

216

MITCHELL'S NEW SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY
FOURTH BOOK OF THE SERIES.

A SYSTEM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY

PHYSICAL, POLITICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE;

ACCOMPANIED BY A

NEW ATLAS OF FORTY-FOUR COPPERPLATE MAPS

AND ILLUSTRATED BY

TWO HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS

Le Séminaire de Québec,
rue de l'Université,
Québec 4, QUE.



BY

S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL
AUTHOR OF A SERIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY J. H. BUTLER & CO.
AND FOR SALE BY ALL BOOKSELLERS IN THE UNITED STATES.
1874.



MITCHELL'S NEW SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES—ENTIRELY NEW, TEXT, MAPS, AND ILLUSTRATIONS—include Mitchell's First Lessons in Geography, Mitchell's New Primary Geography, Mitchell's New Intermediate Geography, Mitchell's New School Geography and Atlas, Mitchell's New Physical Geography, and Mitchell's New Ancient Geography.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern
District of Pennsylvania.

MITCHELL'S (OLD) SERIES OF GEOGRAPHIES, REVISED AND BROUGHT DOWN TO 1868, include Mitchell's (old) Primary Geography, Mitchell's (old) School Geography and Atlas, Mitchell's (old) Ancient Geography and Atlas, Mitchell's (old) Geographical Questions Book, and Mitchell's Biblical Geography.



CAXTON PRESS OF
SHERMAN & CO., PHILADELPHIA.
ELECTROTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

PREFACE.

GEOGRAPHY is twofold, Physical and Political. Physical Geography is valuable mainly because it makes Political Geography more intelligible. We study the natural features of the Earth, in order that we may better understand Man who inhabits it,—his political, social, and religious condition. If Physical Geography is the foundation, Political Geography is the superstructure, without which the foundation is of little account.

In the present treatise, these two elements of the science are combined, and wrought into one consistent and harmonious whole. In the account that is given of every part of the earth, whether large or small, one uniform order is pursued. First, the Natural features are described, including the locality and size; the mountains, plains, rivers, lakes, seas, and generally whatever constitutes the surface; the soil and climate; the products, or what the soil and climate produce, and the minerals:—all these coming under the head of its Physical character. Secondly, the Political features are described, including the population, as to race and descent, as well as to numbers; the manners and customs of the people; the capitals and chief towns; the government and religion, and, occasionally, important historical statements:—all these coming under the head of Political Geography.

By following this method uniformly throughout the book, several important advantages are secured. 1. Greater clearness and exactness of statement are obtained. 2. A much larger

amount of information is given in the same space, without crowding or confusion. 3. It is easier to refer to any particular fact that is wanted. 4. The matter, when thus presented, is more readily understood. 5. It is more easily learned. 6. It is more easily taught. 7. It remains more permanently fixed in the memory. Indeed, there is no science in which a clear and natural method is of more importance than it is in Geography, where the facts are so numerous and varied, and where accuracy is of such vital consequence. The reader is invited to open the book at any part of it, to see how thoroughly this method has been carried out.

The Atlas accompanying this volume has the large number of forty-four copperplate maps, all engraved with the greatest care, from original drawings, by Mr. J. H. YOUNG, compiled from the great Atlases of Keith Johnston, Kiepert, and the Geographical Institute of Weimar, from the U. S. Coast Surveys, the Surveys of the War Department and of the several States, and from other reliable authorities.

Attention is invited also to the Geographical Tables and to the valuable and extensive Pronouncing Vocabulary in the Atlas; to the large number and the excellent character of the engravings in the book, most of which are from original drawings of the objects represented; and, finally, to the evidences of conscientious care which has been bestowed upon every department of the work—literary, artistic, and mechanical—to make it, if possible, in every way worthy of the present advanced state of geographical knowledge and of popular education.

CONTENTS.

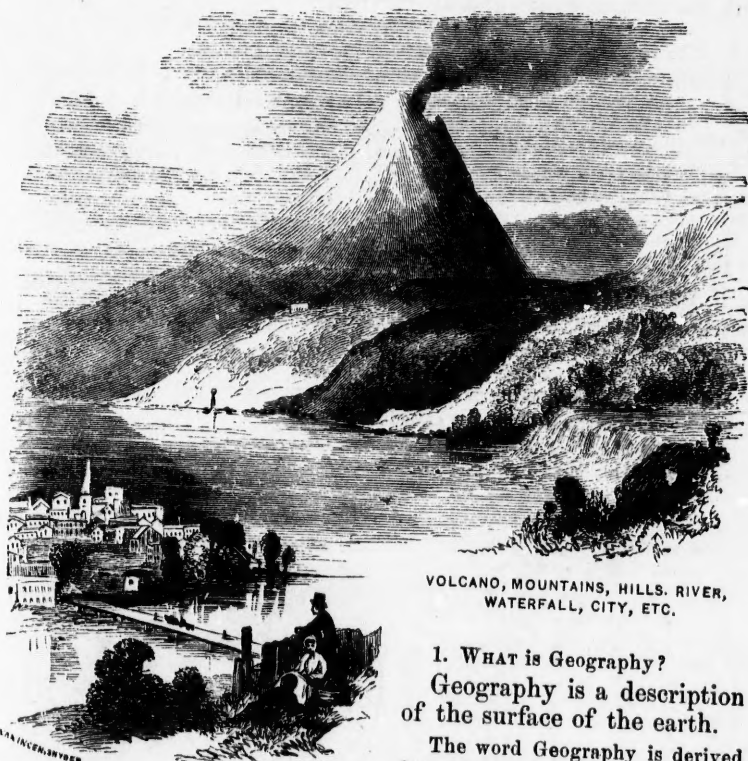
	PAGE		PAGE
PRINCIPLES AND DEFINITIONS....	7	New Jersey	111
NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEO-		Pennsylvania.....	114
GRAPHY.....	9	Delaware	118
Divisions of the Land.....	9	Maryland.....	120
Divisions of the Water.....	13	District of Columbia.....	122
ASTRONOMICAL OR MATHEMATI-		Virginia	123
CAL GEOGRAPHY.....	17	West Virginia	126
Imaginary lines used on		North Carolina	128
Globes, Maps, &c.....	20	South Carolina.....	130
The Zones.....	24	Georgia.....	133
Maps.....	29	Florida.....	135
CIVIL OR POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY	32	Alabama.....	137
The Races of Mankind.....	32	Mississippi.....	140
Political Divisions.....	39	Louisiana.....	143
Forms of Government.....	41	Texas.....	145
Varieties of Language.....	43	Arkansas.....	148
THE EARTH (Western and Eastern		Tennessee	150
Hemispheres).....	48	Ohio.....	152
NORTH AMERICA.....	53	Kentucky.....	156
Danish America.....	59	Indiana.....	158
Greenland.....	59	Illinois.....	160
Iceland.....	60	Missouri.....	163
Alaska.....	62	Iowa.....	167
British America.....	62	Michigan.....	168
Hudson Bay Country.....	63	Wisconsin.....	171
Dominion of Canada.....	65	Minnesota.....	174
Ontario.....	69	Kansas.....	177
Quebec.....	70	California.....	178
New Brunswick.....	71	Oregon.....	182
Nova Scotia.....	73	Nevada.....	184
Manitoba.....	74	Nebraska.....	185
British Columbia.....	74	Territories.....	186
Prince Edward Island.....	75	Colorado.....	187
Newfoundland.....	76	Indian.....	189
United States.....	80	New Mexico.....	191
Classification of the States...	92	Dakota.....	192
Maine.....	92	Wyoming.....	194
New Hampshire.....	95	Montana.....	195
Vermont.....	97	Idaho.....	196
Massachusetts.....	99	Washington.....	197
Rhode Island.....	102	Utah.....	198
Connecticut.....	104	Arizona.....	200
New York.....	107	Mexico.....	201
		Central America.....	207
		Guatemala.....	209

	PAGE		PAGE
Honduras.....	209	Portugal.....	315
San Salvador.....	209	Switzerland.....	317
Nicaragua.....	209	Italy.....	320
Costa Rica.....	209	Austria.....	325
Balize.....	209	Ottoman Empire.....	328
West Indies.....	210	Turkey in Europe.....	329
Bahama Islands.....	212	Greece.....	333
Greater Antilles.....	213	Islands of Europe.....	336
Cuba.....	213	ASIA.....	341
Hayti.....	214	Asiatic Russia.....	347
Jamaica.....	214	Siberia.....	347
Porto Rico.....	215	Turkey in Asia.....	350
Lesser Antilles.....	216	Arabia.....	356
Caribbee Islands.....	216	Persia.....	358
Bermudas.....	217	Afghanistan.....	361
SOUTH AMERICA.....	218	Beloochistan.....	362
United States of Colombia.....	223	Turkistan.....	363
Venezuela.....	226	India.....	364
Ecuador.....	228	Hindoostan.....	365
Guiana.....	231	Farther India.....	370
Brazil.....	232	Chinese Empire.....	372
Peru.....	237	China, etc.....	374
Bolivia.....	238	Japan.....	380
Chili.....	241	Islands of Asia.....	383
Argentine Confederation.....	243	AFRICA.....	385
Paraguay.....	246	Barbary States.....	390
Uruguay.....	247	Sahara.....	395
Patagonia.....	249	Region of the Nile.....	398
Islands of South America.....	250	Egypt.....	399
EUROPE.....	253	Abyssinia.....	405
The British Empire.....	260	Kordofan and Darfur.....	407
United Kingdom of Great Bri-		Western Africa.....	407
tain and Ireland.....	261	Senegambia.....	409
Scotland.....	261	Guinea.....	411
England.....	265	Southern Africa.....	415
Wales.....	270	Eastern Africa.....	419
Ireland.....	271	Central Africa.....	422
Russian Empire.....	275	Ethiopia.....	425
Russia in Europe.....	275	Islands of Africa.....	425
Lapland.....	279	OCEANICA.....	430
Poland.....	280	Malaysia.....	432
Sweden.....	281	Australasia.....	435
Norway.....	284	Polynesia.....	439
Denmark.....	287	ANTARCTIC CONTINENT.....	442
Germany.....	289	TABLE OF POPULATIONS OF THE	
German Empire.....	290	PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE	
German States.....	291	WORLD.....	443
Prussia.....	296	WHAT THE PEOPLE, ETC.....	447
Holland.....	301	EXPLANATION AND MEANING OF	
Belgium.....	304	GEOGRAPHICAL WORDS.....	448
France.....	306		
Spain.....	311		

PAGE
 315
 317
 320
 325
 328
 329
 333
 336
 341
 347
 347
 350
 356
 358
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 370
 372
 374
 380
 383
 385
 390
 395
 398
 399
 405
 407
 407
 409
 411
 415
 419
 422
 425
 425
 430
 432
 435
 439
 442
 HE
 HE
 ... 443
 ... 447
 OF
 ... 448

NEW SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

PRINCIPLES AND DEFINITIONS.



VOLCANO, MOUNTAINS, HILLS. RIVER,
WATERFALL, CITY, ETC.

1. WHAT is Geography?

Geography is a description
of the surface of the earth.

The word Geography is derived
from two Greek words, *ge*, the earth,
and *grapho*, I write. It means, therefore, a writing or discourse about the

2. Of what part of the earth does Geography treat?

Geography treats principally of the surface or outside part. It
treats also of the atmosphere which surrounds the earth, and of
the various winds and air-currents.

3. How is Geography usually divided?

Geography is usually divided into Physical, Astronomical, and Political Geography.

4. What is Physical Geography?

Physical Geography is an account of the natural divisions of the earth's surface, including a description of vegetable and animal life, of climates and products, and also of the atmosphere, with its various winds and air-currents.

5. What is Astronomical Geography?

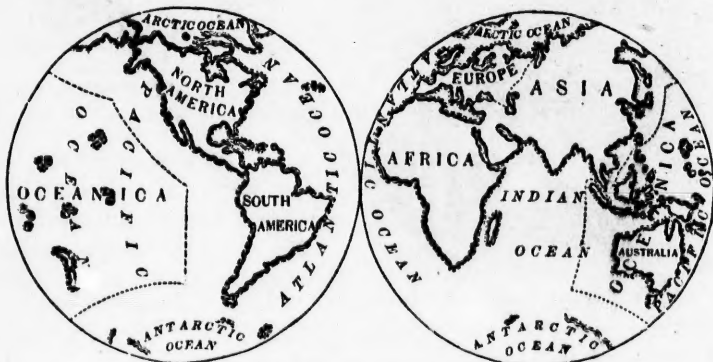
Astronomical Geography is an account of the earth as a planet, and its relations to the sun and other heavenly bodies, with the effects produced by these relations. As these are illustrated by a knowledge of mathematics, this branch is also called Mathematical Geography.

6. What is Political Geography?

Political Geography is an account of the different races of men, their languages, governments, and arts, and their condition as to civilization, learning, and religion. This is also called Civil Geography.

7. When all these portions of Geography are considered in describing a country, what is the description called?

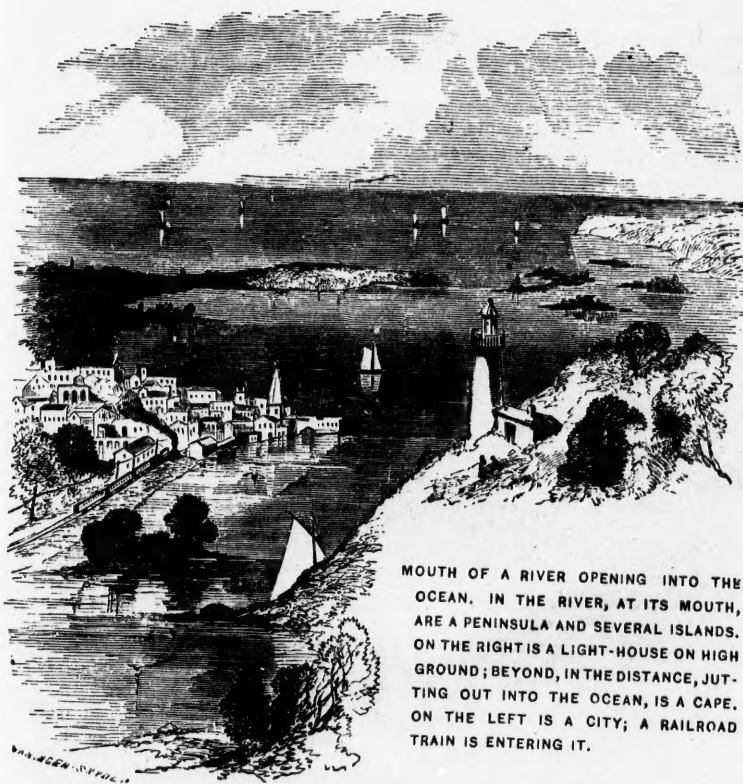
Descriptive Geography.



THE GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

NATURAL OR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

DIVISIONS OF THE LAND.



MOUTH OF A RIVER OPENING INTO THE OCEAN. IN THE RIVER, AT ITS MOUTH, ARE A PENINSULA AND SEVERAL ISLANDS. ON THE RIGHT IS A LIGHT-HOUSE ON HIGH GROUND; BEYOND, IN THE DISTANCE, JUTTING OUT INTO THE OCEAN, IS A CAPE. ON THE LEFT IS A CITY; A RAILROAD TRAIN IS ENTERING IT.

8. INTO what two portions is the surface of the earth divided?
Into land and water.

Nearly one-quarter of the earth's surface is land; the remaining three-quarters is water.

9. Name the grand divisions of the land.

The grand divisions of the land are North America, South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceanica.

10. What are the principal forms and divisions of the land called?

The principal forms and divisions of the land are called Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, and Capes.

These are the divisions which would appear to a person raised to a considerable height above the surface of the earth and looking down upon it.

11. What is a Continent?

A Continent is the largest natural division of the land. The word is derived from a Latin term which means *continuous, unbroken*.

There are three Continents, the Eastern, the Western, and Australia. By some geographers Australia is called an Island, but it is so large a portion of land that it may properly be called a Continent.

12. What is an Island?

An Island is a portion of land surrounded by water.

Great Britain, Madagascar, and Cuba, are islands.



PENINSULA, ISTHMUS, AND ISLANDS.

13. What is a Peninsula?

A Peninsula is a portion of land nearly surrounded by water.

The word is formed from two Latin words, *pene*, almost, and *insula*, an island. Florida, Arabia, and Hindoostan are peninsulas.

14. What is an Isthmus?

An Isthmus is a narrow strip of land which unites two continents, or which unites a peninsula to the main land.

The Isthmus of Panama unites North and South America. The Isthmus of Suez unites Africa and Asia.

15. What is a Cape?

A Cape is a point of land extending into the sea.

Cape Horn lies at the extremity of South America; Cape of Good Hope

lies at the extremity of Africa. When a Cape is high and rugged, it is called a Headland, and sometimes a Promontory. Gibraltar is a promontory.

15. What is a Coast or Shore?

A Coast or Shore is that part of the land which borders upon the sea.

We speak of the shores of the Atlantic or Pacific, the coast of England, &c.

17. Name the natural divisions of the land according to their elevation.

The Natural divisions of the land according to their elevation are called Mountains, Hills, Valleys, and Plains.

These are the divisions which appear to a person standing upon the surface of the earth.

18. What is a Mountain?

A Mountain is a great elevation on the surface of the earth. When many mountains are joined together, they form a Range or Chain of mountains. A single mountain is called a Peak.

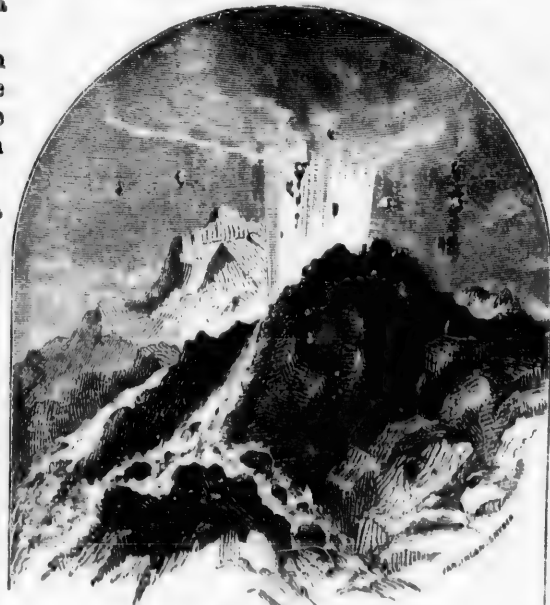
19. What is a Hill?

A Hill is an elevation on the surface of the earth not so high as a mountain.

20. What is a Volcano?

A Volcano is a mountain or hill which from an opening throws out smoke, fire, and melted lava.

This opening, which is generally at the top, but sometimes on the sides, is called a crater. It gives vent to the inner fires of the earth.



A VOLCANO.

21. From what level on the earth's surface do we compute the height of mountains?

From the level of the sea.

22. What is a Valley?

A Valley is the low land situated between mountains or hills.

All the land that is on both sides of a river, and that is drained by it and its branches, is called the valley of the river: as the valley of the Mississippi; the valley of the Amazon, &c.

23. What is a Plain?

A Plain is a tract of land almost or quite level. An elevated plain is called a Plateau or Table-Land.

24. What names are given to plains in various parts of the world?

Plains in North America are called Prairies; in South America, Pampas and Llanos; in Asia, Steppes. These are for the most part without trees. The forest plains of the river Amazon are called Silvas.

25. What is a Desert?

A Desert is a barren plain, usually covered with sand; such as the Sahara or Great Desert of Africa, and the Desert of Arabia. These tracts of country have become deserts principally from want of rain.



CARAVAN IN THE SAHARA.

26. What is an Oasis?

An Oasis is a fertile spot in the midst of a desert.

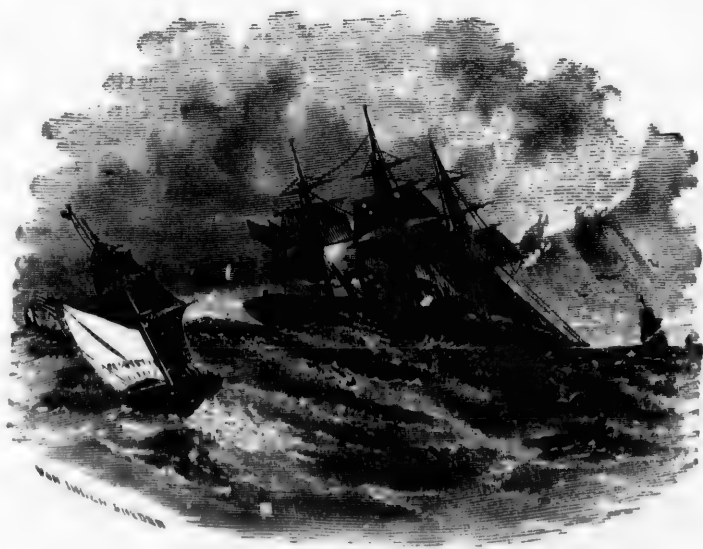
Sometimes these are large enough to contain towns and villages, but more frequently they are only of sufficient extent to form a resting-place for travellers. They are rendered fertile by springs and small streams of water.

It is well to mention in this place certain special branches of Geography, with technical names, that the pupil may have a clear understanding of their relation to each other.

27. *To-pog'ra-phy* is a description of any particular place or spot on the earth's surface.

28. *Cos-mog'ra-phy* is a description of the earth and heavens considered as a grand whole.

29. *Ge-o'l'o-gy* is the science which treats of the structure of the earth, and of the changes which it has undergone.



THE OCEAN.

DIVISIONS OF THE WATER.

30. Name the principal natural divisions of the water.

The principal natural divisions of the water are Oceans, Seas, Lakes, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Sounds, Channels, and Rivers.

31. What is the Ocean?

The Ocean is the great body of water on the earth's surface.

The water of the Ocean is salt.

The surface of the Ocean is level; but the bottom is diversified, like the land, by mountains, valleys, and plains. Various attempts have been made to measure the depth of the Ocean. Some reports have placed the greatest depth at 9 miles, others at 7, and others at 5 miles; but it is now generally believed that no depth beyond 3 miles has been accurately ascertained.

32. Into how many parts is the Ocean divided?

The Ocean is divided into five parts, each of which, for the sake of more exact description, is called an Ocean.

33. Name the different Oceans.

The Oceans are the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Northern or Arctic, and Southern or Antarctic.



A SEA.

34. What is a Sea?

A Sea is a body of salt water smaller than an ocean, and nearly surrounded by land; as the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, the Baltic Sea.

Sometimes the entire expanse of Ocean is called the Sea.

35. What is an Archipelago?

An Archipelago is a sea in which there are numerous islands; as the Grecian Archipelago, the Caribbean Archipelago.

The name was first applied to the Ægean Sea, which lies between Greece and Asia Minor.

36. What is a Lake?

A Lake is a body of water, usually smaller than a sea,

and nearly or quite surrounded by land.

Lakes are generally composed of fresh water, but sometimes of salt water. Salt Lakes when large are usually called Seas; as the Caspian Sea.

37. How is the water of Lakes supplied?

The water of Lakes is supplied by streams, and also by springs beneath the surface.

Lakes usually empty their waters by river outlets into the sea. The lakes of Scotland are called Lochs; as Loch Lomond. In Ireland, lakes and arms of the sea are called Loughs; as Lough Foyle.



GREAT LAKES OF NORTH AMERICA.

38. What is a Gulf or Bay?

A Gulf or Bay is a portion of the sea extending into the land.

A small gulf is called an Inlet. Examples: the Gulf of Mexico, the Bay of Biscay, Admiralty Inlet. A small portion of the sea where ships may lie in safety is called a Port, Harbor, or Haven.

39. What is a Strait?

A Strait is a narrow passage of water connecting two larger portions.

Behring (*bee'ring*) Strait connects the Pacific and Arctic Oceans.

40. What is a Sound?

A Sound is a passage of water so shallow that its depth may be easily measured by a sounding-line.

Examples: Long Island Sound, Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds.

41. What is a River?

A River is a stream of fresh water flowing through the land.

Rivers empty into the sea, into lakes, or into other rivers. The Amazon, in South America, is the largest river in the world. The Mississippi, with its great branch, the Missouri, is the longest.



SPRING AND BROOK.

42. How are rivers formed?

Rivers are formed by the union of smaller streams.

43. What are these smaller streams called?

Smaller streams are called Brooks, Creeks, and Rivulets.

These flow from springs into rivers.

44. What is the Source of a river?

The Source of a river is the place where its waters first appear.

The source of a river is usually a spring or a lake.

45. What is the Mouth of a river?

The Mouth of a river is the place where it empties.

The bed through which it flows is called the Channel, and the land bordering on the river on both sides forms the banks. When the *right* or *left* bank of a river is spoken of, the speaker or reader is supposed to be looking down the stream.

46. What names are given to rivers or streams which empty into other rivers?

Rivers or streams which empty into other rivers are called Tributaries, Affluents, or Branches.

The Missouri, the Illinois, the Ohio, and other rivers, are tributaries or affluents of the Mississippi.



FALLS OF NIAGARA.

47. What is a Cataract?

A Cataract is the flow of a river over a precipice. This is also called a Fall, Waterfall, or Cascade.

The Cataract of Niagara, formed by the Niagara River, is the most famous in the world. When a river passes by a rapid descent over rocks and obstructions, Rapids are formed.

48. What is the Delta of a river?

The land enclosed between the extreme mouths of a river where it empties into the sea. Deltas in general are shaped somewhat like the Greek letter Delta:— Δ

49. Mention some famous Deltas.

The Deltas of the Nile, Danube, Mississippi, and Ganges, are famous Deltas.

Most large rivers have deltas at their mouths. The surface of deltas is usually low and marshy, and is inundated at certain seasons. Such parts as can be cultivated are generally very fertile.

ASTRONOMICAL OR MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY.

50. WHAT is the Earth ?

The Earth is the planet upon which we live.

51. What is a Planet?

A Planet is a spherical body which is suspended in space and revolves around the sun, receiving light and heat from it. The sun is about ninety-five millions of miles from the Earth, and more than a million times larger than the Earth.



A PLANET.

52. How many Planets are there ?

There are eight principal planets, placed at different distances from the sun.

The names of the planets in the order of their distance from the sun are, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune. There are also more than one hundred asteroids, or smaller planets. New asteroids are constantly being discovered.

53. How does the Earth compare in size and position with the other principal planets ?

The Earth is fifth in point of size, and third in point of distance from the sun.

54. How does the Earth appear to us while standing on its surface ?

The Earth appears to us like a flat surface bounded by the horizon. The horizon is the circle around us where the Earth appears to meet the sky.

18 ASTRONOMICAL OR MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY.

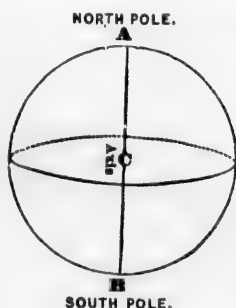
55. How do we know that the Earth is spherical?

We know that the Earth is spherical by sailing around it, and by other circumstances.

In sailing upon the ocean, the highest part of a ship is seen first as it comes towards us; and it is only upon its nearer approach that the lower parts are seen.

56. How many motions has the Earth?

The Earth has two motions: a motion on its own axis, and a motion around the sun.



57. What is the axis of the Earth?

The axis of the Earth is a straight line which is supposed to pass through the centre, and upon which it revolves.

The Earth moves round on its axis once in twenty-four hours, turning from west to east. This can be best illustrated by an artificial globe having for the axis a rod, upon which it revolves.

58. What are the poles of the Earth?

The poles of the Earth are the ends of its axis.



DAY AND NIGHT.

59. Is the Earth entirely spherical?

It is not entirely spherical; it is flattened at the poles, forming an oblate spheroid. The diameter of the Earth is twenty-six

miles shorter from pole to pole than from side to side at the equator.

60. What is produced by the motion of the Earth on its axis?

The motion of the Earth on its axis produces the change of Day and Night.

61. What is the orbit of the Earth?

The orbit of the Earth is the line or path in which the earth revolves round the sun. This revolution is performed in a year. The axis of the Earth is inclined to the plane of its orbit about $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. Hence, in its passage round the sun, the sun's rays fall more vertically upon the earth in some parts of its course than in others. The more nearly the sun's rays are vertical, the greater is their heating power upon the earth.

62. What is produced by the inclination of the axis of the Earth and the annual revolution of the Earth round the sun?

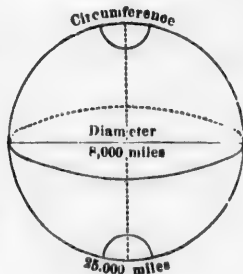
The inclination of the axis of the Earth and the annual revolution of the Earth round the sun produce the changes of seasons, or Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

63. What is the circumference of the Earth?

The circumference of the Earth is the distance around it. This distance is nearly 25,000 miles.

64. What is the diameter of the Earth?

The diameter of the Earth is a straight line passing through the centre, from surface to surface. The length of the Earth's diameter is nearly 8000 miles.



The axis of the earth is the shortest of its diameters. It is about 7899 miles in length. The longest diameter is that at the equator, and is about 7925 miles in length.

65. What is the Zenith of a place?

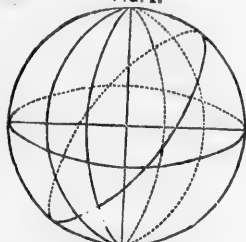
The Zenith of a place is that point in the sky immediately above the head of the observer.

The opposite point in the sky, beneath his feet, is called the Nadir of the place.

OF THE IMAGINARY LINES USED ON GLOBES AND MAPS OF THE EARTH.

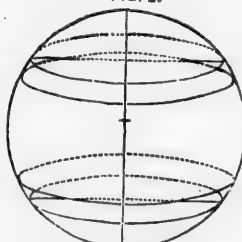
In order to point out conveniently the positions of places on the earth's surface, we use either an artificial globe, or a plane surface, and draw upon it certain imaginary lines and circles. These have various technical names, which will now be described.

FIG. 1.



GREAT CIRCLES.

FIG. 2.



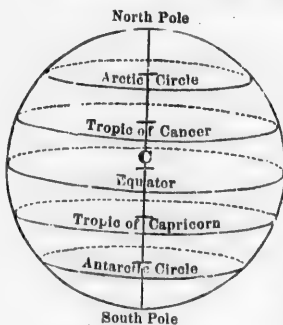
SMALL CIRCLES.

spheres. It is always equal to the circumference of the globe, or nearly 25,000 miles round.

67. What are all other circles called?

All other circles are called Small Circles.

The plane of a small circle does not pass through the centre of the earth.



68. What is the Equator?

The Equator is a great circle extending around the earth, at an equal distance from either pole. Every portion of it is about 6225 miles distant from the poles.

69. What is the Ecliptic?

The Ecliptic is a great circle cutting the Equator at two opposite points and making an angle with it of about twenty-three degrees and a half.

70. What does the Ecliptic represent?

The Ecliptic represents the annual path of the earth round the sun.

71. What are the Polar circles?

Polar circles are two small circles parallel to the Equator and lying near the poles.

The North Polar Circle is called the Arctic Circle, and the South Polar the Antarctic.

72. What are the Tropics?

The Tropics are two small circles parallel to the Equator and near to it, one north and the other south of it.

The northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn. These are called *tropics* from the Greek word *trepo*, to turn, because when the sun reaches them he seems to turn back in his daily course towards the equator.

73. Into what parts or portions is every circle divided?

Every circle is divided into 360 degrees. Every degree is composed of 60 minutes, and every minute of 60 seconds.

74. What is the length of a degree on a great circle?

The length of a degree on a great circle is 60 geographical miles, or $69\frac{1}{4}$ English miles.

A geographical mile is the sixtieth part of a degree, or about 2025 yards in length; it is used at sea by navigators to measure distances in sailing. A statute or common mile is 1760 yards in extent; it is used to measure distances on land.

75. What is Latitude?

Latitude is distance north or south of the Equator.

76. How is Latitude represented?

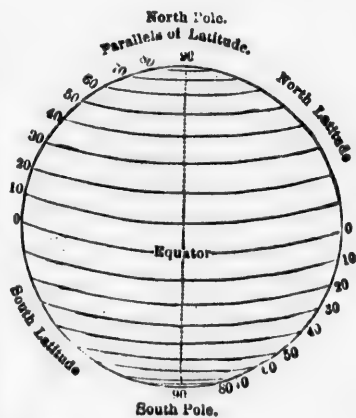
Latitude is represented by circles, called *Parallels of Latitude*, running from east to west.

The Tropics and the Polar Circles are also *Parallels of Latitude*.

77. How is Latitude counted?

We begin to count Latitude at the Equator, and count by degrees, north and south, towards the Poles. The latitude of the Equator is 0, that of each Pole is 90° .

By an examination of the figure we shall see that the distance from the Equator to either Pole is 90° , so that if we add together the four portions lying between the Equator and the Poles we shall have 360° , or the whole circumference of the globe. Only every *tenth* degree is put down in the figure.



78. What is North Latitude?

North Latitude is distance Northward from the Equator.

79. What is South Latitude?

South Latitude is distance Southward from the Equator.

80. What is the distance from the Equator to either of the Tropics?

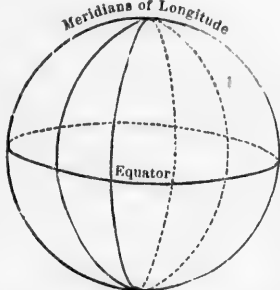
The distance from the Equator to either of the Tropics is $23^{\circ} 28'$. This is called the Latitude of the Tropic.

81. What is the distance from the Poles to the Polar Circles?

The distance from the Poles to the Polar Circles is the same distance,—namely, $23^{\circ} 28'$.

82. What is Longitude?

Longitude is distance east or west.



83. How is Longitude represented?

Longitude is represented by great circles passing through the Poles and across the Equator.

84. What name is given to these circles?

They are called Meridians. This word is derived from the Latin *meridies*, noon; because all places in the same longitude have noon at the same time.

85. How is Longitude measured?

Longitude is measured in degrees, east and west, from a given or assumed meridian, which is called the First Meridian.

The Longitude of this meridian is represented thus: 0.

86. What are some of the given or assumed meridians?

The English reckon Longitude from the meridian passing through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, near London. Americans reckon it from the meridian passing through the National Observatory at Washington City. The French reckon it from the meridian of Paris. Other nations reckon from the meridian of their principal observatories.

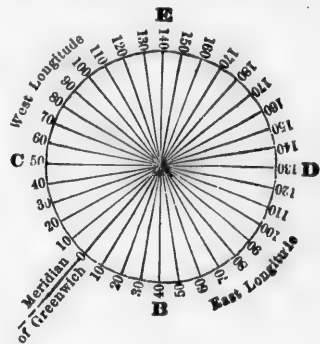
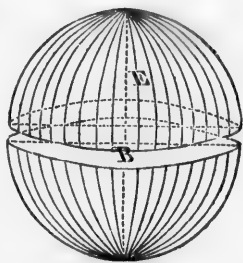
87. Where are the degrees of Longitude marked on the map of the Earth?

Degrees of Longitude are marked on the Equator. On Mitchell's Maps, and on Globes, Longitude is usually reckoned from Greenwich.

88. How many degrees of Longitude are there in the circumference of the Earth?

There are 360° in the circumference of the Earth.

This will be explained by the accompanying figure. Suppose the globe to be cut in two at the Equator, and the upper hemisphere laid on its flat side. A will indicate the place of the Pole, and C, B, D, E that of the Equator. Only every tenth degree is placed upon the figure.



89. Explain from the figure how Longitude is counted.

We begin with the meridian of Greenwich, which is assumed to be 0, and count West Longitude up to 180° , which will be directly opposite to Greenwich. We then go back to 0 and count East Longitude up to 180° .

The greatest Longitude which a place can have is 180° East or West.

90. What effect has difference of Longitude upon time?

As the Earth revolves on its axis, the Sun seems to pass over the meridians in succession from east to west; thus the places east of us have sunrise before us, and their time is always in advance of ours.

91. How many degrees of Longitude correspond to an hour of time?

15° . The whole number of degrees is 360. The Earth revolves round these once in 24 hours. Divide 360 by 24, and we have 15 as the number of degrees passed in one hour.

When it is noon at Washington it is about nine o'clock in the morning at San Francisco, and more than five o'clock in the afternoon in London.

92. What are Antipodes?

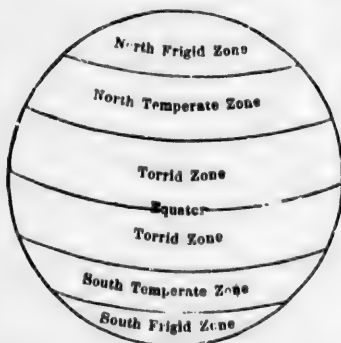
Antipodes are places directly opposite to each other in point of Latitude and Longitude on the Earth's surface; consequently their hours of day and night are also opposite. When it is twelve o'clock at noon with us, it is twelve at night at our antipodes.

The ancients supposed the Earth to be an extended plain, longest from

24 IMAGINARY LINES USED ON GLOBES, MAPS, ETC.

east to west, and so they called distances in that direction *Longitude*, which means *length*; and distances north and south *Latitude*, or *breadth*. We have retained these names.

THE ZONES.



93. What are Zones?

Zones are belts or divisions of the Earth's surface, lying parallel to the Equator. The word *zone* is from the Greek, and means a *belt* or *girdle*.

94. By what lines are the Zones formed?

Zones are formed by the Tropics and the Polar Circles.

95. How many Zones are there?

There are five Zones: the Torrid Zone, the North and South Temperate Zones, and the North and South Frigid Zones

Torrid means *hot* or *parched*; *frigid* means *cold* or *frozen*.

96. Where is the North Frigid Zone?

The North Frigid Zone lies between the North Pole and the Arctic Circle.

97. Where is the South Frigid Zone?

The South Frigid Zone lies between the South Pole and the Antarctic Circle.

98. Where is the North Temperate Zone?

The North Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle.

99. Where is the South Temperate Zone?

The South Temperate Zone lies between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle.

100. How broad is each Temperate Zone?

Each Temperate Zone is about 43° , or 2978 miles, broad.

101. Where is the Torrid Zone?

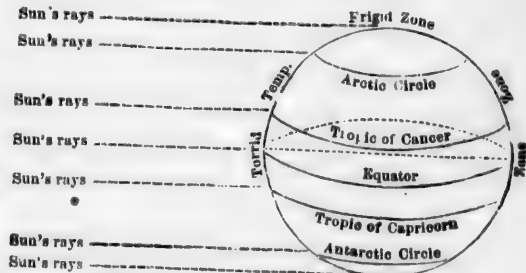
The Torrid Zone lies on both sides of the Equator, occupying the entire space between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.

102. How broad is the Torrid Zone?

The Torrid Zone is about 47° , or 3255 miles, broad.

103. Why is it cold in the Frigid Zones?

Because, owing to the curvature of the earth, the rays of the sun, which are vertical upon the equator, fall obliquely on the Frigid Zones; and because, owing to the obliquity of the earth's axis, during the winter, large portions of these Zones are not reached by the rays of the sun at all.



104. What are the seasons of the Frigid Zones?

The seasons of the Frigid Zones are only two,—a long winter lasting during the greater part of the year, and a short summer lasting during the remaining portion.

105. What is said of day and night in the Frigid Zones?

At the Poles it is day during half the year and night during the other half. The Sun in his course during the long day does not sink below the horizon; and during the long night he does not rise above it.

On the Polar Circles the longest day is twenty-four hours. At the Poles it is six months. Between the Polar Circles and the Poles the day varies in length from twenty-four hours to six months.

106. What kinds of animals are found in the Frigid Zones?

The animals of the Frigid Zones are those only which can bear a great degree of cold, such as the white or polar bear, the reindeer, the musk-ox, and others which nature has provided with coverings of thick and fine furs. There is also a hardy race of dogs, which are used to draw sleds.



POLAR BEARS.

26 IMAGINARY LINES USED ON GLOBES, MAPS, ETC.

107. What is said of the vegetation of the Frigid Zones?

In the Frigid Zones there is very little vegetation of any kind. There are a few berries and trees of stunted growth in the parts bordering on the Temperate Zones.

108. What is known of the inhabitants of the Frigid Zones?

The inhabitants of the Frigid Zones are ignorant savage tribes, few in number, of dwarfish size and swarthy complexion.

Many dangerous expeditions have been made to the North Frigid Zone. Sir John Franklin's party was lost there. Numerous English expeditions have been made to discover his fate. From the United States, Lieutenant De Haven, Dr. Kane, and Dr. Hayes, made voyages for the same purpose.

109. Why is it hot in the Torrid Zone?

It is hot in the Torrid Zone because the Sun is nearly vertical to all places in this zone, and his direct rays have great power, and because this Zone is reached by vertical rays of the Sun during all the year, in winter as well as summer.

110. What is said of the days and nights in the Torrid Zone?

The days and nights in the Torrid Zone are sometimes exactly equal in length, and nearly equal at all times. At the Equator they are always exactly equal.

Twice a year they are equal all over the globe, viz., on the 20th of March and the 23d of September. These periods are, therefore, called the *Equinoxes*.

111. When does the Sun rise and set in the Torrid Zone?

The Sun rises in the Torrid Zone at about six in the morning and sets about six in the evening.

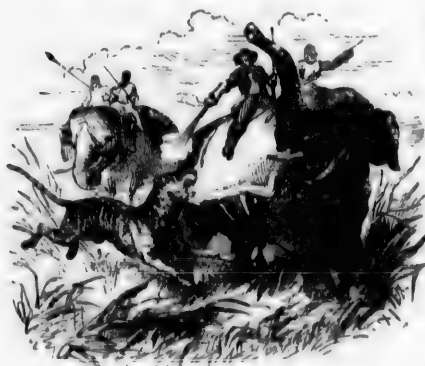
112. How many seasons are there in the Torrid Zone?

There are in the Torrid Zone two seasons: the Wet and the Dry.

During the wet season it rains nearly every day; during the dry season little rain falls.

113. What kinds of animals are found in the Torrid Zone?

There are in the Torrid Zone many beasts of prey, such as the



ELEPHANTS AND THE TIGER.

ETC.

of any kind
in the parts

vage tribes.
tion.

Frigid Zone.
h expeditions
Lieutenant De
urpose.

arly vertical
great power,
of the Sun

o?
imes exactly
the Equator

20th of March
lled the *Equi-*

es in the Tor-
out six in the
ets about six
g.

ny seasons are
id Zone?

n the Torrid
ons: the Wet

et season it rains
; during the dry
falls.

inds of animals
Torrid Zone?

y, such as the

THE ZONES.

27

lion, tiger, and leopard; also, animals of enormous size and strength, as the elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus.

114. What is said of the reptiles of the Torrid Zone?

The reptiles of the Torrid Zone are large and numerous, powerful and dangerous. Many of them are venomous. Among the serpents the largest are the boa constrictor and python. The crocodile and alligator also are found.

115. What is said of the birds of the Torrid Zone?

The birds of the Torrid Zone are of great variety, of graceful forms, and beautiful plumage. The largest birds are the ostrich, cassowary, and emu: these do not fly, but run swiftly; the condor and lammergeyer wing their flight to the summits of the loftiest mountains.



OSTRICHES.

116. What is said of vegetation in the Torrid Zone?

The Torrid Zone is remarkable for the luxuriance of its vegetation and the variety of its products. Luscious fruits abound, such as oranges, pineapples, bananas, and others called tropical fruits. Beautiful flowers of many kinds bloom in the tropics without culture.

117. What is said of the inhabitants of the Torrid Zone?

The inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are generally dark in color, and indolent in habit both of body and mind.

These effects are in a measure produced by the intense heat, which renders exertion irksome. In some parts the people are much subject to fevers and other dangerous diseases.

118. To what storms is the Torrid Zone subject?

The Torrid Zone is subject to violent storms of wind called Hurricanes or Tornadoes. These are very destructive to vegetation, to houses on land, and also to ships at sea.

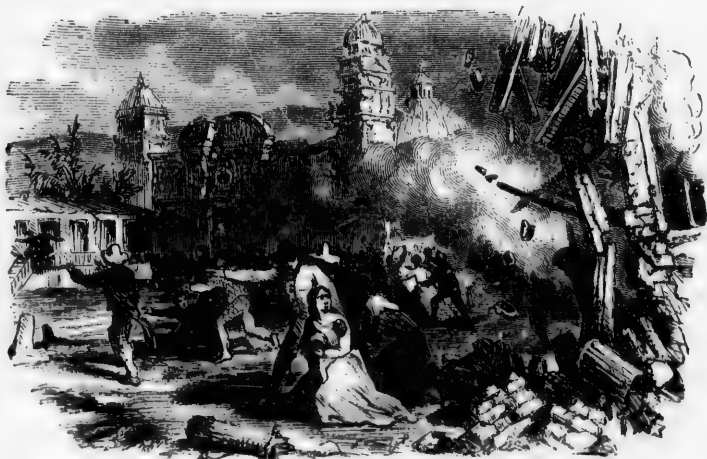
Hurricanes are particularly violent among the West India Islands. In the

28 IMAGINARY LINES USED ON GLOBES, MAPS, ETC.

East they are called *typhoons*. They blow generally in a circle, and on this account are called *whirlwinds*.

119. What is said of earthquakes in the Torrid Zone?

In the Torrid Zone earthquakes are more frequent and violent than in the other zones. Many flourishing cities have been destroyed by earthquakes.



AN EARTHQUAKE.

120. What is said of the inhabitants of the Temperate Zones?

The inhabitants of the Temperate Zones are generally stronger in body and more cultivated in mind than those of the other Zones. They are of fairer complexion, and have greater energy of character. In the Temperate Zones only, has the highest civilization been achieved.

121. Why is it less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone?

It is less warm in the Temperate Zones than in the Torrid Zone because the Sun's rays, falling in an oblique direction, are less powerful than when falling almost vertically, as they do in the Torrid Zone. The climate of the Temperate Zones is milder and more equable than that of the others.

122. How many seasons are there in the Temperate Zones?

There are four seasons in the Temperate Zones: Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

ETC.

, and on this

ent and vio-
s have been



s?
ally stronger
of the other
eater energy
the highest

o Torrid Zone?
the Torrid
ne direction.
y, as they do
te Zones is

es: Spring,

MAPS.

29

123. What is said of the animals of the Temperate Zones?

In the Temperate Zones there are few wild beasts and venomous reptiles, as compared with those of the Torrid Zone. Useful animals abound, such as the horse, cow, deer, sheep, and many others.

While the wild animals are smaller and less ferocious, the useful and domestic animals grow to a larger size and attain greater strength. It is to be noted, however, that the animals of the North Temperate Zone differ in many respects from those of the South Temperate.

124. Mention some of the wild animals of the North Temperate Zone.

Some of the wild animals of the North Temperate Zone are the bear, wolf, buffalo, elk, deer, and fox.

N.B.—The consideration of the effects of the Sun's rays upon animal and vegetable life belongs properly to Physical Geography, as the study of the Zones in regard to their form and position belongs to Astronomical Geography. It has been thought best, however, for the sake of unity, to treat the whole subject under the latter head.

Only a sufficient number of principles and definitions are given here to form an intelligent introduction to the general study of Geography.



MAP.—MERCATOR'S PROJECTION.

MAPS.

125. What is a Map?

A Map is a drawing which represents, on a plane or level surface, a part or the whole of the Earth's surface.

30 IMAGINARY LINES USED ON GLOBES, MAPS, ETC.

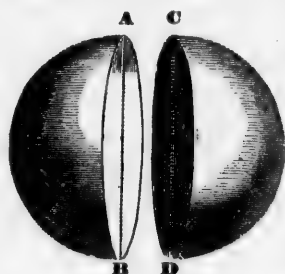
126. How are Maps representing the whole of the Earth's surface made?

Maps representing the whole of the Earth's surface are made in two ways: by *Mercator's Projection*, and by *two Hemispheres*, the Eastern and Western.

127. What is meant by Mercator's Projection?

Mercator's Projection is a rectangular map of the world, in which the meridians and the parallels of latitude are represented by straight lines.

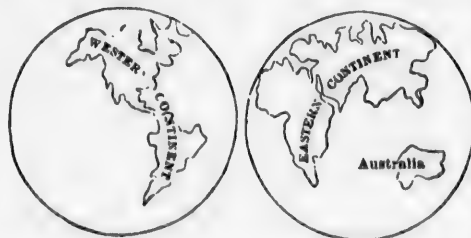
As the surface of the sphere is supposed to be rolled out on a plane, the parts most distant from the Equator are distorted, and appear too large compared with those near and upon it.



128. How is the whole of the Earth's surface represented by Hemispheres?

The whole of the Earth's surface is represented by Hemispheres, by a map in which the Earth is supposed to be cut into halves, and these halves are supposed to be placed alongside of each other, with the flat side down.

We may suppose the Earth to be cut into halves by a plane passing through its axis, as in the figure. The two hemispheres, A B and C D, are then supposed to be turned upon their flat sides. If upon these hemispheres thus placed we describe the divisions of the land and water, the outlines of countries, and the more striking natural features of the Earth's



surface, we shall have a map of the world in hemispheres. Upon these are usually placed the meridians and parallels, the equator, the zones, and all the important circles and lines already mentioned.

129. How are Maps of a part of the Earth's surface made?

Maps of a part of the Earth's surface are made by taking only a portion of the Map of the whole Earth, and enlarging it, so that more minute details may be placed upon it.

130. In what directions are the top, bottom, and sides of the Map supposed to be placed?

The top of a Map is usually towards the North Pole, the bottom

, ETC.

surface made?
ce are made
Hemispheres,

the world, in
represented

n a plane, the
too large com-

Earth's surface

s surface is
s, by a map
sed to be cut
are supposed
n other, with

to be cut into
gh its axis, as
The two hemi-
and C D, are
d to be turned
sides. If upon
spheres thus
scribe the divi-
and and water,
of countries,
e striking na-
of the Earth's
Upon these are
es, and all the

e by taking
enlarging it,

Map supposed

e, the bottom

MAPS.

31

towards the South Pole, the right hand to the East, and the left hand to the West. The East is towards sunrise, and the West towards sunset.

131. What names are given to these four directions, North, South, East, and West?

North, South, East, and West are called the Cardinal Points of the compass.

132. What is the Mariner's Compass?

The Mariner's Compass is an instrument consisting of a needle of magnetized iron turning freely over a card divided into thirty-two points. This is placed in a box, which is so arranged that the needle cannot lose its horizontal position.

133. In what direction does the needle always point?

The needle always points towards the North.

134. Does it point exactly to the North Pole?

The needle does not always point exactly to the North Pole; it varies slightly in different parts of the earth: this variation is called the Variation of the Compass.

This property is said to have been first observed by Columbus, in his voyage to discover America, and caused him much surprise and alarm. The direction of the needle is called the *Magnetic Meridian*.

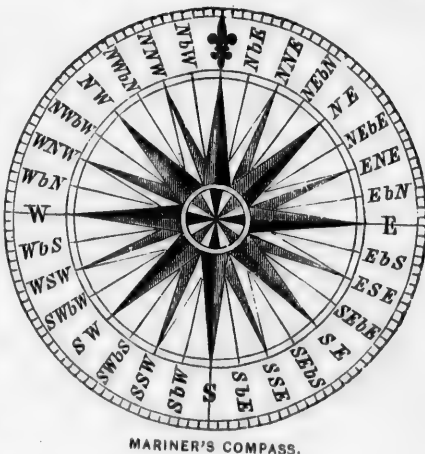
135. What is a Chart?

A Chart is a delineation of a part of the Earth's surface represented as if it were level. Charts include a consideration of the soundings at sea, and point out dangers to mariners, by whom they are chiefly used.

The various technical modes of representing the natural features of the Earth upon Maps are very simple, and will be readily learned by the pupil.

A *River* is represented by a crooked black line drawn from its source to its outlet.

Lakes and *Seas* are represented by close parallel lines following the outline of the shore or coast, and widening towards the centre



The *Boundaries of Countries* are usually represented by a dotted or broken line.

Deserts and *Sand-banks* are represented by numerous dots, closer together on the edges than in the centre, and made to resemble sand.

Mountain Ranges are represented by lines which radiate from the summit or upper ridge on both sides: the steeper the descent the closer and darker are these lines.

A *City* is represented by a small circle and dot.

Capitals are usually represented by small stars.

CIVIL OR POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

THE RACES OF MANKIND.

THE human family, now spread over the Earth in various races and nationalities, all sprang from the first created pair. The consideration of Man, as the highest order of animal life, belongs properly to Physical Geography, and in a more extended course would be so treated; but as the highest of created beings, capable of civilization, progressive in the arts and sciences, and creating the political divisions and forms of government, he constitutes the foundation of Civil or Political Geography.

136. What are the causes of the diversities of race among men?

All the causes of the diversities of race among men are not known. Climate, food, modes of life, all have some effect in producing these diversities.

137. In what do the various races differ?

The various races differ in color, form, feature, and mental capacity. Numerous varieties are thus formed.

138. To how many races may they all be reduced?

The races may be reduced to five in number: the Caucasian, or White race; the Mongolian, or Yellow race; the African, or Black race; the Malay, or Brown race; and the American, or Red race.

139. What may be said of the Caucasian race?

The Caucasian race are of fair complexion, with finely-formed features and well-developed forms.

They are the most improved and intelligent of the human family, and seem capable of attaining the highest degree of progress and civilization. The nations of Europe, Western Asia, Northern Africa, with the white inhabitants of America, are included in this division of mankind. This is also called the European race.

140. What is known of the Mongolian or Mongol race?

The Mongolian race are of a yellow complexion, with the eyes set obliquely in the face.

In disposition they are impatient and industrious, but limited in genius and slow in progress. The Chinese are a large people, the Moros, The Finns and Laplanders of Europe, also, are said to belong to it.

141. What is said of the Black or Negro race?

The Black race are of a dark complexion, varying from a coffee color to deep coal-black.



THE CAUCASIAN RACE.



THE MONGOL RACE.
(A Chinese Laborer.)



THE BLACK RACE.
(A Negro Chief.)

Generally, they are strong and active in body, but indolent in habit, and have not attained to any high degree of civilization. They inhabit nearly all the districts of Africa south of the Great Desert, and are found also in America, whither they were carried as slaves. A peculiar race, called Papuan negroes, are found in New Guinea and Australia.



THE MALAY RACE.
(A New Zealand Chief.)

THE RED RACE.
(An Indian Chief.)

and in the peninsula of Malacca south of Farther India. There are many pirates among the Malays.

143. What is said of the American or Red race?

The American or Red race are of a copper color, with straight black hair, tall and well formed, but revengeful and warlike.

They are fast disappearing before the progress of white civilization. This race comprises the Indians of both North and South America. The Esquimaux, who inhabit the shores of the Arctic Ocean, have sometimes been confounded with them, but are supposed to be of the Mongol race.

N.B.—A consideration of the races of men according to these divisions is called *Ethnography*. This forms a science apart from Geography, and, to be thoroughly understood, it must be studied separately.

142. What is said of the Malay race?

The Malay race are of a dark brown complexion, fierce and revengeful in disposition, and have made but little progress in civilization.

This race is found in most of the islands of the Pacific Ocean near the coast of Africa,

THE STATES OF SOCIETY.

144. INTO what two classes may mankind be divided, in respect to their social condition?

Mankind, in respect to their social condition, may be divided into two great classes, viz., Savage and Civilized.

The first named includes all those tribes who have no permanent dwelling, but roam from place to place with their flocks and herds, or in quest of game.

Civilized nations build cities and towns, have durable and comfortable houses, and enjoy the blessings conferred by order, industry, morality, and religion.

145. How may these two classes be still further divided?

These two classes may be still further divided into five: the Savage, Barbarous, Half-Civilized, Civilized, and Enlightened.

146. What is meant by Savage life?

Savage life is the lowest stage of existence among wandering tribes. It is but little removed from the life of brutes. Such is the condition of some of the natives of Central Africa, of New Guinea, and Australia.

147. How do savages live?

Savages roam over a great extent of country, and live by hunting and fishing, and sometimes upon insects, roots, and wild fruits. They make war upon each other, and are very cruel and superstitious. Some savages are cannibals and eat human flesh.



THE ENLIGHTENED STATE.

148. Do savages dwell in houses?

Savages sometimes live in huts of the rudest kind; and a collection of these constitutes a village, where they live for a short time, until their nomadic or wandering instinct prompts them to leave it. They pay little or no attention to agriculture, and are usually naked, or have very scanty clothing.



THE SAVAGE STATE.

149. What is said of their knowledge?

Savages are almost entirely ignorant: they have no knowledge of

letters, no system of laws or morals, and no division of land.

150. How are savages governed?

Savages are governed by chiefs, who are usually absolute and cruel despots.

151. What is said of the Barbarous state?

The barbarous state is the second stage, not quite so low as the savage. The Tartars, the Arabs, and some North African tribes are in this state.

152. How do Barbarians live?

Barbarians live in tents or rude houses, which they move about from place to place in search of pasture for their flocks and herds.

153. What do Barbarians eat?

Barbarians eat the flesh of their flocks and herds and drink their milk. They also pay some attention to agriculture, and raise various kinds of grain for food.

154. What is said of the knowledge of Barbarians?

Barbarians have written languages, but few among them learn to read and write. Their progress even in the simplest mechanic arts is limited.

155. How are Barbarians governed?

Barbarians are governed by patriarchal chiefs, called Sheiks, Khans, and other names. These rulers are occasionally very despotic, and their laws are severe and arbitrary. The Tartars, Arabs, and some of the African tribes are of this class.



THE BARBAROUS STATE.

156. What is said of the Half-Civilized state?

The Half-Civilized state is a decided improvement, in life and manners, upon the barbarous state.

157. What are the signs of this improvement?

In the half-civilized state agriculture is conducted with some degree of skill,



THE HALF-CIVILIZED STATE.

the useful arts are practised and improved, cities and towns are built and adorned, and a considerable advance is made in learning and literature.

Half-civilized nations, however, are jealous of strangers, and treat their women as slaves. China, Japan, Turkey, and Persia are the principal countries of this class.

158. What is meant by civilized and enlightened nations?

Civilized and enlightened nations are those which have made the greatest progress in morals, justice, and refinement, among whom the arts are constantly being improved and the sciences are diligently cultivated.

159. What great interests are systematically conducted by civilized and enlightened nations?

Civilized and enlightened nations systematically conduct the great interests of agriculture, mechanical industry, and the fine arts.

In this way comforts and luxuries are provided, and the bulk of the people are rendered contented and prosperous. The best examples of enlightened nations are the United States, England, France, and Germany.

160. Are all such nations equally civilized?

All enlightened nations are not equally civilized. The degrees are various.

In Russia and in some parts of Germany the people are oppressed and ignorant, while the nobles live in luxury. In the United States the people are educated and free, all power is limited by law, and those who live virtuously may live happily.

There are many grades of condition in each of the classes just mentioned. Some nations are more savage than others; some barbarous nations approach the half-civilized state; and among those which are called enlightened, some are much more so than others. The division which has been stated is exact enough for practical purposes.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

161. How is the Earth divided politically?

The Earth is divided politically into countries.

162. How are countries divided and classified?

Countries are divided into States, and are classified, according to their forms of government, into Empires, Kingdoms, Duchies, Principalities, and Republics.

163. What is an Empire?

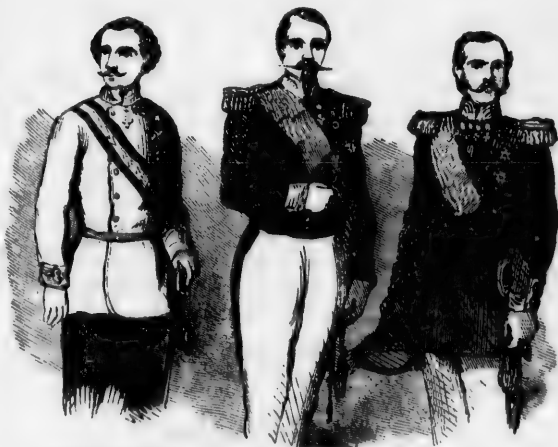
An Empire is a State governed by a single individual, called an emperor.

Russia, Austria, and Germany are empires.

164. What is a Kingdom?

A Kingdom is a State governed by a king or queen.

Great Britain, Prussia, and Spain are kingdoms.



FRANCIS JOSEPH.

NAPOLÉON III.

ALEXANDER II.



QUEEN VICTORIA.

165. What is a Duchy?

A Duchy is a small State governed by a duke. Sometimes such a State is called a Grand Duchy, and the ruler a grand duke.

166. What is a Principality?

A Principality is a small State governed by a prince.

There are many principalities in Germany.

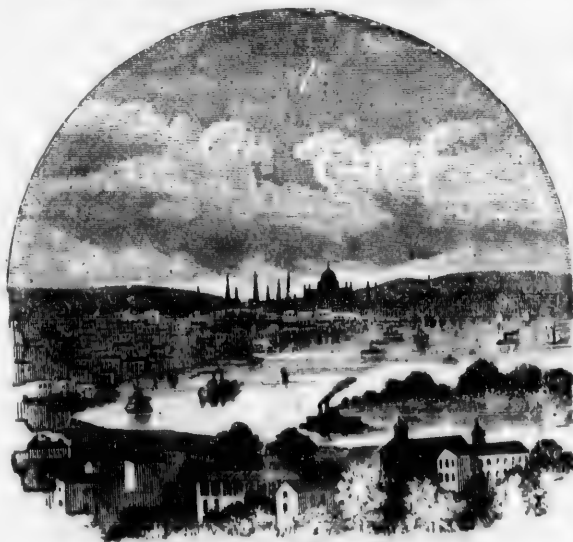
167. How are States subdivided for the purposes of government?

States are subdivided into provinces, counties, shires, &c.

The larger divisions are usually called provinces, and the smaller, counties or shires. France is divided into departments; England, into shires or counties. Most of the United States are divided into counties. Counties are sometimes divided into townships. The divisions of South Carolina are called districts, and those of Louisiana, parishes.

168. Where do the inhabitants of a country live most closely together?

They live most closely together in cities, towns, and villages.



CITY OF NEW ORLEANS.

169. What is a City?

A City is a place where a great number of people reside close together, with houses arranged in streets and squares.

New York, Philadelphia, Boston, Baltimore, and New Orleans, are large cities in the United States. The site of a city is usually chosen

with reference to its commercial facilities. The chief officer of a city is generally called a mayor.

170. What is a Town?

A Town is a collection of houses less than a city, and with a

smaller number of people. Towns have not the same municipal rights and privileges as cities.

Many towns are incorporated as cities after they have become large and important. The most populous and important commercial towns in a country are called the chief towns.

171. What is a Capital city or town?

A Capital city or town is the seat of government of a country or State.

Washington is the capital of the United States. The seat of government of a county is called a County Town.

172. What is a Village?

A Village is a collection of houses and inhabitants less than a town.

173. What is meant by the population of a country?

By the population of a country is meant the entire number of its inhabitants.

The population of a country is one of the most important things to be mentioned in describing it.

174. How is the extent or area of a country stated?

The extent or area of a country is always stated in square miles.

A square mile is a square, each side of which is a mile in extent. A tract of land ten miles long and the same in width would contain one hundred square miles.

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

175. What is meant by Form of Government?

By Form of Government is meant the system of laws by which a society or nation is governed.

176. How many kinds of Government are there?

There are many kinds of Government; but they may be all included under three heads: Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Democracy.

177. What is a Monarchy?

A Monarchy is a government in which the supreme power is in the hands of one person, called a monarch.

Sometimes the monarch is a king or queen, as in England; sometimes an emperor, as in Austria, Russia, and Germany. In some countries, as in France, a woman cannot rule. Monarchs inhabit magnificent buildings, called Palaces.

178. How many kinds of Monarchy are there?

There are two kinds of Monarchy: Limited and Absolute.

179. What is a Limited Monarchy?

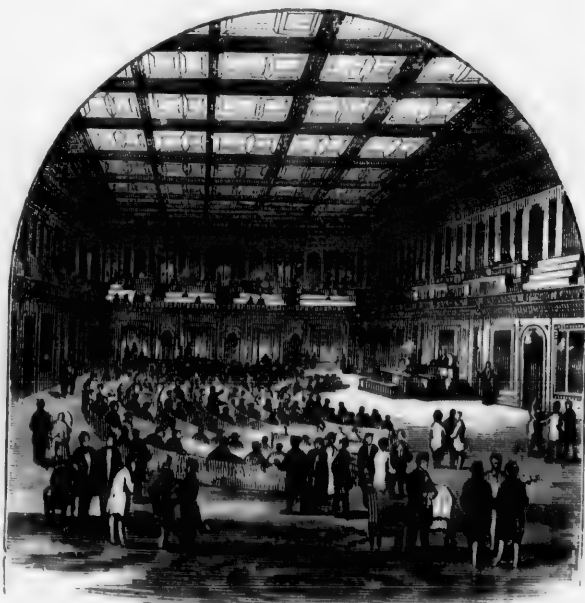
A Limited Monarchy is a government in which, by an established system of laws, called the constitution, the whole power does not lie in the hands of the monarch, but is shared by a parliament or legislature.

Great Britain, Holland, and Spain are limited monarchies.

180. What is an Absolute Monarchy?

An Absolute Monarchy is a government in which the monarch exercises the whole power; the lives and property of every subject may be disposed of as he pleases. When an absolute monarch exercises his power harshly, he is called a despot.

Russia, Turkey, and China are absolute monarchies.



THE UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

181. What is an Aristocracy?

An Aristocracy is a government in which the supreme power is in the hands of a privileged few.

182. What is a Democracy?

A Democracy is a government in which the supreme power is in the hands of the people.

183. What is a Republic?

A Republic is a State governed by rulers chosen by the people. The United States form a Republic.

184. Who is the chief magistrate of the United States?

The chief magistrate of the United States is called the President. He is elected to serve for four years, and has very extensive powers.

185. In whom is the law-making power of the United States vested?

The law-making power of the United States is vested in a national legislature, called the Congress.

186. How is the Congress of the United States composed?

The Congress of the United States is composed of two houses: the Senate, and the House of Representatives.

The members of the Senate are elected for six years, and those of the House of Representatives for two years. The number of Representatives is apportioned among the States according to their population; but every State has two Senators.

187. What is a Confederation?

A Confederation is a union of several independent States for mutual aid and defence and the attainment of greater prosperity.

Switzerland is a Confederation. The several States of Switzerland are called Cantons.

VARIETIES IN LANGUAGE.

MAN alone, of all terrestrial beings, has the power to express his thoughts in articulate words. This power is called language. The languages of nations constitute a great distinction between them, and, by presenting a barrier to their familiar intercourse with each other, serve to maintain that distinction permanently in their manners and customs, governments and laws.

188. How many languages are there in the world?

There are about 80 principal languages, and more than 3500 dialects.

189. In what manner were languages multiplied?

We are told in the Bible that God confounded the speech of those who built the Tower of Babel to defy Him, and they began to talk different languages. This is called in history the confusion of tongues.

190. What is meant by a dialect?

A dialect is a diversity in the form of a language, or a mode of speaking or writing it peculiar to a province.

About 1600 dialects belong to the language of the American Indians. Almost every language has various dialects.

191. What is said of the English language?

The English language is spoken in England and its colonies, and in the United States. It is more widely spread than any other language, and is spoken by a greater number of Christian people.

192. What may be said of the Chinese language?

The Chinese language is spoken by a greater number of people than any other. More than 300 millions of the population of the globe use this language.

193. What is said of the French language?

The French language is spoken in France and its colonies, and is used more generally by well-educated persons than any other in Europe.

194. Of the Spanish?

The Spanish language is spoken in Spain and its colonies, in Mexico, and in the greater portion of South America. Next to the English, it is the most widely-spread language.

SYSTEMS OF RELIGION.

AMONG all races of men, and in all ages, the untaught mind of man has sought after the Deity, who is considered to be the Giver of life, the Dispenser of happiness, and the Judge of human actions. This has given rise to numerous systems of religion, as different as the varieties of man.

195. How many kinds of religion are there?

There are four principal kinds of religion: Christian, Jewish, Mohammedan, and Pagan.

196. In what does Christianity consist?

Christianity consists in believing that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and the Saviour of the world.

197. Where are the doctrines of Christianity found?

The doctrines of Christianity are found in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

198. Into what three Churches are Christians divided?

Roman Catholic, Protestant, and Greek churches.



A CHRISTIAN CHURCH—INTERIOR OF ST. PAUL'S, LONDON.

The Pope of Rome is the head of the Roman Catholic Church, and the Patriarch of Constantinople that of the Greek Church

199. How are Protestants divided?

Protestants are divided into various denominations, of which the principal are the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, and Friends.

200. Who are the Jews?

The Jews are a people descended from Abraham, who believe in the Old Testament scriptures but reject the New, and still expect the coming of a Saviour. They exist as a distinct people, and are scattered among other nations over all parts of the world: they number about four millions.

201. Who are the Mohammedans?

The Mohammedans are those who believe in Mohammed, a false prophet, who lived about 600 years after Christ.



MOHAMMEDAN MOSQUE—ST. SOPHIA, CONSTANTINOPLE.

He stated his creed in these words: "There is one God, and Mohammed is his prophet." The places of worship of the Mohammedans are called Mosques, and their scriptures are contained in a book called the Koran.

202. In what parts of the world does Mohammedanism prevail?
 Mohammedanism prevails in Turkey, in many parts of Asia, in the Barbary States, and in some other parts of Africa.

203. Who are Pagans or Heathens?

Pagans are those who believe in false gods and worship idols.

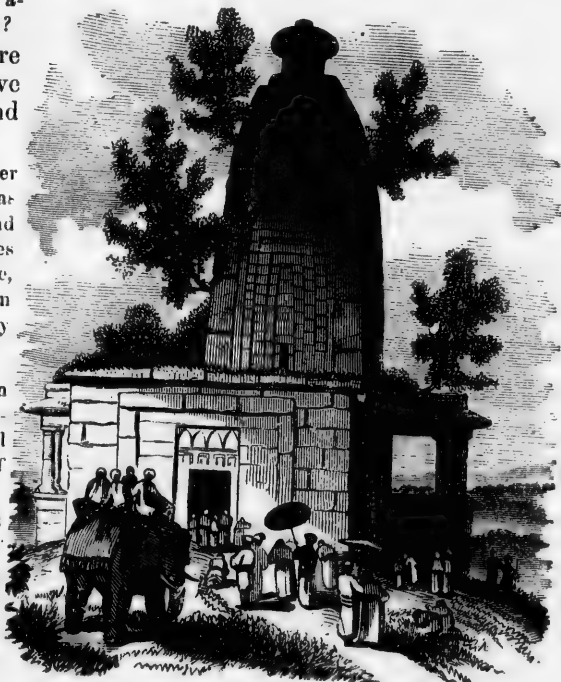
Idols are either living creatures, beasts, birds, and reptiles, or images made of wood, stone, or metals, or the sun and other heavenly bodies.

204. Mention some of the principal Pagans, and state their mode of worship.

The Brahmins and Buddhists of India and China worship the cow and other animals. The people of Thibet worship a man called the Grand Lama.

Some of the Persians worship fire, and its supposed source, the sun. Some of the South Sea islanders practise human sacrifice, and some not only sacrifice, but eat, human beings. Those who eat human beings are called cannibals.

With this series of definitions and principles properly acquired, the pupil will be prepared to apply them in the description of the various portions of the Earth.



A PAGAN TEMPLE.

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 1, WESTERN HEMISPHERE

1. WHAT two Grand Divisions in the Western Hemisphere? *Ans. North America and South America.* A part of Oceanica is also in the Western Hemisphere: where is it? *Ans. West of North and South America, in the Pacific Ocean.* What ocean lies east of North and South America? South? West? North?

2. Where is Baffin Bay? Hudson Bay? Gulf of Mexico? Caribbean Sea? Kamtschatka (*kamt-shat'kah*) Sea?

3. Where is Iceland? Newfoundland? Where the Bermudas? West Indies? Terra del Fuego (*ter'rah-del-foo-ee'go*)? South Shetland Islands? Victoria Land? Juan Fernandez? Galapagos Islands? Aleutian Archipelago (*ar-ke-pel'a-go*)? Sandwich Islands? Central Archipelago? New Zealand?

4. Through what does the Equator pass in the Western Hemisphere? *Ans. Atlantic Ocean, South America, Oceanica, and Pacific Ocean.* The Tropic of Cancer? Arctic Circle? Tropic of Capricorn? Antarctic Circle? Where is the North Pole? South Pole? On a polar projection of the Map of the Western Hemisphere, where is the North Pole? *See small map.*

Which are the highest mountains in America? *Ans. The Andes (marked 1, 2, 3).* Which is the highest in North America? (4.) How high? Which is the largest river in North America? (1.) Which in South America? (3.)

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 2, EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

1. THERE are three Grand Divisions, and part of a fourth, in the Eastern Hemisphere: name them. *Ans. Europe, Asia, Africa, and part of Oceanica.* Where is Europe? Asia? Africa? Oceanica?

2. What ocean west of Europe and Africa? North of Europe and Asia? South of Asia? In what ocean is Oceanica?

3. Where is the Sea of Japan? Yellow Sea? China Sea? Bay of Bengal (*ben-gawl'*)? Arabian Sea? Red Sea? Mozambique (*mozam-beek'*) Channel? Gulf of Guinea? Mediterranean Sea? Bay of Biscay? North Sea? Black Sea? White Sea? Baltic Sea?

HEMISPHERE

hemisphere? Ans. The Eastern Hemisphere is also in the west of North and lies east of North

Mexico? Carib-

the Bermudas? South America? Galapagos and Sandwich Islands?

Western Hemisphere, and Pacific Oceanic of Capricorn? South Pole? On a map, where is the

Ans. The Atlantic Ocean? (4.) How many? (1.) Which

HEMISPHERE.

a fourth, in the Atlantic, Africa, and Asia? Oceanica?

a of Europe and

the Sea? Bay of Bengal? Mozambique (Indian) Sea? Bay of the Arctic Sea?

4. Where are the Japan Islands? Borneo? Sumatra? Papua? Australia? Madagascar? British Isles? Nova Zembla? Spitzbergen (*spitz-berg'en*)? Where is the Antarctic Continent?

5. Through what does the Equator pass in the Eastern Hemisphere? Ans. *The Pacific Ocean, Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean, Africa, and Atlantic Ocean*. Through what does the Tropic of Cancer pass? Tropic of Capricorn? Arctic Circle? Antarctic Circle? Where is the North Pole? South Pole?

On a Polar projection of a map of the Eastern Hemisphere, where is the South Pole (*see small map*)? What are the highest mountains in the world? Ans. *Himalaya (him-aul'i-ah)*. Name the highest peak of the Himalaya. Ans. *Mt. Everest*. Which is the longest river in the Eastern Hemisphere? How long is it? Where is it?

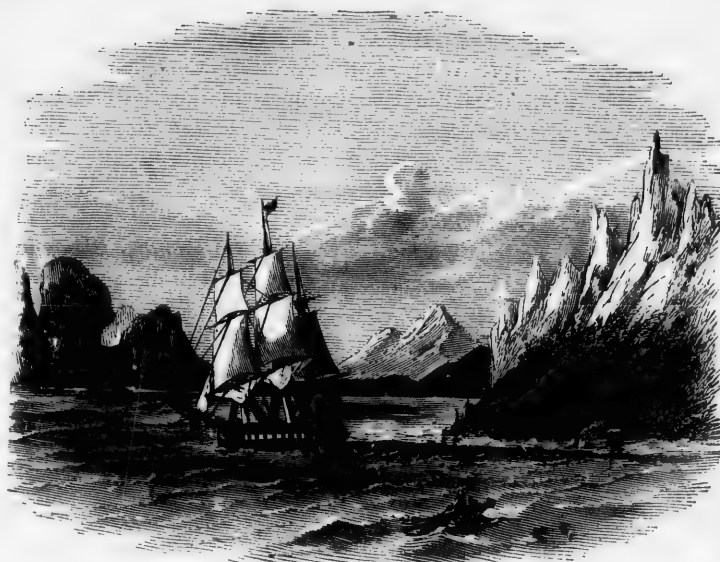
THE EARTH.

1. THE EARTH, on which we live, is a planet, or moving star. In early ages, when mankind were rude and ignorant, it was supposed to be an extensive flat surface, surrounded by the sea and wholly immovable; but it has since been found to be a great globular body, which revolves round the sun.

2. It is also called the World, and the Globe, and is a vast ball, not quite round, but an oblate spheroid,—that is, flattened slightly at the poles.

3. A practical demonstration of the roundness of the earth is furnished by circumnavigating or sailing entirely round it. This was first effected by an early navigator, named Magellan. In passing round South America, he sailed between Patagonia and the island of Terra del Fuego; and that channel is called, after him, the Straits of Magellan.

1. What is the earth? What was it formerly supposed to be? What since found to be? 2. What also called? What shape? 3. How do we know it to be round? Who first sailed around it? What channel did he pass through?



STRAIT OF MAGELLAN.

4. The entire surface of the globe contains about 200,000,000 square miles, and is diversified by land and water. The land comprises about 50,000,000 square miles.

5. The population of the earth is estimated at upwards of 1100 millions,—of whom 500 millions are of the Mongolian race, 550 millions of the Caucasian or white race, 51 millions of the African race, 26 millions of the Malay, and the remainder of the American Indian or Red race. These are all descended from the three sons of Noah, of whom Shem is supposed to have settled in Western Asia, Ham in Africa, and Japhet in Northwestern Asia or Europe.

6. For convenience of representation on maps, the earth is supposed to be divided into two equal parts by a plane passing through its axis. One of these parts is called the Western and the other the Eastern Hemisphere.

4. What is the extent of the surface of the globe? How diversified? How much land? 5. What is the population? How many of each race? From whom descended? 6. On maps, how do we divide the earth? What are these parts called?



WESTERN HEMISPHERE.



EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

7. Sometimes the Earth is supposed to be divided by a plane passing through the equator; and thus we have the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, the north and south poles being placed in the centre of each respectively.



SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE.



NORTHERN HEMISPHERE.

8. The **WESTERN HEMISPHERE** comprises North and South America, with numerous islands, island groups, and large portions of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The islands in the Pacific are collectively called **Oceanica**. America was discovered by Christopher Co-

7. How else do we divide it? What then called? 8. What does the Western Hemisphere comprise? What are the Pacific Islands called? Who dis-

lumbus, in 1492: in consequence of the lateness of its discovery, it is called the New World. The Eastern Hemisphere is called the Old World. North and South America are known as the Western Continent.

9. North America ranges from the Arctic Ocean and Polar Sea to within eight degrees of the equator, and presents almost every variety of climate, soil, and product. It has vast natural resources. It was originally inhabited by Indians, but is now nearly all peopled by Europeans and their descendants, before whom the red men are fast disappearing. The principal country of North America is the United States.

10. South America, also originally peopled by the Red race, was conquered and is now principally settled by Spaniards and Portuguese and their descendants. It ranges from eight degrees north of the equator to fifty degrees south, and, like North America, has vast natural resources.

11. Oceanica, lying partly in the Western and partly in the Eastern Hemisphere, contains many islands and groups of islands. The Sandwich and Society Islands and New Zealand are the principal in the Western Hemisphere.

12. The EASTERN HEMISPHERE comprises Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia, with the Indian Ocean and portions of the Atlantic and Pacific, containing also numerous island groups.

13. Europe is the smallest, but the most densely peopled, grand division. It has played an important part in ancient and modern history. Its inhabitants, and the numerous peoples in various parts of the Earth who have sprung from them, are the most refined and intelligent of the human race. Christianity is the prevailing religion in all parts of Europe except Turkey.

14. Asia, the largest grand division, was the cradle of the human race. Here was Paradise, in which man was placed after being created in the likeness of God; and here, after the flood, the descendants of Noah went forth to people the earth. Asia contains about half

covered America, and when? What is the Eastern Hemisphere called? North and South America are known as what? 9. Describe North America. What of the inhabitants? Principal country? 10. Describe South America. Its extent. 11. Describe Oceanica. 12. What does the Eastern Hemisphere comprise? 13. What of Europe? Of its inhabitants? Of religion? 14. What of Asia? What of the population? Of religion?

the population of the world. Nearly all the inhabitants are either Mohammedans or Pagans; and many of them are in a half-civilized or barbarous condition.

15. Africa is a peninsula of irregular form, separated from Europe and Asia by the Mediterranean and Red Seas, and extending southward into the Atlantic Ocean. In the northern part is a vast desert territory. For a long time the interior and south were unknown; but various travellers have lately explored portions of these regions. The people of Africa are generally more savage and ignorant than those of the other grand divisions.

16. Australia, in Oceanica, was formerly called New Holland. It was first settled by the English in 1788. Recent discoveries of gold have increased its population in the south and east. The interior has been but little known; but of late several explorers have travelled over it.

17. Various portions of land which lie around the south pole are supposed to form an Antarctic continent. These are cold, desolate regions, without inhabitants, and are but little known. The largest of these portions was discovered by Captain Wilkes, of the United States Navy.

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 3, NORTH AMERICA.

1. WHAT Ocean on the North? On the East? Gulf and Ocean on the South? Ocean West? Bound North America. Between what parallels of latitude does North America lie? *Ans. North America lies principally between 71° 24' and 8° North Latitude.* Between what meridians of longitude? *Ans. North America lies principally between 57° and 157° West Longitude from Greenwich.*

2. **Divisions.**—Where is Alaska? Where is Danish America? (*Greenland and Iceland.*) British America? The following are provinces of British America: where are they? Hudson Bay Country? Dominion of Canada? Labrador? Newfoundland? Where is the United States? Mexico? Central America?

15. What of Africa? What in the northern part? Describe it further.
16. What of Australia? When first settled? Describe Australia further.
17. What of the Antarctic Continent? What of Captain Wilkes?

West Indies? Through what countries does the Arctic Circle pass? The Tropic of Cancer?

3. **Seas, Bays, &c.**—Where is the Open Polar Sea? Kane Sea? Lancaster Sound? Baffin Bay? Davis Strait? Hudson Bay? James Bay? Frobisher Strait? Hudson Strait? Strait of Belleisle (*bell-ile'*)? Gulf of St. Lawrence? Grand Bank? Bay of Fundy? Gulf Stream? Gulf of Mexico? Caribbean Sea? Gulf of Tehuantepec (*tay-wahn-tay-pek'*)? Gulf of California? Behring Strait? Polar Sea? Melville Sound? Gulf of Boothia?

4. **Capes.**—Where is North Cape? Closterbay? Farewell? St. Lewis? St. Johns? Sable (at the east)? Cod? Sable (at the south)? Gracias a Dios (*grah'se-ahs-ah-de'oce'*)? St. Lucas? Morro Hermoso? Mendocino? Orford? Flattery? Icy Cape? Demarcation Pt.?

5. **Islands.**—Where is Iceland? Greenland? Prince William Land? Newfoundland? Cuba? Hayti (*hay'te'*)? Jamaica? Vancouver Island? Queen Charlotte Islands? Baranoff Island? Kodiak Island? The following islands are in a group: Baring, King William, North Somerset, North Georgian. Where are they? On which of these islands did Sir John Franklin die? Where is Southampton Island?

6. **Mountains.**—Where are the Alleghany Mountains? *Ans. The Alleghany Mountains are in the eastern part of the United States, and nearly parallel with the Atlantic coast.* Where are the Rocky Mountains? The Sierra Madre (*se-er'rah-mah'dray'*)? The Sierra Nevada (*nay-vah'dah'*)? Cascade Range? Peak Mountains? Beaver Mountains? Where is Mount St. Elias?

7. **Lakes.**—Where is Great Bear Lake? Great Slave? Athabasca? Winnipeg? Superior? Michigan? Huron? Erie? Ontario? Nicaragua?

8. **Rivers.**—Describe the Mackenzie River. *Ans. The Mackenzie River rises near the Peak Mountains, in British America, flows east, and then north into the Polar Sea.* Describe the Athabasca—Churchill—Nelson—St. Lawrence—Mississippi—Rio Grande (*re'o-grahn'day'*)—Colorado—Columbia—Simpson—Kwich'pak.

9. **Greenland and Iceland.**—What mountains in Greenland? Where is Scoresby's Land? Washington Land? Where is Disco

ctic Circle pass?

ea? Kane Sea?

Hudson Bay?

rait of Belleisle

Bay of Fundy?

ulf of Tehuante-

eg Strait? Polar

Farewell? St.

Sable (at the

. Lucas? Morro

Cape? Demar-

Prince William

Jamaica? Van-

Island? Kodiak

ring, King Wil-

they? On which

is Southampton

ountains? Ans.

he United States,

are the Rocky

y)? The Sierra

ountains? Beaver

ave? Athabasca?

? Ontario? Ni-

. The Mackenzie

ca, flows east, and

ca—Churchill—

e'o-grahn'day)—

s in Greenland?

Where is Disco-

Island? Where is Lievely? Godthaab? Upernavik? What island east of Greenland? What mountain in Iceland? What towns?

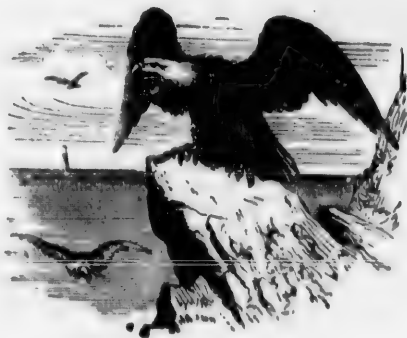
To whom do Greenland and Iceland belong? Ans. *To Denmark.*

10. **Alaska.**—Bound Alaska. What mountains in Alaska? What rivers? What Point north? What Point at the northeastern boundary? Strait west? What Grand Divisions does this Strait separate? Where is Norton Sound? Where is Alaska Peninsula? Where is Kodiak Island? Baranoff Island?

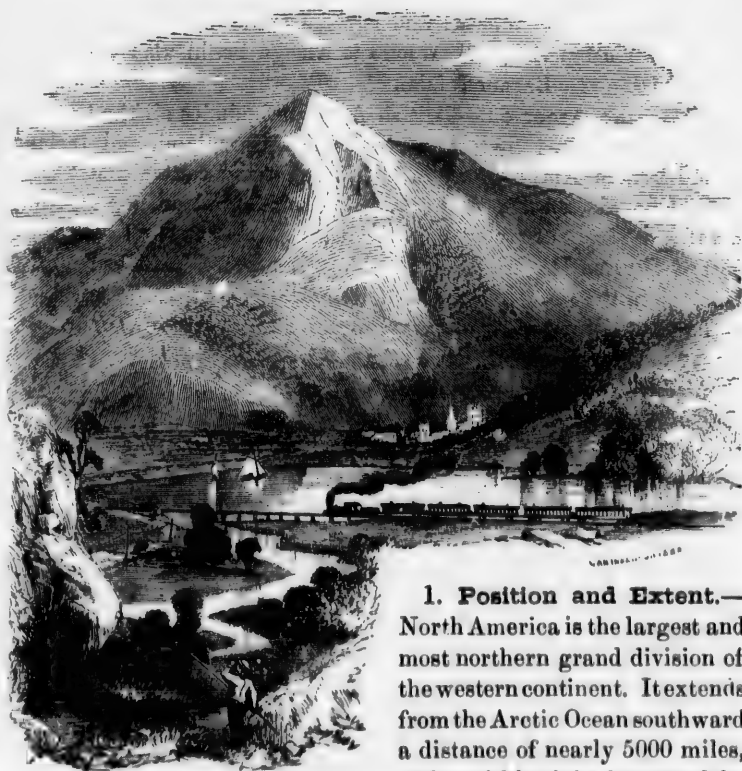
11. **British America.**—British America includes all the territory north of the United States, except Alaska, Greenland, and Iceland. Bound British America. What division in the centre and north? Ans. *The Hudson Bay Country.* Bound the Hudson Bay Country. What great body of water in this division? What bay in the south part of Hudson Bay? Where is the province of Manitoba? What province in the southwest? Bound British Columbia. What rivers in British Columbia? What mountains? What islands off the coast? What town in the south? Where is the Gold Region? What town on Vancouver Island? Where is the Gulf of Georgia? Where is the Strait of Fuca?

12. Where is Labrador? What are the stations on its coast? Where is Newfoundland? What separates Newfoundland from Labrador? Where is Prince Edward Island? Bound the Dominion of Canada.

Further questions on Canada and other British Provinces, the United States, Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies, will be found immediately preceding the pages where these several countries are treated of.



NORTH AMERICA.

**1. Position and Extent.—**

North America is the largest and most northern grand division of the western continent. It extends from the Arctic Ocean southward a distance of nearly 5000 miles, and to within eight degrees of the

equator. It is united to South America by the Isthmus of Panama. Area, 8,160,000 square miles.

Although the western hemisphere was discovered by Columbus, it receives its name from Amerigo Vespucci (*ah-may-re' go ves-pool' chee*), a later navigator, who coasted along its shores.

2. Natural Features.—North America presents a great variety

NORTH AMERICA.—1. What is said of North America? Extent, &c.? Area? What of its name? 2. What of its natural features?

of climate and surface. It contains the longest mountain ranges, the longest rivers, and the largest lakes in the world.

3. *Mountains*.—In the western part a vast range of mountains extends from the shores of the Arctic Ocean on the north, through the whole length of North America. In British America and the United States it is known as the Rocky Mountains; in Mexico and Central America, as the Sierra Madre. Mount Brown in British America, Fremont's, Long's, and Pike's Peaks in the United States, Po-po-cat-e-petl' and Orizaba in Mexico, are some of the highest points in this range.

Mount St. Elias, in Alaska, is 17,900 feet high, and is the highest land in North America. Popocatepetl, in Mexico, is the next in height, and is 17,720 feet.

4. In the eastern part near the Atlantic coast is the great Alleghanian Chain, which bears different names in different localities. The most extensive section of it is known as the Alleghany Mountains.

5. *Coast Line*.—North America has 24,000 miles of coast line on the Atlantic and Pacific. The largest indentations are Hudson Bay, Baffin Bay, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Gulf of California.

6. *Lakes*.—The principal lakes are Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, which lie on the boundary between the United States and Canada; Lake Michigan, belonging to the same chain, but wholly within the United States; Great Bear, Great Slave, Winnipeg, and Athabasca Lakes, in British America; and Lake Nicaragua, in Central America.

7. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are Mackenzie, in British America; St. Lawrence, in Canada; Mississippi and its great arm, the Missouri, with their numerous tributaries, and Columbia, in the United States; Colorado and Rio Grande, in both the United States and Mexico.

The Mississippi, including the Missouri, is navigable for nearly 4000 miles from its mouth, and the area of its great basin is estimated at 982,400 square miles. Their united length is 4100 miles.

8. *Gulf Stream*.—The Gulf Stream is a remarkable current of

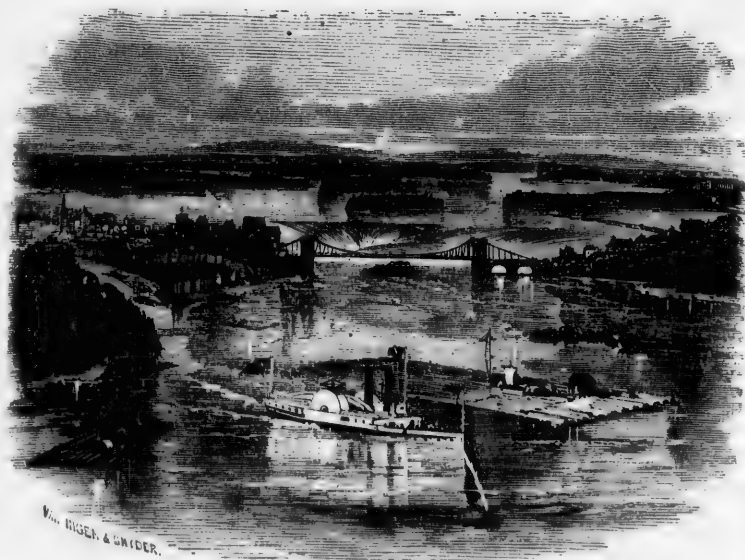
3. Mountains: what vast range? How known in different parts? Highest points? What of Mount St. Elias? 4. What other chain? 5. Coast line? 6. Lakes in the United States? Other lakes? 7. Rivers? What of the Mississippi and Missouri? 8. Of the Gulf Stream? How does it affect the cli-

and Extent.—
the largest and
and division of
ment. It extends
cean southward
rly 5000 miles,
at degrees of the
us of Panama.

by Columbus, it
o ves-poot'chee),
a great variety
tent, &c.? Area?

warm water which, issuing from the Gulf of Mexico, passes between Florida and the Bahama Islands northward along the coast to the banks of Newfoundland; thence it crosses the ocean to the shores of Northwestern Europe, the climate of which it so modifies in winter that the sea there remains unfrozen even beyond the Arctic Circle.

This stream or ocean river flows for a distance of 6500 miles, with a width of from 60 to 400 miles. It is of a deep blue color, with a warmth of from 70° to 80° even in winter. Its velocity is from 2 to 5 miles per hour.



OTTAWA.

9. Divisions.—North America comprises Danish America, British America, the United States, Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies.

10. Products.—The products of North America will be treated of in describing the different countries.

11. Population.—The entire population, composed of numerous varieties of whites, Indians, and negroes, representing many races

mate of Northwestern Europe? What of its length, breadth, color, and velocity? 9. What divisions? 10. Products? 11. Population?

and nationalities, is estimated at 58,000,000. The aborigines, or American Indians, are constantly decreasing before the march of civilization.

12. **Capitals.**—Washington is the capital of the United States, Ottawa of Canada, Mexico of Mexico. In the United States, New York, Philadelphia, Boston, and Baltimore are splendid cities. New Orleans is the great depot of the Gulf of Mexico, and San Francisco of California. Cincinnati, Chicago, and St. Louis are remarkable for their rapid growth and prosperity. In Canada are the important cities of Montreal, Quebec, and Toronto.

13. **Governments.**—The British Colonies are under Governors or Lieutenant-Governors appointed by the Crown. The United States, Mexico, Central America, and Hayti are republics.

14. **Religion.**—In British America nearly all forms of Christianity are found. In the Dominion of Canada the Roman Catholics are numerous. The United States has no established religion, but is chiefly Protestant; there are, however, many Roman Catholics. In Mexico and Central America the Roman Catholic Church is established by law.

NOTE.—Many details, omitted in this general sketch, are supplied in describing the various countries of North America.

DANISH AMERICA.

1. **Danish America** comprises Greenland and the island of Iceland.

GREENLAND.

2. **Greenland** is separated from the continent on the west by Baffin Bay. It is not known whether it is a peninsula or an island, or an archipelago of islands frozen together. Area estimated at 750,000 square miles.

3. The climate is excessively cold in winter; the thermometer

12. Capitals? Cities in the United States? In Canada? 13. What of the government? 14. Of religion in British America? In the United States and Mexico?

DANISH AMERICA.—1. What does it comprise? **GREENLAND.**—2. What of Greenland? Area? 3. Soil? Climate?

sometimes indicates a temperature of 68° below zero. The soil is sterile and almost without vegetation. The settlements are chiefly on the west coast; the interior is unexplored.

4. The sea freezes in January and the entire shore is fringed with glaciers, and yet in July the thermometer often stands as high as 84°, and mosquitos abound. Fish, whalebone, train-oil, and the skins of the seal, fox, and deer, are exported to Denmark.

5. **Population.**—The population consists of Esquimaux; their pursuits are chiefly seal-hunting and fishing. The whole number of Europeans is only about 250. The population is estimated at 10,000.

6. **Government.**—The Danish Government exercises but little sway. Christianity has been introduced by the Moravian missionaries.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Godthaab (*god'tahb*), in South Greenland, is the oldest Moravian mission station, having been founded in 1723. Lively, or Goodhope, on Disco Island, is the most important fishing station. Upernavik is the most northern town in the world.

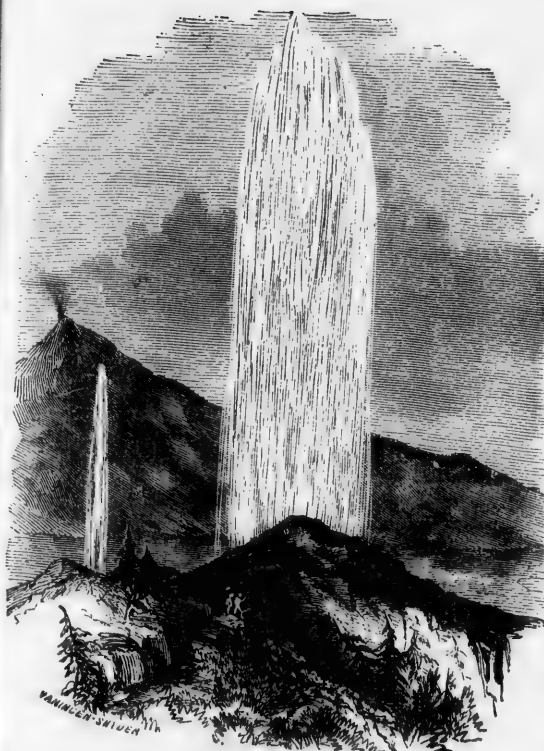
ICELAND.

8. **Iceland**, though connected historically with Europe, and treated of generally as a part of that continent, yet belongs geographically to North America, being distant at the nearest point only 140 miles from Greenland. It was discovered and colonized in the ninth century by adventurers from Norway, but has been subject to Denmark since 1380.

9. It is a large island, lying east of Greenland. It is about 200 miles long, by an equal breadth. Area, 40,000 square miles. It is cold and barren, and is noted for its volcanic action, and the social condition of its people.

10. In the midst of glaciers and snow fields are volcanoes and boiling springs. Mount Hecla is an active volcano, 5100 feet high. The Geysers or boiling springs, near it, throw up from time to time jets of boiling water from 70 to 200 feet high.

4. What of the sea? Exports? 5. Who are the people? How many? 6. Government? 7. Chief towns? What of Upernavik? ICELAND.—8. What is said of Iceland? By whom colonized? 9. What further? Area? Climate, &c.? 10. What of glaciers? Mt. Hecla? Geysers?



GEYSERS.

11. There are no trees in Iceland. Drift-wood which is brought to the shores by the polar currents affords scanty supplies of fuel and timber. The horse and other domestic cattle, with the reindeer, were introduced during the last century. The reindeer are numerous, and run wild. The exports are sulphur, hides, salted fish, and Iceland moss.

12. During every clear winter night the au-

aurora borealis is seen in the greatest splendor throughout Iceland.

13. **Population.**—The population is about 64,000. Great attention is given to education. In the last hundred years no other country can show so large a proportion of literary men as Iceland. Domestic education is universal, and almost every one can read and write.

Reikiavik (*ri'ke-a-rik*), on the southwest coast, is the chief town, and contains 1500 inhabitants. Reikiavik means steam-town: it is so called from the Geysers or boiling springs in the vicinity.

11. What is said of trees and drift-wood? What of the horse, &c.? Of reindeer? Exports? 12. What is seen every clear night? 13. Population? What of education? Chief town?

ALASKA :

THE NEW TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Alaska lies in the extreme northwest part of North America, and is separated from Asia by Behring Strait. Area, including the islands, 567,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—The Beaver Mountains range through Alaska; Mount St. Elias is the loftiest peak. Little is known of the interior, except that it is wild and barren. The few settlements are on the shores of the Pacific.

3. The coast is remarkably indented, and has several bays and sounds. The principal river is the Kwichpak, tributaries of which flow from the Rocky Mountains.

4. The peninsula of Alaska is in the south; at its extremity the long, curving chain of the Aleutian (*ah-lu'shan*) Islands extends towards Asia. Cape Prince of Wales is the farthest west point of North America.

5. **Products.**—Fish and fur-bearing animals are abundant. The exports are the skins and furs of seals, foxes, and other animals. Grain is cultivated at the south in small quantities. The soil is sterile, and the climate severe.

6. **Population and Chief Settlements.**—The population, which is estimated at 54,000, is composed of Indians and Esquimaux, and a few whites. The whites are principally fur-traders. There are some trading-posts, but no towns, except Sitka, on Baranoff Island: it has a population of 1500.

7. **Government.**—The Executive is appointed by the President of the United States.

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. **British America** comprises all the northern part of North America, except Danish America and Alaska Territory, down to the

NEW TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES.—1. What is the position of this territory? Area? 2. Mountains? What of the interior? 3. What of the coast? Principal river? 4. What peninsula? What islands? 5. Products? Soil? 6. Population? Trading-posts? 7. Government? **BRITISH AMERICA.** —1. What does it comprise? Area?

United States, and includes more than a third of the North American continent. Area, 2,817,000 square miles. Population, 3,800,000.

2. British America includes the Hudson Bay Country, the Dominion of Canada, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and Labrador.

3. In the western part, about 350 to 500 miles from the Pacific, the Rocky Mountains range from north to south. The surface is generally flat, and covered, except on the prairies and in the Arctic regions, with thick forests, traversed by large rivers, and containing numerous lakes and swamps.

4. In the southern part, various grains and vegetables are produced, but in the inclement north the people are chiefly occupied in hunting for furs.

THE HUDSON BAY COUNTRY.

1. **Position and Extent.**—The Hudson Bay Country, called also Rupert's Land, is an immense region, equal to nearly half of Europe. It extends from the United States and Canada to the Arctic Ocean, and from Alaska Territory and British Columbia to Labrador.

2. **Natural Features.**—The Rocky Mountains range through the western part. It is a diversified country, containing prairies and forests, with fine rivers and lakes, and numerous swamps. Hudson Bay is a great inland sea, connected by Hudson Strait with the Atlantic Ocean. The southern portion of it is called James Bay. The principal lakes are Great Bear, Great Slave, Athabasca, and Winnipeg. The largest rivers are Mackenzie, Athabasca, Severn, Nelson, and Churchill.

3. The winters are long and severe. The cold is excessive, often reaching 68° below zero. North of 70° latitude the earth is covered with perpetual ice and snow. Here the small delicate *Snow Plant*, red in color, is seen in perfection. The principal fur-bearing animals are the beaver, marten, sable, wolf, bear, and muskrat.

4. **Settlements and Population.**—York Factory, a considerable trading depot, is on the western shore of Hudson Bay. The population

2. What does British America include? 3. Mountains? Surface? 4. Products? HUDSON BAY COUNTRY.—1. Where is it? 2. Mountains? Surface? What of Hudson Bay? James Bay? Lakes? Rivers? 3. What of the winters? What north of 70° ? What beautiful plant? Animals? 4. What settlements?

of the Hudson Bay Country consists mainly of roving tribes of Indians and Esquimaux, the latter occupying the shores of the Arctic Ocean.

5. **Government.**—The whole territory is under the government of the Dominion of Canada. It was long under the control of the Hudson Bay Company, which had the monopoly of the fur trade, but it was opened to the trade of the world in 1860.

QUESTIONS ON MAPS NOS. 4 AND 5, DOMINION OF CANADA.

Dominion of Canada.—Name the provinces of the Dominion of Canada. Ans. *Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Manitoba, and British Columbia.* Bound Ontario. Bound Quebec. Bound New Brunswick. Bound Nova Scotia. Bound Manitoba. Bound British Columbia. Where is Cape Breton Island?

Gulfs and Bays.—Where is the Gulf of St. Lawrence? Gaspé (*gas-pay'*) Bay? Chaleur (*shah-loor'*) Bay? Miramichi (*mîr-râ-me-shee'*) Bay? Northumberland Strait? Bay of Fundy? Cape Roziere (*ro-zeer'*)? Farther Point? Gibraltar Point? Nottawasaga (*not-ta-wa-saw'gah*) Bay? Matchedash (*match'e-dash*) Bay? Georgian Bay?

Mountains.—What mountains in the northeast? What from Vermont extend into the province of Quebec?

Islands.—Where is Anticosti Island? Prince Edward Island? Montreal Island? The Thousand Isles? Amherst Island? Long Point Island? Sisters Islands? Pelee Island? Grand Manitoulin (*man-e-too'lin*) Island? Drummond Island?

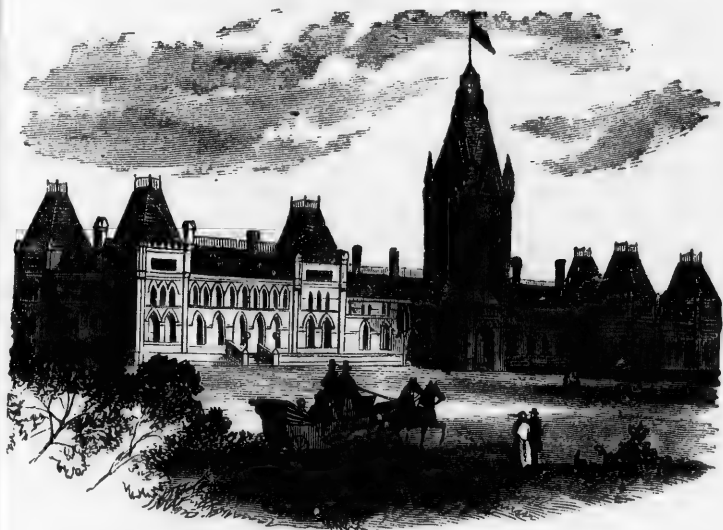
Lakes.—Where is Lake St. John? Manouan (*man-oo-an'*)? Kempt? Grand? St. Peter? Nepissing (*nep'is-sing*)? Simcoe? Ontario? Erie? St. Clair? Huron?

Rivers.—What great river in Canada? Describe the St. Lawrence. Saguenay. St. Maurice. Richelieu. Ottawa. Trent. Niagara. Grand. Thames. Detroit. St. Clair. Severn. Where are the Falls of Niagara (*ni-ag'ä-rah*)? Of Montmorency (*mont-mo-ren'se*)?

What of the population? 5. Government? What of the Hudson Bay Company?

Towns.—What is the capital of the Dominion of Canada? Ans. *Ottawa*. How is it situated? What is the capital of the province of Ontario? Ans. *Toronto*. How situated? Where is Hamilton? London? Windsor? Goderich? Collingwood? What is the capital of the province of Quebec? Ans. *Quebec*. How situated? Where is Three Rivers? Montreal? St. Hyacinthe? Sorel? What is the capital of the province of New Brunswick? Ans. *Fredericton*. How situated? Where is St. John? Woodstock? Chatham? Dorchester? St. Andrews? What is the capital of the province of Nova Scotia? (See Map 5.) Ans. *Halifax*. How situated? Where is Pictou? Truro? Windsor? Lunenburg?

THE DOMINION OF CANADA.



NEW PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS AT OTTAWA.

1. Position and Extent.—THE DOMINION OF CANADA, the most important of the British possessions of North America, lies north of the United States, and was formed in 1867 by the confederation of the provinces of Ontario (Canada West), Quebec (Canada East),

DOMINION OF CANADA.—Where is it? When and how formed? Area?

New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. To these were added in 1870 Manitoba, and in 1871 British Columbia. Area, 625,000 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—Mountains.—The Green and Notre Dame Mountains, in the east, are the principal. The surface is generally undulating.



SAGUENAY RIVER.

3. Rivers.—The principal rivers are the St. Lawrence, which is the outlet of the great lakes, the Ottawa, Saguenay, St. Maurice, Richelieu, Trent, Thames, and Niagara. Niagara Falls, on the river Niagara, is the most magnificent cataract in the world: the whole body of the river falls precipitously 158 feet. The river at the Falls is divided by Goat Island into two por-

tions. That on the Canada side (known as the Horse-Shoe Fall) is nearly 2000 feet wide. That on the United States side, known as the American Falls, is 1000 feet wide.

4. The Saguenay River exhibits in the last 60 miles of its course the most sublime river scenery in the world. The banks vary from

2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Rivers? What is said of Niagara Falls?
4. Saguenay River? Other rivers?

added in 1870
000 square miles.
reen and Notre
The surface is

3. Rivers.—

The principal rivers are the St. Lawrence, which is the outlet of the great lakes, the Ottawa, Saguenay, St. Maurice, Richelieu, Trent, Thames, and Niagara. Niagara Falls, on the river Niagara, is the most magnificent cataract in the world: the whole body of the river falls precipitously 158 feet. The river at the Falls is divided by Goat Island into two portions (the lower is known as the

s of its course
nks vary from
Niagara Falls?

500 to 1500 feet in height, and are not only often perpendicular, but sometimes absolutely overhang the deep, dark river below. The St. John, St. Croix (*sent-kroy'*), and Restigouche, in New Brunswick, are also important streams.

5. **Lakes.**—Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario are on the southern and western boundary. Their total length is 1150 miles, and they cover an area of 80,000 square miles, not including Lake Michigan, which is of the same chain but is wholly in the United States. There are numerous smaller lakes.

6. **Climate.**—In Canada the winters are long; but the climate is milder in the west than in the east. For about five months in the year the navigation of the St. Lawrence is closed by ice.



VICTORIA TUBULAR BRIDGE, MONTREAL.
VARRINGEN-SNYDER

7. **Products.**—The chief products are the various grains, with timber, coal, furs, iron, copper, and petroleum. Lumber and coal are largely exported.

5. Lakes? What length? Area? 6. Climate? 7. Products?

8. **Railroads.**—There are numerous railroads, with an aggregate length of more than 3500 miles. The two principal ones are the Grand Trunk and the Great Western. The Grand Trunk line extends 1092 miles, and includes the Victoria Tubular Bridge at Montreal, nearly two miles long. The Suspension Bridge, over Niagara River, on the Great Western Railway, is a wonderful structure.

9. **Ocean Steamers.**—A line of ocean steamships is established, running to England and Ireland, from Montreal and Quebec in summer, and from Portland, Maine, in winter.

10. **Capital.**—Ottawa, on Ottawa River, is the capital. New and elegant Parliament buildings have been erected.

11. **Government.**—The Crown of Great Britain appoints the chief executive authority, whose title is Governor-General. The legislative body comprises a Senate and a House of Commons, and is called the Parliament. The Governor-General appoints the senators from among the citizens of the various provinces; the members of the House of Commons are elected by the people. Each province has a local government, administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly.

12. **Population.**—The population of Canada is 3,600,000, composed in the east of descendants of the French; in the west, chiefly of British and Americans. On the borders of the great lakes are Indians, mostly of the Chippewa and Iroquois tribes.

13. **Education.**—Throughout Canada there are abundant facilities for education in the public schools, and in the colleges and universities, which are numerous.

14. **Religion.**—There is no established church in the Dominion of Canada. The Roman Catholics are numerous: in the province of Quebec they are a majority of the people. The largest Protestant denominations are the Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and Methodists.

15. The **Magdalen Islands**, a group lying near the centre of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, formerly belonged to Newfoundland, but are now under the Government of Canada.

16. **Anticosti Island**, at the mouth of the St. Lawrence, is an

8. Railroads? Bridges? 9. Ocean steamers? 10. Capital? What is said of it? New Parliament buildings? 11. Government? What of the legislative body? Government of each province? 12. Population? 13. Education? 14. Religion? 15. Magdalen Islands? 16. Anticosti Island?

important fishing-station, though having but few inhabitants. It has several lighthouses and depots to aid shipwrecked mariners, and belongs to Canada.

ONTARIO.

1. Position and Extent.—The province of Ontario lies north of the United States, and north and west of the Great Lakes; it is separated from the province of Quebec by the Ottawa River. Area, 148,000 square miles.



NEW UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO.

2. Natural Features.—The surface is generally undulating, and is diversified by numerous rivers and lakes. The Falls of Niagara, partly in the province of Ontario and partly in the United States, are on Niagara River, which flows from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario.

3. Products.—The chief products are the usual grains, lumber, and furs. The copper-mines of Lake Superior are rich. The

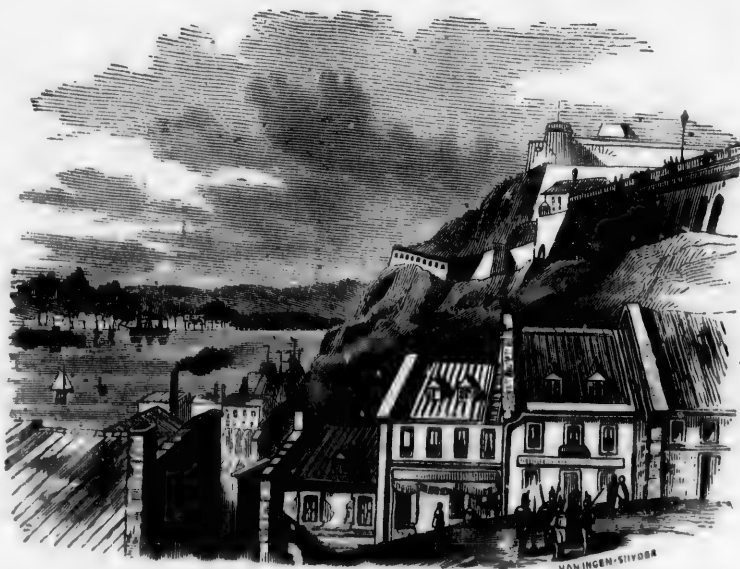
ONTARIO.—1. Where is it? How separated from the province of Quebec? Area? 2. Surface? Of the Falls of Niagara? 3. Products? Climate?

climate is severe in winter, but it is somewhat tempered by the proximity of the Great Lakes.

4. **Population.**—The people of this province are chiefly the descendants of emigrants from the British Isles and the United States. They number 1,621,000.

5. **Chief Towns.**—The capital of Ontario is Toronto. Hamilton, Kingston, and London are the chief towns. At Toronto is the famous new University College.

QUEBEC.



CITADEL, QUEBEC.

1. **Position and Extent.**—The province of Quebec lies north of the United States, and is separated from the province of Ontario by the Ottawa River. Area, 202,000 square miles.

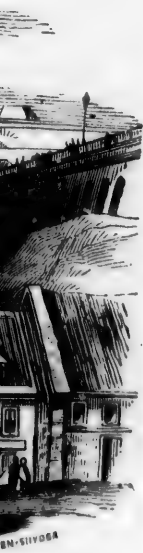
2. **Natural Features.**—There are no mountains of considerable height. The surface is generally undulating, but is sometimes level for great distances. The St. Lawrence and its chief tributaries are

4. Population? 5. Capital? Other towns? Public buildings?
 QUEBEC.—1. Where is it? Area? 2. Surface? Rivers? Falls?

red by the prox-

chiefly the de-
United States.

to. Hamilton,
to is the famous



lies north of
of Ontario by

considerable
sometimes level
tributaries are

Kings?
Falls?

magnificent streams. On the Montmorency River, which flows into the St. Lawrence seven miles below Quebec, are the Falls of Montmorency, which are much visited by travellers. The water falls in a single sheet 250 feet.

3. **Products.**—The products are the usual grains, lumber, which is largely exported, and furs. The fisheries are valuable and lucrative. The climate is severe in winter, and is colder than that of the province of Ontario.

4. **Population.**—The first settlers of this province were chiefly from France. The people are descendants of the French and of English and other emigrants. They number 1,190,000.

5. **Chief Towns.**—The city of Quebec is the capital of Quebec, and lies on the St. Lawrence River. It is strongly fortified, and is called the Gibraltar of America. Montreal, on an island of the same name in the St. Lawrence River, is the largest city in the Dominion of Canada. Here is a famous cathedral, one of the largest on the Continent, and the Victoria Iron Tubular Bridge across the St. Lawrence, nearly two miles long. Three Rivers, St. Hyacinthe, and Sorel are important towns.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

1. **Position and Extent.**—NEW BRUNSWICK, a province in the Dominion of Canada, lies on the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy, and south of Quebec. Area, 27,700 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—The surface is diversified with hill and dale, with a few picturesque lakes, and many rivers. The coast is deeply indented with bays, of which the Bay of Fundy is the largest. It is noted for its high tides: at high water the tide at the head of the bay rises 70 feet, and so rapidly that it is sometimes difficult to escape from it.

The principal rivers are St. John and St. Croix. The forests are extensive, and the soil along the river-valleys is fertile. The climate is subject to great extremes of cold and heat, but is less severe than that of Quebec.

3. Products? Climate? 4. Population? 5. Quebec? Montreal? Other towns? NEW BRUNSWICK.—1. Where is it? Area? 2. Surface? Bay of Fundy? For what noted? Rivers? Soil? Climate?

3. **Products.**—The chief products are agricultural. The fisheries are important. Coal, iron, lead, granite, and marble are abundant.

4. **Chief Towns.**—Fredericton, the capital, is on the river St. John, 84 miles from its mouth. It is well laid out, and has many fine buildings. St. John, at the mouth of the river St. John, is the chief commercial city of New Brunswick. The harbor is free from ice in winter; the tide rises from 30 to 40 feet.



ST. JOHN, NEW BRUNSWICK.

5. **Education.**—There are many academies and grammar schools, and a university: also numerous elementary schools, and a normal school, supported by the Legislature.

6. **Population**—The population, numbering 286,000, is composed of Acadians, who are descendants of the first French settlers, Americans, English, and Irish, and a few Indians and negroes. The French are chiefly in the northern part.

Until the year 1783, New Brunswick was united with Nova Scotia under one Governor.

3. Products? 4. Capital? St. John? 5. Education? 6. What of the population?

NOVA SCOTIA.

1. Position and Extent.—NOVA SCOTIA, a province in the Dominion of Canada, is almost an island, extending three hundred miles from northeast to southwest. It is connected with New Brunswick by an isthmus only 16 miles wide, and is separated from it in the rest of its extent by the Bay of Fundy.

2. At its northeastern extremity is the island of Cape Breton. It is under the Government of Nova Scotia. Area of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton together, 21,800 square miles.



HALIFAX.

3. Natural Features.—In Nova Scotia the land rises from the coast, forming in the centre extensive table-lands. The harbors are good, but navigation is impeded by the dense fogs which frequently occur.

4. Products.—Grains and garden vegetables are produced. Lumber is obtained in large quantities. Coal is abundant and exported.

NOVA SCOTIA.—1. Where is it? 2. What of Cape Breton Island? Area? 3. Surface? Navigation? 4. Products?

extensively. Iron and gypsum are found; also small quantities of gold. The fisheries afford a lucrative traffic.

5. **Population.**—The population numbers 388,000, and consists of English, Scotch, Irish, Germans, and Swiss, with a few of French descent.

6. **Chief Towns.**—Halifax, the capital and largest city, is on the southern coast. It has an excellent harbor, a fine dock-yard, and a military hospital. It is one of the principal stations of the British navy on the American coast.

Pictou, Lunenburg, and Truro are important towns.

7. **Religion.**—The Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Baptists, and Methodists are the most numerous religious denominations.

MANITOBA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—MANITOBA, admitted into the Dominion of Canada in 1870, and formerly known as the Selkirk settlement, lies north of the United States, and south of Lake Winnipeg. Area, 14,340 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—The surface in the western part is level; in the eastern part it consists of prairie and woodland. The soil is moderately fertile. The climate is healthy; but the winters are long, and exceedingly cold.

3. **Population.**—The population, composed principally of English and French half-breeds, is engaged in farming, cattle-raising, hunting, and fishing. They number about 12,000.

4. **Chief Town.**—Fort Garry, at the junction of the Assiniboin and Red Rivers, is the capital.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—BRITISH COLUMBIA embraces the territory between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, and between the United States on the south and Finley and Simpson Rivers on the north; also Vancouver Island and Queen Charlotte Islands. Area, 213,500 square miles.

5. Population? 6. Capital? Other towns? 7. Religion? MANITOBA.
—1. Where is it? Area? 2. Surface? Soil? Climate? 3. Population?
4. Capital? BRITISH COLUMBIA.—1. Where is it? Area?

2. Natural Features.—The Rocky Mountains are on the east, the highest peak, Mt. Brown, being 16,000 feet high; the Cascade Mountains are on the west. Frazer River, 700 miles long, flows between these two ranges, and empties into the Gulf of Georgia. Columbia River rises in British Columbia, flows through Oregon, and there empties into the Pacific: it is 1200 miles long.

3. Soil, Climate, &c.—In the west the soil is fertile and well adapted to pasturage; in the north the climate is cold, and the winters are long. The chief attraction of this region is its gold, which is found mainly in the alluvial deposits of Frazer River.

4. Chief Towns.—Victoria, in the southern part of Vancouver Island, is the capital. It is beautifully situated on a sheltered harbor. New Westminster, near the mouth of Frazer River, was formerly the capital.

5. VANCOUVER ISLAND. Position and Extent.—This island, named after Captain Vancouver, a British navigator, is separated from the mainland of British Columbia by the Gulf of Georgia. It is about 280 miles long by 60 broad. Area, 13,500 square miles. It is noted for being the largest island on the Pacific coast.

6. Products.—Gold has been discovered; coal is found in large quantities. Fish abound on the coast, and furs are obtained.

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 5, PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

Prince Edward Island.—Bound Prince Edward Island. What bay south? What strait south? Gulf north? What cape north? East? Southeast? What and where is the capital? Where is Georgetown?

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

1. Position and Extent.—PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND lies east of New Brunswick and north of Nova Scotia, and is separated from both by the Strait of Northumberland. Area, 2100 square miles.

2. Mountains? Frazer River? Columbia River? 3. Soil and climate? Chief attraction? 4. Capital? 5. Where is Vancouver Island? Length and breadth? 6. Products? PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.—1. Where is it? Area?

2. Natural Features.—The coast-line is so indented that no part of the island is more than 8 miles from the sea. The surface is level, and the soil fertile. The climate is milder than in the adjacent colonies. From the large forests considerable quantities of lumber are obtained, and the fisheries on the coast and neighboring banks are productive. Ship-building is carried on to some extent.

3. Population.—The population numbers 81,000, and is composed of English and French.

4. Chief Town.—Charlottetown, the capital, is three miles north of Hillsborough Bay.

5. This island, settled by the French, and originally called St. John, was named, in the year 1780, after Prince Edward, afterwards Duke of Kent, and father of Queen Victoria.

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 6, NEWFOUNDLAND.

Newfoundland.—Bound Newfoundland. What strait separates it from Labrador? Where is White Bay? Notre Dame (*not'r-dahm'*) Bay? Trinity Bay? Placentia Bay? St. George Bay? Gulf of St. Lawrence? Cape Race? Cape Ray? Name the two largest lakes. What range and what hills? What two rivers? What and where is the capital?

NEWFOUNDLAND.

1. Position and Extent.—NEWFOUNDLAND is a large island, separated from the mainland of Labrador by the Strait of Belle-isle. It is the largest island on the Atlantic coast. Area, 46,000 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—On the coast the surface is low and marshy. In the interior it is varied, being rocky and uneven at the north, while in other parts are dense thickets and extensive lagoons.

3. The Great Bank, lying southeast of Newfoundland, is a vast shallow, or submarine plateau, in the Atlantic Ocean. It is 600 miles long by 200 broad. The cod-fishery is carried on here from June to October, and employs more than 1000 boats and larger vessels, producing fish and oil annually to the value of 6,000,000 dollars.

2. Coast-line? Climate? Products, &c.? **3.** Population? **4.** Capital?
5. What further about this island? NEWFOUNDLAND.—**1.** Where is it? Area?
2. Surface? **3.** What of the Great Bank? Cod-fishery? About fogs?

mented that no
The surface is
an in the adja-
quantities of
and neighboring
some extent.
and is composed

ree miles north

ally called St.
ard, afterwards

NDLAND.

strait separates
e (*not'r-dahm'*)
Bay? Gulf of
he two largest
rs? What and

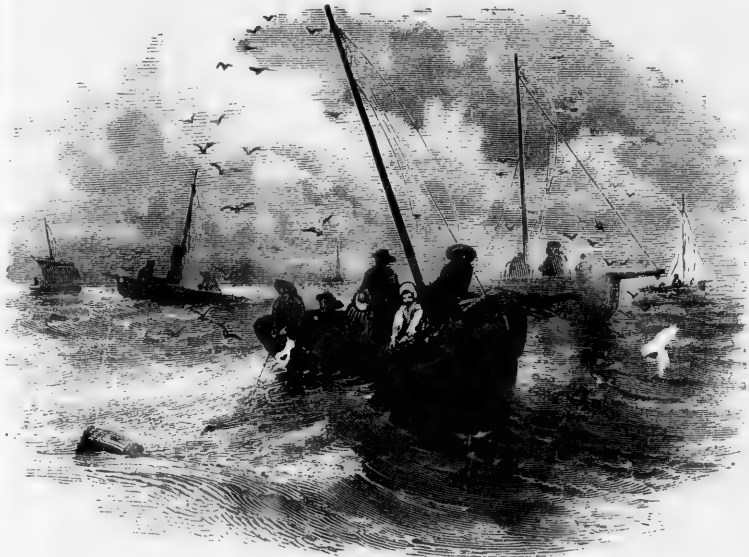
a large island,
Strait of Belle-
Area, 46,000

ce is low and
d uneven at the
ensive lagunes.
land, is a vast
It is 600 miles
re from June to
larger vessels,
000,000 dollars.

on? 4. Capital?
here is it? Area?
About fogs?

The bank is often covered with dense fogs, occasioned by the meeting of the waters of the Gulf Stream with the colder polar currents.

4. **Products.**—Cod, herring, salmon, and other fish abound. The seal, sea-horse, and grampus are found on the coast. The well-known Newfoundland dog was first found here.



COD-FISHING.

5. **Population.**—The population, composed chiefly of English and Irish, numbers about 123,000.

6. **Chief Town.**—St. John's, on the southeast coast, is the capital. It is only 1656 miles from Valentia in Ireland. Nearly all its inhabitants are fishermen.

The United States and France have obtained rights to fish on the coast and banks, and to cure the fish on the shore.

7. **Government.**—The Government is vested in a Governor, appointed by the Crown, assisted by Councils and by an Assembly elected by the people.

4. Products, &c.? 5. Population? 6. Capital? What of the United States and France? 7. Government?

8. **Religion.**—About one-half of the population are Protestants, of various denominations; the remaining half are Roman Catholics.

9. **Education.**—There are numerous elementary schools and a normal school, under the patronage of the Government, besides many academies and grammar schools.

10. **LABRADOR** is an extensive but barren region lying on the Atlantic coast east of the Hudson Bay Country. It is inhabited by Esquimaux and a few Moravian missionaries. It is noted for its seal-fisheries, which are carried on from June to September. Nain is the principal missionary settlement. The mean temperature for the year is 7° below the freezing-point. Labrador is attached to the Government of Newfoundland.

ISLANDS OF NORTH AMERICA.

1. The islands of North America are numerous, and many of them important. The larger islands, Iceland, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, Vancouver Island, and the West Indies, are described elsewhere.

2. The following are of less importance, and lie nearly all in the Arctic Ocean. The North Georgian Islands and North Devon are north of Melville and Lancaster Sounds. They were discovered by Captain Parry: he wintered on one of the first-named group in the years 1819-20.

3. The islands called Banks's Land, Prince Albert's Land, Victoria Land, Prince of Wales' Land, and North Somerset, Cockburn, and King William's Islands, lie south of Melville and Lancaster Sounds. On the latter were found remains of Sir John Franklin's unfortunate expedition. All these islands lie north of the mainland of North America, in a frigid climate. The inhabitants consist of a few wandering Esquimaux scattered over a great extent of territory.

4. The Aleutian Islands consist of several groups lying between Alaska and the Asiatic continent. They are rocky and volcanic. The inhabitants are a mixture of Asiatics and North American In-

8. Religion? 9. Education? 10. **LABRADOR.**—Where is it? Inhabitants? For what noted? Town? Climate? Government? **ISLANDS OF NORTH AMERICA.**—1. What is said of them? 2. What of the North Georgian and others? 3. Banks's Land and others? How are these islands situated? People? 4. Of the Aleutian Islands? What of the inhabitants?

are Protestants, Roman Catholics. y schools and a nment, besides

n lying on the is inhabited by is noted for its ptember. Nain temperature for is attached to

and many of andland, Prince Indies, are de-

early all in the rth Devon are o discovered by d group in the

Land, Victoria Cockburn, and easter Sounds.

's unfortunate and of North of a few wan- ritory.

ying between and volcanic. American In-

Inhabitants? NDS OF NORTH a Georgian and and situated? ts?

dians. Their occupation is fishing and hunting. In winter they live in houses under ground, to protect themselves from the severe cold. They number about 9000. These islands belong to the United States.

5. The Archipelagoes of George III. and the Prince of Wales lie near the southernmost point of Alaska Territory. On one of the islands of the first-named, Baranoff, is situated Sitka, the capital of Alaska. The inhabitants are emigrants from the United States, Russians, and Indians.

ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS AND EXPLORATIONS.

1. Ever since America was discovered, adventurous navigators have attempted to find a northwest passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, so as to reach China by a shorter way than the usual routes.

2. The principal efforts have been recently made, and the success of one explorer has proved that although the water passage exists, it is likely to be always useless.

3. The Arctic regions include all those portions of America, Europe, and Asia which lie north of the Arctic Circle, latitude $66^{\circ} 32'$. The winter in these frigid regions continues for eight months; the sea freezes to a depth of from 10 to 30 feet. In the spring the ice in the more open parts breaks up into vast fields and islands of ice, rendering navigation difficult and dangerous.

4. John and Sebastian Cabot entered the Arctic Ocean on the west coast of Greenland in 1496-97. In the early part of the 17th century, Henry Hudson passed through the strait and into the bay which bears his name, where he was lost.

5. In 1818, Captain John Ross made a voyage to the Arctic regions, with unimportant results. In 1819, Captain Parry discovered Melville Island, and in a second voyage he wintered in Prince Regent's Inlet.

6. In 1845, Captain Sir John Franklin, of the British Navy, sailed with two vessels, the *Erebus* and *Terror*, in search of the Northwest Passage. He had before visited these regions.

5. What is said of the Archipelagoes of George III. and Prince of Wales? ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS.—1. What is said of a northwest passage? 2. When have efforts been made? 3. What do the Arctic regions include? Climate? 4. What of the Cabots and Hudson? 5. Captain Ross? Captain Parry? 6. Captain Sir John Franklin?

7. As he did not return after the three years that he had intended to be absent, several small expeditions were fitted out to discover his fate and that of the 138 persons who sailed with him, and also for the purpose of further discoveries.

8. Of these expeditions, six have sailed from the United States, the first under Lieutenant De Haven, of the navy, the second and most remarkable under Dr. E. K. Kane, who had sailed with Lieutenant De Haven, the third under Dr. I. I. Hayes, who had accompanied Dr. Kane, and the last three under Captain Hall.

9. Dr. Kane penetrated to within 519 miles of the North Pole. It was his opinion that Smith's Sound opened into a polar sea always free from ice; but this has not been substantiated.

10. The principal recent British expeditions were made by Captains Collinson, McClure, and McClintock. The latter, in the yacht "Fox," found some relics of Franklin's party on King William's Island, where they had been for 20 months blocked in the ice. Every man of the party had perished.

11. Captain Sir Robert McClure succeeded at last, in 1852, in effecting the passage from ocean to ocean; but it remains a barren discovery, the ice and the intricacy of the passage forbidding its ever becoming of use for navigation.

QUESTIONS ON MAP NO. 7, UNITED STATES.

United States.—1. Bound the United States. Between what parallels of latitude does it principally lie? Between what meridians of longitude?

2. **Bays, Gulfs, and Sounds.**—Where are Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, and Casco Bays? Where is Long Island Sound? New York Bay? Delaware Bay? Chesapeake Bay? Where are Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds? Where is St. Helena Sound? Where are Chatham, Tampa, Apalachee, St. Andrews, and Pensacola Bays? Where is Mobile Bay? Black Bay? Where are Barataria, Timballier

7. What search was made? 8. Name the three expeditions from the United States. 9. How far did Kane penetrate? What of the open Polar Sea? 10. What late expeditions? 11. What of Captain Sir Robert McClure's?

he had intended
t to discover his
im, and also for

United States,
the second and
ailed with Lieu-
who had accom-
Hall.

North Pole. It
olar sea always

e made by Cap-
e., in the yacht
King William's
ked in the ice.

ast, in 1852, in
mains a barren
forbidding its

STATES.

Between what
een what meri-

Passamaquoddy,
Sound? New
Where are Albe-
Sound? Where
ensacola Bays?
ria, Timballier

s from the United
n Polar Sea? 19
icClure's?

(*tim-ba-leer'*), Atchafalaya (*atch-ă-fa-li'ah*), and Vermilion Bays? Galveston, Matagorda, and Aransas Bays? Where is the Gulf of Mexico? Where are Monterey (*mon-tay-ray'*), San Francisco, and Bodega Bays? Where is Puget (*pu'jet*) Sound? Admiralty Inlet?

3. **Capes.**—Where are Capes Ann and Cod? Where is Cape May? Hopen? Capes Charles and Henry? Hatteras, Lookout, and Fear? Canaveral (*ka-nav'er-al*)? Florida, Sable, Romans, and St. Blas? Cape Mendocino (*men-do-see'no*)? Capes Orford, Arago, Foulweather, Lookout? Cape Flattery?

4. **Islands.**—Where is Mt. Desert Island? Nantucket? Martha's Vineyard? Long Island? The Bahamas? The Florida Reefs? Tortuga? The Santa Barbaras?

5. **Mountains.**—What mountains in the east? *Ans. There are several ranges in the east, but the whole are known as the Alleghany Mountains. What vast range in the west? Ans. The Rocky Mountains. This great mountain range enters the United States from the north in Montana, passes through the United States to Mexico, and there takes the name of Sierra Madre. Where are the Sierra Nevada? The Cascade Mountains? The Coast Mountains?*

6. **Lakes, &c.**—Where is Moosehead Lake? Champlain? Ontario? Erie? St. Clair? Huron? Michigan? Superior? Lake of the Woods? Red? Devil? Okeechobee? Pontchartrain? Great Salt? Pyramid? Tule (*too'lay*)? The Okefinokee (*o-ke-fin-o'ke*) Swamp? The Everglades?

7. **Rivers.**—Where do the rivers of the United States flow? *Ans. The rivers of the United States that rise on the eastern side of the Alleghany Mountains flow into the Atlantic Ocean. The rivers on the west of the Rocky Mountains flow into the Pacific Ocean. The country between the Rocky and the Alleghany Mountains is called the Valley of the Mississippi, and the rivers in this valley flow generally into the Gulf of Mexico through the Mississippi River.*

How do you know generally what is the highest part of a country? *Answer. As all rivers run downward toward the sea or ocean, the highest part of a country may generally be found by tracing a river upward from the sea to its source. Describe the Connecticut River. Ans. The Connecticut River rises in the State of New Hampshire, flows south between that State and Vermont, through Massachusetts and Connecticut, and empties into Long Island Sound.*

Describe the St. Lawrence. Hudson. Delaware. Susquehanna. Potomac. James. Cape Fear. Savannah. Altamaha (*awl-ta-ma-haw'*). Mobile. Mississippi. Name five affluents of the Mississippi on the east. Five on the west. Which is the largest of all these affluents? Describe the Sabine (*sah-been'*). Colorado of Texas. Rio Grande. Colorado of Mexico. San Joaquin (*ho-ah-keen'*). Sacramento. Columbia. Ohio. Name five affluents of the Ohio in Kentucky. Two in West Virginia. Two in Pennsylvania. One in Ohio. One between Indiana and Illinois. Name five affluents of the Missouri on the north. Five on the south.

8. **States.**—Name the first five States on the Atlantic border, beginning with Maine. Next five. Next four. Five States on the Gulf of Mexico. Two on the Pacific. Name eight States that border more or less on the Great Lakes. Where is Vermont? West Virginia? Arkansas? Tennessee? Kentucky? Missouri? Iowa? Kansas? Nevada? Nebraska? These last-named ten States do not border on the Ocean, Gulf, or Great Lakes.

Bound the following States, and name their Capitals.—Maine. New Hampshire. Vermont. Massachusetts. Rhode Island. Connecticut. New York. New Jersey. Pennsylvania. Delaware. Maryland. Virginia. West Virginia.

North Carolina. South Carolina. Georgia. Florida. Alabama. Mississippi. Louisiana. Texas. Arkansas. Tennessee. Kentucky. Ohio. Michigan. Indiana. Illinois. Wisconsin. Missouri. Iowa. Minnesota. Kansas. Nevada. California. Oregon. Nebraska. How many States? Ans. 37.

9. **Territories.**—**Bound the following Territories, and name their Capitals.**—Colorado. Dakota. Wyoming. Montana. Idaho. Washington. Utah. Arizona. New Mexico. Indian Territory. How many Territories? Ans. 12. Bound the Territory of Alaska. (See Map No. 3.)

What is the Capital of the United States? How situated?

What is the difference between the capital and the capitol of a country? *Answer.* The capital is the chief town or city, where the Legislature meets to make the laws, and it is called the *seat of government*. In the United States, the word capitol is applied to the building in which the Legislature assembles.



CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

THE UNITED STATES.

1. Position and Extent.—The United States of America comprises that portion of North America lying between the British possessions on the north and Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico on the south, and between the Atlantic Ocean on the east and the Pacific Ocean on the west, together with Alaska, in the northwest part of North America.

2. Without including the Territory of Alaska, it extends about 2750 miles from east to west, and 1700 from north to south. It includes more than half the land lying in the temperate zone of North America. The frontier-line is nearly 10,000 miles in length, and the coast-line, on the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Great Lakes, about 12,600 miles. Area, 3,010,000 square miles. Area, with Alaska and its islands, 3,577,000 square miles.

3. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Rocky Mountains,

1. What does the United States comprise? 2. Its extent? Frontier-line? Coast-line? Area? 3. What mountains? Highest peaks? What of this chain?

with the Sierra Madre, form the most extensive range. Their loftiest points are Frémont's, Long's, and Pike's Peaks, from 12,000 to 13,750 feet in height. They are the northern portion of the vast chain of mountains extending 9800 miles, from the Arctic Ocean to the Strait of Magellan.

4. A more western system extends through California, Oregon, and Washington, in several parallel ridges and spurs, bearing distinct names, as the Sierra Nevada, the Cascade Range, and the Coast Mountains. Of these, Mount St. Helens, Mount Hood, Mount Shasta, and some peaks of the Sierra Nevada in California, rear their snowy summits from 12,000 to 14,000 feet. Mount St. Elias, in the Coast Range, is 17,900 feet high, and is the highest land in North America.

5. The Alleghany Mountains begin in the State of Maine, in the form of detached peaks, and extend, in a southwest direction, to the State of Alabama. In the eastern and central part this chain comprises several parallel ridges, bearing local names, as the White and Green Mountains in New England, the Blue Ridge in Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, and the Cumberland Mountains in Kentucky, Tennessee, and Alabama.

6. **Surface.**—The surface may be divided into three parts: 1st. The Atlantic slope, extending from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic Ocean; 2d. The Pacific slope, comprising all the country lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific, at a distance of from six hundred to a thousand miles; 3d. The Mississippi Valley, including the region between the Alleghany Mountains on the east and the Rocky Mountains on the west, its breadth the 40th parallel being about 1400 miles.

7. The United States is one of the best-watered regions on the globe; its lakes and rivers are of the first magnitude, and furnish an inland navigation of more than 20,000 miles in extent.

8. **Lakes.**—The great lakes, Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, and Michigan, form a remarkable feature. They are very deep, are connected with each other by straits and rivers, and pour their united waters through the St. Lawrence River into the Atlantic Ocean.

9. The international boundary-line of the United States and

4. What other mountain system? Highest peaks? 5. What of the Alleghany Mountains? What does this range comprise? 6. What of the surface? First slope? Second slope? Third slope? 7. What of its waters? 8. What great lake? Describe them. 9. What of the international boundary? What further of

range. Their
s, from 12,000
on of the vast
retic Ocean to

, Oregon, and
aring distinct
e Coast Moun-
at Shasta, and
r their snowy
in the Coast
orth America.
Maine, in the
ection, to the
is chain com-
he White and
in Virginia,
Mountains in

the parts: 1st.
ountains to the
the country
at a distance
issippi Valley,
s on the east
e 40th paral-

gions on the
and furnish
nt.

Ontario, and
eep, are con-
their united
e Ocean.

States and

the Alleghany
urface? First
at great lakes?
at further of

Canada passes through the middle of them all, with the exception of Lake Michigan, which is wholly in the United States. These lakes form the largest body of fresh water in the world, and cover an area of 94,000 square miles; their commerce is immense; great numbers of steam and other vessels ply upon their waters, and flourishing cities adorn their banks.

10. Rivers.—The Rocky Mountains form a vast watershed for the rivers which flow east into the valley of the Mississippi and west towards the Pacific Ocean. The Alleghany Mountains form another great watershed, from which the rivers fall into the Atlantic Ocean on the east, and into the valley of the Mississippi on the west.



LAKE ITASCA, THE SOURCE OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

11. The Mississippi, with its chief affluent the Missouri, is the longest river in the world. Its largest tributaries from the east are the Wisconsin, Illinois, and Ohio, and from the west, besides the Missouri, the Des Moines, Arkansas, and Red River. The accumulated waters of all these large rivers are borne by this one stream into the Gulf of Mexico.

This vast river system waters the great western valley, which extends 1400 miles, from the Rocky to the Alleghany Mountains,

these lakes? What of their commerce? 10. What vast watershed? What other watershed? 11. What of the Mississippi River? Other tributaries?

with an area of more than 1,200,000 square miles. Its settled portion is one of the most productive regions in America: it is often called the "*Garden of the West*."

12. The most noted rivers east of the Alleghanies are, the Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, Potomac, Roanoke, James, and Savannah. These, though important commercially, are of but moderate length: they will be treated of in the geography of the States in which they principally lie.

13. Near the west coast, the Columbia and the Colorado rise in the Rocky Mountains; the former flows into the Pacific Ocean, the latter into the Gulf of California. The Rio Grande, having its source in the Rocky Mountains in Colorado, forms for a portion of its course the southwest boundary of the United States.

14. **Soil, Climate, and Products.**—In a region so extensive as the United States almost every variety of soil and climate will be found. The agricultural products are greater in proportion to its population than those of any other country. In 1872 the wheat and corn produced amounted to 1050 million bushels, the hay to 27 million tons, and the cotton to 1200 million pounds, or 3 million bales.



SUGAR-CANE.

zones, are found. In Ohio and California there are many vineyards, and considerable quantities of wine are made.

In the Southern States, sugar, cotton, rice, tobacco, and various tropical fruits are produced; while in the Middle, Northern, and Western States, wheat, corn, oats, hay, apples, pears, peaches, in short, nearly all the productions of the temperate

Where does it flow? What of this vast river system? What of its settled portion? 12. Rivers east of the Alleghanies? 13. What rivers near the west coast? What of the Rio Grande? 14. What of the soil and climate? Agricultural products? How much wheat and corn in 1872? Hay? Cotton? What of the products of the Southern States? Middle, Northern, and Western States?

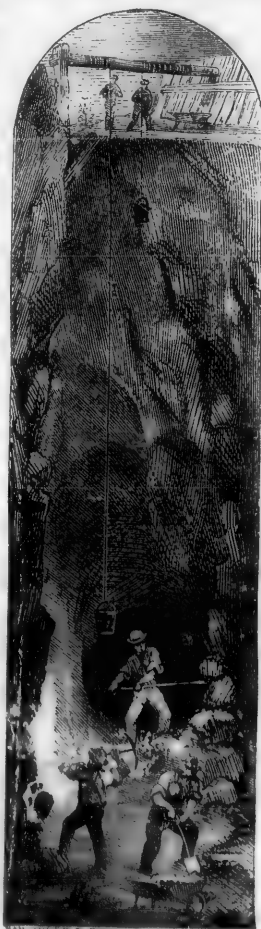
15. The changes of temperature are greater in the United States than in Europe in the same latitudes, the summers being generally warmer and the winters colder. In most parts the climate seems to be as conducive to health, energy, and longevity as that of any other country.

16. **Minerals.**—Minerals of almost every variety are found. Gold is obtained in California, Nevada, Colorado, Idaho, and in other quarters; copper in Michigan; lead in Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Missouri; iron in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia; and coal in Pennsylvania and other States. The coal-fields of the United States are estimated to be thirty times greater in extent than those of all Europe. Many varieties of marble, granite, and other building-stone are found.

17. **Manufactures.**—Manufactures are numerous and extensive. The principal are cotton and woollen goods, paper, glass, leather, fire-arms, and machinery of all kinds. In ship-building the United States is not surpassed by any other country.

18. **Commerce.**—The commerce of the Union, both foreign and domestic, is one of the most extensive in the world. This commerce is carried on by great numbers of vessels, especially steam-vessels, by the more than 70,000 miles of railroads, and by the canals and telegraphs with which all the settled parts of the country are intersected.

19. **Population.**—The population of the United States is composed of the white, negro, and Indian races.



GOLD-MINING IN NEVADA.

15. What of the temperature? About health? 16. What minerals? What of gold? Copper, &c.? 17. What of the coal-fields? What of marble, &c.? 17. Of manufactures? What are the principal? About ship-building? 18. What of commerce? 19. What races? What of them? How many emigrants?

The whites are chiefly of English, German, Irish, and Scotch descent. Between the years 1826 and 1869, seven million emigrants arrived from Europe.

20. The Indians roaming in the West are gradually disappearing before the progress of civilization. They are not included in the population or enumeration of the people.

21. In 1870, the entire population of the United States was upwards of 38,500,000. The negroes are one-eighth of the number. There are about 300,000 Indians.

22. **Language.**—The English is the national language. In a few of the States, German is used to some extent. In Louisiana, French is extensively spoken. In New Mexico and Arizona, Spanish is the prevailing tongue.

23. **Division into States and Territories.**—When Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, in 1783, there were thirteen States leagued together in a Confederation. The number has been increased by the admission of new States: there are now thirty-seven States, besides eleven Territories, and Alaska, formerly Russian America. The Territories, as their population becomes sufficient, may be admitted as States.

24. **Chief Cities.**—Washington, in the Territory of the District of Columbia, the capital of the United States. The principal cities on the Atlantic coast, in passing from north to south, are Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Charleston, and Savannah.

25. Pittsburgh and Cincinnati, on the Ohio, and St. Louis, on the Mississippi River, are flourishing cities. Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest grain-depot in the world.

26. New Orleans, near the Gulf of Mexico, has an extensive commerce. Mobile is famous for its exports of cotton. San Francisco, on the Pacific, is the great commercial depot of the west coast of America.

27. **Education.**—Education is more generally diffused than in any other country. Besides many colleges and other institutions of learning, there are in the several States public free schools, pro-

20. What of the Indians? 21. Population? 22. What languages are spoken? 23. How many States at first? How many now? How many territories? 24. Capital? Cities on the Atlantic coast? 25. Other cities? 26. About New Orleans and others? 27. What of education? What of colleges, &c.?

vided by law, in which nearly all the children receive the rudiments of education.

28. So general is education in the United States, that very few of the white inhabitants are unable to read and write. The press is entirely free. There are more newspapers published than in any other country in the world.

29. There are various national scientific institutions, of which the



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

Smithsonian Institution, and the National Observatory at Washington, the Military Academy at West Point, and the Naval Academy at Annapolis, are the principal. Various exploring expeditions have been sent out, whose labors have extended the domain of science. The Coast Survey has been prosecuted for more than 50 years; it is highly useful to the commerce of the world.

30. **Government.**—The United States is a Federal Republic, the people of the various States being bound together for this purpose by

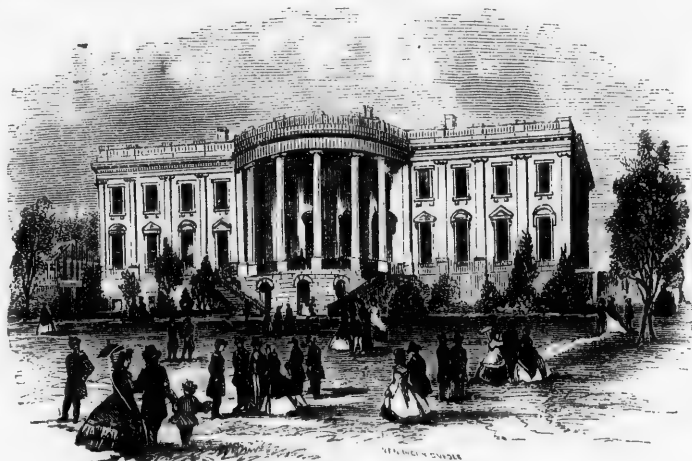
28. What further of education? What of the press and newspapers? 29. What national scientific institutions? About exploring expeditions? Coast Survey? 30. Government? When was the Constitution framed?

a Constitution, which was framed in 1787, and became operative in April, 1789, Washington being the first President.

31. Each State has a separate government for the management of its own internal affairs.

32. The Federal Government, the capital of which is Washington, is divided into three departments,—the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judiciary.

33. The Executive, designed to execute the laws of the country, and to sustain the relations of the country at home and abroad, is confided to the President of the United States, who is elected by the people for four years. With him is associated the Vice-President, elected for the same term; who, in case of the death, resignation, or disability of the President, supplies his place.



PRESIDENT'S HOUSE.

34. The President appoints various Secretaries, to assist him in his duties. These are, the Secretaries of State, of the Treasury, of War, of the Navy, and of the Interior; these, with the Attorney-General and the Postmaster-General, constitute his Cabinet, and are his counsellors and advisers.

31. What of each State? 32. What of the Federal Government? What three departments? 33. What of the Executive? With whom is he associated? When does the Vice-President supply the place of the President? 34. What assistants has the President? What are they called?

35. laws
of the
Congr
State,
sentat
every
36.
1st, of
Associ
of the
District
37.
modell
ments
a Gove
meet a
38.
so tho
United
govern
religio
ing to
39. A
numere
and Lu
In M
emigra
Pennsy
Moravi
NOTE
sketch
several
35. W
How ma
36. Wha
District
executi
they mee
Marylan

35. The Legislative department is so called because it makes the laws which the President and his officers are to execute. It consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. These form the Congress of the United States. There are two Senators from each State, elected for six years. The members of the House of Representatives are elected for two years. Congress meets at the capital every year, on the first Monday in December.

36. The Judiciary department interprets the laws. It consists—1st, of a Supreme Court, composed of a Chief Justice and eight Associate Judges; 2d, of Circuit Courts, held by two judges in each of the ten circuits into which the country is divided; and 3d, of District Courts, held by one judge in every district in the Union.

37. **State Governments.**—The government of each State is modelled upon that of the Federal Government. The great departments are similarly constituted. The chief executive officer is called a Governor; and the legislative bodies are called Legislatures. They meet at the capitals of their several States, to make laws.

38. **Religion.**—In no other country in the world are the people so thoroughly under religious and Christian influence as in the United States. Yet religion is not established by law, nor has the government any power to interfere in religious affairs. Perfect religious toleration exists, and every man may worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience.

39. A great majority of the people are Protestants; the most numerous are the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and Lutherans.

In Maryland and Louisiana, and among the Irish and German emigrants in all the States, there are many Roman Catholics. In Pennsylvania, and some other States, there are Friends or Quakers, Moravians, and Swedenborgians, and in Utah, Mormons.

NOTE.—More detailed information on many points alluded to in this sketch of the United States will be found in the descriptions of the several States.

35. What does the Legislative department do? Of what does it consist? How many Senators? Members of the House? When does Congress meet? 36. What of the Judiciary department? What of the Circuit Court? Of the District Court? 37. What of each State Government? What is the State chief executive called? What are the State legislative bodies called? Where do they meet? 38. What of religion? 39. What are a great majority? What in Maryland and Louisiana? In Pennsylvania? In Utah?



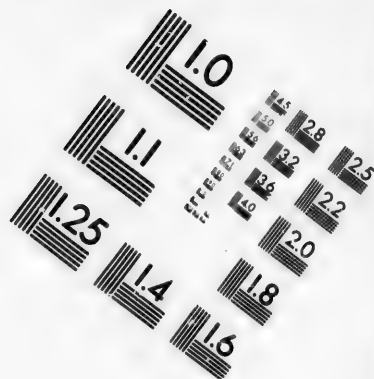
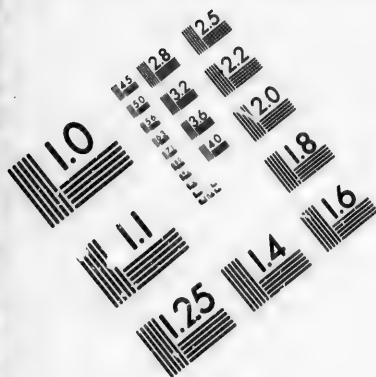
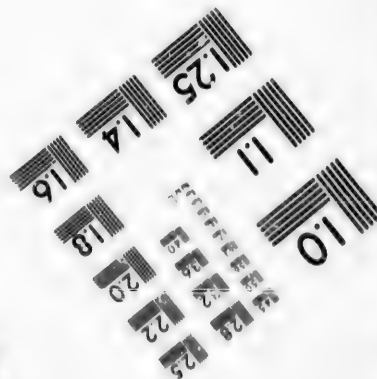
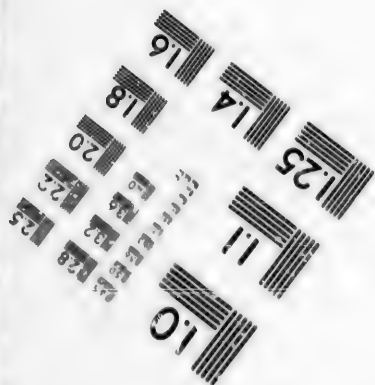
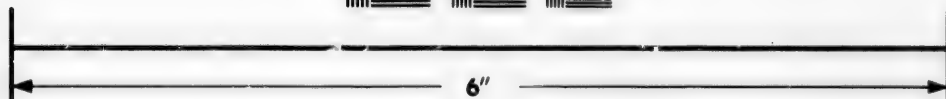
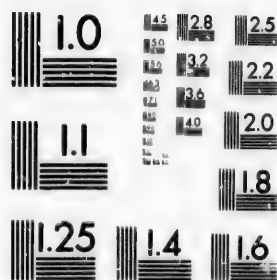


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

22 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 72-4503



CLASSIFICATION OF THE STATES.

The usual division of the United States has been as follows :—

First, **The New England or Eastern States**, including Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. Second, **The Middle States**, including New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. Third, **The Southern States**, including Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. Fourth, **The Western States**, including Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, and all others west of the Mississippi River.

Some geographers have made but two divisions, viz. : according to climate and productions : thus, all the States lying north of 36° 30' north latitude are called the Grain States, and those lying south of that line, the Cotton States. Others, again, make seven divisions, viz. : the Northeastern States, Middle States, Southern Atlantic States, Gulf States, Lake States, River States, and the Pacific States. As no one of these divisions is quite logical, and as the admission of new States would constantly demand new divisions, it has been thought best to enumerate the States according to a systematic order, as they are arranged upon the map.

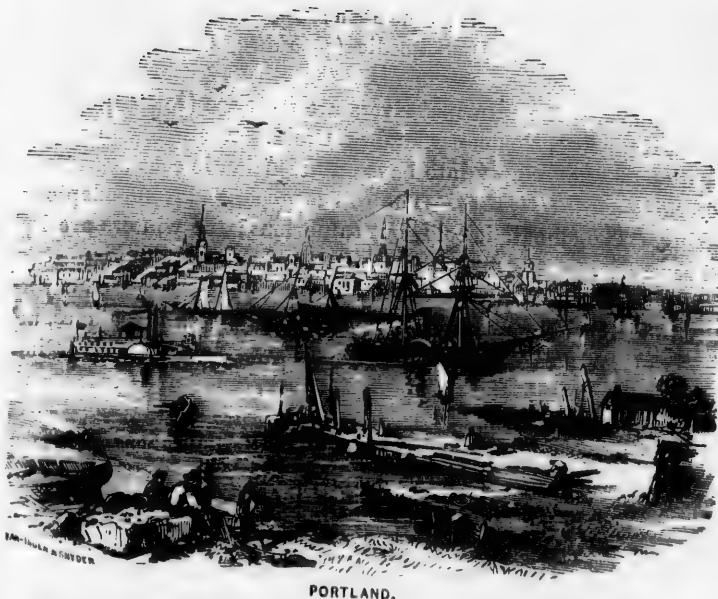
MAINE.

Questions on Map No. 8, Maine.—Bound Maine (*see map No. 7*). Where is Passamaquoddy Bay? (*Map No. 8.*) Penobscot Bay? Casco Bay? Name the four largest islands on the coast. Which is the largest? What mountains on the northwest? What three mountain peaks in the interior? What four lakes north of the centre? Of what lake is the river St. Croix the outlet? Into what does the St. Croix flow? Where does the Penobscot rise, and through what lakes does it flow? Where does it empty? Where does the Kennebec rise, flow, and empty? The Androscoggin? The Sebago? The Saco? What and where is the capital? Where is Portland? Lewiston? Saco? Biddeford? Bangor? Bath? Thomaston? Rockland? Calais? Belfast? Kittery?

follows:—
 including Maine,
 and, and Con-
 New York, New
 Northern States,
 Carolina, South
 Louisiana, and
 Kentucky,
 and all others

according
 north of 36°
 those lying
 make seven
 es, Southern
 tes, and the
 logical, and
 and new divi-
 according to

see map
 Penobscot
 the coast.
 est? What
 north of the
 Into what
 and through
 ere does the
 The Sebago?
 s Portland?
 ston? Rock-



1. **Position and Extent.**—Maine lies in the northeastern part of the United States, and borders New Brunswick on the north and east. Its average length is 200 miles by about 160 in breadth. Area, 30,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The surface is greatly diversified; in the interior it is hilly, and in the north there are mountain spurs and peaks. Of these, Mount Katahdin, north of the centre of the State, is the highest, having an elevation of upwards of 5000 feet.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line is more than 200 miles long, is much indented, and forms many extensive bays and harbors. There are numerous islands near the coast; the largest, Mount Desert, is noted for its 13 mountain peaks, the highest of which is upwards of 2000 feet.

4. *Lakes.*—In the interior are numerous lakes, of which Moose-

MAINE.—1. Where is Maine? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Of the surface? Highest peak? 3. Coast-line? Islands? Largest, and for what noted? 4. Lakes?

head is the largest. Others are the Chesuncook (*che-sun'kook*), Millinoket (*mil-le-no'ket*), Schoodic (*skoo'dik*), Umba'gog, and Sebago.

5. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are the Saco (*saw'ko*), Androscoggin, Kennebec, Penobscot, and St. Croix. These flow in a southerly direction and empty into bays on the Atlantic coast.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is good, and well adapted to grazing. The climate is cold, but salubrious; the winters are long and severe.

7. *Products*.—The vegetable products of Maine are chiefly required to supply the needs of the people; hay, potatoes, apples, and hops are largely exported. Other exports are marble, granite, lime, and ice. Luxuriant forests of pine, hemlock, cedar, and spruce, cover the northern part of the State.

8. The grand staple and source of wealth is lumber. It is cut in the great northern forests in winter, floated down the rivers in the spring, prepared for market in the extensive saw-mills near the coast, and thence largely exported.

Maine leads any of the other States in ship-building. The vessels built here amount in tonnage to one-third of all that are built in the United States. The manufactures are important, and consist of cotton and woollen fabrics, leather, pig iron, castings, and paper. There are extensive fisheries of cod, mackerel, herring, and salmon.

9. *Population*.—The people are principally of English descent; they number 627,000, and reside chiefly in the southern and central parts. At the Madawaska settlement, in the north, the inhabitants are chiefly of French descent. A few Indians are found on the Penobscot River and Passamaquoddy Bay.

10. *Chief Towns*.—Augusta, the capital, is situated on the Kennebec River, about fifty miles from its mouth. It has several handsome public buildings, among which are the State-House, the United States Arsenal, the Lunatic Asylum, and the County Jail.

11. Portland, the largest city, is situated on a fine harbor in Casco Bay, and is the principal depot of the foreign commerce of the State.

5. Rivers? Where do they flow and empty? 6. Soil and climate? 7. Vegetable products, &c.? Exports? 8. What grand staple? What is said of it? What of ship-building? Of manufactures? Of fisheries? 9. Of the population? Of Madawaska? Indians? 10. Capital? What is said of it? 11. Of Portland? Of Lewiston and other towns? Bangor? Bath and other towns?

A line of steamers sails from Portland to Liverpool. Lewiston, Saco, and Biddeford are noted for their manufactures.

Bangor, on the Penobscot, about sixty miles from its mouth, is a great lumber-market, nearly two hundred million feet having been exported thence in a single year.

Bath is noted for its ship-building, and Thomaston for its trade in lime, marble, and granite; Rockland for ship-building and exports of lime. Calais (*kal'is*) and Belfast are other important towns. At Kittery is a United States Navy-Yard.

12. **Education.**—There are numerous academies and seminaries, and a State Normal School at Farmington. The public schools are under an excellent educational system, and there are but few inhabitants who cannot read and write.

Waterville College is at Waterville, Bowdoin (*bo'din*) College at Brunswick, and Bates College at Lewiston.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Questions on Map No. 8, New Hampshire.—Bound New Hampshire. What mountains in New Hampshire? Where are they? What lakes, and where are they? What river between New Hampshire and Vermont? What other river in the north? Where is the Cochecho (*ko-chee'ko*)? Merrimac? Piscataqua (*pis-kal'a-kway*)? What and where is the capital? Where is Portsmouth? Manchester? Nashua? Dover? Exeter? Claremont? Haverhill? Conway? Keene?

1. **Position and Extent.**—New Hampshire lies southwest of Maine. It is about 160 miles long by an average of 50 broad. Area, 9280 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—In the north are the White Mountains, containing numerous clusters and peaks, which are interspersed with lakes and abound in beautiful and picturesque scenery: hence this State is sometimes called "the Switzerland of America."

12. What is said of education? Of the colleges? NEW HAMPSHIRE.—1. Where is New Hampshire? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountains? What of the higher peaks? How high? Other mountains?

The higher peaks of the White Mountains are covered with snow nearly the whole year. Mount Washington, the loftiest, is 6234 feet



SUMMIT OF MOUNT WASHINGTON

high, and is the highest land in New England. Further south are the Grand Monad'nock and Kearsarge (*keer'sary*) Mountains, which are of considerable height.

3. *Coast-line*.—The sea-coast of New Hampshire is only 18 miles in extent, and affords but one seaport, Portsmouth.

4. *Lakes*.—The principal lakes are Umbagog and Connecticut, in the north; and Winnipiseogee (*win-ne-pe-sock'ee*) and Os'sipee, near the centre. The scenery on these lakes is picturesque.

5. *Rivers*.—The Connecticut River separates New Hampshire from Vermont; many flourishing towns are situated upon its banks. The Merrimac flows south through the State; the Androscoggin flows south, and afterwards east into Maine. Other rivers are the Margal'oway, Ossipee, Coheco, and Piscataqua.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is generally productive, but is

3. What of the coast-line? 4. Of the lakes and their scenery? 5. What rivers? 6. Soil and climate?

suited to grazing rather than agriculture. The climate is similar to that of Maine, but is somewhat milder.

7. **Products.**—Lumber is an important product, and is extensively employed in ship-building. Wheat, rye, barley, and Indian corn are the principal grains. Granite is largely quarried and exported,—so largely that New Hampshire is sometimes called “the Granite State.” Iron is found in various localities.

8. **Population.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of English descent, and number 318,000.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Concord, the capital, is situated on the right bank of the Merrimac River. It has numerous public buildings, of which the State-House and the State Prison are the finest.

10. Portsmouth, on the Piscataqua River, three miles from its mouth, has a fine harbor. At Kittery, in the State of Maine, opposite Portsmouth, is a United States Navy-Yard.

Manchester and Nashua, on the Merrimac, and Dover, on the Cochecho River, are noted for their extensive manufactures: the last-named is the oldest town in the State. Keene, Exeter, Bristol, Claremont, Haverhill, and Conway are flourishing towns.

11. **Education.**—New Hampshire has an excellent system of public schools. Dartmouth College, Chandler Scientific School at Hanover, and the Methodist Biblical Institute at Concord, are the chief educational institutions above the rank of academies.

VERMONT.

Questions on Map No. 8, Vermont.—Bound Vermont. What mountain range? Where is Mansfield Mt.? Camel's Hump? Ascutney Mt.? Killington Peak? What lake in the northwest? What islands in Lake Champlain? What river on the east? What river flows from Lake Champlain into Lake St. Peter, in Canada East? What rivers flow into Lake Champlain? What into Connecticut River? What and where is the capital? Where is Burlington? St. Albans? Northfield? Middlebury? Rutland? Norwich? Windsor? Bellows Falls? Bennington? Brattleboro?

7. What of the products? 8. Population? 9. What is said of Concord? 10. Of Portsmouth? Of Kittery? Other towns? 11. Of education?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Vermont lies west of New Hampshire, from which it is separated by the Connecticut River. Its length is about 150 miles, and its average breadth about 50 miles. Area, 2056 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Green Mountains traverse the State from north to south; from this range (*Verts Monts*) the State derives its name. The highest peak is Mansfield Mountain, 4389 feet above the sea. Camel's Hump, Ascutney Mount, and Killington Peak are next in height. The scenery in many parts is very beautiful.

3. *Rivers.*—The Connecticut River bounds it on the east; the other principal rivers are the Missisquoi, Lamoille (*lah-moil'*), Winooski, Otter Creek, and White River. Vermont has no sea-coast.

4. *Lakes.*—Lake Champlain, in the northwestern part, is noted for its beautiful scenery. Through it, and by the Richelieu River, communication is had with the St. Lawrence River and the Atlantic



LAKE CHAMPLAIN.

VERMONT.—1. Where is Vermont? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Highest peaks? Other peaks? 3. Rivers? What about the sea-coast? 4. What of Lake Champlain?

New Hamp-
t River. Its
out 50 miles.

Mountains tra-
(*Verts Monts*)
nsfield Moun-
y Mount, and
many parts is

the east; the
(*h-moil'*), Wi-
o sea-coast.
part, is noted
helieu River,
the Atlantic



? Area? 2.
hat about the

Ocean. It has communication also with the great seaport, New York, by canal and the Hudson River.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil on both sides of the Green Mountains is fertile; the mountain-slopes are suited to the breeding of cows, horses, and sheep. The climate is not so cold as that of Maine and New Hampshire, and is very healthy.

6. *Products*.—Wheat, rye, barley, Indian corn, and other grains, are produced. Wool is a principal article of manufacture and export. Maple-sugar and butter are made in large quantities.

7. *Population*.—The population, chiefly of English origin, with a few of French descent, number 330,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Montpelier (*mont-peel'yer*), the capital, is situated on the right bank of the Winooski River. Burlington, on Lake Champlain, near the mouth of the Winooski, is the largest town in the State, and is surrounded by picturesque scenery.

9. Bennington, in the southwest, is famous for the victory obtained by General Stark, with the "Green Mountain Boys," over a detachment of Hessians, belonging to Burgoyne's army, in 1777.

Northfield, Brattleboro, Middlebury, Rutland, Norwich, Bellows Falls, St. Albans, and Windsor are flourishing towns.

10. *Education*.—There are excellent colleges at Middlebury and Northfield. The University of Vermont, at Burlington, is a flourishing institution. There is also a well-organized school system, which prevails throughout the State.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Questions on Map No. 9, Massachusetts.—Bound Massachusetts. What three bays on the coast? What sounds? Where is Cape Ann? Nahant? Cape Cod? What islands on the southern coast? What mountains in the west? Where are Mt. Tom and Mt. Holyoke? Where is Mt. Wachusett? Assawampset Lake? Where are the following rivers?—Merrimac? Taunton (*tan'tun*)? Charles? Nashua? Connecticut? Housatonic (*hoo-sah-ton'ik*)? Westfield?

5. Soil and climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? 8. What of the capital? Of Burlington? 9. Bennington? Other towns? 10. What of education?

Chicopee? What and where is the capital? Where is Lowell? Lawrence? Newburyport? Taunton? Fall River? Near what city are Charlestown, Chelsea (*chel'see*), and Cambridge (*kame'brij*)? Where is New Bedford? Gloucester (*glos'ter*)? Worcester (*woos'ter*)? Springfield? Holyoke? Northampton? Amherst? Pittsfield? Lenox? Williamstown? Medford?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Massachusetts lies south of New Hampshire and Vermont. Its length is about 125 miles, and its breadth about 60 miles. It includes the islands of Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard, and some smaller islands on the coast. Area, 7800 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Taconic and Hoosic Mountains, a continuation of the Green Mountain range, traverse the State in the west: the loftiest peak is Saddle Mountain, 3500 feet high. Further east, and on the banks of the Connecticut River, are the "twin peaks" of Tom and Holyoke,—the former 1200 and the latter 910 feet high. Near the centre is Mount Wachusett, 2000 feet high. The southeast part of the State is low and sandy, and the northeast hilly.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line is greatly indented, and forms several bays and excellent harbors.

4. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers are the Housatonic, which rises in the west part of the State, and flows south; the Connecticut, which flows through the State from north to south; and the Merrimac, which flows through the northeast part into the Atlantic Ocean. These rivers supply immense water-power to large and flourishing manufacturing towns on their banks. The other principal streams are the Chicopee, Nashua, Taunton, Blackstone, Concord, and Charles.

5. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil along the valleys of the Connecticut and Housatonic is rich and productive, but a large portion of the more elevated lands and those on the long sandy coast are sterile. The climate near the coast is variable, with prevailing east winds; in the interior it is more equable, but in the mountainous parts, west, it is severe in winter.

MASSACHUSETTS.—1. Where is Massachusetts? Length and breadth? What islands? Area? 2. What mountains? Highest peak? What twin peaks? What other mountain? What of the surface? 3. Coast-line? 4. Rivers? Other streams? 5. Soil? Climate?

well? Law-
what city are
(ij)? Where
(woos'ter)?
Pittsfield?

ath of New
les, and its
atucket and
ast. Area,

and Hoosic
ge, traverse
untain, 3500
ticut River,
er 1200 and
usett, 2000
sandy, and

and forms

which rises
onnecticut,
the Merri-
antic Ocean.
flourishing
al streams
ncord, and

of the Con-
large por-
andy coast
prevailing
the moun-

d breadth?
What twin
Coast-line?

6. **Products.**—The agricultural products are chiefly Indian corn, oats, potatoes, hay, tobacco, apples, butter, and cheese. Granite from numerous quarries is exported, and beautiful marble is found in the western part. Ice is also an article of export. The fisheries of whale, cod, and mackerel are lucrative and important, and employ more than 20,000 persons.

7. The crowning source of prosperity to this State is in her vast manufactures; cotton, woollen, carpets, flax, machinery, paper, shoes, and leather being the principal. Massachusetts stands among the first of the Union as a manufacturing State, and, in proportion to her population, compares favorably with any other part of the world.

8. **Population.**

—Massachusetts is the most densely peopled of all the States. The inhabitants are to a great extent descendants of the English Puritans, known as the Pilgrim Fathers, and number 1,457,000.

9. **Chief Towns.**

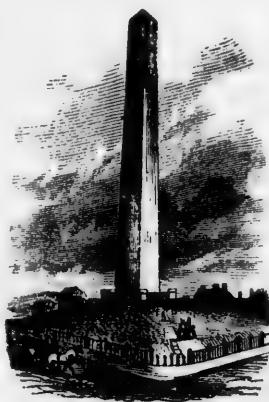
—Boston, the capital and chief city, is situated in the eastern part of the State, on Massachusetts Bay. It is the seventh city

in the Union in population, and the second in commerce. It is noted for the active part it took in the Revolution, and for its literary society. There are numerous fine public buildings, among which are the State-House, Faneuil (*fun'el*) Hall, Music Hall, Merchants' Exchange, City Hall, City Library, and the Natural History buildings.

6. Products? What of granite, marble, and ice? Fisheries? 7. What of manufactures? What rank as a manufacturing State? 8. Population? 9. What is said of Boston?



STATE STREET, BOSTON.



BUNKER HILL MONUMENT.

10. Lowell and Lawrence are celebrated for their extensive cotton and woollen manufactories, and for their rapid growth. Cambridge and Charlestown adjoin Boston, and are flourishing cities. Charlestown is noted as the scene of the battle of Bunker Hill: a monument 220 feet high marks the locality.

11. Worcester, near the centre of the State, and Springfield, on the Connecticut River, are flourishing inland cities. New Bedford and Gloucester are noted for their fisheries and manufactures, Salem for its foreign commerce, Lynn for shoes. Other important towns are Fall River, Taunton, Newburyport, Chelsea, Holyoke, Northampton, and Pittsfield.

12. **Education.**—Harvard University, at Cambridge, is the oldest and best-endowed literary institution in the United States. There are colleges at Amherst, Williamstown, Worcester, and Medford. Public schools are in successful operation in every town in the State, and the plan of education is thorough and systematic. Besides these, there are normal schools and numerous public and private academies.

RHODE ISLAND.

Questions on Map No. 9, Rhode Island.—Bound Rhode Island. What bay on the coast? What points? What island south? Where is the island of Rhode Island? What rivers in Rhode Island? Where and what are the two capitals? Where is Bristol? Smithfield? Pawtucket? Natick? Warren? Lonsdale? Woonsocket?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Rhode Island lies between Massa-

10. What is said of Lowell and Lawrence? Cambridge, Roxbury, and Charlestown? For what is Charlestown noted? 11. What of Worcester and Springfield? New Bedford and Gloucester? Salem? Lynn? Other towns? 12. What university? Colleges? What of the schools?

RHODE ISLAND.—1. Where is Rhode Island? Length and breadth? Area?

chusetts and Connecticut. It is the smallest State in the Union, and is about 50 miles long by 40 broad. Area, 1306 square miles.

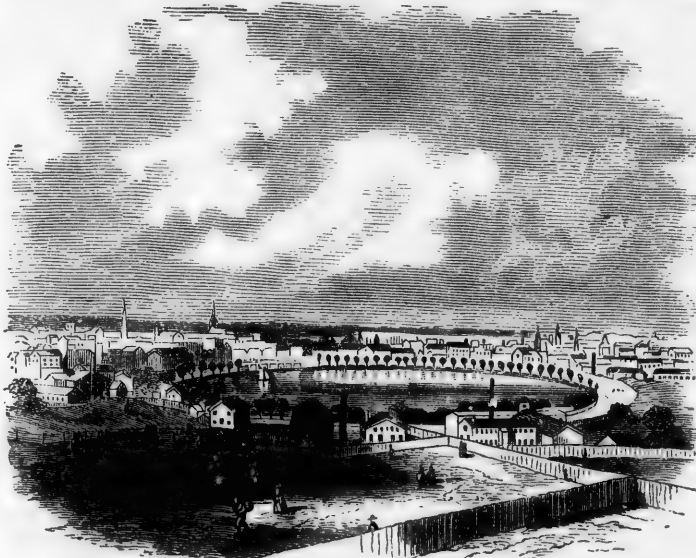
2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The surface is generally hilly, without any elevations that can be called mountains.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast is very irregular. Narragansett Bay divides the State into two unequal parts, and extends north from the Atlantic Ocean a distance of 30 miles; it incloses several small islands. Near the coast is Block Island, first discovered in 1524.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Blackstone, Patuxet, Pawcatuck, and Providence; the latter is an arm of Narragansett Bay, and is navigable for ships to the city of Providence.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in many parts is difficult of cultivation, while in others it is moderately fertile. It is better adapted to grazing than to tillage. The climate is milder than that of Massachusetts, owing to its proximity to the sea.

6. **Products.**—Indian corn, rye, and oats are the principal grains. Apples and garden vegetables are largely produced. Cattle,



CITY OF PROVIDENCE.

2. What is said of the surface? 3. Of the coast-line? Island? 4. What rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. What products? Fisheries? Mills?

sheep, and horses are extensively raised. The fisheries are important and productive. The rivers furnish abundant water-power, and extensive cotton, woollen, and other mills are in active operation.

7. **Population.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of English descent, and number 217,000.

8. **Chief Towns.**—The Legislature meets alternately at Providence and Newport. Providence, one of the capitals, on Providence River, is the largest city; it is noted for its manufactures and its educational institutions. Newport, the other capital, lies at the mouth of Narragansett Bay, and has one of the finest harbors on the coast; it is a famous watering-place.

9. **Bristol**, a handsome town, is noted as the place where King Philip, who waged war with the New England colonies, was killed; this place was bombarded and mostly destroyed by the British in the Revolutionary war. Smithfield, Pawtucket, Natick, Warren, Lonsdale, and Woonsocket are flourishing manufacturing towns.

10. **Education.**—Brown University, at Providence, is a famous institution of learning. The State has a large school fund, and sustains a normal school. There are also public grammar-schools of a high grade, and numerous primary schools.

CONNECTICUT.

Questions on Map No. 9, Connecticut.—Bound Connecticut. What sound south? Where is Sachem's Head? Stratford Point? Fisher's Island? What two rivers unite and form the Thames R.? Where does the Thames empty? Describe the Connecticut R. What is its principal affluent in this State? Where is the Quinipiac? Describe the Housatonic R. Name its affluents. Where and what are the two capitals? Where is Norwich? New London? Bridgeport? Waterbury? Middletown? Norwalk? Meriden? Stamford? Greenwich? Stonington? New Britain? Fairfield? Winsted?

7. Population? 8. What is said of Providence? Newport? 9. Bristol? Other towns? 10. What of education?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Connecticut lies south of Massachusetts and west of Rhode Island; its length is about 93 miles, and its greatest breadth about 68 miles. Area, 4674 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Green Mountains enter the State at the northwest, in a series of ranges and detached eminences, none of which are of great height, and terminate at New Haven, where two remarkable peaks receive the name of West Rock and East Rock.

The surface is generally hilly and broken, with many very fertile valleys.

3. Long Island Sound lies south of Connecticut. It is a large body of water, 110 miles long by 2 to 20 miles wide. It is navigable for the largest vessels, and is an important outlet for the trade of Connecticut and other Eastern States with the great commercial city of New York.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Connecticut, which flows through the State; the Housatonic, in the west, flowing in a course almost parallel with the Connecticut; and the Thames, in the east: these rivers flow from the north into Long Island Sound.

The principal affluent of the Connecticut is the Farmington River; of the Housatonic, the Naugatuck; of the Thames, the Quinebaug.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—In the valleys of the principal rivers, particularly in the valley of the Connecticut, the soil is very fertile and productive. The northwest and eastern parts of the State are well adapted to grazing; in the west are many fertile districts where grain is raised. The soil is carefully and skilfully cultivated. The climate is severe in winter, though in the middle and southern part it is milder than in Massachusetts.

6. **Products.**—The chief products of the soil are Indian corn, hay, oats, potatoes, and tobacco. There are extensive quarries of freestone and granite. The former is largely exported. Marble of great beauty, lead, copper, and iron, are found. The leading interest of the people is in manufactures; they include cotton, woolen, iron, machinery, wooden and tin ware, clocks, carriages, shoes, hats, and many others. The rivers furnish abundant water-power.

CONNECTICUT.—1. Where is Connecticut? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. What is said of Long Island Sound? 4. What rivers? What affluents? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Minerals? What of manufactures? Water-power?

7. **Population.**—The population, chiefly of English descent, numbers 537,000.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Connecticut has two capitals, New Haven and Hartford; the Legislature meets in each on alternate years.

New Haven, the largest city, is beautifully situated on New Haven Bay, 4 miles from Long Island Sound; it stands on a plain, nearly surrounded by high hills. It is well built; the streets are wide, generally straight, and seem to be embowered in magnificent elms. A large open square, called "The Green," in the centre of the



"THE GREEN," NEW HAVEN.

city, gives to it a very attractive appearance. Upon and around this square stand the State-House, several elegant churches, Yale College, and the City Hall. New Haven is called the "City of Elms," and is noted for its educational institutions, and for its manufactures.

9. Hartford, the second city in size, lies on the right bank of the Connecticut River, 50 miles from Long Island Sound, and at the head of steamboat navigation. Among its attractive public edifices

7. Population? 8. What two capitals? What is said of New Haven? What is it called, and for what noted? 9. What is said of Hartford?

ish descent,
w Haven and
ars.

ed on New
s on a plain,
e streets are
magnificent
centre of the



around this
ale College,
ms," and is
tures.
bank of the
and at the
blic edifices

New Haven?
Ford?

are the State-House, City Hall, Athenæum, and numerous churches. Here, also, are a Retreat for the Insane, and an Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb. Hartford is advantageously situated for coastwise commerce, and has a large inland trade and extensive manufactures.

10. Norwich lies at the head of navigation on the Thames, 16 miles from its mouth: it is a beautiful city, and is noted for its extensive manufactures.

11. New London lies on the Thames, and has a good harbor. It has a fine custom-house, and is extensively engaged in manufacturing. Other cities in this State are Middletown, Bridgeport, Waterbury, Meriden, New Britain, and South Norwalk.

Stamford, Greenwich, Winchester, Fairfield, and Stonington are important towns.

12. **Education.**—Yale College, at New Haven, is one of the oldest and most extensive institutions of learning in the United States. Trinity College is at Hartford, and the Wesleyan University at Middletown. There is a normal school under the patronage of the State at New Britain. The public-school fund is large, and the schools are numerous and efficient. There are also many superior private seminaries and academies.

NEW YORK.

Questions on Map No. 10, New York.—Bound New York. What islands off the southern point? What mountains in the north? In the east? Where is Mt. Marcy? What lakes in the northeast? What two great lakes in the west? Name three small lakes near the centre. Where is the Hudson River? Describe it. What affluent? Where is the St. Lawrence? The Oswego and Genesee? The Niagara River? What two rivers flow into Pennsylvania? Where are the Falls of Niagara? Trenton Falls? Where and what is the capital? Where is New York City? Brooklyn? Newburg?

10. Norwich? 11. New London? Other cities? Other towns? 12. What colleges? What of normal and other schools?

Poughkeepsie? Hudson? Troy? Utica? Syracuse? Rochester?
Buffalo? Oswego? Ogdensburg? Plattsburg? Saratoga? Sackett's
Harbor?



FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

1. **Position and Extent.**—New York lies west of Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut: its length from east to west is about 330 miles, and its greatest breadth about 300 miles. Area, 47,000 square miles. It includes Long Island and Staten Island in the southeast. It is the most populous and wealthy of the United States, and is sometimes called the Empire State.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Adirondack, Catskill, Taconic, and Highlands, in the eastern part of the State, are an irregular chain of mountains, forming a part of the great Alleghany range. Mount Marcy, in the Adirondack, is the loftiest peak, 5500 feet high, and is the highest land in the State.

3. The western part spreads out into table-lands rising from Lake Ontario, and attaining their greatest elevation near the borders of Pennsylvania.

New York.—1. Where is New York? Length and breadth? Area? What does it include? What of its population and wealth? 2. What mountains? What is said of Mt. Marcy? 3. Of the surface in the west?

Rochester?
Sackett's



Vermont,
to west is
es. Area,
a Island in
the United

lack, Cats-
State, are
great Alle-
tiest peak,

from Lake
borders of

rea? What
mountains?

4. *Lakes*.—Lake Champlain lies between New York and Vermont: it is a beautiful sheet of water, studded with islands, and is noted for a naval victory gained by MacDonough over the British, in 1814. Near it is Lake George, celebrated for the beauty of its scenery. The great lakes Ontario and Erie are on the northern border, and in the interior are Lakes Oneida, Skaneateles (*skan-e-at'less*), Canandaigua, Cayuga, Seneca, Crooked, Chautauqua, and others.

5. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are the Hudson, which empties into the Atlantic Ocean, and is navigable 150 miles for large steamers; the St. Lawrence, on the north; Niagara, which connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario; Genesee and Oswego, that flow into Lake Ontario; Mohawk, an affluent of the Hudson; and Susquehanna and Delaware, that flow south into Pennsylvania.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil in the valleys and in the centre and western part is fertile and productive; the exception is in the hilly north. Great attention is given to agriculture, and localities naturally unproductive are made by careful cultivation to yield excellent crops. The winters in the north are cold and severe. In the south, in consequence of its proximity to the sea, and in the west, owing to the southwest winds, the climate is much modified; it is in general healthy.

7. *Cataracts*.—On Niagara River, between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, is the famous cataract of Niagara; the vast body of water connecting these great lakes falls perpendicularly 158 feet, and is one of the wonders of the world. A short distance below the Falls a suspension bridge, 800 feet long, spans the river. Trenton Falls, near Utica, are beautiful and picturesque, and much visited by travellers.

8. *Products*.—Wheat and other grains, potatoes, apples, butter, cheese, wool, and salt, are important products. Iron ore is found, and in the manufacture of iron New York is second only to Pennsylvania. The manufactures of cotton and woollen are extensive.

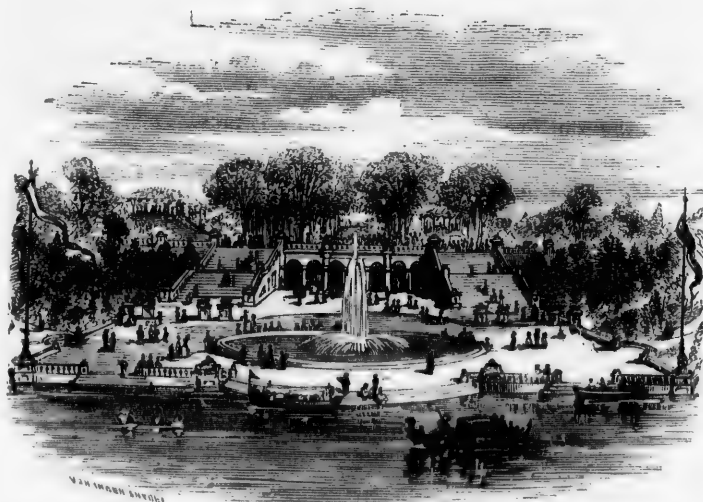
9. *Population*.—The inhabitants, chiefly of Dutch and English origin, number 4,383,000.

4. What of Lake Champlain? Of Lake George? Of the great lakes? Of small lakes? 5. Of Hudson River? St. Lawrence and others? 6. Of the soil? Of the climate? 7. Of Niagara Falls? Trenton Falls? 8. What products? What of iron and its manufacture? Other manufactures? 9. Population?

10. **Chief Towns.**—Albany, the capital, is situated on the right bank of the Hudson, 145 miles from its mouth. It is a beautiful city, has a splendid State-House, and is the centre of considerable trade.

New York, at the mouth of the Hudson, is the largest city in America, and one of the finest in the world. It is the great mart of foreign commerce of the United States, and has a vast inland trade. The public buildings are numerous and splendid, and many of the private dwellings rival the richest in Paris and London.

Among the architectural adornments of this city are the Merchants' Exchange, Custom-House, City Hall, Hall of the University, Astor Library, and many splendid churches and hotels. The Central Park, inclosing upwards of 800 acres, in the upper part of the city, is one of the finest pleasure-grounds in the world.



VIEW IN CENTRAL PARK.

Brooklyn, separated from New York by the East River, is the third city in population in the Union.

10. What of the capital? Of New York? Public buildings? Other fine buildings? Of the Central Park? What of Brooklyn? Buffalo? Rochester and Syracuse? Troy and other towns? What of Oswego, Utica, and Saratoga?

Buf
for its
is not
Syrac
factor
the be
Hudso

Osw
lake, a
west o
miner

11.
tion. -
are ma
tutions

ing.
these
lumbia
the U
of Ne
Man
Colleg
the Fr
demy,
York
Roches
at Alb

A su
State, a
educati

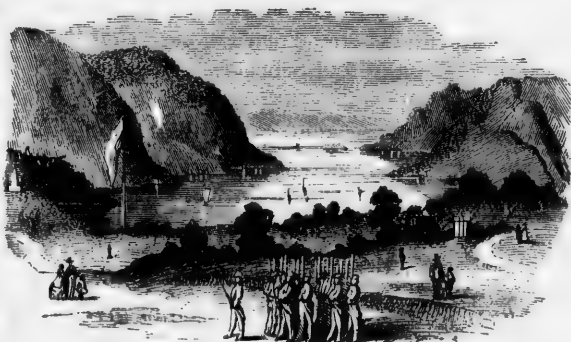
Que
Where

11. W
leges?
school s

Buffalo, on Lake Erie, is a large city, noted for its commerce, and for its trade in wheat and other produce. Rochester, in the interior, is noted for its rapid growth and its extensive manufactories of flour. Syracuse is remarkable for the most extensive and valuable salt-manufactories in the United States. Troy is a fine city, on the Hudson, at the head of navigation; Newburg, Poughkeepsie (*po-kip'see*), Fishkill, Hudson, and Sing-Sing, also on the Hudson, are flourishing towns.

Oswego, on Lake Ontario, is the centre of the commerce of the lake, and has a large trade. Utica, on the Mohawk River, 80 miles west of Albany, is a fine city. At Saratoga and Ballston are celebrated mineral springs.

11. Education. — There are many institutions of learning. Among these are Columbia College, the University of New York, Manhattan College, and the Free Academy, in New



VIEW ON THE HUDSON—WEST POINT.

York City; there are colleges at Schenectady, Clinton, Geneva, Rochester, Fordham, and Poughkeepsie, and a State Normal School at Albany. The United States Military Academy is at West Point.

A superior school system of a high grade prevails throughout the State, and every desirable facility seems to be afforded for popular education.

NEW JERSEY.

Questions on Map No. 10, New Jersey.—Bound New Jersey. Where is Delaware Bay? What cape on the coast? On what bay

11. What institutions of learning in New York City? Where are other colleges? Normal school? United States Military Academy? What of the school system

is it? What mountains in the north? What river is its western boundary? Describe Delaware River. What river forms a part of its eastern boundary? Name other rivers. What and where is the capital? Where is Jersey City? Newark? Elizabeth? Princeton? Burlington? Camden? Glassboro? Salem? Bridgeton? Millville? Cape Island City? Atlantic City? Long Branch?

1. **Position and Extent.**—New Jersey lies south of New York, and borders on the Atlantic Ocean. Its length is about 160 miles, and its average breadth about 60 miles. Area, 8320 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The northern part of the State is hilly and mountainous. Several parallel ranges of the Alleghany Mountains cross from Pennsylvania to New York, of which the Blue Mountains and Schooley's Mountain are the principal.

3. The middle and southern part is an extended plain. The coast-line is long; but, owing to the shifting sands, there are few good harbors.

4. *Rivers.*—The Delaware River separates this State from Pennsylvania; the other principal rivers are the Hudson, Passaic, Hackensack, and Raritan, in the north, and Maurice and Great Egg Harbor River, in the south.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in the north is well adapted to grazing. The central part is the most productive, and forms a vast market-garden for the cities of New York and Philadelphia; the south is not naturally fertile, but is made productive by the application of marl found in the neighborhood. The climate in the north is much colder than at the south, where the influence of the ocean is felt.

6. **Products.**—Wheat, rye, oats, Indian corn, buckwheat, potatoes, apples, peaches, and garden vegetables are the chief products of the soil. The minerals are iron, zinc, sand for glass-making, and marl. The manufactures are extensive, and include iron, iron castings, cotton, woollen, porcelain, and glass.

7. **Population.**—The people are chiefly descendants of the original Dutch, Swedish, and English settlers. They number 906,000.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Trenton, on the left bank of the Delaware, is

NEW JERSEY.—1. Where is New Jersey? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountains? 3. Of the surface? Of the coast-line? 4. Of the rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Minerals? Manufactures? 7. Population? 8. Capital? For what noted? What further is said of it?

its western
ns a part of
where is the
Princeton?
ton? Mill-
sh?

New York,
t 160 miles,
are miles.
part of the
s of the Al-
k, of which
neipal.
lain. The
re are few

from Penn-
saic, Hack-
Egg Harbor

adapted to
rms a vast
lphia; the
he applica-
he north is
ean is felt.
heat, pota-
f products
ss-making,
iron, iron

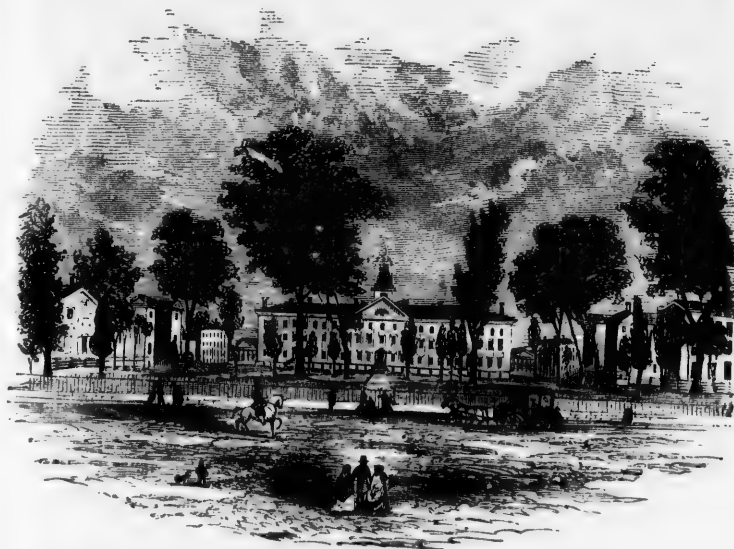
of the ori-
r 906,000.
laware, is

h? Area?
4. Of the
stures? 7.
of it?

the capital. It is noted for the capture of the Hessians by Washington in 1776. It is a flourishing city, and has a fine State-House and many other handsome buildings. It is largely engaged in manufactures, particularly of iron and porcelain.

9. Newark, on Passaic River, is the largest city; it is 10 miles from New York, and is noted for its manufactures. Paterson, on the same river, is famed for its beautiful cataract, the Falls of the Passaic, and for its extensive manufactures.

10. Jersey City, Camden, Elizabeth, Hoboken, Orange, New Brunswick, Bridgeton, Millville, Burlington, Salem, and Glassboro, are important towns. Cape May, Long Branch, and Atlantic City are celebrated watering-places.



COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY, PRINCETON.

11. **Education.**—The College of New Jersey, at Princeton, Rutgers College, at New Brunswick, and Burlington College, at Burlington, are the chief seats of learning. At Trenton is a large normal school, which is liberally supported by the State. A well-organized public-school system is in successful operation.

9. Of Newark and Paterson? 10. Other towns? Watering-places? 11. Colleges? Normal school, &c.?



RITTENHOUSE SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Questions on Map No. 10, Pennsylvania.—Bound Pennsylvania. What lake in the northwest? What island in Lake Erie? Where is South Mt.? Where are the Blue Mts.? Bald Eagle Mts.? Alleghany Mts.? Where is Laurel Ridge? Chestnut Ridge? What river between Pennsylvania and New Jersey? Principal affluents? What river rises in New York, and flows through the State into Chesapeake Bay in Maryland? Name its principal affluents. What two rivers in the west unite and form the Ohio? Describe the Alleghany. The Monongahela. Where is the oil-region? What and where is the capital? Where is Philadelphia? Pittsburgh? Alleghany? Birmingham? Pottsville? Scranton? Mauch Chunk? Carbondale? Pittston? Wilkesbarre? Reading? Lancaster? Erie? Meadville? Oil City? Titusville? Washington? Carlisle? Gettysburg? Bedford? Huntingdon? Butler? Williamsport?

1.
and v
miles
2.
great
west:
prope
Penna
enclos
3.
distan
munic
4.
and S
into L
two p
gable
Trent
The
the wa
State
ghany
at Pitt
5. S
ductive
to graz
somew
6. P
and oth
fields, i
extensi
and th
These
product
PENNA
2. Of th
3. What
What ri
coal-fie

1. **Position and Extent.**—Pennsylvania lies south of New York and west of New Jersey. Its length is 310 miles, and its width 160 miles. Area, 46,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—Several ranges of the great Alleghany chain traverse the State from northeast to southwest: they are the South Mountain, Blue Mountains, Alleghany proper, Chestnut and Laurel Ridges. The two last are the loftiest in Pennsylvania, and attain a height of 3000 feet. These mountains enclose fertile valleys, sometimes extending 20 to 30 miles in width.

3. *Lakes.*—Lake Erie, on the northwest, borders on the State a distance of 45 miles: there is a fine harbor at Erie, by which communication is had with all the great upper lakes.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers in the east are the Delaware and Susquehanna. The Delaware rises in New York, and flows into Delaware Bay. It is the eastern boundary of the State. Its two principal affluents are the Lehigh and Schuylkill. It is navigable for the largest ships to Philadelphia, and for steamboats to Trenton, New Jersey, 30 miles beyond.

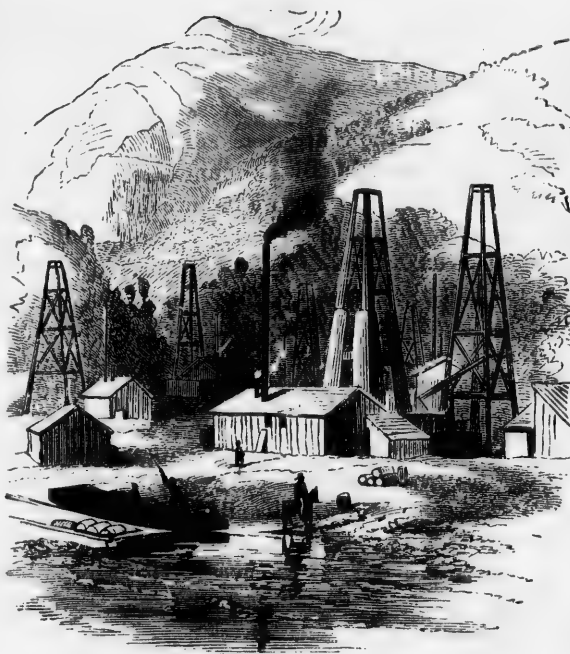
The Susquehanna rises in New York, receives in Pennsylvania the waters of the West Branch and Juniata, and flows through the State into Chesapeake Bay, in Maryland. In the west, the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers, both navigable for 60 miles, unite at Pittsburgh and form the Ohio.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in the valleys is rich and productive; that in most of the mountainous districts is well adapted to grazing. The climate is variable but healthy: in the west it is somewhat milder in winter than in the east.

6. **Products.**—The principal products are wheat, Indian corn, and other grains, hay, fruits, and tobacco. The vast anthracite coal-fields, in the northeast part of the State, are the richest and most extensive in the world. The bituminous coal-fields, in the west, and those in the north, are rich and apparently inexhaustible. These mines are worked with great energy, and are exceedingly productive.

PENNSYLVANIA.—1. Where is Pennsylvania? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Of the mountains? Which the highest? How high? What of valleys? 3. What lake? 4. What of the Delaware River? Of the Susquehanna? What rivers in the west? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? What of the coal-fields? What of petroleum?

Pennsyl.
Erie?
Mts.?
What
fluents?
ate into
. What
he Alle-
hat and
? Alle-
Chunk?
Erie?
Gettys-



OIL-WELLS.

Petroleum has been lately developed in the west: thousands of wells have been opened, which have yielded great quantities of oil.

7. Manufactures.—Pennsylvania ranks third among the States in variety and extent of manufactures. Nearly one-half of all the iron made in the United States is produced here. The

other manufactures are principally of cotton, wool, pig iron, castings, nails, and paper.

8. Population.—The first settlers of Pennsylvania were Swedes, English Quakers, and Germans. In some parts the German language is spoken. Population, 3,522,000.

9. Chief Towns.—Harrisburg, the capital, is situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna, and is surrounded by magnificent scenery. It has a fine State-House, and is an important railroad centre.

10. Philadelphia, the largest city in the State, and the second in population in the United States, is situated on the right bank of the Delaware River, and on both banks of the Schuylkill, 96 miles from the sea. It was settled and laid out by William Penn. It is noted for the important part it took in the Revolutionary War. The De-

7. What of manufactures? Of iron? Other manufactures? 8. Population? 9. What of the capital? 10. Philadelphia, how situated? By whom settled and laid out? For what noted? What of the public buildings? Trade, &c.?

claration
the peo
state of

The p
Girard
now in
the Uni
splendic
mense t
commun
those of

11. P
ghany I
and is
Allegha
bridges

11. W
Reading
What of

claration of Independence was signed here, and first promulgated to the people from the State-House, which is still standing in a good state of preservation.

The public buildings of Philadelphia are numerous and splendid. Girard College is one of the finest specimens of Grecian architecture now in existence. Other notable buildings are the Custom-House, the United States Mint, the Exchange, a magnificent Cathedral, many splendid churches, and extensive hotels. Philadelphia has an immense trade, considerable foreign commerce, and extensive railroad communication with the West and South. Its manufactures exceed those of any other city in the United States.

11. Pittsburgh, at the junction of the Monongahela and Alleghany Rivers, is the second city in the State. It has a large trade, and is noted for its commerce and its vast manufactures of iron. Alleghany City and Birmingham are connected with Pittsburgh by bridges.



PITTSBURGH.

11. What of Pittsburgh? How connected by bridges? Of Scranton, Reading, and Lancaster? Of towns in the coal-region? Other towns? What of Erie? Norristown? Bedford?

Scranton, the fourth city in the State, has an extensive coal-trade. Reading, on the Schuylkill River, is noted for its iron manufactures. Lancaster, formerly the largest inland town in the United States, is situated in a populous and wealthy agricultural district.

Williamsport, Altoona, Pottsville, Wilkesbarre, and Carbondale are flourishing towns in the coal-region. Easton, Allentown, York, Chambersburg, Cii City, and Titusville are important places.

Erie has a fine harbor on Lake Erie, and direct railroad communication with the great cities east and west. Norristown is noted for its manufactures. There are mineral springs at Bedford.

12. **Education.**--The principal institutions of learning in Philadelphia are the University of Pennsylvania, Girard College, Polytechnic College, Boys' High School, and several eminent medical schools. There are colleges at Carlisle, Canonsburg, Washington, Easton, Gettysburg, Lancaster, Lewisburg, Meadville, and Bethlehem. There are several normal schools, and the school system of the State is well organized and prosperous.

DELAWARE.

Questions on Map No. 10, Delaware.--Bound Delaware. What bay on the east? What bay south of Delaware Bay? What cape on the coast? What large river flows into Delaware Bay? What creek in the north? What creek flows into Delaware Bay? What and where is the capital? Where is Wilmington? New Castle? Delaware City? Smyrna? Georgetown? Lewes?

1. **Position and Extent.**--Delaware lies south of Pennsylvania and east of Maryland. It is about 96 miles long, by 37 at its greatest breadth. It is the smallest State in the Union, except Rhode Island. Area, 2120 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**--*Surface.*--The surface of the State is generally level. The coast is deficient in good harbors. Delaware Bay and Delaware River bound it on the east; the principal streams are Brandywine and Christiana Creeks.

12. What institutions of learning in Philadelphia? Where are other colleges? What of normal schools, &c.? **DELAWARE.**--1. Where is Delaware? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? What on the east? Other streams?

3. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is good in the north and on the shores of the Delaware, but in the south it is sandy, and in places swampy. It is industriously cultivated. The climate in the northern part is sometimes severe in winter, but in the south it is rendered much milder by the influence of the sea.

4. *Products.*

—The chief products are Indian corn, wheat, garden vegetables, and numerous fruits, of which the peach is especially noted for its excellence and abundance.



5. *Population.*—The original settlers were Swedes, Finns, and English, but there have been other elements introduced by immigration. Population, 125,000. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the people.

6. *Chief Towns.*—Dover, the capital, is situated on Jones's Creek: it contains a handsome State-House.

Wilmington, the chief city, is beautifully situated between Christina and Brandywine Creeks, near their junction: it is noted for its manufactures of gunpowder, cotton, woollen, machinery, and paper. There is also considerable ship-building.

7. New Castle, Smyrna, and Georgetown are important places. Lewes, on Delaware Bay, was settled in 1630, and is the oldest town in the State. Near Lewes is the Delaware Breakwater, built

3. What of the soil? Climate? 4. Products? 5. Population? 6. What of the capital? Of Wilmington? 7. New Castle, and other towns? Lewes? What near Lewes?

by the United States Government to protect vessels in stress of weather.

8. **Education.**—The principal collegiate institutions are Delaware College, at Newark, and St. Mary's, at Wilmington. There are many excellent academies and schools.

MARYLAND.

Questions on Map No. 11, Maryland.—Bound Maryland. What great bay in Maryland? Where is Kent Island? What mountains pass through the State? What river is the southern boundary? What other rivers flow into Chesapeake Bay on the west and north? What on the east? What and where is the capital? Where is Baltimore? Elkton? Easton? Cambridge? Frederick? Hagerstown? Cumberland? What Territory on the Potomac? What city in that Territory? What town?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Maryland lies south of Pennsylvania and west of Delaware; its extreme length is 196 miles, and its extreme width 120 miles, although at one point its width does not exceed 5 miles. Area, 9356 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The northwest is rugged and mountainous. The South Mountain and other ranges of the Alleghanies cross it from Pennsylvania to Virginia.

Chesapeake Bay extends from the south to near the northern boundary, and almost separates the State into two parts. It is 200 miles long, and is navigable throughout. That part of the State lying east of Chesapeake Bay is called the Eastern Shore.

3. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers, all of which flow into Chesapeake Bay, are the Susquehanna, Patapsco, Patuxent, and Potomac.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil on the Eastern Shore, and on a tract around Chesapeake Bay in the west, is not naturally productive, but by careful cultivation those sections have been made the great tobacco-region of the State. The valleys in the interior and at the

8. What of education? MARYLAND.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Chesapeake Bay? Eastern Shore? 3. Name the rivers. 4. Soil? Climate?

north
healt
5.
and
len,
dant
6.
more,
popul
7.
John
8. I
the St
fine m
height
the ba

5. Prod
Annapolis
inland tra

north are extremely productive. The climate is temperate and healthy, except along the low lands bordering on the bay.

5. **Products.**—Maryland is a great tobacco-growing State. Wheat and Indian corn are also staples. The manufactures of cotton, woolen, iron, leather, and flour, are extensive. Coal and iron are abundant in the interior.

6. **Population.**—The original colony was founded by Lord Baltimore, and consisted mainly of English Roman Catholics. The present population numbers 781,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Annapolis is the capital; it is the seat of St. John's College, and of the United States Naval Academy.

8. Baltimore, on a branch of the Patapsco, is the largest city in the State, and the sixth in population in the Union. It contains a fine monument to Washington, the column of which is 180 feet in height, and another to commemorate the repulse of the British at the battle of North Point, in 1814. It is frequently called the Monu-



VIEW ON THE BALTIMORE AND OHIO RAILROAD.

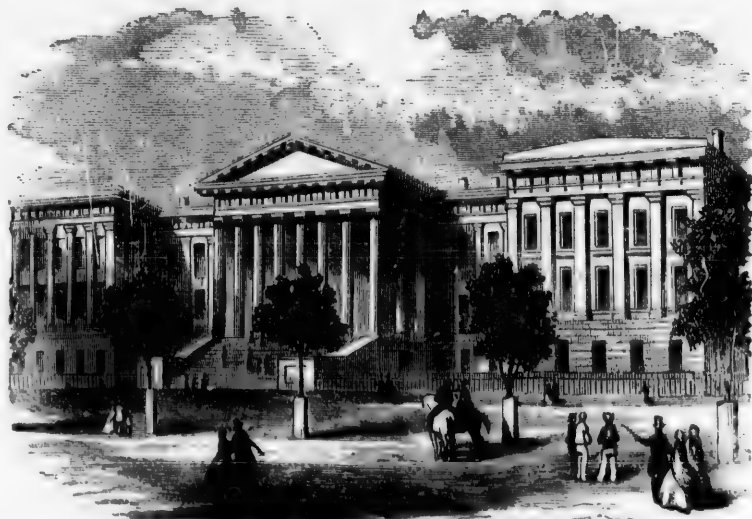
5. Products? Manufactures? Minerals? 6. Population? 7. What of Annapolis? 8. Of Baltimore? What does it contain? Of its foreign and inland trade, &c.

mental City. Baltimore has an extensive foreign and inland trade, and is the largest tobacco-market in the world. It has great railroad facilities with the West, North, and South, and many splendid edifices, among which are the Roman Catholic Cathedral, the Maryland Institute, and the Exchange. It has also a very fine Park.

9. Cumberland is an important coal depot on the Potomac. Elkton, Cambridge, and Easton are the principal towns on the Eastern Shore. Frederick and Hagerstown are important places in the interior.

10. **Education.**—There are three colleges at Baltimore; Mount St. Mary's College is at Emmittsburg, and Washington College at Chestertown. The school system is excellent; instruction is nearly free. There are also numerous private seminaries of the very best character.

TERRITORY OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.



PATENT OFFICE, WASHINGTON.

9. Cumberland? Elkton, Cambridge, and Easton? Frederick and Hagerstown? 10. Education? Schools?

1. Position and Extent.—The Territory of the District of Columbia lies on the Potomac River, about 110 miles from its mouth, and was formerly a part of Maryland. It is 10 miles long. Area, 60 square miles. This territory contains the seat of government of the United States. Population in 1870, 132,000.

2. Chief Towns.—Washington City, the capital of the United States, is the chief city. It was laid out by the "Father of his country," whose name it bears, and became the seat of government in 1800.

It is a splendid city, adorned with some of the grandest specimens of architecture in the world. The Capitol is a magnificent structure, of white marble and freestone, more than 700 feet in length, and surmounted by a lofty dome. The Smithsonian Institution, the President's House, the Patent Office, the Treasury, and others, rival in splendor the finest buildings in the Old World. Population, in 1870, 109,000.

3. Georgetown, the only other town in the Territory, lies on the Potomac, and is separated from Washington by Rock Creek. It is a handsome city, and is noted for its literary advantages and its polite society. At Georgetown are Georgetown College and numerous flourishing academies.

VIRGINIA.

Questions on Map No. 11, Virginia.—Bound Virginia. What lay on the east? What capes at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay? What three ranges of mountains in Virginia? Which is the most easterly? Next? Name the four principal rivers that flow into Chesapeake Bay. What river between the Blue Ridge and Shenandoah Mountains flows into the Potomac? What is the principal affluent of the Rappahannock? What two rivers form the Pamunkey? What is the chief affluent of the James? In what county and in what part of the State is the Natural Bridge? Where and what is the capital? Where is Norfolk? Petersburg? Alexandria?

TERRITORY OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—1. Where is it? Length? Area? What does it contain? 2. What is said of Washington City? What of the Capitol? Other buildings? Population? 3. What of Georgetown?

land trade.
eat railroad
plendid edi-
e Maryland
k.
e. Elkton,
stern Shore
terior.
ore; Mount
College at
on is nearly
e very best

MBIA.



and Rogers

Fredericksburg? Lynchburg? Staunton (*stan'tun*)? Winchester? Charlottesville?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Virginia lies south and west of Maryland: its greatest length from east to west is 425 miles; its extreme breadth from north to south, 210 miles. Area, 41,352 square miles.



NATURAL BRIDGE.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—

Three ranges of the great Alleghany chain of mountains traverse the State from northeast to southwest. The most easterly is the Blue Ridge, next the Shenandoah Mountains, and on and near its western boundary the Alleghany proper. These mountains enclose fertile valleys. East of the Blue Ridge the surface is hilly.

In the southeast are extensive swamps. The Dismal Swamp is the largest, and extends into North Carolina; it is about 30 miles long by 12 broad. In the centre of this swamp is Lake Drummond, covering an area of nearly 6 square miles.

Chesapeake Bay is in the eastern part; it opens into the ocean in the southeast, and extends north into Maryland.

3. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Potomac, Rappahannock, York, and James, all flowing into Chesapeake Bay.

The Potomac bounds Virginia on the north, and is navigable to Washington City, 100 miles; its principal affluent is the Shenandoah River. The Rappahannock flows nearly parallel with the Potomac, and is navigable for steamers to Fredericksburg; its principal affluent is the Rapidan.

The York is formed by the junction of the Mattaponi and the Pamunkey, and is navigable its whole length, about 40 miles. The James rises in the Alleghany Mountains, and has for its principal

VIRGINIA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? What do they enclose? Surface east of the Blue Ridge, &c.? Swamps? Dismal Swamp? Chesapeake Bay? 3. Rivers? What of the Potomac? Rappahannock? York? James?

affluent the Appomattox. It is navigable for steamers to Richmond, 100 miles.

4. *Soil and Climate*.—That part of Virginia east of the Blue Ridge, except along the banks of the rivers, is sandy, but with careful cultivation produces good crops. On the borders of the rivers great quantities of tobacco are raised. The Shenandoah Valley is rich and productive, and is the chief granary of the State. The climate in the low lands is warm, but in general throughout the State it is salubrious and delightful.

5. *Curiosities*.—The Natural Bridge, in Rockbridge county, is one of the most remarkable natural arches in the world; it spans a chasm 215 feet deep and 90 feet wide over Cedar Creek. Wier's Cave and Madison's Cave, in Augusta county, and the Blowing Cave, in Bath county, are great curiosities, and much visited by travellers.

6. *Products*.—Wheat, Indian corn, and other grains, tobacco,



RICHMOND.

and cotton, are the principal products. There are extensive mines of coal and iron. Copper, lead, gold, and marble are found.

4. Soil? Shenandoah Valley? Climate? 5. What of the Natural Bridge? Other curiosities? 6. Products? Minerals?

7. **Population.**—The people are to a great extent descendants of the original English settlers. There are many negroes. Total, 1,225,000.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Richmond, the capital, is situated on the left bank of the James River, at the lower falls, 100 miles from its mouth. It contains a large and imposing State-House, in the centre of a park of eight acres, and has many other handsome buildings. The Falls of the James furnish immense water-power: there are numerous manufactories of flour and cotton, as well as rolling-mills, forges, and more than 50 tobacco-factories. Important railroads, extending north, south, east, and west, centre here.

Norfolk, on Elizabeth River, the second city in the State, has a fine harbor, and is noted for its commerce: it has an elegant custom-house and a city hall. Petersburg, 22 miles south of Richmond, is noted for its exports of tobacco and flour. Alexandria, Portsmouth, Fredericksburg, Lynchburg, and Staunton are important towns. Mount Vernon, 15 miles below Washington, on the Potomac River, was the residence of Washington, and contains his tomb.

There are numerous mineral, sulphur, and alum springs, much resorted to by invalids.

9. **Education.**—The University of Virginia is at Charlottesville. There are colleges at Richmond, Williamsburg, Prince Edward, Washington County, and Lexington.

WEST VIRGINIA.

Questions on Map No. 11, West Virginia.—Bound West Virginia. What mountains? What two rivers form its western boundary? Into what does the Big Sandy flow? What other rivers flow into the Ohio? What and where is the capital? Where is Wheeling? Parkersburg? Point Pleasant? Clarksburg? Romney? Philippi? Buckhannon? Beverly? Martinsburg? Harper's Ferry?

1. **Position and Extent.**—West Virginia lies south of Penn-

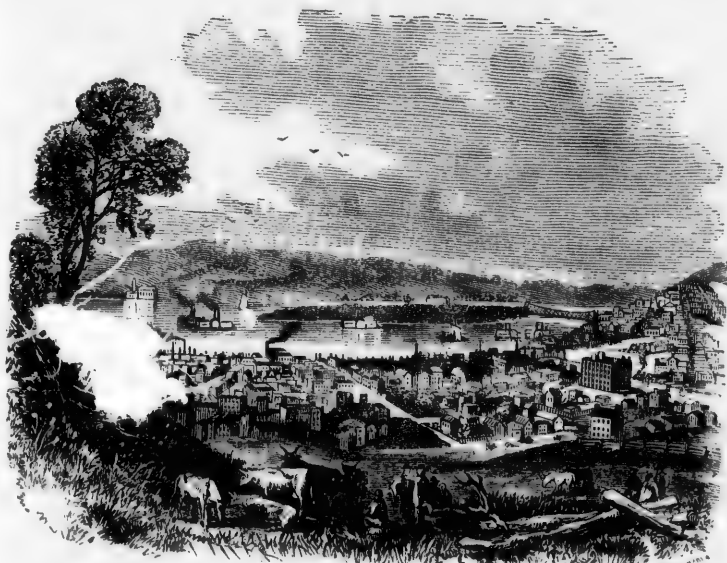
7. Population? 8. What is said of Richmond? What of the Falls of the James? Railroads, &c.? Norfolk? Petersburg? Other important towns? What of Mount Vernon? Springs? 9. Education? **WEST VIRGINIA.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? What of West Virginia? Of the north-

sylvania and west of Virginia. Its extreme length is about 250 miles, and its extreme breadth 170 miles. Area, 20,000 square miles.

West Virginia was formerly a part of Virginia, and was separated from it by an Act of Congress in 1862, and organized as a State in 1863. The northwestern strip extending north, and lying between Pennsylvania and Ohio, is called the "Pan-handle."

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Alleghany Mountains are on the eastern boundary. The surface in the east is generally hilly and broken, sloping gradually towards the west, where it is quite level.

3. *Rivers.*—The Ohio and Big Sandy form its western boundary. The Big Sandy, Kanawha (*kah-naw'wah*), and Guyandotte (*ghi-andot'*), each navigable for more than 50 miles, flow north into the Ohio River.



WHEELING.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is generally productive and well adapted to grain or grazing. The climate is temperate and healthy.

5. **Products.**—Indian corn, wheat, and tobacco are the principal

west strip? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products?

agricultural products. There are extensive mines of coal and iron, and numerous salt springs. Petroleum is obtained.

6. **Population.**—The inhabitants are of English descent, with many emigrants from other States. They number 442,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Charleston, the capital, is on the right bank of the Great Kanawha River. Wheeling, the former capital, lies on the left bank of the Ohio, on a narrow tract between the river and a range of high hills. It has a large river commerce, extensive manufactures, and is an important railroad centre. A suspension bridge here spans the Ohio.

Martinsburg, Parkersburg, Charlestown, Moundsville, and Clarksburg are important towns. Romney, Philippi, Buckhannon, Beverly, and Harper's Ferry are noted places.

8. **Education.**—There is a college at Bethany, in Brooke County. The State is making good progress in the organization of an effective school system.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Questions on Map No. 11, North Carolina.—Bound North Carolina. What two large sounds on the coast? What three capes? What islands? What mountains in North Carolina? Ans. *The Alleghany Range*. Give some of the local names of these mountains. Where is White Top Peak? Mitchell's Peak? Buckley's Peak? What rivers empty into Albemarle Sound? Into Pamlico Sound? What large river flows south into the Atlantic Ocean? What two rivers flow into South Carolina? What and where is the capital? Where is Wilmington? New-Berne? Fayetteville? Salisbury (*sawlz'ber-re*)? Elizabeth? Edenton?

1. **Position and Extent.**—North Carolina lies south of Virginia, and borders on the Atlantic Ocean; its extreme length is 420 miles, and its extreme breadth 180 miles. Area, 45,000 square miles. It is frequently called the Old North State, as South Carolina lies upon its southern border.

6. Population? 7. What of Wheeling? Important towns? Noted places? 8. Education? NORTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? What is it frequently called?

2. Natural Features.—Mountains.—Several parallel ranges of the Alleghany chain traverse the western part of the State; they are known by different names, as the Alleghany proper, Stone Mountains, Iron Mountains, Bald Mountains, Blue Ridge, and others. There are more than 12 peaks upwards of 6000 feet in height,—among which are Buckley, Clingman, Guyot, and Mitchell. Buckley, the loftiest, is 6775 feet high, and is the highest land east of the Mississippi River. One of these ranges forms the western boundary of the State.

The surface further east and in the centre is hilly; on and near the coast it is low and level.



PINE FOREST IN NORTH CAROLINA.

3. Coast-line.—The coast-line is long and deeply indented. There are two large shallow sounds, Albemarle and Pamlico, which are cut off from the ocean by long, narrow, shifting sand islands, through which there are constantly changing inlets to the sea.

4. Rivers.—The principal rivers are Chowan (*cho-wawn'*) and

2. Mountains? Names? What lofty peak? How high? What the western boundary? Surface? 3. Coast-line? What sounds? 4. Rivers?

Roanoke, flowing into Albemarle Sound; Tar and Neuse, flowing into Pamlico Sound; Cape Fear, the largest river in the State, flowing into the Atlantic Ocean; and Yadkin and Catawba, flowing south into South Carolina.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—In the sandy section on the coast, extending inland more than 50 miles, are extensive forests of pitch pine, valuable for its lumber, tar, and turpentine: the interior is fertile and productive. The climate in the low lands is hot and unhealthy in summer; in the middle and west it is temperate and healthy.

6. *Products*.—Indian corn, tobacco, sweet potatoes, rice, and cotton, are staples. Other products are lumber, tar, pitch, and turpentine. Coal, copper, and gold are found.

7. *Population*.—The white population is chiefly of English and Irish descent. There are many negroes. Total, 1,071,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Raleigh, the capital, is near the Neuse River, and is an elevated and healthy city. The State-House is one of the largest and most splendid capitols in the United States. Raleigh is an important railroad centre.

Wilmington, the chief city, on Cape Fear River, 35 miles from its mouth, has a large coastwise export trade, and considerable foreign commerce.

New-Berne, Fayetteville, Salisbury, Charlotte, Elizabeth, Edenton, and Beaufort (*bu'furt*), are flourishing towns.

9. *Education*.—The University of North Carolina is at Chapel Hill, near Raleigh. There are colleges at Forestville and in Mecklenburg county, more than 1600 public schools, sustained by State funds and taxation, and numerous flourishing private academies.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Questions on Map No. 12, South Carolina.—Bound South Carolina. What bays on the coast? What sound? What cape? What islands? What mountains in the northwest? What river forms its southwest boundary? What other rivers flow into the Atlantic

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? 8. What of Raleigh? Wilmington? Other towns? 9. Education?

Ocean? What and where is the capital? How is Charleston situated? What forts before Charleston? Where is Camden? Greenville? Hamburg? Cheraw? Aiken? Branchville?



CUSTOM-HOUSE, CHARLESTON.

1. **Position and Extent.**—South Carolina lies south of North Carolina, and borders on the Atlantic Ocean on the east. Its extreme length and breadth are each about 210 miles. Area, 24,500 square miles. North and South Carolina originally formed one colony, but were divided in 1729.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Blue Ridge Mountains are on the northwest boundary, where they attain a height of 4000 feet. The surface falls gradually from this elevation to the low lands near the sea.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast presents numerous bays, inlets, and shallow sounds, and but few good harbors. A number of low islands skirt the coast.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal navigable rivers are the Great Pedee,

SOUTH CAROLINA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Coast-line? 4. Rivers? Affluents? Other rivers?

Santee, and Savannah, all flowing into the Atlantic Ocean. The Little Pedee is an affluent of the Great Pedee, the Saluda, Congaree,



RICE PLANTATION.

and Broad of the Santee, and the Tugaloo of the Savannah. The Edisto, Combahee, Cooper, and Ashley, also flow into the Atlantic, and are navigable for only very small craft.

5. Soil and Climate.—

The soil in the interior is rich and productive; that upon

the islands near the coast produces the famous sea-island cotton, which grows only here and on the islands near the coast of Georgia and Florida. The rice-fields, on the swampy lands, seem to be exhaustless. The climate in the low lands is moist and often unhealthy in summer; in the interior and more elevated parts it is salubrious and delightful.

6. Products.—Cotton is the great staple of the State. Rice is an important product; Indian corn, wheat, oats, tobacco, and sweet potatoes are the other chief products.

7. Population.—The white population is principally of English and French descent. There are many negroes. Total, 706,000.

8. Chief Towns.—Columbia, the capital, is situated on an elevation near the left bank of the Congaree River. It is handsomely laid out, with wide streets, and has many fine buildings. The new State-House is a magnificent structure.

Charleston, the largest city in South Carolina, lies at the junction

5. Soil? Rice-fields? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? 8. What of Columbia? Of Charleston? Other towns?

of the
princip

Cam
and A

9. E
institu
also at
handso
numere

Que
sounds

What r
its west
Florida
capital
St. Mar
ricus?

1. P
Carolin
extreme

2. N
other r
of the S
centre,
above th
the coast

3. C
skirted l
or harbor
In the
it has a

9. Educ
and bread
southeast

of the Cooper and Ashley Rivers, 7 miles from the ocean. It is the principal seaport of the State, and has considerable commerce.

Camden, Greenville, Hamburg, Georgetown, Cheraw, Beaufort, and Aiken are considerable towns.

9. **Education.**—South Carolina College, at Columbia, is a State institution, and has a library of 25,000 volumes. There are colleges also at Charleston, Greenville, and Newberry. The State makes a handsome annual appropriation for public schools, and there are numerous academies and private schools.

GEORGIA.

Questions on Map No. 12, Georgia.—Bound Georgia. What sounds on the coast? What islands? What mountains in the north? What river forms a part of its northeastern boundary? A part of its western? What rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? What into Florida? Where is the Okefinokee Swamp? Where and what is the capital? Where is Savannah? Augusta? Darien? Brunswick? St. Mary's? Macon? Milledgeville? Columbus? Rome? Americus? Andersonville?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Georgia lies south of North and South Carolina and Tennessee; its extreme length is 320 miles, and its extreme breadth 254 miles. Area, 58,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Blue Ridge and other ranges of the Alleghany chain traverse the northwest part of the State; from these mountains the surface falls towards the centre, where it is an undulating plain, elevated about 500 feet above the level of the sea; from this plain it descends gradually to the coast, where it is low and level.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line extends about 100 miles, and is skirted by numerous low islands, leaving but four navigable entrances or harbors, viz., at Savannah, Darien, Brunswick, and St. Mary's.

In the southeast is an extensive swamp, called Okefinokee Swamp; it has a circuit of 180 miles.

9. Education? About public schools? GEORGIA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Coast-line? What in the southeast?

4. *Rivers.*—The Savannah River separates Georgia from South Carolina, and flows into the Atlantic Ocean; it is navigable for steamers to Augusta. The Chattahoochee is for some distance the western boundary: it unites with the Flint River, and forms the Appalachicola, which flows into Florida. The other principal rivers are the Ogeechee, Cannouchee, and Altamaha, all flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, and navigable for a considerable distance by steamers.



CITY OF SAVANNAH.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is generally fertile, but particularly rich in the valleys, in the low lands on the coast, and in the islands adjacent. These islands produce the choice sea-island cotton. About 60 miles from the sea is an extensive region of pine forest, valuable for its timber. The climate in the north and centre is mild and salubrious; in the south and on the coast it is warm, and in summer hot and unhealthy.

6. *Curiosities.*—Among the mountains are some beautiful cascades, of which the Falls of Tallu'lah and Toco'a are the principal. The Stone Mountain, in De Kalb county, is a great curiosity. There are Indian mounds of an unknown antiquity.

7. *Products.*—The chief products are cotton, rice, Indian corn,

4. Rivers? O her rivers? 5. Soil? What of the islands? About pine forests? Clim'o? 6. Curiosities? 7. Products? Manufactories?

and sweet potatoes. Iron, coal, gold, and granite are found. Lumber and naval stores are produced. There are some manufactories of cotton, iron, and machinery.

8. **Population.**—The original settlers were principally English Methodists and Scotch Highlanders, but the population has been largely increased by emigration from the Northern States and from Europe. There are also many negroes. Total, 1,184,000.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Atlanta, in the northern part of the State, is the capital: it is an extensive manufacturing city, and a very important railroad centre. In population it is the second city in the State.

Savannah, the largest and most commercial city in the State, lies on the right bank of the Savannah River, 17 miles from its mouth. It is regularly laid out, handsomely built, and densely shaded with Pride of India trees. It has considerable foreign commerce, and extensive inland and coastwise connections by railroad and steamboats.

Augusta, on the Savannah River, 120 miles from Savannah, is the third city in the State. It is at the head of steamboat navigation, is a great railroad centre, and an important cotton depot.

Darien, Brunswick, and St. Mary's are small ports on the coast.

Milledgeville, the former capital of the State, on the Oconee River, Macon, on the Ocmulgee, and Columbus, on the Chattahoochee, are flourishing towns.

10. **Education.**—There are numerous academies and schools, generously sustained. The University of Georgia is at Athens; there are colleges also at Milledgeville, Oxford, Penfield, and Macon.

FLORIDA.

Questions on Map No. 12, Florida (*See Map No. 7, United States*).—Bound Florida. What gulf south? Bays on the gulf coast? What capes on the east coast? On the gulf coast? What

8. Population? 9. What of Atlanta? Savannah? Augusta? What small ports? Other towns? 10. What of education?

islands south? What islands southeast? What strait between Florida and the Bahama Islands? Where are the Everglades? Where is Lake O'ke-cho'bee? What river is a part of the western boundary? What rivers flow into the Atlantic? Into the Gulf of Mexico? What and where is the capital? Where is Jacksonville? Key West? (*Map No. 12.*) Pensacola? Appalachicola? Fernandina? Cedar Keys? St. Augustine?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Florida lies south of Georgia and Alabama, and partly incloses the Gulf of Mexico; its greatest length is about 400 miles, and its greatest breadth 350 miles. Area, 59,000 square miles.

It derives its name from the fact that it was discovered on Easter Sunday (*La Pascua de Flores*, the Passover of Flowers). Florida was purchased of Spain by the United States in 1820, and became a State in 1845.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The southern part of Florida is mostly an extensive marsh, called the Everglades; during the rainy season in summer this region is impassable; the remaining part of the State is level, without elevations of sufficient height to be called hills.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line of Florida exceeds that of any other State, having a length on the Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico of 1146 miles; but, notwithstanding this great length, there are few good harbors. South of the southern extremity is a series of coral islands, called the Florida Reefs, which here form the left bank of the Gulf Stream. There are also numerous islands on the eastern coast, some of which produce the famous sea-island cotton.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers flowing into the Atlantic are St. Mary's, St. John's, and Indian; those flowing into the Gulf of Mexico are Perdido (*per-dee'do*), forming the western boundary, Escambia, Choctawhatchee, Appalachicola, and Suwanee. The Appalachicola is a large river, and affords great facilities for internal navigation. The St. John's River flows north and east into the Atlantic, while all the other rivers on the east coast of the United States flow south and east into the Atlantic.

FLORIDA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? About its name? Of what power purchased? 2. Surface? 3. Coast-line? What south? What about islands? 4. What rivers flowing into the Atlantic? Into the gulf? What is said of St. John's River?

5. *Soil and Climate*.—A small portion of the State is available for cultivation; the centre is the most productive, and yields vegetation of great variety and luxuriance. The climate is said to be one of the finest in the world. In the south the temperature scarcely changes the year round; in the north the summers are hot.

6. *Products*.—The chief products are cotton, sugar, rice, and tropical fruits, such as figs, pine-apples, and oranges. Several varieties of oak and pine, valuable in ship-building, are found; that called *live oak* is the most important.

7. *Population*.—The inhabitants are mostly emigrants from other States, and number 188,000. Many of them are negroes.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Tallahassee, the capital, is in the north; it has a handsome State-House and other public buildings. Jacksonville, on the St. John's River, is the largest city in the State. Key West, on Key West Island, is the most southern town in the United States.

9. Pensacola and Appalachicola, on the Gulf of Mexico, are important towns, and have considerable commerce. Fernandina, on the Atlantic coast, is connected by railroad with Cedar Keys on the gulf. St. Augustine, on the east coast, is the oldest town in the United States, having been settled by the Spaniards in 1565.

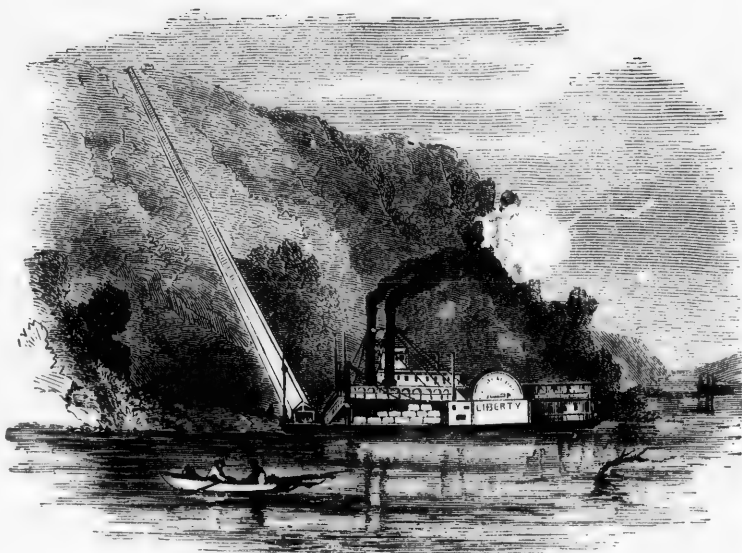
10. *Education*.—There are numerous private seminaries and academies, and a limited number of public schools.

ALABAMA.

Questions on Map No. 12, Alabama.—Bound Alabama. What gulf south? What bays? Sound? Islands? What mountains in the north? What two rivers unite and form Mobile River? Into what does it flow? What rivers flow from Alabama through Florida into the Gulf of Mexico? What river in the north? What shoals? What and where is the capital? Where is Mobile? Huntsville? Decatur? Tuscombina? Florence? Tuscaloosa? Tuskegee? Selma?

1. **Position and Extent**.—Alabama lies west of Georgia and

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? 8. What of Tallahassee? Jacksonville? Key West? 9. Pensacola and Appalachicola? Fernandina? St. Augustine (*an' gus-teen*)? 10. Education? ALABAMA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? Name?



COTTON-CHUTE ON THE ALABAMA RIVER.

north of Florida and the Gulf of Mexico. It is 350 miles long and 200 broad. Area, 50,700 square miles. Alabama derives its name from an Indian word signifying "Here we rest."

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The Alleghany Mountains terminate in the northern part of Alabama, where they form a series of hills of moderate elevation. The surface from this part of the State slopes gently to the south, but is somewhat uneven and undulating near the centre.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line extends about 50 miles. Mobile Bay is the largest and finest bay on the Gulf of Mexico, and is the chief port of the commerce of the State.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Tennessee, which enters the State on the northeast, leaves it at the northwest, and flows into the State of Tennessee; the Tombigby and the Alabama, that form Mobile River, which flows into Mobile Bay; and the Chattahoochee, which is a part of the eastern boundary, and flows into Florida. All these rivers are navigable for steamers.

2. Surface? 3. What coast-line? 4. Rivers? What of all these rivers?

5.
an e
of co
river
lands
6.
potat
pine
clude
quant
7.
peopl
Europ

8. C
bank o
one of t

5. Sol
Montgo

5. *Soil and Climate*.—Alabama has, with small exceptions, an exceedingly rich and fertile soil, and produces a larger quantity of cotton than any other State. The climate on the coast and in the river-valleys is unhealthy in summer; but in the interior and higher lands at the north it is salubrious and delightful.

6. *Products*.—Cotton is the great staple; Indian corn, rice, sweet potatoes, and some tropical fruits are produced. Immense forests of pine grow in the southern section of the State. The minerals include coal, iron, limestone, and marbles of various qualities. Small quantities of gold have been found.

7. *Population*.—Originally settled by the French, it is chiefly peopled now by settlers from other States, and by emigrants from Europe. There are also many negroes. Total, 997,000.



MOBILE.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Montgomery, the capital, lies on the left bank of the Alabama River; it is the second city in the State, and one of the most flourishing inland towns in the United States. It has

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Minerals? 7. Population? 8. What of Montgomery? Mobile? Other important towns?

a fine State-House and many handsome edifices. The Alabama River is navigable to this place for the largest steamers.

Mobile, on Mobile Bay, is the largest city in the State, and, next to New Orleans, the largest cotton-market in the United States. It has considerable foreign commerce, and an extensive inland and coastwise trade.

Huntsville, Decatur, Tuscumbia, Tuscaloosa, Tuskegee, Talladega, Selma, and Florence are important towns.

9. **Education.**—Alabama University is at Tuscaloosa. There are colleges at Macon, Spring Hill, and Marion, and in various parts many academies and seminaries, and about 1000 common schools.

MISSISSIPPI.

Questions on Map No. 12, Mississippi.—Bound Mississippi. What gulf south? What sound? What lake? What islands? What river forms a large portion of its western boundary? Where does the Mississippi flow and empty? What river forms the remainder of its western boundary? What river in the northeast corner? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? Into the Gulf of Mexico? What and where is the capital? Where is Vicksburg? Natch'ez? Holly Springs? Aberdeen? Columbus? Mississippi City? Shieldsboro? Biloxi? Port Gibson? Yazoo City? Meridian? Grenada?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Mississippi lies west of Alabama, and extends to the Mississippi River. Its extreme length is about 350 miles, by an average breadth of 150 miles. Area, 47,200 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—Along the banks of the Mississippi River, as far south as Vicksburg, the surface is low and marshy, and often inundated; from Vicksburg to the southern part of the State are numerous bluffs, irregularly scattered, and elevated from 50 to 200 feet above the river. The surface rises from the Mississippi River towards the east, and becomes an undulating plain;

9. What of education? **MISSISSIPPI.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of its surface? From what does it rise? How in the south? Of swamps?

at the south it is low and level. In various parts are extensive swamps, some of which have been reclaimed, and found exceedingly fertile.

3. *Coast-line*.—The coast-line on the Gulf of Mexico is about 90 miles, including the indentations, without any harbors that will admit large vessels. Off the coast, a distance of five or six miles, is a chain of low islands, covered with pines and coarse grass, at one of which (Ship Island) is a good harbor.

4. *Rivers*.—The Mississippi and the Pearl Rivers are the western boundary of the State. Owing to the conformation of the banks of the Mississippi it affords but two good harbors, Vicksburg and Natchez. The Tennessee River forms the northeast border for a distance of twenty miles, and then flows north into Tennessee. The principal rivers flowing southwest into the Mississippi River are the Yazoo and Big Black. The Pearl and Pascagoula Rivers flow south into the Gulf of Mexico.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is in general exceedingly fertile; perhaps in no other part of the world are there such alluvial lands as those of the Mississippi bottoms. The climate is remarkably equable; the winters are a little colder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic border. In the south, the fig and orange grow to perfection; and in the north, all the fruits of the temperate zone.

6. *Products*.—The chief staple is cotton. The other important products are Indian corn, wheat, rice, oats, and sweet potatoes. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the people.

7. *Population*.—This State was settled by the French: but their settlements were not permanent. The inhabitants are chiefly of English and Irish descent, and emigrants from other States. There are also many negroes. Total, 828,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Jackson, on the right bank of the Pearl River, near the centre of the State, is the capital. It contains some handsome buildings, and has railroad connections east and west.

Vicksburg, the largest city in the State, lies on the left bank

3. Coast-line? What off the coast? 4. Rivers? Of the Tennessee River? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? What of the Pearl and Pascagoula Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Chief staple? Other products? Chief pursuit? 7. Population? 8. What of Jackson? Vicksburg? Natchez? Other principal towns?



COURT-HOUSE, VICKSBURG.

of the Mississippi River, 400 miles from New Orleans. It is an important mart for cotton, and has, in addition to its river commerce, good railroad facilities east and west. It contains a splendid court-house.

Natchez, the second city in population, lies on the left bank of the Mississippi, on a bluff 200 feet high. The streets are wide, and the public buildings handsome. Many of the private residences are surrounded by orange groves. It is the centre of a large cotton-trade.

Other principal towns are Port Gibson, Holly Springs, Aberdeen, Grenada, Meridian, and Columbus. Mississippi City, Shieldsboro, and Biloxi, on the coast, are shallow harbors.

9. **Education.**—Oxford, in the north, is the seat of the University of Mississippi. There are colleges at Clinton, Sharon, and De Soto, and in various parts of the State numerous academies and seminaries, and nearly 1000 public schools.

What harbors on the coast? 9. Education?

Qu
What
on the
south
west?
western
the Gu
Natch
eas?
Jessup

1. R
Missis
Its ex
46,500

2. N
level, r
tide-wa
but 10
floods.
surface

The
dikes o
channel
Baton
of the
very di

3. C
sive, bu
the coas
A num

4. R

LOUIS
What of
3. Coast-

LOUISIANA.

Questions on Map No. 12, Louisiana.—Bound Louisiana. What gulf south? Name the two bays on the east coast. The four on the south. What group of islands southeast? What islands south? What lakes in the southeast? In the south? In the north-west? What river is a part of the eastern boundary? Part of the western? What river flows into the Mississippi? What rivers into the Gulf? What and where is the capital? Where is Alexandria? Natchitoches? Shreveport? Donaldsonville? Plaquemine? Opelousas? Baton Rouge? Lakeport? Mansfield? Grand Ecore? Fort Jessup? Port Hudson? Bayou Sara? Monroe?

1. Position and Extent.—Louisiana lies west of the State of Mississippi, and is bounded on the south by the Gulf of Mexico. Its extreme length is 290 miles, and its width 200 miles. Area, 46,500 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—*Surface.*—The surface is generally level, nowhere attaining an elevation of more than 200 feet above tide-water, while in the south a fourth part of the State is elevated but 10 feet above the sea, and is inundated annually by the spring floods. In the centre are extensive prairies, and in the north the surface is diversified by low hills.

The Mississippi River so constantly overflows its west bank that dikes of earth, called *levees*, are raised to keep the water within its channel; these levees border the west bank of the river as far up as Baton Rouge; above that, high bluffs line the banks. The breaking of the water through a levee is called a *crevasse*, and it is sometimes very disastrous.

3. Coast-line.—The coast-line on the Gulf of Mexico is extensive, but without any good harbors. There are numerous lakes near the coast, of which Pontchartrain and Borgne (*born*) are the largest. A number of islands skirt the coast.

4. Rivers.—The Mississippi River forms the northern half of the

LOUISIANA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? What of the Mississippi River? What is this breaking in of the water called? 3. Coast-line? 4. Rivers? Sabine? Pearl? What further of these rivers?

eastern boundary, and then flows through the State in a southeasterly direction into the Gulf of Mexico; its principal affluent in Louisiana is the Red River. The Washita is a branch of the Red. The Sabine is on the western boundary, and also flows into the Gulf of Mexico. The Pearl River is on the southeastern boundary. All these rivers are navigable, and upon their waters are conveyed vast quantities of cotton, sugar, and other products.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The river-valleys are exceedingly fertile; a large portion of the surface is heavily timbered, and when cleared is found very productive. The winters are mild and delightful; but the long and sultry heats of summer, acting on the extensive marshes, produce yellow fever and other diseases.

6. *Products*.—Sugar and cotton are the staples. Rice, Indian corn, and tobacco are important crops. In the south, the orange, lemon, lime, and other tropical fruits flourish.

7. *Population*.—The original settlers were French and Spanish; but the population now contains many emigrants from the North, and from other countries, besides many negroes. Total, 727,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—New Orleans (*or'le-unz*), the capital and chief city, and the largest in the Southern States, lies on the Mississippi, in a bend of the river, about 100 miles from its mouth, and is frequently called the "Crescent City." It is adorned with many fine specimens of architecture. The new Custom-House, built of Quincy granite, is the largest building in the United States, except the Capitol at Washington. New Orleans is the grand depot of the Mississippi Valley trade, and has a very large commerce. It is famous for the battle fought by General Jackson against the British on the 8th of January, 1815, in which he gained a great victory, and his opponent, General Pakenham, was killed.

9. *Baton Rouge* (*bat'un-roozh'*), the former capital, is situated on the Mississippi River. It stands on a high bluff, and has many handsome villas surrounded by orange groves. Alexandria, Natchitoches (*natch-e-totch'iz*), and Shreveport, on the Red River, and Monroe, on the Washita, are towns of importance. Donaldsonville, on the

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? 8. New Orleans? For what famous? 9. What of Baton Rouge? Alexandria, Natchitoches, Shreveport, and Monroe? Donaldsonville? Plaquemine and Opelousas? Lakeport?

Missi
Ope
(o-pe
are
ing
Lake
the p
town
Po n
train.
10.
tion
school
of L
is in
ishing
tion:
levied
ally
suppo
school
Unive
Louis
Washi

Que
No. 7)
the co
and R
Llano
in part
what d
Mexico

Mississippi, was at one time the capital. Plaquemine (*plak-meen'*) and Opelousa (*o-pe-loo'sas*) are flourishing places. Lakeport is the principal town on Lake Pontchartrain.

10. Education.—The school system of Louisiana is in a flourishing condition: a tax is levied annually for the support of the schools. The University of Louisiana is at New Orleans. There are colleges at Jackson and Washington.



CITY OF NEW ORLEANS.

TEXAS.

Questions on Map No. 13, Texas.—Bound Texas (*see Map No. 7*). What gulf southeast (*see Map No. 13*)? What bays on the coast? What islands? What mountains between the Pecos and Rio Grande Rivers? What east of the Pecos? Where is El Llano Estacado? What lake on the southeast? What river separates in part Texas from Louisiana? Texas wholly from Mexico? Into what do these rivers flow? What other rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico? What river separates Texas from Indian Territory? What

10. Education? Universities and colleges?

and where is the capital? Where is San Antonio? Galveston? Houston? Matagorda? Corpus Christi? Indianola? Brownsville?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Texas lies west of Arkansas, Louisiana, and the Gulf of Mexico; its greatest length is 800 miles, and its greatest breadth 750 miles. Area, 237,000 square miles. It is the largest State in the Union.

2. **Natural Features.**—There are no mountains of great height in Texas. The Guadalupe Mountains, a broken chain under various names, lie between the Rio Grande and Pecos Rivers. Nearly parallel to the Guadalupe, another range, on the east side of the Pecos, with scattered peaks, strikes southward; the highest summits do not exceed 3000 feet. These mountains are offshoots of the great Rocky range. The north and northwest is mostly an elevated table-land from 2000 to 3000 feet above the level of the sea. The surface falls gradually from the north and west to the coast, where it is low and level.

The Llano Estacado (Staked Plain) (*Vyah'no es-tah-kah'do*), in the north, is sterile table-land, elevated about 2500 feet above the sea, without grass or timber; it lies partly in New Mexico and partly in Texas, and on the route formerly pursued by the Sante Fe traders to the trading-posts on the Gulf of Mexico. As this vast plain was without natural landmarks to guide the traveller, these traders placed stakes at short intervals. The stakes are now mostly fallen, but the name is retained.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line extends about 360 miles; there are but few harbors, and they are shallow. The coast is skirted by low shifting sand islands which nearly bar up the ports.

4. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers are the Red, which forms a portion of its northern boundary, the Sabine, of the eastern, and the Rio Grande, of the southwestern: the two latter, with the following, flow almost in parallel lines in a southeasterly direction into the Gulf of Mexico; the Nueces (*nway'ses*), Guadalupe, Colorado, Brazos, and Trinity: all of these rivers are navigable for steamers.

5. **Soil and Climate.**—There is every variety of soil, and in

TEXAS.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Highest summits? Of what are these mountains offshoots? Surface? Describe the Llano Estacado. 3. Coast-line? 4. What rivers are on the boundaries? Other rivers? 5. Soil? Climate?

general it is extremely fertile. The climate is very salubrious. Owing to the refreshing breezes from the Gulf of Mexico, Texas is more free from malarious diseases than any of the other Gulf States.

6. **Products.**—Cotton is the great staple, and flourishes in every part of the State: that grown near the Gulf is nearly equal in quality to the choice "sea-island." Two crops of Indian corn may be raised in a year; other products are wheat, rye, oats, and tobacco. In West Texas vast herds of cattle are fed on the natural pastures,



SCENE IN TEXAS.

which are said to be the finest in the world. There are extensive bituminous coal-fields; marble and lead have been found.

7. **Population.**—The population is 819,000, and is of a mixed character, consisting of Mexicans, Frenchmen, settlers from other States, emigrants from Europe, and negroes. The Apache and Comanche Indians still roam in the western part.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Austin, the capital, is situated on the Colorado, 200 miles from its mouth.

6. Products? What in West Texas? Minerals? 7. Population? 8. What of Austin?

9. Galveston, on an island of the same name, in Galveston Bay, is the largest city in the State, and is the principal seat of commerce. San Antonio, on a branch of San Antonio River, is the oldest town, and contains the Alamo Fort, in which, during the Texan war of independence, 150 Texans resisted for eleven days the attack of 4000 Mexicans, but were finally captured and all put to the sword.

10. Houston (*hu'stun*), Jefferson, Matagorda, Corpus Christi, and Indianola are important places; the latter has an excellent trade. Brownsville is a flourishing town on the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoros, in Mexico.

11. **Education.**—At Independence is a university; at Goliad, Columbus, and Galveston, are colleges; and in various parts of the State, there are numerous academies and seminaries.

ARKANSAS.

Questions on Map No. 12, Arkansas.—Bound Arkansas. What mountains in the northwest? Lake in the northeast? What river the eastern boundary? What rivers flow into the Mississippi? What flow south into Louisiana? Where are the Hot Springs? What and where is the capital? Where is Helena? Van Buren? Camden? Arkadelphia? Fort Smith? Pine Bluff? Arkansas Post?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Arkansas lies west of Tennessee and Mississippi, and north of Louisiana. It is about 240 miles long, by 225 in width. Area, 52,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Pea Ridge and Boston Mountains, in the northwestern part of the State, are about 2000 feet in height, and are the principal elevations. The surface in the centre of the State is undulating; in the east it is low and covered with marshes, which are frequently inundated.

3. *Rivers.*—The Mississippi River is the eastern boundary. The other principal rivers are St. Francis, White, Arkansas, Washita, and Red. They flow in a south and southeasterly direction into the Mississippi River, and are all navigable for steamers.

9. Galveston? San Antonio? 10. Other towns? 11. Education? **ARKANSAS.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Rivers?

4. *Soil and Climate.*—The river-valleys are fertile and produce bountiful crops; the centre is adapted to grazing and grain. The climate in the low lands is unhealthy, but in the more elevated parts quite salubrious.

The Hot Springs, on Washita River, are about 80 in number, and are much resorted to by invalids. Oilstone of excellent quality, used for sharpening fine instruments, is abundant in the neighborhood.



COTTON-FIELD IN ARKANSAS.

5. **Products.**—Cotton, Indian corn, wheat, and tobacco are the principal products of the soil. Mines of coal, iron, lead, salt, and other minerals have been found; they are as yet but little developed. Cattle, sheep, and swine are numerous.

6. **Population.**—The people were originally French settlers. The population has been greatly increased by immigration from other States. There are also many negroes. Total, 484,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Little Rock, the capital, lies on the right bank

4. Soil? Climate? Hot Springs? 5. Products? 6. Population? 7. Little Rock? Other towns?

of the Arkansas River, 300 miles from its mouth, and near the centre of the State. It has a fine State-House and other public buildings, and considerable river commerce.

Helena, Van Buren, Camden, Arkadelphia, Fort Smith, and Pine Bluff are important towns. Arkansas Post is the oldest town in the State.

8. **Education.**—Education is making very encouraging progress in Arkansas. There are many academies and seminaries, and about 1300 schools.

TENNESSEE.

Questions on Map No. 12, Tennessee.—Bound Tennessee. What mountains on the eastern boundary? What parallel range farther west? What river is the western boundary? What river flows in and out of the State in the north? What river rises in East Tennessee, flows south into Alabama, and then north through Tennessee into Kentucky? Name its two principal affluents in Tennessee. What and where is the capital? Where is Memphis? Knoxville? Murfreesboro? Clarksville? Gallatin? Columbia? Winchester? Franklin? Chattanooga?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Tennessee lies north of Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi; its greatest length is 430 miles, and its breadth 110 miles. Area, 45,600 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Alleghany Mountains, under various local names, separate it from North Carolina; further west, the Cumberland Mountains, a parallel range of the same chain, pass through the State from northeast to southwest; between these two ranges is a fertile and well-watered valley. West of the Cumberland Mountains the surface is undulating, and slopes gently to its western boundary.

3. **Rivers.**—The Mississippi River bounds Tennessee on the west.

8. **Education?** **TENNESSEE.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface west of the Cumberland Mountains? 3. Rivers? What of the Holston and Clinch?

The Cumberland River skirts some of its northern counties, and flows into Kentucky; the Tennessee River flows entirely through the State from north to south, and, after entering Alabama, returns and flows northward into Kentucky. These rivers are navigable, and afford great facilities for transporting the products of the soil. The Holston and Clinch are the principal affluents of the Tennessee River.

4. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is fertile, particularly in the middle and western part; in the valley east, between the mountains, it is also fertile, but among the mountains it is not adapted to cultivation. The climate is healthy, mild, and agreeable; the heat of summer is not so oppressive as in the more Southern States.

5. *Products*.—Tobacco, cotton, Indian corn, and wheat are the chief products. Oats, sweet potatoes, and Irish potatoes are also extensively cultivated. Iron, copper, coal, marble, nitre, and slate are some of the minerals. The chief pursuit of the people is agriculture.

6. *Divisions*.—The State is commonly divided as follows: that part east of the Cumberland Mountains is called East Tennessee; that between the Cumberland Mountains and the Tennessee River, Middle Tennessee; and that west of the Tennessee River, West Tennessee.

7. *Population*.—Tennessee is the oldest of the Western States.

It is inhabited chiefly by descendants of the early settlers, emigrants from the older Southern and Middle States, and negroes. Total population, 1,258,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Nashville, the capital, is on the left bank



4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Minerals? 6. Divisions? 7. Population?
8. What of Nashville? Capitol, &c.? Railroads, &c.? Memphis? Knoxville?

of the Cumberland River, 200 miles from its mouth; it is, next to Memphis, the most populous city. The Capitol is one of the finest specimens of architecture in the country, and many of the private residences are on a scale of magnificence scarcely equalled in the largest Eastern cities. Nashville has superior railroad and steamboat facilities, numerous manufactories, and an extensive trade.

Memphis, the largest city, lies on the Mississippi, and is beautifully situated on a bluff 30 feet above the river. It is handsomely laid out, has many fine buildings, and is an important cotton-depot. Memphis is connected with Charleston, New Orleans, and Mobile by railroad. Knoxville, on the Holston River, was formerly the capital. The Southwestern Virginia and Tennessee Railroad passes through it. Murfreesboro, Clarksville, Columbia, Chattanooga, Winchester, and Gallatin are important towns.

9. **Education.**—There are colleges at Nashville, Franklin, Knoxville, Lebanon, Columbia, Murfreesboro, and Greenville. The State has a common-school fund of \$500,000; more than 200 academies and seminaries, and upwards of 2500 public schools.

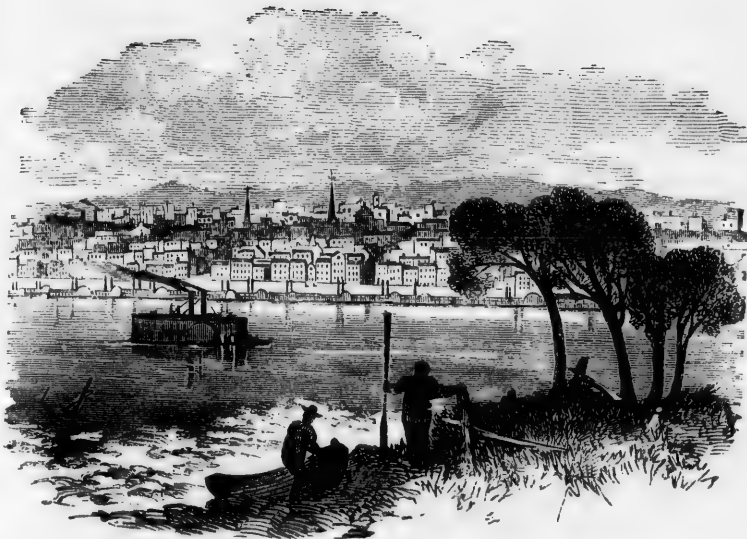
OHIO.

Questions on Map No. 14, Ohio.—Bound Ohio. What lake in the northeast? What islands in Lake Erie? What bay? What river is the southern boundary? Describe the Ohio River in its whole extent. What river flows into it at the southwest corner of the State? What other rivers flow into the Ohio in the State of Ohio? What river flows from Indiana into Lake Erie? What other rivers flow into Lake Erie? What and where is the capital? Where is Cincinnati? Cleveland? Dayton? Toledo? Sandusky? Zanesville? Marietta? Steubenville? Chillicothe? Mansfield?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Ohio lies west of Pennsylvania and West Virginia; its greatest length is about 220 miles, and its greatest breadth about 200 miles. Area, 40,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—There are no mountains in Ohio. A low ridge of highlands north of the middle of the State separates the

Other towns? 9. Education? Ohio.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? What of a ridge of highlands? Of the centre of the State?



CINCINNATI.

rivers flowing north from those flowing south. The centre of the State is an elevated plain, about 1000 feet above the level of the sea. The surface is undulating, falling gently from this elevation to Lake Erie on the north and the Ohio River on the south.

3. *Lakes.*—Lake Erie, one of the great chain of American lakes, borders the State on the northeast about 150 miles, affording several fine harbors. There are a few small islands in the western part belonging to Ohio. This lake opens commerce to all the great lakes, and through the Erie Canal in New York and the Hudson River to the Atlantic Ocean.

4. *Rivers.*—The Ohio River forms its southern boundary; its principal affluents are the Muskingum, Scioto, and Miami (*mi-ah'-mee*). The rivers flowing north into Lake Erie are the Maumee, Sandusky, Huron, and Cuyahoga (*ki-ah-ho'gah*).

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is almost uniformly very fertile, and the river-valleys exceedingly productive. The climate in the south is mild and delightful, but in the north the winters are

Surface? 3. What lake? Commerce? Islands? 4. Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate?



MONUMENT TO COMMODORE PERRY AT CLEVELAND.

as cold as in the same latitude in the Eastern States, owing to the proximity of the lake.

6. **Products.**—Indian corn, wheat, tobacco, and oats are staple products. Ohio is the largest wool-growing State, and one of the largest producers of pork and live stock, in the Union: other products are barley, rye, peas, beans, butter, and cheese. The vine is cultivated, and excellent wine is made. Salt is manufactured. There are extensive grindstone and building-stone quarries in the northern part. Coal and iron are found.

7. There are manufactories of cotton, woollen, leather, and paper. Steamboats are built upon the Ohio River and upon Lake Erie. The towns situated on Lake Erie have considerable trade with Canada; but the chief commerce of the State is by steamboats upon the Ohio and Mississippi, and by the numerous railroads.

8. **Population.**—The inhabitants are chiefly emigrants and the descendants of emigrants from the Eastern States. They number 2,665,000.

6. Products? 7. Manufactories? Trade and commerce? 8. Population?

9. Chief Towns.—Columbus, the capital, lies on the Scioto River, in the centre of the State. It is handsomely laid out, and is noted for its numerous and elegant public buildings; the most conspicuous is the State-House, which is one of the finest specimens of Doric architecture in America.

10. Cincinnati, the chief city, and the most populous in the Ohio Valley, lies on the right bank of the Ohio, 500 miles from its mouth. It is built upon two terraces, rising from the river at different elevations, and is environed on the north by a range of hills about 400 feet high, forming a picturesque and beautiful amphitheatre. It has many splendid public buildings, and numerous private residences, which equal in grandeur the finest in the Eastern cities. The trade of Cincinnati by the Ohio River and by the railroads, penetrating all the Western States, is immense and constantly increasing. Cincinnati is one of the largest pork-markets in the world.

11. Cleveland, on Lake Erie, is the second city in population in Ohio; it stands upon a bluff overlooking the lake. It is well built, with wide streets, and has many fine edifices, and an extensive and prosperous trade. There is a fine monument to Commodore Perry in the public square. Toledo, Dayton, Sandusky, Springfield, and Zanesville are flourishing towns. Marietta is noted for being the oldest town in the State; it was settled in 1788.

12. Education.—There are nine universities and fifteen colleges in Ohio. There is a considerable school fund, and an annual tax is laid for educational purposes. There are numerous academies and seminaries, and more than 700,000 pupils in the schools.

KENTUCKY.

Questions on Map No. 14, Kentucky.—Bound Kentucky. What mountains form a part of the eastern boundary? What river forms a part of the same? Into what does the Big Sandy flow? What river is the northern boundary? What a part of the western? What rivers flow into the Ohio in Kentucky west of Louisville? What east of Louisville? What and where is the capital? Where is Louis-

9. What of Columbus? 10. Of Cincinnati? Describe it. Of its buildings? Trade? 11. Cleveland? Other towns? 12. Education?



vill? Covington? Lexington? Newport? Paducah? Hickman? Maysville? Danville? In what part of the State and in what county is the Mammoth Cave?

1. Position and Extent.—Kentucky lies north of Tennessee. Its greatest length is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth about 170 miles. Area, 37,700 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Cumberland Mountains, a part of the great Alleghany range, form the southeastern boundary. A low broken ridge, offshoots of the Cumberland, penetrates the State. The surface in the eastern part as far as the centre is hilly; in the western part it is nearly level. A low range of hills borders the Ohio River.



STATE-HOUSE, FRANKFORT.

3. Rivers.—The Ohio River washes its northern boundary, and unites with the Mississippi, which forms its western boundary. These great rivers open to Kentucky vast commercial facilities with the valley of the Mississippi and the port of New Orleans. The afflu-

KENTUCKY.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. What rivers? Affluents of the Ohio?

ents
Salt
coun

4.
larg
one
most
mar
subt
nean
erns
worl
has b
plo
miles
found
conta
cham
galler
and n
inhab

5. A
tural
mild
spring
6. F
other
neries
spring
minou

7. F
grants

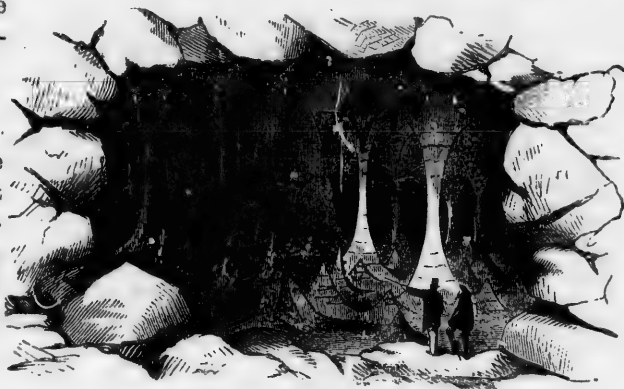
are ma

8. C
tucky
and oth

4. Ma
of the p

ents of the Ohio in Kentucky are the Tennessee, Cumberland, Green, Salt, Kentucky, Licking, and Big Sandy, all having a northwesterly course, and all, except the Licking, navigable for steamboats.

4. *Mammoth Cave*.—The Mammoth Cave in Kentucky is the largest and one of the most remarkable subterranean caverns in the world. It has been explored ten miles, and found to contain vast chambers, galleries,



VIEW IN THE MAMMOTH CAVE.

and mounds, splendid arches, stalactites innumerable, and rivers inhabited by blind fish.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—Kentucky is one of the leading agricultural States, and is noted for the richness of its soil. The climate is mild and agreeable, the winters are short, and the autumn and spring are not so cold as in the same latitude on the eastern coast.

6. *Products*.—Tobacco, Indian corn, hemp, and flax are staples; other principal products are wheat, oats, rye, and wool. The tanneries are numerous and extensive. Salt, from the numerous salt springs, is largely manufactured. There are great fields of bituminous coal, and some iron and lead.

7. *Population*.—The people are principally descendants of emigrants from the more eastern States, chiefly from Virginia. There are many negroes. Total population, 1,321,000.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Frankfort is the capital; it lies on the Kentucky River, 60 miles from its mouth. It has a fine State-House and other public buildings, and is the centre of an active trade.

4. Mammoth Cave? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Minerals? 7. What of the population? 8. What of Frankfort?

9. Louisville, the chief city, is situated on the left bank of the Ohio River, at the falls; it stands on a plain elevated about 60 feet above the river, is well laid out, and has many elegant buildings. A canal has been cut around the falls, navigable for large steamers. Louisville is one of the most important cities of the Mississippi Valley. The facilities for commerce by the Ohio River, and by the numerous railroads centring here, have greatly added to its wealth and prosperity.

10. Covington, on the Ohio, at the mouth of Licking River, and opposite Cincinnati, is a flourishing city. Lexington is the oldest town in the State, and is distinguished for its culture and refinement. Newport, Paducah, Maysville, and Danville are important towns.

11. **Education.**—The State has a large school fund. There are numerous academies and public schools, a university at Lexington, and colleges at Bardstown, Danville, Georgetown, and Louisville.

INDIANA.

Questions on Map No. 14, Indiana.—Bound Indiana. What lake in the northwest? What river is the southern boundary? What one a part of its western boundary? Into what does the Wabash empty? What river empties into the Ohio at the southeast corner? What rivers in Indiana flow into the Wabash? What river in the north flows into the Illinois River in the State of Illinois? What river in the northeast flows into Lake Erie in Ohio? What and where is the capital? Where is Evansville? Fort Wayne? Terre Haute? New Albany? Lafayette? Madison? Richmond? Logansport? Vincennes? Jeffersonville? Vevay?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Indiana lies north of Kentucky and west of Ohio; its greatest length is about 275 miles, and its greatest breadth about 140 miles. Area, 33,800 square miles.

9. What of Louisville? 10. Covington? Lexington? Other towns? 11. Education? **INDIANA.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area?

bank of the
about 60 feet
nt buildings.
ge steamers.
ssissippi Val-
and by the
to its wealth

g River, and
is the oldest
e and refine-
re important

. There are
t Lexington,
Louisville.

2. Natural Features.—*Surface.*—There are no mountains or great elevations in Indiana. The south and southwest part is hilly; but by far the larger portion is level or slightly undulating, with many extensive prairies. The surface slopes gently towards the Ohio River. Lake Michigan borders on the northwest, and has a coast-line of about 40 miles.



PRAIRIE IN INDIANA.

3. Rivers.

—The Ohio River forms its southern boundary. The Wabash, a tributary of the Ohio, forms a part of its western boundary; its principal affluents are the Tippecanoe, Sugar, and White Rivers.

4. Soil and Climate.—The soil is generally fertile, and exceedingly productive in the river-bottoms; the northeastern part is heavily timbered. The climate is somewhat milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast, and the winters are shorter.

5. Curiosities.—There are a number of caves in Indiana, one, the Wyandotte Cave, in Crawford county, rivalling the famous Mammoth Cave of Kentucky. It has been explored more than three miles.

6. Population.—The French were the original settlers; but the present population are chiefly emigrants and descendants of emigrants from the more eastern States. They number 1,681,000.

7. Products.—Indian corn and wheat are staples. Other important products are wool, flax, oats, tobacco, and Irish potatoes. Cattle, swine, and sheep abound. There are numerous tanneries. The

ana. What
boundary?
oes the Wa-
e southeast
ash? What
State of Illi-
rie in Ohio?
ille? Fort
Madison?
Vevay?

ntucky and
its greatest

towns? 11.
Area?

2. Surface? What lake? 3. Rivers? 4. What of the soil? Climate?
5. Curiosities? 6. Population? 7. Products? Tanneries? Coal-fields? What

coal-fields of Indiana are very extensive. Along the banks of the Ohio River beds of cannel coal have been developed. Iron and grindstones are found. At Vevay, a Swiss settlement, wine is made.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Indianapolis, the capital and largest city, is situated near the centre of the State, on the West Fork of White River. It is a fine city, with wide streets, and contains an elegant State-House, in the Doric style, and other public buildings; it has great railroad facilities and an increasing trade.

9. **Evansville**, the second city in the State, lies on the Ohio River. It is noted for its coal-mines, and as the principal shipping port for the products of Southwestern Indiana. Fort Wayne, in the north-east, has an extensive railroad communication and a flourishing trade. Terre Haute, on the Wabash River, is an important shipping point on the Wabash and Erie Canal.

10. **New Albany**, on the Ohio River, opposite Louisville, Kentucky, is noted for its extensive steamboat-building. Lafayette, Madison, Richmond, Logansport, and Jeffersonville are important towns.

11. **Education.**—Indiana has a large school and university fund. There is a flourishing university at Bloomington; also a Normal School at Terre Haute. There are also numerous colleges and academies, and more than 5000 public schools.

ILLINOIS.

Questions on Map No. 14, Illinois.—Bound Illinois. What lake in the northeast? Where is Lake Peoria? Lake Pishtake? What river is the western boundary? A part of the southern? A part of the eastern? Into what does the Wabash empty? What four rivers in Illinois empty into the Mississippi? What two into the Wabash? What rivers flow into the Illinois River on the east? On the west? Where is Fox River? What and where is the capital? Where is Chicago? On what river is Galena? Rock Island? Where is Quincy? Alton? Rockford? Ottawa? Freeport? Aurora? Geneseo? Naperville? Peoria? Lincoln? Bloomington? Jacksonville? Galesburg? Belleville? Kaskaskia?

of Vevay? 8. Indianapolis? 9. Evansville? Fort Wayne? Terre Haute? 10. New Albany? Other towns? 11. Education? ILLINOIS.—Where is it? Length and breadth? Area?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Illinois lies west of Lake Michigan, Indiana, and Kentucky; its greatest length is about 390 miles, and its greatest breadth about 200 miles. Area, 55,400 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—There are no mountains in Illinois. The surface is generally a table-land of elevated prairies, from 300 to 500 feet above tide-water, and sloping with the general course of the rivers towards the southwest and south. In the northwest, and along the Mississippi and Illinois Rivers, are many elevated bluffs.



STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY, AT BLOOMINGTON.

3. **Lakes.**—Lake Michigan, on the northeast, has a coast-line within the State of 60 miles, and affords great commercial facilities. Lake Peoria and Lake Pishtakee are the only other lakes of importance.

4. **Rivers.**—The Mississippi River bounds Illinois on the west, the Ohio bounds it in part on the south, and the Wabash in part on the east. The principal affluents of the Mississippi in Illinois are the Illinois, Rock, Kaskaskia, and Ohio, flowing in a southwesterly direction. All these rivers are navigable, the Rock and Kaskaskia only for small steamers.

2. What of its surface? What in the northwest? 3. Lakes? 4. Rivers?

5. *Soil and Climate.*—Illinois, in fertility of soil, is not surpassed by any other State in the Union. There are various parts adapted to grazing, and some covered with heavy timber; but in general the soil is deep and luxuriantly fertile.

The climate is salubrious, except in the river-valleys and the low lands in the south. The winters, owing to the prevalent northwest winds, are cold; and the summers, although greatly modified by the southwest winds, are hot.

6. *Products.*—In the production of Indian corn and wheat, Illinois surpasses every other State. Other chief products are oats, wool, hay, tobacco, Irish potatoes, and broom-corn. Rich and productive lead-mines are developed near Galena, in the northwest. Bituminous coal is abundant, particularly upon the bluffs adjacent to the Mississippi. Iron is found in the south. Salt is manufactured.

7. *Population.*—The French were the original settlers. La Salle, an enterprising explorer, with a colony of Canadians, founded Kaskaskia and other towns, in 1683. The present population are chiefly emigrants and descendants of emigrants from the Eastern States. They number 2,540,000.



STATE-HOUSE, SPRINGFIELD.

8. *Chief Towns.*—Springfield, the capital, is near the centre of the State. It is a handsome city, with wide streets, and contains an elegant State-House, the State University, and other public buildings. It

is a great railroad centre, and is flourishing and prosperous.

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Minerals? 7. Population? 8. What of Springfield?

9. Chicago, on Lake Michigan, is the largest city in Illinois. It is advantageously situated for commerce and trade, and is the greatest grain and lumber market in the world, and in pork-packing exceeds all other cities in the Union. By Lake Michigan, vessels of the largest class reach all the principal ports of the other great lakes, and, through the Welland Canal and the river St. Lawrence, the sea. Ships loaded here have discharged their cargoes at Liverpool.

Chicago, by its railroad connections, reaches the Mississippi River and the Ohio, and the chief cities of the Union. It is noted for its enterprise, wealth, and rapid growth. The public buildings are elegant and on a grand scale, and many of the private dwellings are equal to the finest found in the older Eastern cities. Chicago has grown up almost within the last thirty years. The population in 1837 was only 4000. It now contains 299,000 inhabitants.

10. Quincy, on the Mississippi River, the second town in population, is finely situated on a bluff 125 feet above the river; it commands a large trade. Peoria (*pe-o'-re-ah*), on Illinois River, is the third city in population. It is handsomely built, and one of the most populous and prosperous places on the Illinois.

Galena, near the Mississippi, is noted for its lead-mines. Bloomington, a prosperous and flourishing town, is the seat of the State Normal University. Aurora, Rockford, Galesburg, Jacksonville, Alton, Belleville, Ottawa, Rock Island, Lincoln, and Freeport, are important towns.

11. **Education.**—Great attention is paid to education. There are colleges at Chicago, Springfield, Jacksonville, Upper Alton, Lebanon, Monmouth, Galesburg, and other places. The State has a large school fund; there are numerous academies and seminaries, and more than 11,000 public schools.

MISSOURI.

Questions on Map No. 14, Missouri.—Bound Missouri. What lakes in the southeast? Where are Iron Mt. and Pilot Knob?

9. What of Chicago? What by Lake Michigan? What of its railroad and river connections? For what noted? Of its buildings? Population? 10. Quincy? Peoria? Galena? Bloomington? Other towns? 11. What of education? School-fund and schools?

King's Mt.? What river is the eastern boundary of the State? What river is for some distance the western boundary, and thence flows eastward through the State? Into what river does the Missouri empty? What affluents flow into the Missouri River on the north? On the south? What rivers in the State flow into the Mississippi? What and where is the capital? Where is St. Louis? On what river is St. Charles? St. Joseph? Kansas City? Hannibal? Cape Girardeau? Where is Rolla? Springfield? Sedalia? Independence? Savannah? Warrenton? Lexington? Booneville?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Missouri lies west of Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee, and north of Arkansas. Its length and breadth are each about 280 miles. Area, 67,400 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—North of the Missouri River the surface is mostly level or undulating; south of the Missouri River the banks of the Mississippi rise precipitously, sometimes as high as 300 feet above the water, and the surface from thence to its western border is undulating and often rugged.

The ridge separating the waters flowing into the Missouri from those flowing into the Mississippi is nowhere elevated more than 2000 feet. In the southeast are extensive and almost impenetrable cypress swamps, and several lakes and lagunes.

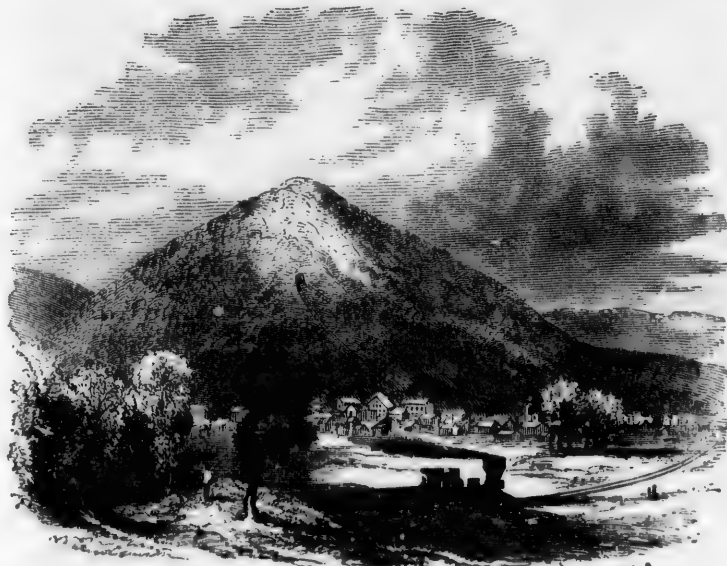
3. **Rivers.**—The Missouri River forms its northwestern boundary for more than 150 miles, and then flows entirely through the State and empties into the Mississippi River. The Mississippi forms the eastern boundary. The Missouri is navigable for small steamers to Fort Benton, in Montana Territory, under the very shadows of the Rocky Mountains, a distance from its mouth of more than 2000 miles. The principal affluents of the Missouri in the State of Missouri on the north are the Grand and Chariton, and on the south the Osage and Gasconade. The principal affluents of the Mississippi within the State are the Salt, Des Moines, Missouri, and Maramec (*mer'-re-mak*).

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The bottom-lands bordering on the Mississippi and Missouri are remarkably fertile; the soil generally is good, and has great agricultural resources. There are many forests of pine and heavy timber. The summers are very warm; the

MISSOURI.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? What of the ridge? What in the southeast? 3. Rivers? Affluents of the Missouri? Of the Mississippi? 4. Soil? Climate?

winters are cold, and the rivers are not unfrequently frozen so firmly as to admit the passage of heavy teams.

5. **Products.**—Indian corn, tobacco, hemp, and wheat are staples. Other important products are oats, wool, timber, live-stock, and fruits. Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob contain the richest deposits of iron in



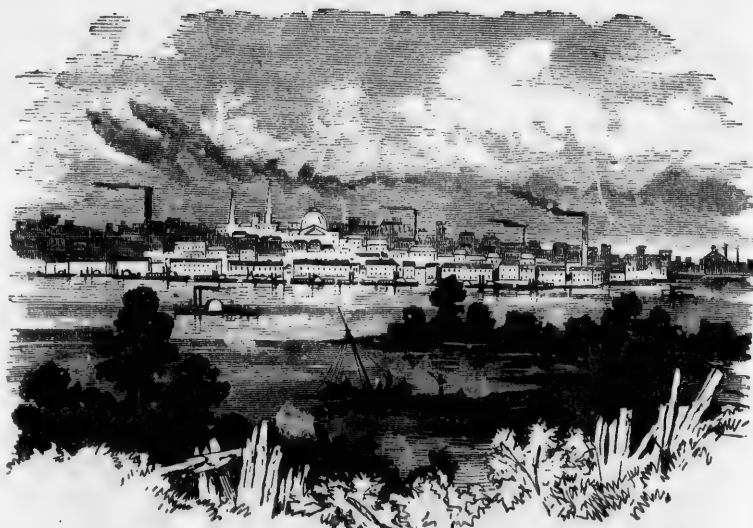
PILOT KNOB.

the world. Bituminous and cannel coal abound; the cannel-coal fields, on the Osage River, are believed to contain the largest body of cannel coal in the world. Lead, zinc, and copper are found.

6. **Population.**—The French were the first settlers. Missouri is now inhabited chiefly by emigrants and descendants of emigrants from other States and from foreign countries. There are many negroes. Total population, 1,721,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Jefferson City, the capital, lies on the right bank of the Missouri River, 128 miles from its mouth; it is beautifully situated, and contains a handsome State-House and other public buildings.

5. Products? What of Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob? Other minerals?
6. Population? 7. Jefferson City?



ST. LOUIS.

8. St. Louis, the chief city of the State, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi, 20 miles below the mouth of the Missouri River. It is well laid out; the public buildings are numerous and elegant; the new court-house is a magnificent edifice. St. Louis has extraordinary commercial facilities, and commands a vast trade by the Missouri, Mississippi, and Ohio Rivers, and by its various railroads.

Kansas City, on the right bank of the Missouri River, just below the mouth of the Kansas River, is the second city in population. It is the eastern terminus of the Kansas Branch of the Union Pacific Railroad. St. Joseph, on the left bank of the Missouri, in the north-western part of the State, is connected with St. Louis and Hannibal, both on the Mississippi, by railroad.

Hannibal, Independence, Lexington, Cape Girardeau, St. Charles, Springfield, Sedalia, and Booneville are important towns.

9. **Education.**—Education is well provided for. There are numerous colleges and academies, and more than 7500 public schools.

8. What of St. Louis? Of its commercial facilities? Kansas City? St. Joseph? Other towns? 9. Education?

Q
form
Wh
Wh
Dav
Cour
1.
cons
is ab
Area
2.
any
series
north
east
3.
stream
easter
Iowa,
moin)
its aff
affluen
and N
valua
4. S
some p
are se
greatly
to the
one of
5. P
produc
Iowa
Rivers?
affluents

IOWA.

Questions on Map No. 14, Iowa.—Bound Iowa. What river forms its eastern boundary? What two rivers form its western? What rivers in Iowa flow into the Mississippi? Into the Missouri? What and where is the capital? Where is Dubuque? Keokuk? Davenport? Burlington? Iowa City? Muscatine? Fort Madison? Council Bluffs? Mount Pleasant? Washington? Ottumwa?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Iowa lies west of Illinois and Wisconsin, and north of Missouri. Its greatest length from east to west is about 300 miles, and its width from north to south 210 miles. Area, 55,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—There are no mountains, nor any considerable elevations, in Iowa. The surface is generally a series of undulating prairies, sloping gradually from a ridge in the northwest and north, with the course of the rivers, towards the southeast and southwest.

3. **Rivers.**—All the rivers in Iowa flow into the great boundary streams, the Mississippi and the Missouri. The Mississippi is the eastern boundary; its principal affluents in this State are the Upper Iowa, Makoqueta, Wapsipinicon, Iowa, Skunk, and Des Moines (*de moin*). Cedar River is an affluent of Iowa River. The Missouri, and its affluent the Big Sioux (*soo*), form the western boundary; other affluents of the Missouri in Iowa are the Floyd, Little Sioux, Boyer, and Nodaway. There are numerous rapids and falls, which afford valuable water-power.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil in general is fertile, except in some parts of the north, where it is rugged and sterile. The winters are severe, but the summers are mild and delightful; the heat is greatly modified by the constant west and southwest winds. Owing to the excellent natural drainage of its undulating surface, Iowa is one of the most healthy States in the Union.

5. **Products.**—Indian corn, wheat, and oats are staples. Other products are hay, pork, live-stock, potatoes, wool, butter, and cheese.

IOWA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? The Mississippi and its affluents? Cedar River? The Missouri and its affluents? Of rapids and falls? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Minerals?

The lead-mines, in the northeast, adjoining the States of Illinois and Wisconsin, are rich and productive. Coal and iron are the other principal minerals.

6. **Population.**—The people are chiefly emigrants from the more eastern States and from Europe. They number 1,192,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Des Moines, the capital, lies on the right bank of Des Moines River, at its junction with Raccoon Fork.

Davenport, on the Mississippi, at the foot of the Upper Rapids, opposite Rock Island in Illinois, is an important town, surrounded by beautiful scenery. It is the seat of Mount Ida Female College.

Dubuque (*doo-boohk'*), on the right bank of the Mississippi, is a flourishing town, and is a great depot for the product of the lead-mines of Iowa and Wisconsin; it is noted for its picturesque situation.

Iowa City, on the left bank of Iowa River, is the seat of the State University. Burlington, formerly the capital, is on the Mississippi. It has many handsome public buildings, an extensive trade, and is the seat of Burlington University. Keokuk, also on the Mississippi, at the foot of the Lower Falls, is the head of navigation for the largest steamers. Council Bluffs, on the Missouri, is a rapidly growing town.

Cedar Rapids, Waterloo, Clinton, Muscatine, Oskaloosa, Mount Pleasant, Fort Madison, Washington, Lyons, and Ottumwa are flourishing and prosperous towns.

8. **Education.**—The Educational Fund of Iowa is more than \$2,000,000. In 1872 the total attendance of children at public schools was 461,000.

MICHIGAN.

Questions on Map No. 13^d, Michigan.—Bound Michigan. Michigan consists of two peninsulas. Bound the northern. The southern. Name the five lakes around and in Michigan. What bays in Lake Superior? What strait between Superior and Huron? *Ans. Saut St. Marie (soo-sent-may're).* Straits between Michigan and Huron? River between Huron and St. Clair? Between St. Clair

6. Population? 7. What of Des Moines? Davenport? Dubuque? Iowa City? Burlington? Keokuk? Other towns? 8. Education?

and Erie? What bays in Lake Michigan? In Huron? What one in Erie? What islands in Lake Superior? In Lake Michigan? In Lake Huron? What rivers in Michigan flow into Lake Huron? Lake Erie? Lake Michigan on the east? On the west? Where is the copper-region? The iron-region? Where are the Pictured Rocks? What and where is the capital? Where is Detroit? Grand Rapids? Jackson? East Saginaw? Kalamazoo? Grand Haven? Ann Arbor? Port Huron? Monroe? Niles? Ypsilanti? Bay City? Muskegon?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Michigan lies north of Ohio, Indiana, and Wisconsin. Its greatest length, from northwest to southeast, is about 460 miles, and its greatest breadth about 300 miles. Area, 56,250 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Peninsulas.*—Michigan consists of two peninsulas, separated from each other by the waters of Lake Michigan, Straits of Mackinaw, and Lake Huron. The surface of the southern peninsula is an undulating plain; the elevation of the ridge separating the rivers that flow east from those that flow west scarcely exceeds 300 feet above the level of the lakes. The northern peninsula is rugged. There is a dividing ridge, with numerous spurs, between Lake Superior and Lake Michigan.

3. **Lakes.**—Michigan is nearly surrounded by the great lakes. On the north is Lake Superior; penetrating the State, and nearly separating it into two parts, is Lake Michigan; on the east are Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie. These are all connected by navigable straits or rivers, and afford facilities for an immense commerce.

4. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers of the southern peninsula flowing east into Lakes Huron and Erie are the Au Sable, Saginaw, Huron, and Raisin; those flowing west into Lake Michigan are the Manistee, Muskegon, Grand, Kalamazoo, and St. Joseph. The principal river of the northern peninsula is the Menom'onee, which flows into Green Bay.

5. **Islands.**—There are several small islands belonging to this State; the most important are Isle Royale and Grand Island, in Lake

MICHIGAN.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Peninsulas? Surface of the southern peninsula? Northern? 3. What of the lakes? How connected? 4. Rivers of the southern peninsula? Of the northern? 5. Islands? What curiosities?

Superior; and, near the Straits of Mackinaw, St. James, Beaver, Mackinaw, Bois Blanc (*bwah blong*), and Drummond.

Curiosities.—On the coast of Lake Superior, for a distance of more than 10 miles, are the famous Pictured Rocks, composed of sandstone of various colors, often rising 200 to 300 feet perpendicularly. These rocks are so worn by the action of wind and waves as to bear striking resemblances to castles, temples, towers, and other forms of grace and beauty.

6. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil of the southern peninsula, particularly in the middle and southern part, is of great fertility, and the climate is milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic border. The northern peninsula is sterile, and the climate cold and rigorous.

7. *Products.*—The staples are wheat, Indian corn, oats, and potatoes. Hay, wool, butter, and cheese are important products. Copper and iron are found. The copper-mines of the northern peninsula are the richest in the world. Copper is also found in Isle Royale. Salt is largely manufactured.

8. *Population.*—The people, chiefly descendants of emigrants from the Eastern States, number 1,184,000.

9. *Chief Towns.*—Lansing, on Grand River, is the capital. It has a handsome State-House, and is the centre of an active trade.

Detroit, the chief city, lies on the right bank of Detroit River, 18 miles above Lake Erie; it has a fine harbor, with a depth sufficient for the largest vessels. Detroit has an extensive lake commerce, superior railroad communications, and an extensive trade with Canada. It was founded by the French, in 1670.

Grand Rapids, on the rapids of Grand River, is one of the most important inland towns of the State. Jackson, also on Grand River, has an excellent water-power. The State Penitentiary is at this place. East Saginaw, on Saginaw River, has a large trade in salt and lumber. Kalamazoo, on Kalamazoo River, is noted for its manufactures. The State Insane Asylum is located here. Adrian, on a branch of the river Raisin, has an active trade and extensive water-power.

6. Soil and climate of the two peninsulas? 7. Products? Minerals? Copper-mines? 8. Population? 9. Lansing? Detroit? Grand Rapids? Jackson? East Saginaw? Kalamazoo? Adrian? Other towns?

Grand Haven, Ann Arbor, Port Huron, Bay City, Muskegon, Saginaw, Monroe, Niles, and Ypsilanti are important towns.

10. **Education.**—The principal collegiate institutions in the State are the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, St. Philip's College at Detroit, Kalamazoo College at Kalamazoo, Albion Female College at Albion, and the State Normal School at Ypsilanti. The school fund is large. The number of academies, seminaries, and public schools is sufficient to enable all of a proper age to attend school.

WISCONSIN.

Questions on Map No. 13^a, Wisconsin.—Bound Wisconsin. What lake north? East? Where is Lake Winnebago? What group of islands in Lake Superior? Where is Fond du Lac (Bay)? Green Bay? What rivers form a large portion of the western boundary? Into what does the St. Croix flow? What other rivers in Wisconsin flow into the Mississippi? Describe Fox River. Rock River. St. Louis River. Menomonee River. What and where is the capital? Where is Milwaukee? Fond du Lac (town)? Oshkosh? Racine? Janesville? Watertown? Kenosha? La Crosse? Portage? Beaver Dam? Sheboygan? Prairie du Chien? Columbus? Grand Rapids? Appleton? Horicon? Green Bay (town)? Superior? La Pointe?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Wisconsin lies west of Michigan and Lake Michigan, and north of Illinois. Its greatest length is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth about 250 miles. Area, 54,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—There are no mountains in Wisconsin. The surface is in general an elevated rolling table-land. There are two ridges, one on the north, dividing the waters flowing into the Mississippi from those flowing into Lake Superior; the other, in the south, drained by the Rock River and its affluents. The surface falls from these ridges to the lakes and rivers adjacent.

3. **Lakes.**—Lake Superior lies on the north, and Lake Michigan on the east; besides these, there are a great number of small lakes,

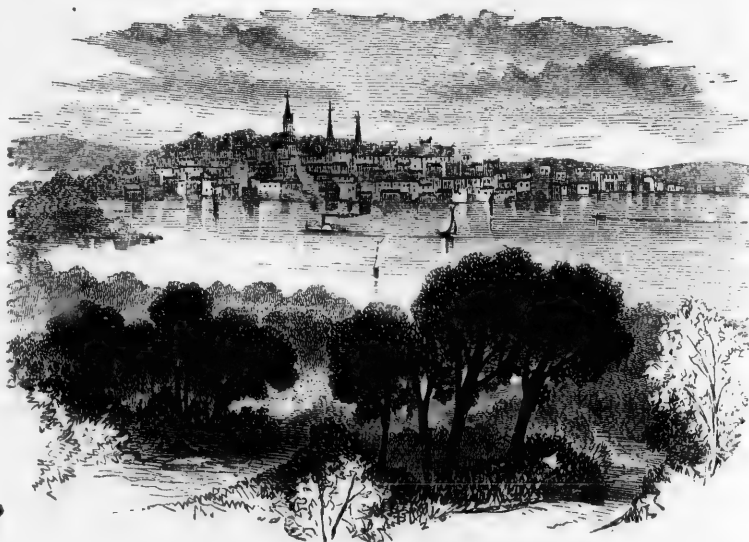
10. Education, school fund, &c.? **WISCONSIN.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? What of two ridges? 3. What of the lakes?

particularly in the central and northern parts. The largest of these is the Winnebago, which is navigable for small steamers.

4. *Rivers.*—The Mississippi River is the western boundary for more than 150 miles; its principal affluents in this State are the St. Croix, Chippewa, Black, and Wisconsin, all flowing in a southwesterly direction. Fox River is the outlet of Winnebago Lake, and flows into Green Bay; in its course of not more than 50 miles, it falls a distance of 170 feet, affording a series of valuable water-powers. The Menomonee also flows into Green Bay.

At Portage, when the streams are full, Fox River and Wisconsin River, though flowing in opposite directions, commingle their waters. Rock River flows into Illinois. The rivers flowing into Lake Superior are unimportant.

5. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line on Lake Superior, including the indentations, is about 140 miles; that on Lake Michigan, including Green Bay, is about 300 miles, and affords several good harbors. The Apostle Islands in Lake Superior belong to Wisconsin.



MADISON.

4. What of the Mississippi River? Of its affluents? Fox River? What at Portage when the streams are full? Other rivers? 5. Coast-line?

6.
and
the
boul
ters
that
7.
imp
The
foun
8.
Its p
gran
9.
lakes
and
The s
10.
is situ
west s
rior co
that c
the Un
11.
extens
lumbe
merce
Colleg
12.
has an
great r
13.
Beaver
rapid g
Pointe
14. 1
6. So
Madison
Racine?

6. *Soil and Climate.*—The agricultural resources of the middle and southern parts of the State are great; but in the north, and upon the shores of Lake Superior, much of the surface is covered with boulders, lakes, and marshes. The climate is severe, and the winters are long, but not subject to the sudden changes of temperature that prevail further east. It is in general very healthy.

7. *Products.*—Wheat, Indian corn, and oats are staples. Other important products are potatoes, live-stock, lumber, and tobacco. The lead-mines in the southwest are rich and productive. Iron is found near Lake Superior.

8. *Population.*—The State was originally settled by the French. Its population consists chiefly of emigrants and descendants of emigrants from the more eastern States. They number 1,055,000.

9. *Chief Towns.*—Madison, the capital, lies upon two of the "four lakes" in the southern part of the State. It has a fine State-House and other handsome buildings, including Wisconsin University. The scenery surrounding Madison is picturesque and beautiful.

10. Milwaukee, the largest and most important city in the State, is situated on a bluff, 100 feet high, that rises abruptly from the west shore of Lake Michigan. It is a handsome city, and has superior commercial facilities by the lakes, and by the numerous railroads that centre here. Next to Chicago, it is the largest wheat-market in the United States, and has a large trade in other grains and in lumber.

11. Fond du Lac, at the southern end of Winnebago Lake, has extensive manufactories. Oshkosh, on Fox River, has a very large lumber trade. Racine, on Lake Michigan, has considerable commerce, and many fine public buildings, among which is Racine College.

12. Janesville, on both sides of Rock River, near the Illinois line, has an extensive water-power and numerous manufactories. It is a great railroad centre.

13. Watertown, Green Bay, La Crosse, Portage, Sheboygan, and Beaver Dam are important towns, noted for their enterprise and rapid growth. Superior is a flourishing town on Lake Superior. La Pointe, on Madeline Island, is the oldest town in the State.

14. *Education.*—Wisconsin has a considerable school fund, and

6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Minerals? 8. Population? 9. What of Madison? 10. Milwaukee? What of wheat, &c.? 11. Fond du Lac? Oshkosh? Racine? 12. Janesville? 13. Other towns? 14. Education, colleges, &c.?

cherishes with great care all her educational institutions. The State University is at Madison. There are colleges at Lawrence, Beloit, and Racine. There are several female colleges and seminaries, numerous academies, more than 5000 free public schools, and a large number of private schools.

MINNESOTA.

Questions on Map No. 15, Minnesota.—Bound Minnesota. What lake in the northeast? On the northern boundary? Name



MINNEHAHA FALLS.

other lakes. What river that flows south is a part of the eastern boundary? Describe the Mississippi River in this State. What river flowing north forms a part of the western boundary? What river flows into Lake Superior? Name the principal affluents of the Mississippi River in Minnesota. Of the Red River of the North. Describe Rainy Lake River. What and where is the capital? Where is Minneapolis? Stillwater? Winona? Hastings? Mankato? Faribault? Duluth

1. west
380
squa
2.
mit
eleva
divid
that
into
with
3.
of ab
of the
Lakes
4.
forms
peg, in
Itasca
and f
princi
Minne
Lake
5. C
picture
of St.
in wid
Near
cascad
6. S
except
and dr
in Min
of the
7. P
MINN
What in
stippi an
7. Produ

1. Position and Extent.—Minnesota lies north of Iowa and west of Wisconsin and Lake Superior. Its greatest length is about 380 miles, and its greatest breadth about 350 miles. Area, 83,500 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—*Surface.*—Minnesota occupies the summit of the interior plain of the North American Continent, and is elevated about 2000 feet above the sea. In the northern part the dividing ridge, called the "Height of Land," separates the waters that flow south into the Gulf of Mexico from those that flow north into Hudson Bay; the State is generally an undulating plain falling with the course of the rivers.

3. Lakes.—Lake Superior lies on the northeast, with a coast-line of about 150 miles. There are numerous small lakes; the largest of these are Lake of the Woods, Rainy, Vermilion, Leech, and Red Lakes. They abound in fish.

4. Rivers.—The Red River of the North rises in Minnesota, forms a part of its western boundary, and flows into Lake Winnipeg, in British America. The Mississippi, having its source in Lake Itasca, flows nearly through the State in a southeasterly direction, and forms for more than 100 miles its eastern boundary. The principal affluents of the Mississippi in this State are the St. Croix, Minnesota, Cannon, and Root Rivers. The St. Louis flows into Lake Superior.

5. Cataracts.—In the rivers of Minnesota there are numerous picturesque rapids and cascades: the most remarkable are the Falls of St. Anthony, on the Mississippi; the river is here about 350 yards in width, and the rapids and falls include a descent of 58 feet. Near Minneapolis are Minnehaha Falls, a romantic and beautiful cascade, with a perpendicular fall of 40 feet.

6. Soil and Climate.—The soil in the valleys of the great rivers, except in the north, is generally fertile. The winters are cold, clear, and dry; the summers are warm. Many invalids seek a residence in Minnesota on account of the purity of the air and the salubrity of the climate.

7. Products.—Wheat, oats, Indian corn, and potatoes are staples.

MINNESOTA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? What in the northern part? 3. Lakes? 4. Red River of the North? Mississippi and its affluents? Other rivers? 5. What cataracts? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Trade?

Some of the other products are wool, ginseng, cranberries, lumber, and furs.

Minnesota has a considerable trade with Fort Garry, in the province of Manitoba, in British America; supplies are transported thence by steamboats on the Red River of the North.

8. **Population.**—The population consists chiefly of emigrants from the more eastern States, and number 440,000.

9. **Chief Towns.**—St. Paul, the capital, and largest city, is situated on the left bank of the Mississippi River, 2100 miles from its mouth, at the head of steamboat navigation. It is noted for its rapid growth.



SUSPENSION BRIDGE CROSSING THE MISSISSIPPI AT MINNEAPOLIS.

Minneapolis, on both banks of the Mississippi River, at the falls of St. Anthony, is the second town in population, and is surrounded by a rich agricultural region.

Stillwater, Winona, Hastings, Mankato, Duluth, St. Cloud, Roch-

ester, Red Wing, and Faribault are important places.

10. **Education.**—The school fund is large. There is a State Normal School at Winona, one at Mankato, and one at St. Cloud. In all the principal towns there are union and high schools, and common schools throughout the State, wherever the population is sufficiently dense. There is a State University at Minneapolis, and a college at St. Paul.

8. Population? 9. What of St. Paul? Minneapolis? Other places?
10. Education?

Q
river
into
Wha
half
Whe
the c
Man
Wya

1.
of Ne
miles
2.
great
succe
3.
the S
princi
Repub
Arkan
and so
tary o
rises i
4. S
fertile
on the
the soi
short,
Februa
of tem
5. P
develop

KANS
What of
What of
6. Produ

KANSAS.

Questions on Map No. 18, Kansas.—Bound Kansas. What river is a part of the eastern boundary? What large river flows into the Missouri? Name some of the affluents of the Kansas River. What river enters the State in the west, and flows east more than half through the State and thence south into Indian Territory? Where is the Osage River? The Neosho? What and where is the capital? Where is Leavenworth? Atchison? Lawrence? Manhattan? Junction City? Fort Scott? Emporia? Irwin? Wyandotte? Paola? Garnett? Olathe?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Kansas lies west of Missouri and south of Nebraska; its greatest length is 400 miles, and its breadth 200 miles. Area, 81,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—There are no mountains nor great elevations in Kansas. The surface is nearly uniform, being a succession of undulating ridges and valleys.

3. **Rivers.**—The Missouri River forms the eastern boundary of the State for a distance of about 75 miles; the Kansas River is its principal affluent. The chief tributaries of the Kansas are the Blue, Republican Fork, Solomon's Fork, and Smoky Hill Fork. The Arkansas River enters the State in the west, and flows in an easterly and southerly direction into the State of Arkansas; the chief tributary of the Arkansas in Kansas is the Neosho. The Osage River rises in Kansas and flows into the State of Missouri.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The eastern portion is a succession of fertile prairies, with a deep rich soil, and an abundance of timber on the streams. In the middle and west it is thinly wooded, and the soil is light. The climate is mild and healthy; the winters are short, and snow seldom falls in great quantities. In the months of February, March, and April, the winds are severe, and the changes of temperature sudden.

5. **Products.**—The agricultural resources of Kansas are not fully developed; the soil is adapted to all the grain-crops of the West,

KANSAS.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? 3. What of the Missouri and its affluent? Name the tributaries of the Kansas. What of the Arkansas, and its tributary? The Osage? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products?

and to fruits and garden vegetables. Cotton has been raised in the southern part. The forests are valuable. Coal is found.

6. **Population.**—The people are chiefly emigrants from the Eastern States; they number 364,000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Topeka, on the right bank of the Kansas River, is the capital. Leavenworth and Atchison, on the Missouri River, and Lawrence, Manhattan, and Junction City, on the Kansas River, are important towns. Fort Scott, Emporia, Irwin, Paola, Garnett, Ottawa, Wyandotte, and Olathe are flourishing places.

8. **Education.**—An excellent public-school system is in operation; and there are many well-established and prosperous seminaries and academies.

9. The Kansas Branch of the Union Pacific Railroad, commencing at Kansas City, in Missouri, extends through the State into Colorado.

CALIFORNIA.



STREET IN SAN FRANCISCO.

6. Population? 7. What of Topeka? Leavenworth and Atchison? Lawrence? Junction City? Other towns? 8. Education? 9. Railroad?

Qu
Wha
islan
south
is Ma
River
Sakra
the C
Fran
cia?

1. I
and is
est len
Area,
2. I
tains
Ocean
cade
Coast
feet h
highes
in Ca
Traver
State
eastern
ary, a
ting
south v
Coast
tains,
Sierra
(Snowy
Range)
these
the lav
the hig

CALIF
Mountai

Questions on Map No. 19, California.—Bound California. What bays on the Pacific coast? What cape? Points? What islands near the coast on the south? Lakes in the north? In the south? What mountain range in the east? In the west? Where is Mt. Shasta? Mt. San Bernardino? Describe the Sacramento River. The San Joaquin. Name some of the affluents of the Sacramento. What rivers flow into the Pacific Ocean? Where is the Colorado? Where and what is the capital? Where is San Francisco? Los Angeles? San José? Oakland? Stockton? Benicia? Marysville? Yuba City? Sonora? San Diego?

1. Position and Extent.—California lies on the Pacific Ocean, and is south of Oregon, and west of Nevada and Arizona. Its greatest length is about 600 miles, and its greatest width about 300 miles. Area, 159,000 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Coast Range of mountains extends through the State, nearly parallel with the Pacific Ocean, and at a distance of 30 to 80 miles from the coast. The Cascade Range enters California from the north, and unites with the Coast Range in latitude 40°. It bears the peak Mt. Shasta, 14,000 feet high, the highest land in California. Traversing the State near the eastern boundary, and uniting in the south with the Coast Mountains, is the Sierra Nevada (Snowy Range). Of these ranges, the latter is the highest, and its summits are perpetually snow-capped.



GOLDEN GATE.

CALIFORNIA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Coast Mountains? Of the Sierra Nevada? What between these two ranges?

Between the Coast Ranges and the Pacific are undulating fertile valleys; and between the Sierra Nevada and the Coast Range lies the Great Valley of California, 550 miles in length, and from 80 to 150 miles in width.

3. *Coast-line*.—The coast-line extends upwards of 800 miles, and is moderately indented. There are some good bays and harbors: the most capacious is San Francisco Bay, the narrow entrance to which is called the "Golden Gate." There are a few small islands on the coast, the most important is the Santa Barbara Group.

4. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are the Sacramento, which rises in the north, and flows south into San Francisco Bay, between the



Yosemite Falls.

Coast and the Sierra Nevada Ranges, and the San Joaquin, which rises in the south, and flows northward between the same ranges until it unites with the Sacramento. Both of these rivers are navigable for nearly 100 miles. The Feather, Yuba, and American Rivers are affluents of the Sacramento. The other rivers that flow into the Pacific are unimportant. The Colorado River

3. Coast line? Islands? 4. What of the principal rivers? Affluents of the Sacramento? Other rivers? Colorado?

forms
zona.

5.
is the
in wid
being
valley
scener

The
veras
tallest
declivi
feet an

6. S
produc
grazing
wet; t
tively
San Fr

7. P
Barley,
product
tion of
In the

The g
in the v
New Al
copper,
of Calif
immens

8. Po
ants of
from ne
tion, 560

9. Ch

5. Wh
Tallest tr
and other
Sacramen

forms a portion of the boundary between California and Arizona.

5. *Curiosities*.—Perhaps the most remarkable cataract known is the Yosemite Falls; the Merced River, a stream of about 70 feet in width, leaps down 2000 feet in three distinct cataracts,—the first being about 1300, the second 250, and the third 450 feet. In the same valley is another cataract, with a fall of 900 feet; the surrounding scenery is unmatched for wild and romantic beauty.

The Geysers of Napa county, and the Natural Bridges of Calaveras county, are remarkable objects. This State is noted for the tallest trees in the world; they are found in groves on the western declivities of the Sierra Nevada, and attain a height of 300 to 400 feet and a circumference of from 75 to 100 feet.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—The valleys of California are rich and productive; many portions of the mountain districts are adapted to grazing. The climate varies greatly. The winters are warm and wet; the summers are usually dry; on the coast there is comparatively little difference in the temperature of the two seasons. At San Francisco the mercury seldom rises above 80°.

7. *Products*.—The agricultural resources of California are great. Barley, wheat, Indian corn, oats, wine, and lumber are important products. Successful experiments have been made in the cultivation of cotton, tobacco, and sugar-cane. Cattle and sheep abound. In the southern part numerous tropical fruits flourish.

The great source of wealth is the gold-fields, which are the richest in the world. There are also extensive deposits of quicksilver; the New Almaden mines are among the most productive known. Silver, copper, iron, and coal are said to be abundant. The mineral wealth of California is apparently exhaustless, and, notwithstanding the immense products, it is by no means fully developed.

8. *Population*.—The people consist of a few Mexicans, descendants of the first settlers, and of emigrants from the other States, from nearly every country in Europe, and from China. Population, 560,000.

9. *Chief Towns*.—Sacramento City, on the left bank of the

5. What is said of Yosemite Falls? The Geysers and Natural Bridges? Tallest trees? 6. Soil and climate? 7. Products? What of gold, quicksilver, and other minerals? Of the mineral wealth? 8. Population? 9. What of Sacramento City? San Francisco? Los Angeles? Other towns?

Sacramento, at its junction with the American River, 120 miles from the sea, is the capital. It is open to the navigation of large vessels at all seasons of the year. It has an extensive trade by steamboats up to the gold-regions of the Feather River. Many of the public buildings are large and imposing.

San Francisco lies on the west shore of San Francisco Bay, and has a fine harbor. This city is one of the most remarkable in the world: none ever sprang so suddenly into a populous and wealthy capital. In 1845, it contained 150 inhabitants; in 1870, 149,000. San Francisco has considerable foreign commerce, and an extensive inland trade. The city is handsomely laid out; and there are many fine public buildings, among which are the Custom-House, Branch Mint, Marine Hospital, and Music Hall.

Los Angeles (*City of the Angels*), so named from its delightful climate, is surrounded by extensive vineyards, and is the chief depot of the wine-trade.

San José, Oakland, Stockton, Benicia, Marysville, Sonora, and San Diego are important and prosperous towns.

10. **Education.**—A public-school system is established, and a considerable school-fund has been provided. In some of the larger towns the schools are entirely free. There are two colleges in Santa Clara,—Santa Clara College, which has a library of 10,000 volumes, and the University of the Pacific,—both founded in 1851. There are colleges also at San Francisco, Vacaville, and Santa Inez.

OREGON.

Questions on Map No. 19, Oregon.—Bound Oregon. What capes on the Pacific coast? What mountain range on the coast? What range through the centre? What other range farther east? Where is Mt. Hood? Mt. Jefferson? Three Sisters? What lakes in the south? What river is a part of the northern boundary? A part of the eastern? Into what does Lewis Fork flow? Name the affluents of Lewis Fork in Oregon. Of the Columbia. What rivers empty into the Pacific? What and where is the capital? Where

10. Education? Colleges?

is L
Cor
1.
sout
mile
2.
tain
whic
seco
with
sout
lofti
Jeff
extir
3.
a bol
4.
north
Fork
River
bia R
5.
west
which
North
The c
barre
The
tains
and d
portio
6. F
potato
part o
OREG
Describ
highest
William

is Portland? Eugene City? Oregon City? Roseburg? Dallas?
Corvallis? Astoria?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Oregon lies on the Pacific Ocean, and south of Washington Territory. Its greatest length is about 450 miles, and its breadth about 250 miles. Area, 95,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—There are three mountain ranges in Oregon: first, the Coast Mountains, a broken chain, which lies along the coast, with an elevation of nearly 2000 feet; second, the Cascade Range, about 150 miles inland, and parallel with the former; third, the Blue Mountains, which extend from southwest to northeast across the State. The Cascade Range is the loftiest. The highest peaks are Mount Hood, 14,000 feet, Mount Jefferson, and Three Sisters, each 11,000 feet. These peaks are extinct volcanoes, and rise into the region of perpetual snow.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line extends about 300 miles, and is a bold, iron-bound shore, with few good harbors.

4. *Rivers.*—The Columbia River forms the chief part of the northern boundary of the State; and its principal affluent, Lewis Fork, a portion of the eastern boundary. The Malheur and Owyhee Rivers flow into Lewis Fork. The Willamette flows into the Columbia River, and the Umpqua and Rogue into the Pacific Ocean.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—Nearly all the tillable land is on the west side of the Cascade Mountains; the valley of the Willamette, which is 120 miles long by about 35 broad, is the most fertile portion. North of the Blue Mountain range the country is adapted to grazing. The central and southern parts of the State are mostly rocky and barren.

The climate is mild for the latitude. West of the Cascade Mountains the rains are excessive; the sun is often hidden for a month, and drizzling rains and thick mists prevail during a considerable portion of the year.

6. **Products.**—The principal agricultural products are wheat, oats, potatoes, and various fruits. Gold has been found in the southern part of Oregon, and silver, lead, copper, and iron in various places.

OREGON.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Describe the Coast Mountains. The Cascade Range. The Blue Mountains. The highest, and what of them. 3. Coast-line? 4. Columbia River and its affluents? Willamette and others? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Gold? Fisheries?

The fisheries are important. Salmon are caught in nearly every stream.

7. **Population.**—The people are chiefly emigrants from the older States, and number 91,000.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Salem, on Willamette River, is the capital. Portland, on the same river, 10 miles from its mouth, is the chief seaport, and the largest town. It is surrounded by a dense forest of tall fir and other evergreen trees.

Eugene City, Oregon City, Roseburg, Dallas, Corvallis, and Astoria are important towns.

9. **Education.**—A school organization and a school-fund have been established. A university, two colleges, several academies, and many common schools are in operation.

NEVADA.

Questions on Map No. 19, Nevada.—Bound Nevada. Has Nevada any sea-coast? What mountains in the west? In the east? What lakes in Nevada? What rivers in the north and west? Into what do these rivers flow? River in the south? Where is the Great Interior Basin? What and where is the capital? Where is Virginia City? Dayton? Austin? Washoe City? Silver City?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Nevada lies east of California, and south of Oregon and Idaho. Its greatest length is 420 miles, and its greatest breadth 350 miles. Area, 112,000 square miles. Nevada was admitted as a State in 1864.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Sierra Nevada range lies near its western, and the Humboldt Mountains near its eastern, boundary. The Great Interior Basin is partly in Nevada and partly in Utah, and is almost a desert region.

3. *Lakes.*—There are numerous salt lakes near the base of the Sierra Nevada, in the west; the largest are Pyramid, Walker, Carson, Mud, and Humboldt.

4. *Rivers.*—The Colorado is the largest river. The others are

7. Population? 8. Salem? Portland? Other towns? 9. Education?
NEVADA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Great Interior Basin? 3. Lakes? 4. Rivers? What is remarkable about them?

the
Wall
term
same

5.
well
clima

6.
barley
ceedin
easter
Valley

7. I
and m
able to

8. C
The o
Hill, I

9. T
in Cal
it meet
in Neb

Que

What r
ary? V
flow int
are the
is Omaha
ville?

5. Soil
dians?
Railroad

the Humboldt, which rises in the Humboldt Mountains, and the Walker and Carson, which rise in the Sierra Nevada; these rise and terminate within the limits of the State, and flow into lakes of the same name, that have no visible outlet.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—In the west are many fertile valleys well suited to agriculture; with this exception the soil is sterile. The climate is delightful, and the atmosphere pure, dry, and healthy.

6. *Products*.—The principal agricultural products are wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes. The great source of wealth is in its exceedingly rich and productive gold and silver mines, found on the eastern slope of the Sierra Nevada, and in Washoe and Carson Valleys.

7. *Population*.—The inhabitants are emigrants from other States, and number 42,000. The Pah Utah Indians are the most considerable tribe in Nevada.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Carson City, on Carson River, is the capital. The other important towns are Virginia City, Elko, Austin, Gold Hill, Dayton, Pioche City, Silver City, and Washoe City.

9. The Central Pacific Railroad, running west from Sacramento in California, passes through Nevada, and extends into Utah, where it meets the Union Pacific Railroad, running eastward from Omaha in Nebraska.

NEBRASKA.

Questions on Map No. 16, Nebraska.—Bound Nebraska. What river forms a part of the northern and all of the eastern boundary? What rivers flow into the Missouri in Nebraska? What rivers flow into the Nebraska River on the north? On the south? Where are the Great Sand Hills? Where and what is the capital? Where is Omaha? Nebraska? Bellevue? Plattsmouth? Fremont? Brownsville? Falls City? Ashland? Rulo?

5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Gold and silver? 7. Population? Indians? 8. Carson City? Other towns? 9. What of the Central Pacific Railroad?



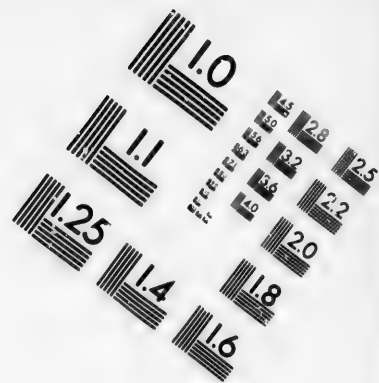
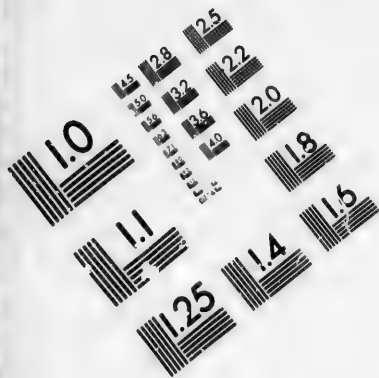
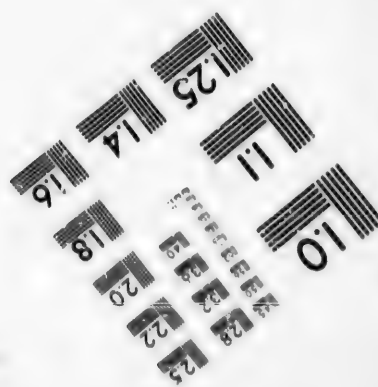
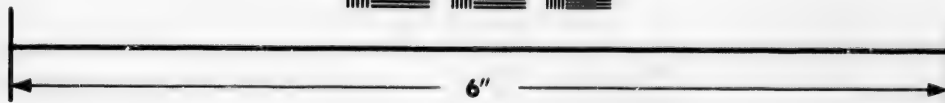
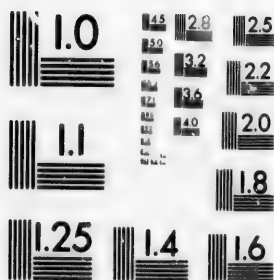


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
28 32 36 40

10
11

1. **Position and Extent.**—Nebraska lies west of Iowa, and north of Kansas and Colorado. Its greatest length is about 400 miles, and its greatest breadth 200 miles. Area, 76,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—Nebraska is an elevated prairie, moderately undulating; the western part, a region of sand hills, is the highest, from whence it falls gradually to the eastern boundary.

3. *Rivers.*—The Missouri River bounds Nebraska on the east, and is, for about 75 miles, its northern boundary. Its principal affluents are the Niobrara and the Nebraska: the latter flows through the State, and, with its numerous tributaries, abundantly waters the interior. The other affluents of the Missouri are inconsiderable streams.

4. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in the western portion of Nebraska is sandy and barren; the eastern is productive. The climate is mild, and not unlike that of Missouri.

5. **Products.**—The agricultural resources of this State promise to be excellent; the eastern part is adapted to the grains grown in Iowa and Missouri, but full development of its resources has not yet been made.

6. **Population.**—The people are chiefly emigrants from other States, and number 123,000. The Indians are the Dakotas, Omahas, Pawnees, and Sioux (*sooz*).

7. **Chief Towns.**—Lincoln is the capital. The other important towns are Omaha (*o'ma-haw*), Nebraska, Bellevue, Fremont, Brownville, and Plattsmouth.

8. The Union Pacific Railroad begins at Omaha, and extends across the State, following for a great part of the distance the course of the Nebraska River.

TERRITORIES.

1. The difference between a State and a Territory is this: A State makes its own laws, has a written constitution, chooses its rulers, and is represented both in the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States. A Territory is governed by laws made by

NEBRASKA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? 6. Population? Indians? 7. Lincoln? Other towns? 8. Union Pacific Railroad?

Congress; it has no written constitution its rulers are appointed by the President; it sends no senators to the Senate, and it is represented in the House only by a delegate, who has no vote.

2. There are ten organized Territories in the western part of the United States: they may become States when they attain sufficient population, have formed and adopted a State Constitution, and been admitted by Congress. They are COLORADO, INDIAN, NEW MEXICO, DAKOTA, WYOMING, MONTANA, IDAHO, WASHINGTON, UTAH, and ARIZONA. Besides these, there is the Territory of the DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. There is also the unorganized Territory of ALASKA, in the northwest part of North America.

COLORADO.



GOLD-DIGGINGS, BLACK-HAWK POINT, COLORADO.

Questions on Map No. 18, Colorado.—Bound Colorado. What mountains range through the centre? What peaks? What rivers rise in the Rocky Mountains, and flow east? What flow west and southwest? Where is the gold region? Where and what is the capital? Where is Golden City? Colorado City? Central City?

TERRITORIES.—1. What is a State? What is a Territory? 2. How many Territories? What is said of them? Name them.

Boulder City? Black Hawk? Jefferson? Cañon City? Bent's Fort?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Colorado lies between Kansas and Utah, and south of Wyoming and Nebraska. Its length is about 420 miles, and its breadth 275. Area, 140,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Rocky Mountains in Colorado trend from north to south, in the direction of the meridians, chiefly between 105° and 107° west longitude. The whole section consists of numerous ranges. Those between the valley of the Platte and the Arkansas River are connected by cross-ridges: so that we find here a succession of small valleys surrounded, like basins, by high mountains. These valleys have received the name of "the Parks."

The North, Middle, and South Parks succeed each other from north to south. In the range bounding these Parks on the east, rise Long's Peak, 12,500 feet, and Pike's Peak, 12,000 feet.

3. *Rivers.*—The North Fork of the Platte (or Nebraska) River rises in the North Park, and flows into Wyoming. The Grand River rises in the Middle Park, and, receiving several tributaries from the minor range of the Sierra de la Plata, flows southwest into Utah, where it joins the Colorado. The Arkansas and the South Fork of the Platte have their source in the South Park. The Platte flows in a northeasterly direction into Nebraska, the Arkansas easterly into Kansas; and each receives several tributaries within the Territory.

The Rio Grande rises between two ranges of the Rocky Mountains, and flows south, through a longitudinal valley called the San Luis Park, into New Mexico.

4. *Soil and Climate.*—The mountains are densely wooded with pine, spruce, fir, and cedar; with this exception, and excepting also the narrow valleys on the streams, and the country at the base of the mountains, the surface is covered with vast wastes of sands. The elevation of the valley is about 5000 feet above the sea, and the atmosphere is clear and invigorating; the winters are mild, with occasional periods of intense cold. Although the changes in the weather are much more sudden and severe than on the Atlantic coast, the climate is healthy.

COLORADO.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? The Parks? Highest peaks? 3. Rivers? 4. What of the soil? Climate?

5. **Products.**—Wheat, corn, oats, and potatoes are extensively raised. Colorado is an excellent grazing country. Cattle are reared, and wool is produced. An important occupation of the people is gold-mining. The yield of gold in 1870 was \$5,454,000. Iron, lead, coal, and other minerals abound.

6. **Population.**—The people are chiefly emigrants from the States, and number 40,000. The Indians are the Cheyennes and the Arapahoes.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Denver, on the south fork of Nebraska River, is the capital; other important towns are Cañon City, Central City, Black Hawk, Boulder City, Greeley, and Golden City.

8. The Kansas Branch of the Union Pacific Railroad extends from Kansas City, in Missouri, on the eastern border of Kansas, to Denver in this State, from which point a connecting road extends to the main line.

INDIAN TERRITORY.

Questions on Map No. 18, Indian Territory.—Bound Indian Territory. What river is its southern boundary? What large river flows eastward through the Territory? Name some of the affluents of the Arkansas River. What and where is the capital?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Indian Territory lies north of Texas, and west of Arkansas. Its greatest length is about 400 miles, and its greatest breadth about 230 miles. Area, 69,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The surface in the western part is elevated and rolling; thence it falls gradually, with the general course of the rivers, towards the southeast, where it again becomes rolling and hilly.

3. **Rivers.**—The Arkansas River flows through the Territory; its principal affluents are the Neosho, North Canadian Fork, and Canadian. The Red River forms a part of the southern boundary; its principal affluent is the False Washita (*wosh'e-taw*). The

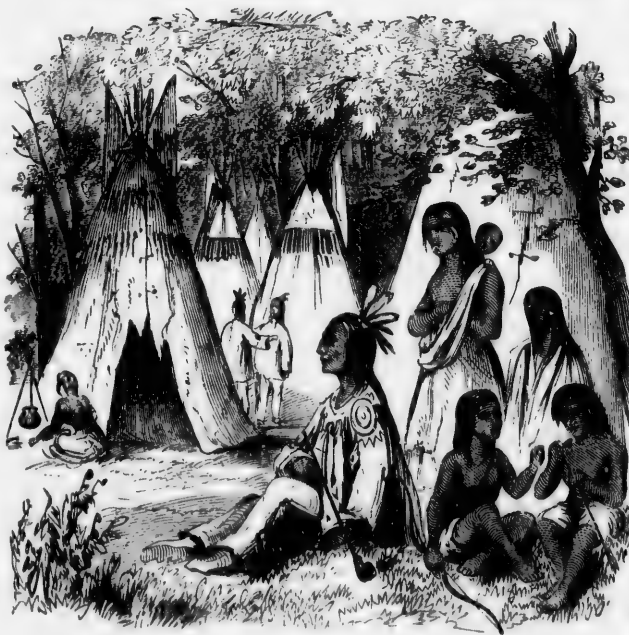
5. What products? Gold? 6. Population? Indians? 7. Denver? Other towns? 8. Kansas Branch of the Union Pacific Railroad? **INDIAN TERRITORY.**—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? 3. Arkansas River and its affluents? The Red and its affluent? What further of these rivers.

Arkansas and Red Rivers are navigable for small steamers. All the rivers in this Territory have broad and shallow channels, and in dry seasons some of them are almost lost in the sands.

4. *Soil and Climate.*—In the northwest there is a vast barren tract of intermingled prairie and sand; the remaining part consists of undulating plains. Little is known of the climate, except that the summers are long and dry, with extremely hot days and cool nights.

5. *Products.*—The eastern prairies are adapted to grazing, and the products of the adjoining States flourish there.

6. *Population.*—Indian Territory has been set apart by the Gov-



INDIANS IN INDIAN TERRITORY.

ernment of the United States as a permanent home for the Indians who have been removed from various States. They are Creeks, Cherokees, Choctaws, Chickasaws, Seminoles, and others. Some of the tribes have made considerable

able advances in agriculture and the mechanic arts, and have established schools and churches; others have relapsed into a savage

4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? 6. What is said of Indian Territory? What tribes? What further of them? Of the Cherokees?

sta
ex
san
7
the

WH
tain
WH
Me

1
Col
len
122

2
thro
rang
loo'
ral

3
afflu

4
of th
of th
sout
the
grea
tain

5.
are

7.
Area
5. Pr

state. The Cherokees are the most civilized. The United States exercises no control over the Territory, except when it may be necessary to preserve the peace. The population is about 17,000.

7. **Chief Town.**—The capital and chief town is Tah'le-quah, in the Cherokee country.

NEW MEXICO.

Questions on Map No. 18, New Mexico.—Bound New Mexico. What mountains range through New Mexico? What other mountains? Where is the Llano Estacado? What two rivers flow south? What one flows east? What and where is the capital? Where is Mesilla? Albuquerque? Taos? Valencia? Zúñi?

1. **Position and Extent.**—New Mexico Territory lies south of Colorado, and west of Indian Territory and Texas. Its greatest length is 385 miles, and its greatest breadth about 350 miles. Area, 122,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Sierra Madre range through the Territory, from north to south, with cross and parallel ranges, including the Soledad (*sol-ay-dad'*), Guadalupe (*gwah-dah-loo'pay*), and Jumanes (*hoo-mah'nes*) Mountains. There are several peaks from 8000 to 10,000 feet in height.

3. **Rivers.**—The Rio Grande and the Pecos (*pay'kocce*), with their affluents, are the principal rivers; they flow south into Texas.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—Agriculture is pursued in the valley of the Rio Grande, but in general the soil is sterile. A large portion of the centre and west is occupied by rugged mountains, and in the southeast is the barren plain of the Llano Estacado. Although near the border of the Torrid Zone, the climate is temperate,—owing to its great elevation, and to the fact that the highest peaks of the mountains are covered with perpetual snow.

5. **Products.**—Where agriculture is pursued, the chief products are Indian corn, wheat, and other grains, with apples, peaches,

7. Chief town? NEW MEXICO.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. What of soil and agriculture? Climate? 5. Products? Minerals?

melons, apricots, and grapes. There is fine pasturage in the north-east. Cattle and sheep abound. New Mexico is rich in minerals. There are extensive gold and silver mines, as well as lead, iron, copper, and coal.

6. **Population.**—The inhabitants are mostly Mexicans, who are Catholics, and speak the Spanish language. There are a few American emigrants from the older States. The whites occupy chiefly the valleys of the Rio Grande and the Upper Pecos. The population numbers 92,000. The Indians are mostly Pueblo or domesticated Indians, living in villages and cultivating the ground; they are peaceful in their habits, and numbered, in 1870, 1300. Zuñi (*zoon-yee'*) is their chief village.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Santa Fe (*fay*), the capital, stands on a plateau about 7000 feet above the sea. A short distance from the town is a mountain rising 5000 feet above the plateau, and capped with perpetual snow.

The other important towns are Mesilla (*may-seel'yah*), Albuquerque (*al-boo-kair'kay*), Taos (*tah'oce*), and Valencia.

DAKOTA.

Questions on Maps No. 7 and 17, Dakota.—Bound Dakota (see *Map No. 7, U. S.*). What hills in the southwest? What large river flows through Dakota, and forms for a short distance its southern and southeastern boundary? What rivers flow into the Missouri on the west? What river flows from north to south nearly through the Territory? Into what does it empty? What river between Dakota and Minnesota flows north? Into what does it empty? What is its principal affluent? Where is the Salt Water Region? Where and what is the capital? Where is Pembina? Sioux Falls City? Eminija? Flandreau? Medary? Dakota City?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Dakota lies west of Minnesota and north of Nebraska, and borders on British America. Its greatest length is about 400 miles, and its greatest breadth about 370 miles. Area, 143,000 square miles.

6. **Population?** Indians? 7. **What of Santa Fe?** Other towns? DAKOTA.
—1. **Where is it?** Length and breadth? Area?

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—The surface in the east is elevated, but not mountainous. In the southwest are the Black Hills. There are numerous lakes in the north. Devil Lake is the largest; its waters are salt.

3. A region called the Bad Lands lies between the White Water and Cheyenne (*shi-en'*) Rivers. It is a depressed valley, about 90 miles in length, and from 25 to 30 miles wide, destitute of vegetation, and abounding in fossil remains of animals of various kinds.

4. *Rivers.*—The Missouri River enters the Territory in the northwest, flows in a southeasterly direction, and forms its southern and southeastern boundary for about 100 miles. It has numerous affluents; the largest are the Dakota, Niobrara, White Water, Cheyenne, and Big Sioux. The Missouri River, in the summer season, is navigable for moderate-sized steamers throughout the Territory, and to Fort Benton, nearly 400 miles beyond. The Red River of the North forms a part of the eastern boundary, and flows into Lake Winnipeg, in British America. Its chief affluent is the Shyenne (*shi-en'*).

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in the southeastern part is excellent, and the valleys of the Missouri and Red Rivers are highly productive. There are numerous tracts of well-timbered land. The unexplored parts are still the hunting grounds of the Indian, and abound in buffalo, elk, deer, wolves, &c. The climate in the north is very severe; in the south it is mild and healthy.

6. *Products.*—The agricultural products are limited. Indian corn, oats, and wheat are the principal. Coal is found on the Big Sioux; and in the salt-water region of the north, salt abounds.

7. *Population.*—The people are chiefly emigrants from the States, and numbered 14,000 in 1870. The Indians are the Sioux, Mandans, and Riccarees.

8. *Chief Towns.*—Yankton, on the Missouri River, is the capital. Pembina, on the Red River of the North, is the oldest town. Sioux Falls City, Eminija (*em-e-ne'jah*), Flandreau (*flan-dro'*), and Medary are flourishing places.

2. Surface? What hills? Lakes? 3. What of the Bad Lands? 4. What of the Missouri River? Its affluents? How far is the Missouri navigable? Red River of the North? 5. Soil? What of the unexplored parts? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? Indians? 8. Yankton? Pembina? Other towns?

WYOMING.

Questions on Map No. 17, Wyoming.—Bound Wyoming. What mountains in the centre? In the northeast? North? Northwest? What peaks? What river flows through the central portion of the territory? What rivers flow north into Montana? East into Dakota? What river crosses the southwest corner? What and where is the capital? Where is Laramie? Carbon? South Pass City? South Pass? Evans Pass?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Wyoming lies south of Montana, and west of Nebraska and Dakota. Its greatest length is about 390 miles, and its breadth about 275 miles. Area, 98,000 square miles. It was organized in 1868.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Rocky Mountains occupy the southern and central portions of the Territory. The Wind River Mountains are in the northwest. The Big Horn Mountains in the north, and the Black Hills in the east, are the other principal ranges.

3. *Rivers.*—The Yellowstone River rises in the Wind River Range, and flows north into Montana. Other rivers of importance are the Big Horn, Tongue, and Powder, affluents of the Yellowstone River; the North Platte, or North Fork of the Nebraska; the Medicine; and the Sweetwater.

4. *Soil and Climate.*—The climate is salubrious; and along the river-courses the soil is fertile.

5. **Products.**—The resources of the Territory have been as yet little developed; but it is especially rich in minerals. Gold, silver, lead, copper, coal, iron, and gypsum are found; there are also numerous oil-springs and salt-springs.

6. **Population.**—The people are emigrants from the States and the other Territories. They number 9000.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Cheyenne City is the capital; Laramie, Carbon, and South Pass City are the other principal settlements.

8. The Union Pacific Railroad crosses the southern portion of the Territory.

WYOMING.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. Climate? Soil? 5. Mineral resources? 6. Population? 7. Chief towns? 8. Railroad?

Q
mou
Rock
north
afflu
whe
man

1.
bord
and
was

2.
Root
entire
The s

3.
and f
sized
steam
princ
Jeffer
Yellow

4.
the so
is ple

5.
The g
and in

6.
numb

7. C
cipal
Lodge

Mon
Surfac
lowston

MONTANA.

Questions on Map No. 17, Montana.—Bound Montana. What mountains in the west? Near the centre? What river rises in the Rocky Mountains and flows easterly? Name its affluents on the north. Four affluents near its source. Name its great southern affluent in Montana. The affluents of the Yellowstone. What and where is the capital? Where is Bannock City? Helena? Bozeman City? Deer Lodge City? Fort Benton?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Montana lies west of Dakota, and borders on British America. Its greatest length is about 650 miles, and its breadth about 270 miles. Area, 144,000 square miles. It was organized in 1864.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Rocky and Bitter Root Mountains range through the Territory, and form nearly its entire western boundary. The Judith Mountains are in the centre. The surface is generally hilly or mountainous.

3. *Rivers.*—The Missouri River rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flows north and east; it is navigable in summer for moderate-sized steamers to Fort Benton, and from above the falls for small steamers to Gallatin, near the southern part of the Territory. The principal affluents of the Missouri are the Yellowstone, Milk, Maria's, Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin Rivers; the chief tributaries of the Yellowstone are the Big Horn, Tongue, and Powder Rivers.

4. *Soil and Climate.*—There are some fertile valleys, and, in the south, some good timber. The climate of the southern portion is pleasant and salubrious; in the north it is cold and rugged.

5. *Products.*—The chief pursuit of the people is gold-mining. The gold-region is in the southwestern section. Silver, copper, lead, and iron are found. Bituminous coal abounds.

6. *Population.*—The people are emigrants from the States. They number 21,000.

7. *Chief Towns.*—Virginia City is the capital; the other principal towns are Bannock City, Helena, Bozeman City, and Deer Lodge City.

MONTANA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. What of the Missouri River? Its affluents? Affluents of the Yellowstone? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? 6. Population? 7. Chief towns?

IDAHO.

Questions on Map No. 19, Idaho.—Bound Idaho. What mountains on the eastern boundary? Where is Frémont's Peak? Three Tetons? Three Buttes? Salmon River Mountains? What river is a part of the western boundary? Name the affluents of Lewis Fork in Idaho. What rivers in the north? Into what do Lewis Fork and Clarke's Fork flow? What and where is the capital? Where is Pierce City? Elk City? Florence? Lewiston? Centreville? Malade City? Silver City? Fort Hall? Soda Springs?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Idaho lies east of Washington and Oregon, and adjoins British America on the north; its greatest length is 480 miles, and its average breadth about 280 miles. Area, 91,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—Idaho is a mountainous region. The Bitter Root and Rocky Mountains form the eastern boundary, with cross ranges and numerous peaks extending into the interior.

3. **Rivers.**—The Lewis Fork is a part of the western boundary; its principal affluents are the Boisé, Payette, Salmon, and Clear Water Rivers. Clarke's Fork and Spokane River are in the north. Lewis Fork and Clarke's Fork flow into Washington Territory.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The river-valleys are exceedingly fertile; the remainder of the Territory is well adapted to grazing. The climate is like that of Oregon.

5. **Products.**—The chief pursuit of the people is gold-mining. Rich gold-fields are found on the western slope of the Rocky Mountains, and on both sides of the Salmon River Mountains. Iron and coal are also found.

6. **Population.**—The people are emigrants from the States; they number 15,000. The Indians are chiefly Spokanes, Flat Heads, Shoshones, and Wannocks.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Boisé (*bwah-zay'*) City is the capital; the other principal places are Lewiston, Silver City, Malade City, Pierce City, Florence, Centreville, and Placerville.

IDAHO.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? 3. Lewis Fork? Clarke's Fork? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? 6. Population? Indians? 7. Chief towns?

WASHINGTON.

Questions on Map No. 19, Washington.—Bound Washington. What bay on the coast? What strait between Washington and Vancouver Island? What extensive inlet in the north? What mountain-ranges? Describe them. Name the peaks. What river is a part of the southern boundary? What a part of the eastern? Into what does the Lewis Fork empty? Into what does the Columbia empty? Where is the Plain of the Columbia? What and where is the capital? Where is Vancouver? Walla-Walla? Steilacoom? Port Townsend? Cascade City? Pacific City? Seattle?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Washington Territory lies in the north-west corner of the United States, with British America on the north, and the Pacific Ocean on the west. Its greatest length is about 420 miles, and its greatest breadth about 230 miles. Area, 70,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Coast Mountains and the Cascade Range, that traverse Oregon, continue through Washington Territory. Mount St. Helen's, Mount Adams, Mount Rainier, and Mount Baker, in the Cascade Range, are the loftiest peaks in the Territory; they vary in height from 9000 to 13,300 feet. Mount Olympus, the loftiest peak in the Coast Range, is 8200 feet high.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line extends about 250 miles. In the north is the Strait of Ju'an de Fu'ca, separating Washington from Vancouver Island, and connecting the Pacific Ocean with a deep bay extending southward from 60 to 70 miles, called Admiralty Inlet. There are few good harbors on the coast.

4. **Rivers.**—The Columbia River rises in British America, enters Washington in the north, flows south through the Territory, and then takes a westerly course, forming the southern boundary, to the Pacific Ocean, where it empties. Its principal affluents are Lewis Fork, Clarke, and Spokane. The Columbia is navigable to Cascade City, about 100 miles.

WASHINGTON.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountains? Highest peaks of the Cascade Range, and their elevation? Mount Olympus? 3. Coast-line? What of the Strait of Juan de Fuca? Harbors? 4. Columbia River? Affluents, and how far navigable?

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil in some of the valleys is fertile. Between the Cascade Mountains and the eastern boundary of the Territory is the Plain of the Columbia, a sterile, barren region, nearly destitute of wood and water. The climate is like that of Oregon, with the difference incident to a more northern latitude.

6. *Products*.—From the huge pine-trees peculiar to this part of America, timber and lumber are obtained, forming one of the chief staples of the Territory. There are numerous saw-mills. Grain and live-stock are raised in the southern portion. Fish of various kinds abound. Gold, coal, and iron are found.

7. *Population*.—The people are chiefly emigrants from the States, and number 24,000. There are Indians of the Spokane, Flat Head, and Shoshone tribes.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Olympia, on Puget Sound, is the capital; it is well located, and has good commercial facilities. The other towns of note are Vancouver, Seattle, Walla-Walla, Steilacoom (*sti-lä-koom'*), Port Townsend, Cascade City, and Pacific City.

9. *Education*.—A university was incorporated in 1862; buildings have been erected for it at Seattle. There are many common schools in the larger towns.

UTAH.

Questions on Map No. 19, Utah.—Bound Utah. What mountains range through Utah? Where is Mt. Nebo? The Twin Peaks? Uintah Mts.? Where is Great Salt Lake? Utah Lake? What river connects these lakes? What other lakes? What two rivers unite in Utah and form the Colorado? Where does the Colorado flow and empty? Where is the Great Interior Basin? What and where is the capital? Where is Ogden? Provo? Fillmore? Manti? Minersville? Fort Bridger? Parowan? Beaver? Washington?

1. *Position and Extent*.—Utah lies east of Nevada, and south of Idaho. Its greatest length is 325 miles, and its breadth 300 miles. Area, 88,000 square miles.

5. *Soil*? Of the Plain of the Columbia? *Climate*? 6. *Products*? Grain and other products? 7. *Population*? Indians? 8. *Olympia*? Other towns? 9. *Education*? **UTAH**.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area?

2. *Mountains*?
from
eleva
Terri
the v
Great

3. *Its water*?
Lake,
river
trout.
The o

4. *The Great*?
the Gr
its mo

5. *Soil*?
crops
rile.
than a

6. *Products*?
tables
raised

7. *Population*?
sect w
polyga
Europe
Utah to

8. *Chief Towns*?
Great S
The m
petual
and M

9. *Education*?
in the r

2. *Mountain*?
terior B
5. *Soil*?
City?

2. Natural Features.—Mountains.—The Wasatch (*waw-satch'*) Mountains, a branch of the Rocky range, pass through the Territory from north to south. Mount Nebo, and the Twin Peaks, the most elevated points, are about 12,000 feet high. The larger part of the Territory consists of mountains and elevated table-lands; some of the valleys are 4000 to 5000 feet above the sea. A portion of the Great Interior Basin is in the western part.

3. Lakes.—Great Salt Lake lies in the north part of the Territory; its waters are so salt that no living thing can exist in them. Utah Lake, 25 miles south, communicates with Great Salt Lake by the river Jordan. The waters of Utah Lake are fresh, and abound in trout. Both lakes are elevated more than 4000 feet above the sea. The other principal lakes are Sevier and Little Salt Lake.

4. Rivers.—The principal river is the Colorado; its affluents the Green and Grand. Steamboats now navigate the Colorado from its mouth to near the borders of Utah.

5. Soil and Climate.—There are some fertile valleys, where good crops are raised; but by far the greater part of the Territory is sterile. The climate is mild for the latitude, and generally more uniform than at the east.

6. Products.—Wheat, Indian corn, barley, and garden vegetables are the chief products; many of these articles cannot be raised without irrigation, except in the watered valleys.

7. Population.—The people are chiefly Mormons, a religious sect who claim to have received a new revelation, and who practise polygamy. They are emigrants from the States east, and from Europe. They number 87,000. The Indians are mostly of the Utah tribe.

8. Chief Towns.—Salt Lake City, on the river Jordan, near Great Salt Lake, is a very remarkable city, built after a novel plan. The mountains enclosing the city on the east are capped with perpetual snow. Ogden, Brigham City, Logan, Provo, Mount Pleasant, and Marti are important places.

9. The Union Pacific and Central Pacific Railroads meet at Ogden, in the northern part of this Territory.

2. Mountains? Highest points? What of a large part? Of the Great Interior Basin? 3. What of Great Salt Lake? Utah Lake? Others? 4. Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? 7. Population? Indians? 8. Salt Lake City? Other towns? 9. Pacific Railroad?

ARIZONA.

Questions on Map No. 19, Arizona.—Bound Arizona. What mountains in Arizona? What peaks? What river flows through Arizona and is for some distance the western boundary? Name the affluents of the Colorado. The affluents of the Gila. What and where is the capital? Where is Prescott? Tubac? Arizona City? Adamsville? La Paz? Aubry? Weaverville? Cubabia? Silver-region? Gold-region? San Pedro Spring?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Arizona Territory lies south of Utah, and west of New Mexico. Its greatest length is about 375 miles, and its average breadth about 320 miles. Area, 114,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—A broken range, known as the Pinaleno (*pe-nah-lay'no*) Mountains, passes through the Territory from north to south, with a cross range, the Mogollon (*mo-gol-yone'*), which unites with the Sierra Madre, in New Mexico. Mount San Francisco is a considerable peak.

3. *Rivers.*—The Colorado River flows through the Territory, forms a part of its western boundary, and empties into the Gulf of California. Its principal affluents are the Gila (*he'lah*) and Rio de Lino (*re'o day le'no*).

4. *Soil and Climate.*—There are many barren tracts in Arizona; but in the valleys of the rivers good crops are produced by means of irrigation. The climate is healthy; the proportion of fine weather is said to be equal to that of any other part of the world.

5. **Products.**—Cotton, wheat, Indian corn, beans, melons, and garden vegetables are produced in the irrigated valleys. The gold, silver, and quicksilver mines are claimed to be the richest on the continent. Copper and other minerals are said to be abundant.

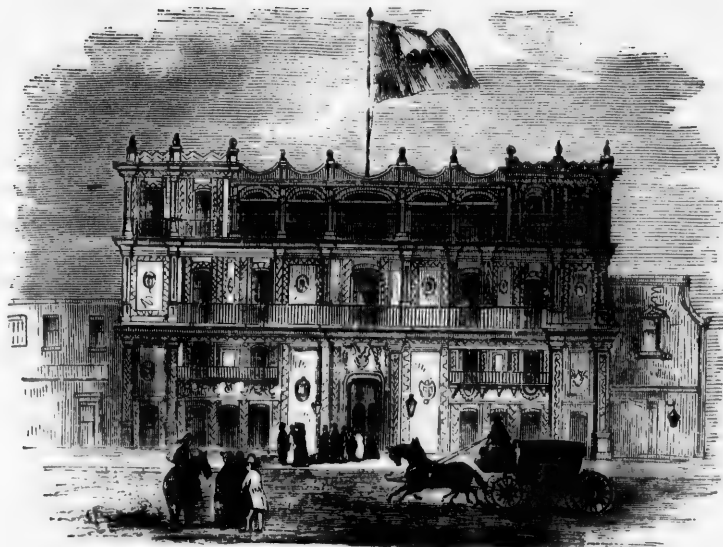
6. **Population.**—The white residents are Mexicans, and emigrants from the old States; they number 10,000. The Indians are of various tribes; the Apaches are wild, warlike savages. The Moquis, in the north, mostly reside in villages, and cultivate the soil. The Pimas, on the Gila River, are also employed in agriculture.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Tucson is the capital. Prescott, Adamsville, La Paz, and Arizona City are the other principal towns.

ARIZONA.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? What peak? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Mineral wealth? 6. Population? Indians? 7. Chief towns?

Que
tropic
the B
huante
(ves-k
Lucas
Isthmu
Where
rullo?
Wha
fornia
westerl
where i
Puebla
Luis P
Merida
Ures?

MEXICO.



POST-OFFICE, CITY OF MEXICO.

Questions on Map No. 20, Mexico.—Bound Mexico. What tropic passes through Mexico? What great gulf east? Where is the Bay of Campeche? The Channel of Yucatan? Gulf of Tehuantepec? Gulf of California? Bay of San Sebastian Viscaino (*vees-ki'no*)? Where is Cape Roxo (*ro'ho*)? Tetas? Corrientes? San Lucas? Where is the peninsula of Yucatan? Of Lower California? Isthmus of Tehuantepec? What mountains range through Mexico? Where is the volcano of Popocatepetl? Iztaccihuatl? Orizaba? Jorullo? Colima? Where is Lake Chapala? Terminos?

What river on the north? What river empties into the Gulf of California in the north? What river flows out of Lake Chapala in a westerly course and empties into the Pacific Ocean? What and where is the capital? In what State, and in what part of Mexico, is Puebla? Cholula? Vera Cruz? Guadalajara? Guanajuato? San Luis Potosi? Chihuahua? Durango? Buena Vista? Queretaro? Merida? Matamoras? Monterey? Tampico? Oaxaca? Acapulco? Ures? Monclova? Saltillo? Loreto? Victoria? Bagdad?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Mexico lies south of the United States and is chiefly included between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. Its extreme length from northwest to southeast is 2000 miles; its extreme breadth, about 800. At the Isthmus of Tehuantepec (*tay-van-ta-pek'*) it is only 30 miles wide. Area, 668,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Sierra Madre, a continuation of the vast chain of the Rocky Mountains, range through Mexico and Central America. These mountains are much depressed at the Isthmus of Panama, but reappear in still greater grandeur, under the name of the Andes Mountains, in South America, which they traverse to its extreme southern limits. In Mexico they are broken into numerous spurs, lofty peaks, and extensive table-lands.

3. South of the city of Mexico are the twin volcanoes Popocatepetl (*po-po-kah-tay-pet'l'*), (the hill that smokes), and Iztaccihuatl (*ees-tak-se-hwat'l'*), (the white lady). The height of the former is 17,720 feet, being the highest land in North America except Mount St. Elias. It is still active. Iztaccihuatl is 15,300 feet high. This volcano is now extinct.

4. Between the city of Mexico and the gulf coast is the volcano of Orizab'a, 17,380 feet high. Its summit, crowned with perpetual snow, greets the mariner at a great distance as he approaches the coast. This volcano also is now extinct.

5. About seventy miles from the Pacific coast is the volcano of Jorullo (*ho-rool'yo*), thrown up suddenly by an earthquake in 1759. It is 1500 feet high.

6. *Coast-line.*—The sea- and gulf-coasts of Mexico are irregular and indented with many bays. On the gulf there are few good harbors, but on the Pacific there are some excellent ones. Acapulco, the stopping-place of the California mail steamers, is the best.

7. *Surface.*—The surface near the gulf coast in the east is low and sandy; but towards the interior it rises in terraces until it attains a height of 7000 feet above the sea, when it spreads out into an extensive table-land, in some places 150 miles wide, and then rapidly descends to the shores of the Pacific on the west.

8. *Lakes.*—There are but few lakes, and they are unimportant;

Mexico.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? How broken in Mexico? 3. Mountains south of the city of Mexico? How high? 4. What of Orizaba? 5. Of Jorullo? 6. Coast-line, &c.? 7. Surface? Of the interior? 8. Lakes?

the land
miles.

Santiago

9. R

Mexico

fornia,

Pacific.

10. S

on the c

lands, f

regions,

portions

dry, fro

11. A

zone, m

tempera

The sou

12. P

parts of

regions

in the l

sugar, i

itself, b

the fern

agave, o

13. T

the price

ful crim

produces

14. A

which is

15. O

Campeche

16. T

lead, sul

17. P

9 Rive

12. What

Of rare fl

composed

the largest, Chapala (*chah-pah'lah*), covers an area of 150 square miles. It is connected with the Pacific Ocean by the Rio Grande de Santiago (*re'o grahn'day day sahn-te-ah'go*).

9. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are the Rio Grande, separating Mexico from Texas, the Colorado, which flows into the Gulf of California, and the Rio Grande de Santiago, which empties into the Pacific.

10. *Soil and Climate*.—Mexico includes three different regions: on the coast, the hot lands; upon the upper terraces, the temperate lands, from 4000 to 8000 feet above the sea; and in the mountain regions, the cold lands. The soil of Mexico is fertile, but in some portions there is great want of water. There are two seasons,—the dry, from June to November, and the rainy, from November to June.

11. Although Mexico is for the most part in or near the tropical zone, more than half the territory is so elevated that the climate is temperate; on the low lands and sea-coast it is hot and unhealthy. The southwestern shores are visited at times by furious hurricanes.

12. *Products*.—Owing to the differences in elevation, the different parts of Mexico have greatly varied productions. In the higher regions are produced the fruits and grains of the temperate zones; in the low lands, nearly all kinds of tropical fruits. Indian corn, sugar, indigo, tobacco, and coffee are cultivated. Cotton propagates itself, but it is not well attended to. Pulque (*pool'kay*), made from the fermented juice of the maguey (*mah-gway'*),—a species of the agave, or American aloe,—is in general use as a beverage.

13. There are numerous species of the cactus; on that known as the prickly pear, the cochineal insect is found, from which a beautiful crimson dye is extracted. The State of Oaxaca (*wah-hah'kah*) produces from three to four million pounds of cochineal annually.

14. Among the rare flowers is the *cheirostemon*, or hand-plant, which is shaped like the fingers of the human hand. It is bright red.

15. On the coasts are extensive forests of mahogany, Brazil wood, Campeche wood, American ebony, and other useful and valuable woods.

16. The minerals of Mexico are gold, silver, iron, copper, zinc, lead, sulphur, and cobalt. The silver deposits are very rich.

17. *Population*.—The population is 9,176,000. It is composed

9. Rivers? 10. What of the soil? Seasons? 11. Climate? Hurricanes? 12. What of the products? Of pulque? 13. What of the cactus? 14. Of rare flowers? 15. What woods? 16. Minerals? 17. Population? How composed?

of Indians, who constitute more than half the population, descendants of Spanish emigrants, and mixed races. Among the last are mestizoes, mulattoes, zamboes, and negroes. The distinctions of race and color are now less marked than formerly.

18. The Mexicans as a people are indolent, and have done but little in the way of internal improvement. Silver-mining is the only employment that is diligently pursued. There are about 250 miles of railroad. The highway from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico is infested with robbers, who attack and murder travellers with impunity.

19. **Divisions.**—Mexico comprises twenty-seven States, one territory, and the Federal district, making in all twenty-nine political divisions. The most populous of these is the State of Jalisco, which has nearly a million of inhabitants.

20. **Chief Towns.**—Mexico, the capital, two miles west of Lake Tezcuco (*tez-koo'ko*), is situated in a valley 7450 feet above the sea, and surrounded by lofty mountains.

21. This city was the centre of Aztec civilization; it was taken



COLLEGE OF MINES, CITY OF MEXICO.

18. What of the Mexicans? Of roads? 19. How many states? The most populous? 20. What of the city of Mexico? 21. What further of this city? When was it captured?

by th
did c
great
cath

Mex
Scott,
22.

its nu
plain
sieged
librar

23.

by the
is situ
in 183
1862, i

24.

co. G
Chihu
Moreli
Mate

Taylor
(*ah-kah*)

25. C
the eas

26. A
pyrami
burnt
tation.
god of

27. S
neeting
road ac
country

28. G
It threw

22. Wh
San Luis
Acapulco
veys? 2

by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1520. The present city is a splendid capital of 200,000 inhabitants. The plaza mayor (*mah-yor'*), or great square, has an area of twelve acres, and upon it front the cathedral and the palace; the former is a magnificent structure.

Mexico was captured by the United States army, under General Scott, in 1847, and by the French, under General Forey, in 1863.

22. Puebla (*pweb'lah*), the second city in Mexico, and noted for its numerous churches and its manufactures, is situated in the great plain of Cholula. It is famous for its heroic resistance when besieged by the French in 1863. It has a flourishing college, and a library of 30,000 volumes.

23. Vera Cruz lies on the gulf coast, and is a walled town, defended by the castle of San Juan de Ulua (*san hoo-ahn' day oo-loo'ah*), which is situated on an island in the harbor. It was taken by the French in 1838, by General Scott in 1847, and abandoned to the Spaniards in 1862, immediately after which it was occupied by the French.

24. Guadalajara (*gwah-dah-lah-hah'rah*) is the third city in Mexico. Guanajuato (*gwah-nah-hwah'to*), San Luis Potosi (*po-to-see'*), Chihuahua (*che-wah'wah*), Durango, Queretaro (*kay-ray'tah-ro*), Morelia, and Merida are important towns.

Matamoras and Monterey are noted for the victories of General Taylor in 1846. Tampico is an important gulf port. Acapulco (*ah-kah-pool'ko*) is the chief seaport on the Pacific.

25. Guaymas (*gui'mahs*) and Mazatlan' are important places on the east coast of the Gulf of California.

26. At Cholula, about seven miles from Puebla, is a remarkable pyramid, the base of which covers several acres. It is built of unburnt brick in regular terraces, but is now overgrown with vegetation. Upon its top was an Aztec temple dedicated to the Mexican god of air; a Roman Catholic chapel now stands there.

27. Surveys have been made and efforts directed towards connecting the Gulf of Mexico with the Pacific, by a canal and railroad across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec; but the condition of the country has rendered the execution of the project impracticable.

28. **Government.**—Mexico was formerly a Spanish vice-royalty. It threw off the yoke of the mother-country, and became independent.

22. What of Puebla? 23. Vera Cruz? 24. Guadalajara, Guanajuato, and San Luis Potosi? Other towns? Of Matamoras and Monterey? Tampico? Acapulco? 25. Guaymas and Mazatlan? 26. Of Cholula? 27. What surveys? 28. Government?



PYRAMID AT CHOLULA.

ent, in 1821, and soon after formed a republic of confederated states. But the country has been badly governed, and has been frequently in a state of anarchy.

29. In 1861, England, Spain, and France invaded the territory, ostensibly to enforce certain claims against the Mexican Government. The English and Spanish soon withdrew; but the French remained, and overran a large portion of the country. Under their influence the Archduke Maximilian of Austria was proclaimed emperor, and he formally assumed the government in 1864. In 1867, the French troops were withdrawn; and in July of that year Maximilian was overthrown and executed, and the republic again prevailed.

30. **Religion.**—The established religion is Roman Catholic. The Church is controlled by one archbishop, twelve bishops, and a great number of inferior clergy. In every city are convents and nunneries; and the wealth of the Church is very great.

31. **Education.**—In Mexico there are a university, various colleges and seminaries, schools of mines, of medicine, of agriculture, and of the fine and mechanic arts, and a large number of primary schools.

32. **Yucatan** is in the easternmost part of Mexico. Twice it revolted, and set up an independent government; but after each revo-

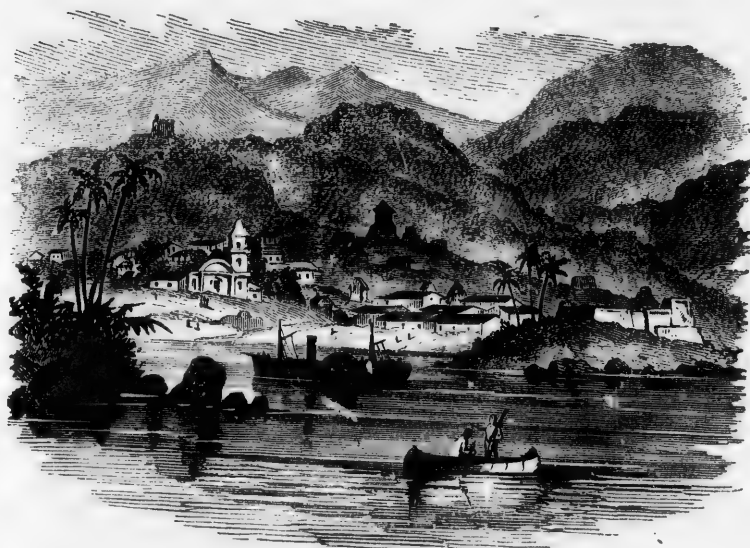
29. What further of the government? 30. Religion? 31. Education? 32. What of Yucatan? Of Uxmal? Chief towns?

lutie
mah
and
pech

Qu
Amer
Island
is Lak
Centra
Guater
Bound
Where

1. P
CENTR

lution it again united voluntarily with Mexico. At Uxmal (*oox-mahl'*) are ancient architectural remains of great interest. Logwood and cotton are the principal exports of this State. Merida, Campeche, and Sisal (*se-sahl'*) are the chief towns.



ACAPULCO.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

Questions on Map No. 20, Central America.—Bound Central America. What sea east? What bay east? Where are the Bay Islands? What mountains? What volcanoes in Guatemala? Where is Lake Nicaragua? Managua? Chiriqui? What five States in Central America? What is Balize? Ans. *A British colony.* Bound Guatemala. What is the capital? Bound Honduras. Capital? Bound San Salvador. Capital? Bound Nicaragua. Capital? Where is Greytown? Bound Costa Rica. Capital?

1. Position and Extent.—Central America comprises the long
CENTRAL AMERICA. —1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? States/

and irregular tract of country lying southeast of Mexico, and joined to South America by the Isthmus of Panama. It is about 1000 miles long, and from 80 to 300 broad. Area, 213,000 square miles. It comprises the States of Guatemala, Honduras, San Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica (*kos'tah re'kah*).

2. **Natural Features.**—The face of the country is greatly diversified. The Sierra Madre traverse the whole extent of Central America; they are broken into table-lands, shoot up into peaks, and descend in terraces to the Pacific and Caribbean sea-coasts.

3. Among the peaks are several volcanoes. In Guatemala, the volcano *de Agua* (of water) is 13,450 feet high, and the volcano *de Fuego* (of fire) 13,800 feet. The rivers are short. Lake Nicaragua and Lake Managua (*mah-nah'gwah*), in the State of Nicaragua, are the principal lakes.

4. **Climate.**—In general, the climate, except on the lowlands of the coast, is mild, healthy, and delightful. Earthquakes are frequent and very destructive.

5. **Products.**—The principal products are indigo, sugar, cotton, and a great variety of tropical fruits. The forests yield valuable woods. Mahogany is an important article of export; logwood and other dyestuffs are found. Gold, silver, copper, and lead abound.

Cattle are raised in great numbers. The forests are peopled by birds of brilliant plumage, among which the quessel is the rarest and most beautiful. Venomous reptiles are numerous.

6. **Population.**—The population numbers 2,189,000, of whom about one-fourth are whites, and the remainder are Indians, negroes, mestizoes, mulattoes, and zamboes. The people are in general indolent and uneducated.

7. **Government.**—The States of Central America threw off the Spanish yoke in 1821. For a short period they were incorporated with Mexico; but in 1823 they became the United States of Central America. They are now separate independent republics; but there is much confusion in public affairs.

8. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion is established by law in all the States.

2. Mountains? 3. Volcanoes? Rivers? Lakes? 4. Climate? Earthquakes? 5. Products? Minerals? What of birds, &c.? Cattle? 6. Population? What of the people? 7. Government? 8. Religion?

9. **GUATEMALA** is the largest and most northerly State. New Guatemala, its capital, is an inland city, on a plateau 5000 feet above the sea. The houses are low, and the walls very thick, as a precaution against earthquakes. Old Guatemala, the former capital, 12 miles from New Guatemala, was destroyed by an earthquake in 1773.

10. **HONDURAS**, lying on the Caribbean Sea, is noted for its forests of mahogany. Comayagua (*ko-mi-ah'gwah*), in the interior, is the capital. Omo'a and Truxillo (*troo-heel'yo*) are the chief seaports. The bay islands Roatan (*ro-ah-tahn'*) and others belong to this State.

11. **SAN SALVADOR**, the smallest of the States, has the densest population. The capital, San Salvador (*sahl-vah-dore'*), was destroyed by an earthquake in 1854, but has been rebuilt. The chief seaports are La Union and Sonsonate (*son-so-nah'tay*).

12. **NICARAGUA** stretches across the isthmus from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific Ocean. Nicaragua and Managua are the principal lakes: the latter is deep enough for the largest vessels. There is an overland route through this State from Greytown, at the mouth of the San Juan River, to the Pacific, by the river San Juan (*hoo-ahn'*), Lake Nicaragua (*nik-ah-rah'gwah*), and a short road to the coast. Managua, on Lake Managua, is the capital. Leon, the former capital, has been the scene of numerous political revolutions. Greytown was declared a free port in 1851.

The Mosquito Territory lies on the east coast of Nicaragua, and is the abode of a tribe of Indians whose chief calls himself King of Mosquitia (*mos-kee'she-ah*). It was for some time under the protection of Great Britain, but is now a part of Nicaragua.

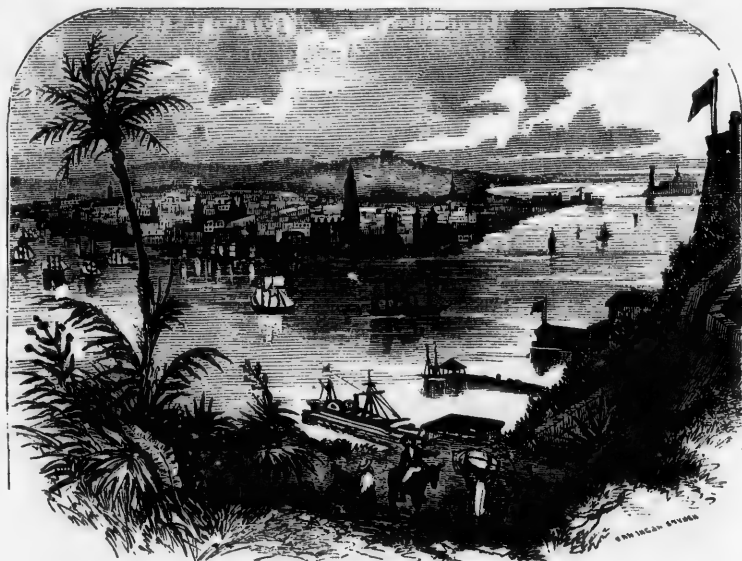
13. **COSTA RICA**, the southernmost State, is divided by the Sierra Madre into the *oriental* and *occidental* districts. San José (*ho-say'*), the capital, is situated among the mountains, nearly midway between the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea.

14. **BALIZE** (*ba-leez'*) is a British colony, ceded by Spain in 1783;

9. GUATEMALA.—Where is it? What of its capital? Of Old Guatemala?
10. HONDURAS.—Where is it, and for what noted? Capital? Seaports? Of the bay islands? 11. SAN SALVADOR.—What is said of it? 12. NICARAGUA.—Where is it? Lakes? Overland route? Capital? Greytown? What of Mosquito Territory? 13. COSTA RICA.—Where is it? Capital? 14. BALIZE.—Where is it? What of it? What woods? Capital?

the territory extends about 200 miles along the coast. It is a dependency of Jamaica, and is governed by a superintendent appointed by the crown. A large portion of the mahogany, logwood, and fustic of commerce is furnished by this colony. Balize is the capital.

THE WEST INDIES.



CITY OF HAVANA, AND MORO CASTLE.

Questions on Map No. 21, West Indies.—Where are the West India Islands? Name the four groups. Ans. *Bahamas, Greater Antilles, Lesser Antilles, and the Caribbee Islands.* Which is the largest island? Which next?

Bahama Islands.—Name the four largest of the Bahama Islands. What island in this group was the first land sighted by Columbus? What town on New Providence? What strait between the Bahamas and Florida? What bank between the Bahamas and Cuba? Where is the Gulf Stream? Through which of the Bahamas does the tropic of Cancer pass?

Questions on Map No. 21, Greater Antilles.—CUBA.—Where is Cuba? What channel between Cuba and Yucatan? What passage

betw
Wha
(May
tal?
Princ
Wha
River
Aux
Jama
is Ki
Porto
Lee

town

The

Into t
north
four o
loupe

1. I
curvin
the Ca
Ameri

2. T
of 95,6
becaus
had di

3. T
Greater
Caribb
Islands

4. P
ported,
fruits,
plantain
in consi
also obt

WEST
how man
Other pr

between Cuba and Hayti? What gulf northwest? What sea south? What island near to and south of Cuba? What mountains in Cuba (*Map No. 22*)? What rivers in Cuba? What and where is the capital? Where is Matanzas? Cienfuegos? Santiago de Cuba? Puerto Principe? Cardenas? HAYTI (*Map No. 23*).—Where is Hayti? What two states? Ans. *Hayti and Dominica*. What mountains? Rivers? What is the capital of Dominica? Of Hayti? Where is Aux Cayes? Cape Haytien? JAMAICA (*Map No. 21*).—Where is Jamaica? What mountains? What and where is the capital? Where is Kingston? PORTO RICO.—Where is it? What passage between Porto Rico and Hayti? What and where is the capital?

Lesser Antilles.—Where are they? Name four of them. What town in Margarita?

The Caribbee Islands.—Where are they? How divided? Ans. *Into the Leeward and the Windward Islands*. Which are farthest north? Name four of the largest of the Leeward Islands. Name four of the largest of the Windward Islands. What town in Guadeloupe? What town in Trinidad? In Barba'does?

1. Position and Extent.—The West Indies comprise the long, curving chain of islands, and groups of islands, lying around and in the Caribbean Sea, and stretching from the United States to South America.

2. These islands are about 1000 in number, and occupy an area of 95,000 square miles. The name West Indies was given to them because Columbus thought when he sighted San Salvador that he had discovered the eastern coast of India.

3. They are divided into four principal groups,—the Bahamas, the Greater Antilles, the Lesser Antilles, and the Caribbee Islands. The Caribbee Islands are divided into the Leeward and the Windward Islands.

4. Products.—The principal products, which are very largely exported, are sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, and a great variety of tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, pineapples, cocoanuts, bananas, and plantains. Rum, made from the juice of the sugar-cane, is exported in considerable quantities. Various kinds of drugs and dye-woods are also obtained.

WEST INDIES.—1. What do they comprise, and where are they? 2. About how many islands? Area? Name? 3. How divided? 4. Principal products? Other products? What of reptiles, &c.?

a depend-
ointed by
nd fustie
ital.



the West
Greater
ch is the

Islands.
Columbus?
Bahamas
Where
the tropic

—Where
t passage

There are many venomous reptiles, and birds of gaudy plumage. The green turtle is found on the shores, and is used extensively for food.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is very fertile. The climate, which is mild in winter, is hot, and on the coast generally unhealthy, in summer.

6. *Population*.—The inhabitants consist of whites, negroes, and mixed races, the negroes being six times as numerous as the whites. The entire population is about 4,000,000. Great Britain abolished slavery in her West Indian possessions in 1834, indemnifying the planters by a grant of \$100,000,000.

THE BAHAMA ISLANDS.



BANANA-TREE.

1. The Bahamas, numbering more than 500, lie off the coast of Florida, being separated from the mainland by the Strait of Florida and the Gulf Stream. The principal islands are New Providence, Great Bahama, Great Abaco, Great Caycos (*ki'koce*), Andros, Eleuthera, Great Inagua (*e-nah'gwah*), Turk's, and San Salvador. The last mentioned is supposed to have been the first land seen by Columbus, in 1492. The Indian name was Guanahani (*gwah-nah-hah'ne*).

2. In general, the Bahamas are low and flat. Turk's and Fortune Islands are noted for their exportation of salt. Nassau, a city in New Providence, is a favorite resort for those afflicted with pulmonary diseases. It is noted for its exports of pineapples, bananas, and other tropical fruits. The Bahamas belong to Great Britain.

5. Soil? Climate? 6. What of the inhabitants? Population? What about the British West Indies? THE BAHAMA ISLANDS.—1. How many, and where are they? Principal ones? What of San Salvador? Indian name? 2. Surface? Turk's and Fortune Islands, for what noted? Nassau?

This
and P

1. I
and e
West
42,400

2. I
of its
from e
flow in
(kōw'te
it is na

3. P
Tobacco
exporte
Havan

Min
found.

Clin
strange
tains, i

4. P
negroes

5. C
the cen
the wor
of Colum

6. M
port, an
fway'g
Puerto I

THE G
Length a
Minerals
Matanzas

THE GREATER ANTILLES

This group comprises the four large islands Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, and lies southeast of Florida and the Bahamas.

CUBA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Cuba lies south of the United States and east of Mexico. It is the largest and most important of the West India Islands. It is about 650 miles long by 60 broad. Area, 42,400 square miles,—nearly equal to that of the State of Tennessee.

2. **Natural Features.**—A mountain-range, called, in a portion of its length, Sierra del Cobre (*ko'bray*), runs through the island from east to west. From this range short and unimportant rivers flow in both directions to the sea. The longest river is the Cauto (*kōw'to*), which empties into the bay of Buena (*bway'nah*) Esperanza; it is navigable for schooners 60 miles from its mouth.

3. **Products.**—Tropical fruits in great variety grow spontaneously. Tobacco, sugar, Indian corn, coffee, mahogany, and wax are largely exported. Cuba is especially noted for its manufactures of cigars, Havana cigars being esteemed the best in the world.

Minerals.—The copper-mines of Cuba are extensive. Coal is found.

Climate.—The climate is hot, and in summer unhealthy to strangers; the yellow fever often rages on the coast. In the mountains, it is milder and more healthy.

4. **Population.**—The population is 1,400,000. Nearly all the negroes are slaves.

5. **Chief Towns.**—Havana, the capital, is the chief city, and is the centre of a large commerce. Its harbor is one of the finest in the world, and is strongly fortified by Moro Castle. The remains of Columbus are deposited in the cathedral at Havana.

6. Matanzas, 60 miles east of Havana, is an important commercial port, and is connected with Havana by a railroad. Cienfuegos (*seen-fay'goce*) and Santiago de Cuba are important seaports on the south. Puerto Principe (*pwair'to preen'se-pay*) is a large town in the interior.

THE GREATER ANTILLES.—What do they comprise? *Cuba*.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountain-range? Rivers? 3. Products? Minerals? Climate? 4. Population? 5. Capital? What of Columbus? 6. Matanzas? Other seaports? Puerto Principe?

7. Government and Religion.—Cuba belongs to Spain, and is governed by Spanish law, under the authority of a Captain-General appointed by the crown of Spain. The Roman Catholic religion is established.

HAYTI.

1. Position and Extent.—Hayti (*hay'tee*), originally called by the Spaniards Hispaniola, or Little Spain, lies southeast of Cuba, and is about 300 miles long from east to west, and about 140 broad. Area, 29,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of South Carolina.

2. Government.—Originally a Spanish possession, it was afterwards divided between France and Spain, the former power having the western portion. The island is now divided into two states,—the Republic of Hayti, under the control of the negroes, on the west, and the Republic of Dominica (*dom-e-ne'kah*), on the east. Until recently, however, the State of Hayti was an empire, under a black emperor.

3. Climate and Soil.—In climate and productions it is similar to Cuba. The soil is very fertile, and well watered. In the interior are high mountain-ranges.

4. Population.—The population is about 900,000, consisting almost entirely of blacks and mulattoes. The few whites have been attracted by commerce to the seaports.

5. Chief Towns.—Port au (o) Prince is the capital and chief seaport of the Republic of Hayti. Aux Cayes (*o kay'*) is an important seaport in the southwest. Cape Haytien, on the north, has been twice destroyed,—first by fire, and afterwards by an earthquake.

6. St. Domingo, on the south coast, is the capital and fortified seaport of the Dominican Republic. It is the oldest existing town in the Western hemisphere, having been founded in 1504. It contains a Gothic cathedral, built, it is said, in 1520.

7. Religion.—The Roman Catholic religion is established in both States.

JAMAICA.

1. Position and Extent.—Jamaica lies southeast of Cuba, and

7. Government and religion? *Hayti*.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What originally? How now divided? 3. Climate? Soil? Mountains? 4. Population? 5. Port au Prince? Aux Cayes? Cape Haytien? 6. St. Domingo? 7. Religion? *Jamaica*.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? Climate, &c.?

ext
160
from
to we
abou
brea
Area
s q u
miles
clim
soil,
pro
tions
like C
2.
B 1
M o
tains,
which
per
lead
found,
verse t
3. 1
380,00
4. C
plain
Spanis
5. G
tain, a
It has

1. P
Greater
well wa
2. Mo
5. Gover
of its fe

was after-
er having
ates,—the
west, and
d recently,
emperor.
is similar
ne interior

sisting al-
have been

chief sea-
important
has been
quake.

l fortified
g town in
t contains

d in both

Cuba, and

breadth?
? Moun-
tyen? 6.
breadth?

extends 160 miles from east to west, by about 60 in breadth. Area, 5400 square miles. In climate, soil, and productions it is like Cuba.

2. The Blue Mountains, in which copper and lead are found, tra-



SCENE IN THE WEST INDIES.

verse the island. The pimento-tree, which produces allspice, grows wild.

3. **Population.**—The inhabitants, whites and blacks, number 380,000. The blacks are all free.

4. **Chief Towns.**—Spanishtown, the capital, is situated on a plain near the southern coast. Kingston, 10 miles distant from Spanishtown, is the largest town, and has a fine harbor.

5. **Government and Religion.**—Jamaica belongs to Great Britain, and is governed, both as to state and church, by British laws. It has garrisons of colored troops, who have white officers.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Porto Rico, the smallest island of the Greater Antilles, lies east of Hayti. Area, 3800 square miles. It is well watered and fertile.

2. Mountains? Pimento-tree? 3. Population? 4. Capital? Kingston?
5. Government and religion? *Porto Rico*.—1. Where is it? Area? What
of its fertility?

2. **Population.**—The population, consisting of whites and negroes, numbers 616,000. St. John, or San Juan, the chief town, is on the northern coast. Porto Rico (*ree'ko*) belongs to Spain, and is governed by Spanish officials.

LESSER ANTILLES.

1. The Lesser Antilles lie near the northern coast of South America, and are sometimes called the Venezuelan Coast Chain, from their proximity to Venezuela. This is the smallest group of the West Indies, and comprises numerous small islands.

2. Among these, Curaçoa is noted for its famous cordial of that name.

3. The other principal islands are Buen Ayre, Oruba, and Aves (*ah'ves*), belonging to Holland; Margarita, Los Roques (*loce ro'kēs*), and Tortuga, belonging to Venezuela; and some smaller islands belonging to Spain.

THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

1. **Position and Extent.**—The Caribbee Islands are an extensive group or chain, extending from the eastern extremity of Porto Rico to South America, and divided into the Leeward and the Windward Islands. They derive their name from that of the aborigines, the Caribs, a fierce and savage race, now nearly extinct.

2. The **Leeward Islands** are Antigua (*ahn-te'gah*), Anguilla (*ang-ghil'lah*), St. Kitts, Barbu'da, and Montserrat', belonging to Great Britain; Guadeloupe, Marie-galante (*mah-re' gah-lont'*), and North St. Martin, belonging to France; South St. Martin, Saba, and St. Eustatius (*yoo-stay'she-us*), belonging to Holland; Santa Cruz, St.

2. Population? Chief town? To whom does Porto Rico belong? LESSER ANTILLES.—1. Where are they? What of them? 2. What of Curaçoa? 3. Of the other principal islands? To whom do these belong? To whom does Margarita belong? THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS.—Where are they? How divided? Why so called? 2. To what powers do the Leeward Islands chiefly belong?

Thomas, and St. John, to Denmark; and St. Bartholomew, to Sweden. There are numerous smaller islands connected with these.

3. The **Windward Islands** are Trinidad, Barbadoes, St. Lucia, Tobago, and others, belonging to Great Britain; Martinique (*mar-tin-eeek'*), and others, belonging to France.

4. **Chief Towns.**—Basse-Terre (*bahss-tair'*) is the chief city of Guadeloupe. Point-à-Pitre (*pwant-ah-peeet'r'*), a flourishing city in the island of Guadeloupe, was overwhelmed, in 1843, by an earthquake, which destroyed 6000 persons.

5. Trinidad is a large island, near the South American coast. It has a population of 80,000. Port Spain, its capital, is a fine city.

6. Bridgetown, the capital of Barbadoes, is a flourishing city.

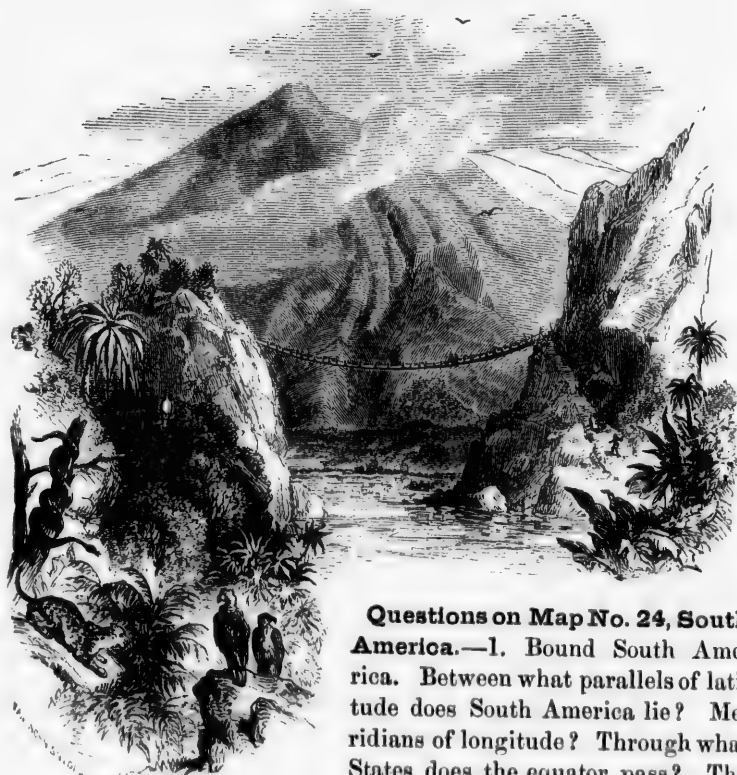
THE BERMUDAS.

The Bermuda Islands are a small group of islands, seven or eight in number, which lie in the Atlantic about 800 miles east from the coast of South Carolina. Their total area is not more than thirty square miles. The climate is salubrious and delightful. The Bermudas are a naval station of Great Britain, to which they belong. St. George is the capital.

3. The Windward Islands? 4. What of Basse-Terre? Point-à-Pitre? 5. What of Trinidad Island? Population? Capital? 6. Capital of Barbadoes Island? THE BERMUDAS.—Where are they? Area? Climate? What of them? Capital?



SOUTH AMERICA.



GENERAL SCENE.

Questions on Map No. 24, South America.—1. Bound South America. Between what parallels of latitude does South America lie? Meridians of longitude? Through what States does the equator pass? The tropic of Capricorn?

2. **Divisions.**—What three States on the north coast? Four on the east coast? Five on the west coast, including United States of Colombia, which is also on the north? One entirely in the interior? How many divisions? *Ans. Twelve.*

3. **Seas, Bays, &c.**—What sea on the north? What gulf on the northwest? On the north? Where is Bay of All Saints? Marambayo Bay? Blanco Bay? St. Mathias Bay? Bay of St. George? What strait at the southern extremity? Where is the Gulf of Guayaquil? Bay of Choco? Of Panama?

4. **Capes.**—What is the most northern cape? The most eastern?

The
Nor
5.
St.
ling
6.
coas
east
7.
los
8.
cant
Plat

1.
divis
ing
mile
the

2.
exter
Fueg
North
State
as th
and
Acon
Ecu
loftie
tinen

3.
somet
vines
They

4.
rior a
parall

Sor
How u
Higher

The most southern? The most western? Where is Cape Orange? North? Frio? St. Antonio? St. Francisco?

5. **Islands.**—Where is Margarita Island? Trinidad? Joannes? St. Catharina? Galapagos? Falkland? Terra del Fuego? Wellington? Chiloe? Juan Fernandez? St. Felix? Chinha? Lobos?

6. **Mountains.**—What great range of mountains along the west coast? What range near and parallel with the north coast? On the east coast? Where are the Geral Mts.? Balchitta Mts.? Vulcan Mts.?

7. **Lakes.**—Where is Lake Maracaybo? Titicaca? Pansa? De los Patos? Reyes? Pernagua?

8. **Rivers.**—Describe the following rivers: Orinoco. Amazon. Tocantins. St. Francisco. Parana. Paraguay. Uruguay. Rio de la Plata. Negro.

1. **Position and Extent.**—**South America**, the Southern grand division of the Western Continent, is a triangular peninsula, extending from Cape Gallinas to Cape Horn. It is 4500 miles long, 3000 miles broad in its widest part, and is united to North America by the Isthmus of Panama. Area, 6,552,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—**Mountains.**—The Andes Mountains extend along the west coast from the Isthmus of Panama to Terra del Fuego, a distance of 4800 miles, and are a continuation of the great North American range known in British America and the United States as the Rocky Mountains and in Mexico and Central America as the Sierra Madre. The Andes are remarkable for their length and height, and for their numerous towering peaks and volcanoes; Aconcagua and Tupungato in Chili, Chimborazo and Cotopaxi in Ecuador, Gualateiri in Peru, and Sorata in Bolivia, are some of the loftiest peaks. Aconcagua is the highest land in the Western Continent, and is 23,100 feet above the sea.

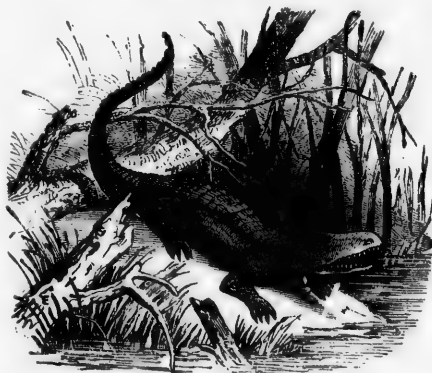
3. In the volcanic districts of the Andes earthquakes are frequent, sometimes destroying cities, towns, and many lives. Immense ravines, occasionally 2000 feet deep, are found in these mountains. They often enclose rivers.

4. On the east coast are the Brazilian Coast Mountains; in the interior are numerous parallel and cross ranges; and near the centre, parallel to the Andes, is a short range called the Geral Mountains.

SOUTH AMERICA.—1. What is said of South America? Length and breadth? How united to North America? Area? 2. Mountains? For what remarkable? Highest peaks? 3. What of earthquakes? Ravines? 4. Other mountains?

5. Along the northern part of Brazil, separating it from Venezuela and the United States of Colombia, are the Parime Mountains; in a portion of their extent they are called the Acaray Mountains.

6. *Coast-line and Lakes.*—The coast-line of South America is remarkably free from indentations. There are few lakes. The largest are Lake Titicaca, on the borders of Peru and Bolivia, which is 12,847 feet above the sea and has a surface of 4000 square miles, and Lake Maracaybo, in Venezuela.



ALLIGATOR.

7. *Rivers.*—South America is noted for its magnificent rivers. The Amazon, in the north, the largest, although not the longest, in the world, is 3600 miles in length, and drains a greater extent of country than any other. Its largest affluent is the Madeira. The Orinoco is 1500 miles long, and flows through Venezuela

into the Atlantic. It is said to have 400 navigable tributaries.

8. The other most important river is the Parana, which, after its junction with the Uruguay, forms the Rio de la Plata, and flows into the Atlantic Ocean. The streams emptying into the Pacific are mostly short mountain-torrents.

9. *Surface.*—South America is remarkable for its vast level plains, lying in the basins of the great rivers, sometimes extending hundreds of miles. In the north they are called Llanos, and in the south Pampas. In the valley of the Amazon are extensive forest plains called Silvas, and in the mountainous regions are numerous elevated plateaus or table-lands.

10. *Products.*—The chief products are sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, wheat, barley, and Indian corn, with tropical fruits in great variety. Various dye-woods are found, and cinchona, or Peruvian bark, from which quinine is made. Hides, horns, tallow, and jerked-beef are largely exported.

5. Mountains in Northern Brazil, &c.? 6. Coast-line? Lakes? 7. Rivers? 8. Other rivers? 9. Surface? What are the plains called? 10. Products?

11.
vege
wood

12.
foun
ble,
of th

13.
the p
and t

and t
cipal
vamp
the b
lers a
eater
arma
alpac
foun

14.
speci
rests

the v
the M
are p
cans,
Conde

them
and h
not i
strict
other
infest

lowlan

15.
winds
month

11.
Boa-ou

11. There are extensive forests in South America, the tropical vegetation of which is exceedingly luxuriant; among the valuable woods are Brazil-wood, rosewood, and mahogany.

12. **Minerals.**—Gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, and diamonds are found. The governments of South America are, however, so unstable, and the mining systems so imperfect, that the metallic wealth of the country is not fairly developed.

13. **Animals.**—The jaguar, the puma or American lion, and the ocelot, are the principal beasts of prey. The vampire, a huge bat, sucks the blood of sleeping travelers and animals. The ant-eater, tapir, peccary, sloth, armadillo, chinchilla, lama, alpaca, and guanaco are found in various parts.



THE LAMA.

14. There are numerous species of deer; and the forests resound with the chattering of innumerable monkeys, and the varied song of birds of beautiful form and rich plumage. Of the latter the most noted are parrots, macaws, toucans, and humming-birds. Condors and eagles inhabit the mountains. Oxen, and hogs are found, but are not indigenous. Boa-constrictors, alligators, and other reptiles of huge size, infest the tropical rivers and lowlands.



BOA-CONSTRUCTOR.

15. **Climate.**—The trade-winds, blowing for several months in the same direction, the high and snow-capped mountains,

11. Forests? 12. Minerals? 13. Animals? 14. Other animals? Birds, &c.? Boa-constrictors, &c.? 15. Climate?

the great extent of surface covered by dense forests, and the surrounding ocean, render the climate more temperate than it is in the same latitudes in other parts of the world.

16. Divisions.—South America comprises 12 divisions,—namely, The United States of Colombia, Venezuela, Ecuador, Guiana, Brazil, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Argentine Confederation, Paraguay, Uruguay, and Patagonia.

17. Population.—The population of South America is nearly 26,000,000, and is composed in all parts, except in Patagonia, of nearly the same races,—namely, whites, Indians, and negroes; from these the mixed races, mulattoes, zamboes, and others, are formed.

18. The Creoles, or whites of European descent, are the ruling race, holding all the offices in church and state. The subjugated Indians are quiet and apathetic. They perform a large share of the labor in agriculture and the mines. The wild Indians are savages. They roam chiefly through the forests of Brazil and the pampas of Patagonia.

19. The negroes, brought at first from Africa, were never numerous, except in Brazil and Guiana. The mixed races are despised by the whites. They are engaged chiefly in laborious occupations. In Peru the lines of distinction between the races, of which there are several varieties, are clearly drawn.

20. Government.—For about three hundred years the greater part of South America was subject to Spain. But the colonies, taking advantage of the disturbed state of the mother-country, achieved their independence, between the years 1810 and 1829. Most of the States are styled republics. Brazil is an empire; Guiana consists of three colonial dependencies. Patagonia is unsettled.

21. Owing to the ignorance of the people and the ambition of the rulers, the States of South America are republican only in form. The governors and presidents frequently oppress the people.

22. But this condition of things is gradually giving way before the civilization of the age, and South America may, within a few decades, boast as rapid progress as any country in the world.

23. Religion.—The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion.

16. Divisions? Name the States. 17. Population? How composed? 18. Of the Creoles? Indians? 19. Negroes? Of the mixed races? 20. Government? What are the States now? 21. What further of these States? 22. What progress? 23. Religion?

In m
wors
estab
24.
his t
Portu
zation
"Con
to the
to pro

Qu
Bound
farthe
gulfs
waters
emptie
princi
betwee
Where
what c
capital
Porto L

1. P
merly
of Sout
Ocean.
breadth
double
2. N
from E

24. W
STATES
breadth
point?

In many States no other is tolerated; in some, however, freedom of worship is allowed. In British and Dutch Guiana, Protestantism is established.

24. History.—South America was discovered by Columbus, on his third voyage, in 1498. It was first colonized by Spaniards and Portuguese. On the western coast was found a peculiar semi-civilization, which has been graphically described by Prescott in his "Conquest of Peru." The Spaniards have been everywhere cruel to the natives, and have sought to find and amass gold rather than to promote the civilization of the people.

THE UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.

Questions on Map No. 25, United States of Colombia.—

Bound United States of Colombia. What sea north? What cape farthest north? Where is Cape de Vela? Aguja? Corrientes? What gulfs north? What bay west? What isthmus west? Between what waters is the Isthmus of Panama? What large river flows north and empties into the Caribbean Sea through several mouths? What is its principal affluent? What mountain-range west of the Cauca? What between the Cauca and Magdalena? What east of the Magdalena? Where is the Peak of Tolima? Name the rivers in the south. Into what do they flow? Where are the Llanos? Where and what is the capital? Where is Popayan? Pasto? Carthagena? Santa Martha? Porto Bello? Through what part of Colombia does the Equator pass?

1. Position and Extent.—The United States of Colombia, formerly called New Granada, is situated in the northwestern part of South America, chiefly between the Orinoco River and the Pacific Ocean. Its greatest length is about 900 miles, and its greatest breadth about 650 miles. Area, 457,000 square miles, or nearly double that of the State of Texas.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Andes, extending from Ecuador, branch off into three ranges, the Eastern, Central,

24. Who discovered South America? What of the Spaniards? THE UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.—1. What formerly called? Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the Andes? What of the surface? Highest point?

and Western Andes, forming two beautiful valleys. The western and central parts are very mountainous; the northern and eastern portions consist of llanos or grassy plains. The highest point in Colombia is the Peak of Tolima (*to-lee'mah*), 18,200 feet above the sea.

3. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers in the west are the Magdalena and Cauca (*kōw'kah*), which flow northward, form a junction as they approach the coast, and empty, by several mouths, into the Caribbean Sea. The rivers in the eastern and southern parts are tributaries of the Amazon or the Orinoco.

4. *Soil and Climate*.—In the plains the soil is very fertile, but imperfectly cultivated. The climate varies with the elevation: on the table-lands there is perpetual spring; on the coast and lowlands it is very hot, and at certain seasons unhealthy. On the western coast and at the city of Carthagena the yellow fever prevails in summer.

5. There are few good roads and no railroads in Colombia; in the mountainous districts travellers are carried over difficult passes on the backs of Indians. Steamboat navigation on the larger rivers has been lately introduced to a limited extent.



THE CONDOR.

6. *Products*.—In the fertile districts grain may be sown at any period of the year. The chief products are coffee, tobacco, sugar, cotton, rice, wheat, and Indian corn. Tropical fruits abound in great variety. Peruvian bark, dye-woods, and hides are largely exported.

7. There are many species of animals: bears are found in the mountains; deer on the higher plains; alligators infest the Magdalena and Cauca Rivers. The condor inhabits the Andes; in the forests is heard the song of the tropical nightingale. Vast herds of cattle feed on the llanos.

3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? Of the western coast? 5. What of roads and travelling? Of steamboats? 6. Products? 7. Animals?

8. I
enterp

9. I
the u
Amer
of the
cattle.

10.
the int
the se
other c
Santa

In t
are th
Buena

11.
federal
liberal
Educa

12. I
law; k

Que
(Map
countri
the Pa
bay is
Navy I

The
Colomb
nicatio
quently
fore, pr
2. It
breadth

8. Mir
ports?
Education
of Panam

8. In Colombia are mines of gold, silver, and copper, which with enterprise and capital would be very productive.

9. **Population.**—The population numbers 2,795,000, comprising the usual varieties. The educated Creoles rank first in South America for scientific and literary culture. The Llaneros, or people of the llanos, are expert horsemen, and use the lasso in catching cattle.

10. **Chief Towns.**—Bogota (*bo-go-tah'*), the capital, is situated in the interior, on a lofty plateau of the Eastern Andes, 8000 feet above the sea. It has a delightful climate. Popayan' and Pasto are the other chief inland towns. The principal seaports are Carthagena, Santa Martha, and Porto Bello.

In the Isthmus of Panama, Chagres (*chah'gres*) and Aspinwall are the principal ports on the Caribbean Sea, and Panama and Buenaventura (*bway'nah-ven-too'rah*) on the Pacific.

11. **Government.**—The United States of Colombia is a confederated republic, composed of nine states. The constitution is liberal in its principles. There have been several revolutions. Education is constantly improving.

12. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion is established by law; but other creeds are tolerated.

Questions on Maps No. 25, 26, Isthmus of Panama.—(*Map No. 25.*) Where is the Isthmus of Panama? What two countries does it connect? (*Map No. 26.*) Along what river does the Panama Railroad run? On what sea is Aspinwall? On what bay is Panama? What towns on the railroad route? Where is Navy Bay?

The Isthmus of Panama.—1. Panama is one of the States of Colombia. The Isthmus of Panama is one of the routes of communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, and is, consequently, of importance to the interests of the world. It is, therefore, proper to speak of it in a special paragraph.

2. It was formerly called the Isthmus of Darien. Its greatest breadth is 114 miles, and its least 47 miles.

8. Minerals? 9. Population? 10. What of Bogota? Other towns? Seaports? Of the Isthmus of Panama, &c.? 11. Government? Constitution? Education? 12. Religion? **THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA.**—1. What of the State of Panama? What of the Isthmus? 2. What formerly called? How wide?

3. Aspinwall, on an island in Navy Bay, which opens into the Caribbean Sea, is the Atlantic depot of the lines of steamers.

4. A railroad extends from Aspinwall to Panama on the Pacific coast. It is 48 miles long, and was completed in 1855.

5. American and British steamers sail steadily to Aspinwall, and passengers, mails, and stores are transported across the isthmus by railroad to Panama, on the Pacific, whence steamers sail to San Francisco and other ports.

6. The ports on the Isthmus have been declared free to all nations, for inter-oceanic communication, by Colombia.

7. Chagres, at the mouth of Chagres River, was formerly the principal port; but it has declined in importance since the establishment of Aspinwall. Gorgona, San Pablo, Barbacoas, and Gatun (*gah-toon'*) are towns on the railroad route.

VENEZUELA.



CITY OF CARACAS.

3. What of Aspinwall? 4. Of the railroad? 5. What of steamers? 6. What of the ports on the Isthmus? 7. Of Chagres? Other towns on the route?

Que
What
Cape
in the
bound
great
is the
On the
Guayr
ida?

1. P
States
east to
Area, 4

2. N
through
border
Orinoco

3. L
a beaut
enough
across i
near the

4. R
miles lo
The Ca
liarity t
the Rio
lately b
raged by

5. S
imperfec
are two
division
coast in

VENEZ
Mountain
of the Car

Questions on Map No. 25, Venezuela.—Bound Venezuela. What sea north? Where is the Gulf of Venezuela? Gulf of Triste? Cape Paria? Gulf of Paria? Serpent's Mouth? What mountains in the north and northwest? Describe them. On the southern boundary? Other mountains? What lake on the northwest? What great river flows through Venezuela? Into what does it flow? Where is the Delta of the Orinoco? Name some of its affluents on the west. On the east and south. What and where is the capital? Where is La Guayra? Cumana? City of Bolivar? Truxillo? Maracaybo? Merida? Puerto Cabello? Coro? Barcelona? Barinas?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Venezuela lies east of the United States of Colombia, and north of Brazil. Its greatest length from east to west is about 750 miles; its average breadth, about 550. Area, 410,000 square miles, or about three times that of Prussia.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Eastern Andes range through Venezuela in the northwest and north; on its southern border are the Parime (*pah-ree'may*) Mountains. The valley of the Orinoco occupies the greater part of its area.

3. *Lakes.*—Lake Maracaybo (*mah-rah-ki'bo*), in the northwest, is a beautiful sheet of water, 100 miles long by 70 broad. It is deep enough for all kinds of navigation; but there is a shifting sandbar across its mouth, which impedes entrance. There are many islands near the coast, of which Margarita is the principal.

4. *Rivers.*—The Orinoco, the largest river in Venezuela, is 1500 miles long, and is said to have four hundred navigable tributaries. The Casiquiare (*kah-se-ke-ah'ray*) River has the remarkable peculiarity that it is an affluent of the Orinoco, and is also united with the Rio Negro, a branch of the Amazon. Steamboat navigation has lately been introduced into Venezuela, and the enterprise is encouraged by the government.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is for the most part fertile, but imperfectly cultivated. The climate is like that of Colombia. There are two seasons in the year, the wet and the dry; with this equable division, there is a perpetual rich vegetation. Fevers prevail on the coast in summer.

VENEZUELA.—1. Where is Venezuela? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Valley? 3. Lakes? Islands? 4. What of Orinoco River? What of the Casiquiare? Of steamboats? 5. Soil? Climate? What on the coast?

6. **Products.**—The minerals and the products of the field are similar to those of Colombia. The cacao, or chocolate plant, is cultivated. Various medicinal plants are found. There are many and beautiful kinds of birds. Monkeys abound. Vast herds of cattle feed upon the llanos. The electric eel is found in the streams: when of considerable size, it gives a shock sufficient to stun a horse.

7. **Population.**—The population is 1,565,000, and consists of the usual classes. The Ottomac Indians on the Orinoco eat, in times of scarcity, a species of clay, and are in consequence sickly and short-lived.

The roads are very bad, and travelling is difficult and often dangerous. Travellers are carried over the mountains on light chairs fastened to the backs of Indians. Streams are crossed by means of frail bridges made of ropes. Transportation of merchandise in the mountainous districts is carried on by means of pack-mules.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Carac'cas, the capital, is situated in a fine valley, twelve miles from the coast. It has been frequently visited by earthquakes, and in 1812 was almost entirely destroyed; 12,000 people perished in its ruins. It has a university and a military school. La Guayra (*lah gwi'rah*) is its seaport.

9. Cumana (*koo-mah-nah'*) is an important town near the coast. The city of Bolivar is the chief town on the Orinoco. Truxillo and Mer'ida are the principal places west of the mountains. Puerto Cabello (*puair'to kah-bel'yo*) is a flourishing seaport.

10. **Government.**—Venezuela is a republic like Colombia, and is composed of thirteen States. A very liberal constitution was adopted in 1863.

11. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion prevails; but other creeds are tolerated.

ECUADOR.

Questions on Map No. 25, Ecuador.—Bound Ecuador. What capes on the coast? What large gulf? What bays? What mountain-ranges? What peaks in the Eastern Andes? What other peaks in the Andes? What river in the south? Name its three largest

6. Products? Plants? Animals, &c.? 7. Population? What of the Ottomac Indians? What of roads? Travelling? Transportation of merchandise? 8. What of Caraccas? Seaport? 9. Other towns? Seaport? 10. Government? 11. Religion?

affluents in Ecuador. What and where is the capital? Where is Guayaquil? Cuenca? Riobamba? Callo? Payaguas? Rosario?



MOUNT COTOPAXI, ANDES RANGE.

1. Position and Extent.—Ecuador (*ek-wah-dore'*), so called from its lying under the equator, is situated on the Pacific coast, south of Columbia. Its greatest length is about 800 miles, and its greatest breadth about 350 miles. Area, 208,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the German Empire.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—There are three ranges of the Andes in Ecuador, with a general course in a northeasterly direction. The range farthest east is the loftiest. The middle range rises 10,000 to 12,000 feet, and spreads out eastwardly into an elevated plateau, with numerous towering peaks. Chimborazo, the loftiest, is 21,420 feet high. Cotopaxi is 19,000 feet high, and is the most remarkable volcano in the world. No other volcano approaches it in terrible sublimity. The roar of Cotopaxi, it is said, has been heard at a distance of several hundred miles. The

ECUADOR.—1. Why called Ecuador? Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountains? Which is the loftiest range? What of the middle range? What of Chimborazo? Cotopaxi? Of the third range?

third range is near the coast, and is not so lofty as the other two ranges.

3. *Rivers*.—The Amazon and its tributaries in the north, south, and west are magnificent navigable streams. Those flowing west into the Pacific are short mountain-torrents.

4. *Soil and Climate*.—There are two seasons: winter, from December to May, which is a season of delightful temperature; and summer, from June to November, during which high winds prevail, and rain seldom falls.

The soil on the coast is sterile, and the climate sickly; but on the table-lands, among the mountains, the soil is good and the climate delightful. At Quito perpetual spring prevails. Wheat may be sown so as to ripen every month in the year.

5. *Products*.—The productions of the soil and the minerals are similar to those of Colombia. The forests are filled with birds of brilliant plumage, and the affluents of the Amazon are infested with dangerous reptiles.

6. *Population*.—The inhabitants number 1,040,000, comprising Creoles, Indians, and the mixed races. The Indians are more industrious than those of most of the South American States.

There are few roads of any description except on the table-lands. Merchandise is transported on the backs of mules.

7. *Chief Towns*.—Quito (*ke'to*), the capital, is built on the side of Mount Pichincha, 9500 feet above the sea, and is surrounded by snow-capped volcanic mountains. It has a celebrated university, and is noted for its literary society. Guayaquil (*gwi-ah-keel'*), near the Gulf of Guayaquil, is the principal seaport; it is very unhealthy. Cuenca (*kwen'kah*) and Riobamba are the other chief towns.

8. *Government*.—Ecuador is a liberal but unstable republic. It consists of three departments, Quito, Guayaquil, and Assuay (*as-swi'*). Revolutions frequently occur, and the character of the government is on this account constantly changing.

9. *Education*.—An educational system, including a university, ten colleges and seminaries, and numerous primary schools, has lately been organized.

10. *Religion*.—The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic.

3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? 6. Population? Roads, &c.? 7. What of Quito? For what noted? Guayaquil? Other towns? 8. Government? 9. Education? 10. Religion?

point
What
does
The
Guia

1.
South
east
about
the e
2.
Moun
high
until
above
at so

3.
the l
the A
4.
is ho
rain
ary, a
frequ

5.
timbe
the V
for its
6. M
Of th
in the

Guia
does it
Catara
6. Pro
French

GUIANA.

Questions on Map No. 24, Guiana.—Bound Guiana. What point on the coast? What mountains on the southern boundary? What rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean? To what three powers does Guiana belong? Which has the eastern part? The middle? The western? What is the chief town in French Guiana? In Dutch Guiana? In British Guiana?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Guiana lies on the northern coast of South America, east of Venezuela. It is about 560 miles long from east to west, and about 200 broad. Area, 169,000 square miles,—about equal to that of Spain. The western part belongs to England, the eastern to France, and the centre to Holland.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Acaray (*ah-kah-ri'*) Mountains form the southern boundary: they are about 4000 feet high. From this elevation the surface of the country gradually falls until within 40 or 50 miles of the sea-coast, when it is very little above high-water. This broad strip along the coast is marshy, and at some points dikes are necessary to keep out the sea.

3. **Rivers.**—The rivers, of which the Essequibo (*es-se-ke'bo*) is the longest, are streams of moderate length flowing northward into the Atlantic. There are many picturesque cataracts.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is very fertile, but the climate is hot and unhealthy. There are two wet and two dry seasons: rain falls almost constantly during December, January, and February, and again during June, July, and August. Thunder-storms are frequent and violent, but hurricanes are rare.

5. **Products.**—The principal products are coffee, sugar, tobacco, timber, dye-stuffs, rum, cloves, and nutmegs. Among the wild plants the Victoria Regia, the largest of water-lilies, is particularly noted for its enormous leaves and splendid flowers.

6. **Population.**—The entire population is estimated at 221,000. Of these, 127,000 are in the British, 64,000 in the Dutch, and 30,000 in the French colonies. French Guiana was for a time a place of

GUIANA.—1. Where is Guiana? Length and breadth? Area? To whom does it belong? 2. Mountains? Surface? What along the coast? 3. Rivers? Cataracts? 4. Soil? Climate? Seasons? What of storms and hurricanes? 5. Products? Plants? 6. Population of the several colonies? What of French Guiana? British Guiana? Of slavery?

exile for French prisoners of state. In British Guiana many Chinese and Indian Coolies are employed. Slavery is now abolished in all parts of Guiana.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Georgetown, on the Demerara River, is the capital of British Guiana; Paramar'ibo, on the Surinam', that of Dutch Guiana; and Cayenne (*ki-en'*), on an island near the coast, that of French Guiana. New Amsterdam is a flourishing settlement in the Dutch colony.

8. **Government and Religion.**—In government and religion these colonies are controlled respectively by the countries to which they belong. In the British and Dutch colonies the religion is Protestant, and in the French it is Roman Catholic. Education is improving in all the provinces.

BRAZIL.



CITY OF RIO DE JANEIRO.

7. What of Georgetown? Paramaribo? Cayenne? New Amsterdam? & Government? Religion? Education?

Q
north
of A
Joan
dad?
east
great
mout
south
two n
Para
is Xa
gold-
Mara

1. I
all of
from
about
that o
2. I
range
Gera
high t
3. I
with i
world
silvas
ent of
tribut
gro (n
flows i
4. T
their
world.

BRAZ
extent?
What o
The To
naviga

Questions on Map No. 24, Brazil.—Bound Brazil. What cape north? What on the east? On the southeast? Where is the Bay of All Saints? Marambayo Bay? Paranagua Bay? Where is Joannes Island? Fernando de Noronha? Martin Vas and Trinidad? Abrolhos? St. Catharina? What mountain-range along the east coast? Where are the Geral Mts.? Maracayon Mts.? What great river in the north? Describe its course. How wide at its mouth? What are its two largest affluents north? Three largest south? Describe the Tocantins River. The San Francisco. What two rivers flow south and form the east and west boundaries of Paraguay? Where is Lake de los Patos? Lake Pernagua? Where is Xarayes Marsh? Where is the diamond district? Where are the gold-regions? What and where is the capital? Where is Bahia? Para? Maranham? Pernambuco? Goyanna? Diamantina? Petropolis?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The Empire of Brazil comprises nearly all of the eastern and central portion of South America. It extends from the north to the south 2500 miles, and its greatest breadth is about the same. Area, 2,724,000 square miles,—about nine-tenths that of the United States.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The principal mountain-ranges are the Brazilian Coast Range, the Organ Mountains, and the Geral Mountains. The intersecting chains form many plateaus or high table-lands. In the interior are dense forests of great extent.

3. *Rivers.*—The Amazon flows across the northern part, and, with its numerous tributaries, drains the largest river-basin in the world; in this basin are immense llanos, or grassy plains, and silvas covered with dense forests. The Madeira, the largest affluent of the Amazon, is itself a mighty river. The other principal tributaries are the Tapajos (*tah-pah'zhoce*), Xingu (*shing-goo'*), Negro (*nay'gro*), and Purus (*poo'rooce*). The Tocantins (*to-kan-teens'*) flows into the Para, which is one of the mouths of the Amazon.

4. These rivers, with the San Francisco, Parana, Paraguay, and their tributaries, form the most magnificent river-system in the world. Owing to the lack of internal improvements, travelling is

BRAZIL.—1. What of Brazil? Length and breadth? Area? Comparative extent? 2. Mountains? What of intersecting chains? Of the interior? 3. What of the Amazon? Of the Madeira? Other tributaries of the Amazon? The Tocantins? 4. What further of rivers? How crossed? Of steamboat navigation?

difficult; many of the rivers are crossed on rafts, or on frail bridges made of ropes.

Steamboat navigation on the rivers has lately been introduced; and a steamer recently explored the Amazon to a point distant about 300 miles from Lima, in Peru, reaching a part of the river that had until then been navigated only by Indian canoes. The country was inhabited by savages, and was found to be of wonderful fertility.

5. *Lakes*.—There are few lakes: the largest, Lake de los Patos (*day loce pah'toce*), on the coast, is 150 miles long by 35 wide.

6. *Soil*.—The soil is fertile in the river-valleys, and well suited for pasturage on the table-lands. Not more than the hundred-and-fiftieth part of Brazil, however, is cultivated. In the uncultivated regions the luxuriance and beauty of the forest are indescribable.

7. *Climate*.—The climate is varied; but, owing to the extent of sea-coast, it is milder than elsewhere in the same latitudes. The rainy season is from October to March.

8. *Products*.—The principal products are coffee, sugar, dye-stuffs, India-rubber, cotton, and valuable woods, chief among which are Brazil-wood, rosewood, and mahogany. The myrtle-tree, and the sago, wax, cocoa-nut, and a hundred other species of palm, are found. Hides, horns, tallow, and jerked beef are largely exported.

9. *Animals, &c.*—Among the wild animals are beasts of prey, monkeys in great variety, and tribes of gaudy birds, including many kinds of humming-birds, which flit among the gorgeous foliage, appearing like sparkles of the purest gems.

10. The boa-constrictor, a huge serpent, sometimes 30 feet in length, is the terrible guardian of the dense forests. Alligators infest the rivers. Cattle and wild hogs roam the plains and skirt the woods.

11. *Mines, &c.*—Brazil is noted for the richness of its mines of gold, silver, and precious stones. The most famous diamond localities are in the central regions of Brazil. Beautiful topazes are found.

12. The pasturage on the pampas and llanos is abundant, but coarse. During the dry season cattle often die for want of water and herbage.

13. *Population*.—The population in 1870 was 10,045,000. The

5. Lakes? 6. Soil? What part cultivated? Of the uncultivated regions? 7. Climate? Of the rainy season? 8. Products? What valuable woods, &c.? 9. Of animals and birds? 10. Boa-constrictors, &c.? Cattle, &c.? 11. Mines, &c.? 12. What of pasturage? 13. Population? Who are the whites? What of the others?

whites are chiefly Portuguese and their descendants: they comprise about one-third of the inhabitants. The remainder are negroes, Indians, and the mixed races.

14. **Chief Towns.**—Rio Janeiro, the capital, is situated on Rio Janeiro Bay, which in beauty rivals that of Naples. The city is the largest in South America, and has an extensive commerce. Near it is the imperial palace of São Christovão (*sōwng krees-to-vōwng'*).

15. Bahia (*bah-e'ah*) is an important city, on the Bay of All Saints. Pernambuco, Para (*pah-rah'*), and Maranhão, all on or very near the coast, are considerable towns.

16. Diamantina (*de-ah-mahn-te'nah*) is the chief town in an important diamond district lying just beyond the Coast Range. It is on the river San Francisco.

17. **Government.**—Brazil, originally a Portuguese colony, became a kingdom in 1808, and an empire in 1822. In 1841, the Emperor, Don Pedro I., for reasons of state, abdicated in favor of his son, who ascended the throne, as Don Pedro II., the same year. This prince is of the royal family of Portugal.

18. Brazil is a constitutional empire. The government is popular and well administered. Brazil is divided into twenty-one provinces, of



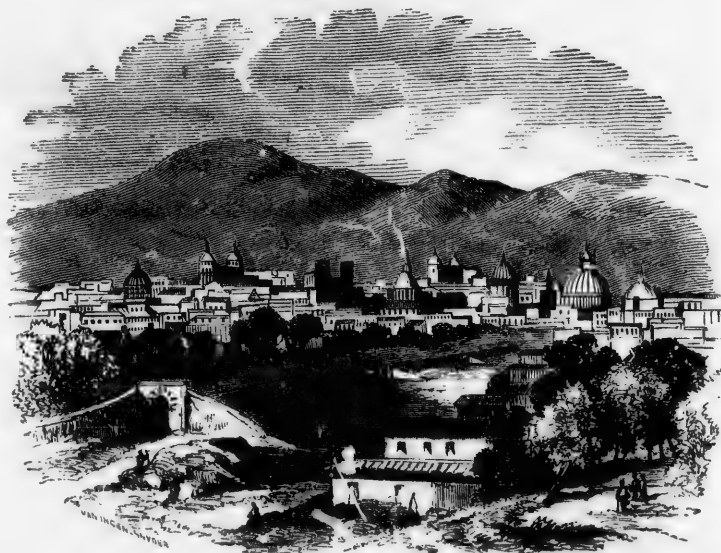
STREET SCENE IN RIO JANEIRO.

14. What is said of Rio Janeiro? What near this city? 15. What of Bahia, and other towns? 16. Of Diamantina? 17. Government? What occurred in 1841? 18. What further of the government? How many provinces? Education, &c.? Of the press? Of immigration, &c.?

which there are eleven each larger than Great Britain. A good school and university system is in operation. Some learned Brazilians have attained distinction in the arts and sciences. The press is free, and a taste for literature is increasing. The Emperor encourages European immigration. About 60,000 Germans and Swiss are now settled in about 60 distinct communities.

19. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic worship is established by law; other creeds are tolerated.

PERU.



CITY OF CUZCO.

Questions on Map No. 27, Peru.—Bound Peru. What cape farthest west? Where is Callao Bay? Pisco Bay? Cape Lobos? Chipam Bay? Where are the Lobos Islands? Chincha Islands? What mountain-ranges near the coast? Where is the volcano of Guatateiri? Arequipa Volcano? Mt. Chuquibamba? What lake on the

19. Religion?

southeast boundary? What lake is the source of the Amazon? What river is a large portion of the northern boundary? Name three affluents of the Amazon in Peru, and state the direction in which they flow. What and where is the capital? Where is Callac? Cuzco? Piura? Arequipa? Truxillo? Ayacucho?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Peru lies on the Pacific coast, south of Ecuador. Its greatest length is about 1500 miles; its breadth, about 560 miles. Area, 540,000 square miles, or about three times that of Spain.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Andes, divided into two parallel ranges, traverse the western portion. The western range forms the water-shed between the rivers that flow into the Atlantic and those that flow into the Pacific. Some of the loftiest volcanic summits of the Andes are in Peru. Gualateiri (*gwah-lah-tay-e-re'*), the loftiest peak in Peru, is 22,000 feet high, and is in the south. The western part of Peru is a rainless region.

3. **Rivers.**—The Tunguragua (*toon-goo-rah'gwah*), on the northern boundary, an affluent of the Amazon, and its tributaries the Huallaga (*wahl-yah'gah*), Ucayale (*oo-ki-ah'tay*), and Javary (*hah-vah-re'*) are the principal rivers. Lake Reyes (*ray'yes*), near the centre, is the source of the Amazon. The rivers west of the Andes, flowing into the Pacific, are short and shallow, and are useless for navigation.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—In the eastern part, watered by the affluents of the Amazon, the soil is very fertile; but a large portion of this part of Peru is uncultivated. In the mountains it is sterile. In some parts on the coast there has been no rain within the memory of man. East of the mountains rain falls during half the year, while during the other half drought prevails.

The climate varies with the elevation of the surface. Fearful earthquakes occur in the volcanic regions.

5. **Products.**—The products are the cereal grains, coffee, sugar, cotton, wool, and hides. Peruvian bark is now scarce. Guano, a rich manure, is obtained from the Chincha and Lobos Islands, near the

PERU.—1. Where is Peru? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the Andes? What does the western range form? What of the loftiest volcanic summits of the Andes? Of Gualateiri? 3. Rivers? Lake? Other rivers? 4. Soil? In the mountains? Of rain? Climate? Earthquakes? 5. Products? Guano? Minerals?

coast. Gold and silver are found. The silver-mines of Cerro Pasco are the most profitable in South America.

6. **Population.**—The population is about 2,500,000. Of these one-quarter are whites, one-half Indians, and the rest are of the mixed races.

A railroad from Callao to Lima has recently been constructed; but there is a want of good roads, and travelling is difficult and often dangerous.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Lima (*lee'mah*), the capital, is situated about six miles from the coast. This city has been several times destroyed by earthquakes. Cuzco (*koos'ko*), on an affluent of the Amazon, and far in the interior, is the second city in Peru. It has some splendid buildings. The plateau on which it is built is 13,000 feet above the level of the sea. Truxillo, Piura (*pe-oo'rah*), and Arequipa (*ah-ray-kee'pah*) are important places. Arequipa was destroyed by an earthquake in 1868.

8. **Government.**—Peru is a republic. It achieved its independence of Spain at the battle of Ayacucho (*i-ah-koo'cho*), in 1824. Revolutions have since been frequent. It is divided into eighteen departments. Education is constantly improving.

9. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic is the established religion.

BOLIVIA.

Questions on Map No. 27, Bolivia.—Bound Bolivia. What bay on the coast? What range of mountains? In what part of Bolivia is the Peak of Sorata? Carangas? Potosi? What lake on the boundary of Peru? Where is Lake Pansa? What river connects these lakes? Where is the Madeira River? Name some of the affluents of the Madeira. What river is a part of the eastern boundary near the south? Where is the Pilcomayo? In what direction does it flow? Where do all the rivers in Bolivia (except the Paraguay and Desaguadero) rise? In what direction do they all flow except these two and the Pilcomayo? In what direction, then, does the surface fall from the Andes Mountains? Where is the desert of Ata-

6. Population? Roads? 7. What of Lima? Cuzco? Truxillo and other towns? 8. Government? Education? 9. Religion?

ama? What and where is the capital? Where is La Paz? Cochabamba? Cobija? Potosi?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Bolivia, named after the Liberator General Bolivar, lies west of Brazil. It is about 1000 miles long, and 400 broad. Area, 480,000 square miles, or nearly equal to that of one-seventh of the United States.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Andes Mountains range through Bolivia: they rise abruptly in the west, and, at an elevation of 13,000 to 14,000 feet above the sea, spread out into a magnificent plateau, extending eastward 250 to 300 miles. They are divided into two parallel ranges, the Western and Eastern Andes.

3. East of the latter lies a beautiful country, sloping gradually towards the interior and the north. The western part, lying on the Pacific coast, occupies the desert of Atacama, a rainless region, with occasional mountain-torrents that empty into the Pacific, fertilizing

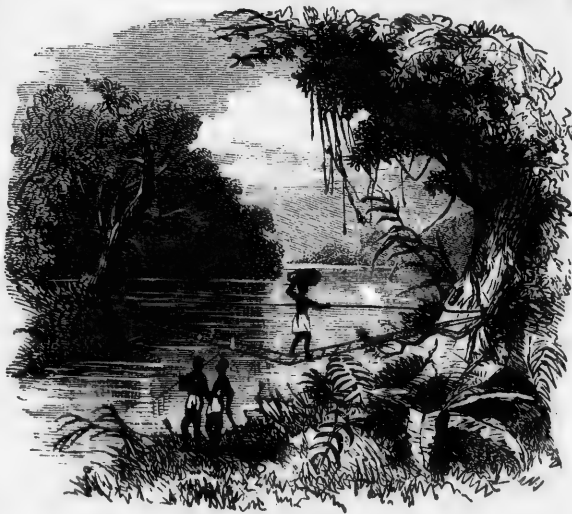
narrow valleys in their course.

There are in Bolivia, in the Eastern Andes, nine peaks each exceeding 20,000 feet in height. Of these, Mts. Sorata, Potosi, Carangas', and Illimani (*eel-yemah'ne*) are the highest.

4. **Lakes.**—Lake Titicaca (*te-te-kah'kah*),

on the boundary-line of Peru, is situated on a plateau between the Eastern and Western Andes, 12,847 feet above the level of the sea.

BOLIVIA.—1. After whom named? Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Of the Andes? How divided? 3. What east? What in the west? Lofty peaks? 4. Of Lake Titicaca? Where does it discharge its waters?



BRIDGE OF ROPES.

It is about 180 miles long, by 40 miles wide, and receives several streams. Its only discharge is by the Desaguadero (*des-ah-gwah-day'ro*), a river that flows south and, after a course of about two hundred miles, falls into Lake Pansa.

5. *Rivers.*—The Madeira River is a part of the eastern boundary; its principal affluents are the Branco, Madalena, Mamore (*mah-mo-ray'*), and Beni (*bay-ne'*): they rise in the Andes and flow north. Other rivers are the Pilcomayo (*pil-ko-mi'o*), which also rises in the Andes, but flows east and south; and the Paraguay, which flows south and forms for some distance the eastern boundary.

6. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil in the valleys is fertile, in the mountainous region sterile. The climate varies with the locality: in the mountains it is cold, and in the plains warm and damp.

7. *Products.*—The chief vegetable productions are cereal grains and tropical fruits. In the lowlands, coffee and sugar are produced. There are in the mountains valuable deposits of gold, silver, copper, and tin; but, owing to want of enterprise, the mines of the precious metals are no longer productive. The silver-mines of Potosi were once renowned for their riches. On the llanos are found vast herds of cattle.

8. *Population.*—The population is 1,987,000. It is composed of Creoles and the mixed races.

9. *Chief Towns.*—Sucre (*soo'k-ray*) is the capital; it is on a plateau 9000 feet above the sea. La Paz, in a deep valley at the foot of the Eastern Andes, is the largest city, and contains a cathedral, 14 churches, a university, a college, a law school, and other public institutions. Potosi, Orura, Cochabamba, and Tarija (*tah-re'hah*), all in the interior, are important places. Cobija (*ko-be'hah*) is the chief seaport.

10. *Government.*—Bolivia became independent in 1824. It is a republic, divided into nine departments.

11. There are no railroads in Bolivia, and hardly any common roads. Merchandise is transported on the backs of mules. The want of facilities for transportation is destroying the little commerce

5. Rivers? Other rivers? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Minerals? Of the silver-mines? Of the llanos? 8. Population? 9. What is said of Sucre? La Paz? Coimbra? Cobija? 10. Government? 11. Railroads, &c.? Of facilities for transportation? Education?

that t
syster
12.
suppo

Qu
Chili.
Wellin
Fuego
on the
Where
tain-ra
some o
what
Bio-Bi
raiso?
Coquin

1. P
territor
Bolivia
rage br
twice t
Fernan
tory of
2. N
ern bou
to the
snow-ca
gua (*ah*
of the s
3. Th
from Ch

12. Re
Patagoni
passes?

that the State now has. The education of youth is becoming more systematic and extended.

12. **Religion.**—The prevailing religion is Catholic; but it is not supported by the government.

CHILI.

Questions on Map No. 28, Chili.—(See Map No. 24.) Bound Chili. Where is Chiloe Island? Where is Chonos Archipelago? Wellington Island? Queen Adelaide's Archipelago? Terra del Fuego? San Juan Fernandez? St. Felix? (Map No. 28.) What bays on the coast north of Valparaiso? What south of Valparaiso? Where are the Gulfs of Ancud and Corcoyado? What great mountain-range on the east? Where is the volcano of Aconcagua? Name some of the peaks north of Aconcagua. Some of these south. In what part of Chili are the Araucanian Indians? Where is the Bio-Bio River? What and where is the capital? Where is Valparaiso? Talcahuana? Huasco and Carizal? Caldera and Copiapo? Coquimbo? Concepcion? Valdivia? What towns on Chiloe Island?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Chili is a long and narrow strip of territory on the western coast of South America, extending from Bolivia to Terra del Fuego, in length about 2100 miles, and of an average breadth of about 130 miles. Area, 260,000 square miles,—nearly twice that of Prussia. The islands of Chiloe (*cheel-o-ay'*) and Ju'an Fernan'dez are a part of its territory. Chili claims the whole territory of Patagonia, under the name of the Territory of Magellan.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Andes form the eastern boundary: the surface rises from the Pacific Ocean, on the west, to the summit of these mountains, which here lift their numerous snow-capped peaks to a height of upwards of 20,000 feet. Aconcagua (*ah-kon-kah'gwah*), the loftiest, is 23,100 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest land in the Western Continent.

3. There are eleven mountain-passes over the Andes, extending from Chili to the Argentine Confederation; only two, however, are

12. Religion? CHILI.—1. Where is Chili? Area? Islands? What of Patagonia? 2. The Andes? Of the surface? Of Aconcagua? 3. Mountain-passes? Volcanoes?

now passable by wagons. There are eight active volcanoes, varying in height from 7500 to upwards of 20,000 feet.

4. *Rivers*.—The rivers are all short, as they have their sources in the Andes. The longest, the Bio-Bio, is about 200 miles in length.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil on the coast is good, especially in the valleys between the mountains. The climate is one of the finest in the world; nevertheless, the people are not remarkable for longevity. There are four seasons, but in the opposite order from ours,—January being in mid-summer and July in mid-winter. In the northern part of Chili little or no rain falls; in the centre and south the rainy season is from June to September. Earthquakes are frequent and destructive.

6. *Products*.—Wheat, corn, and other cereals are produced. Cattle abound. The mineral products are silver, copper, lead, iron, cobalt, and quicksilver. Coal has been discovered at Lota, on the coast. Trees of rare and rich woods, and of many varieties, are found in the forests.

7. *Population*.—The population is 2,146,000, and comprises the usual South American races. The Araucanian Indians, a brave and warlike tribe, though often assailed, maintain their independence in the Andes, not 400 miles from the capital.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Santiago, the capital, is situated on an elevated plateau, 90 miles from the sea. Valparaiso (*val-pah-ri'so*) is the chief seaport. It is connected with Santiago by a railroad. Talcahuana (*tal-kah-wah'nah*), on Talcahuana Bay, has a fine harbor, the best on the coast. Huasco (*hwahs'ko*) and Carizal are in the silver district. From Tongoy (*tong-go'ee*) copper is exported to the United States.

9. Coquimbo (*ko-keem'bo*), Concepcion and Valdivia are important towns near the coast. San Carlos and Castro are the principal places in Chiloe Island. Caldera is connected with Copiapo', in the silver district, by a railroad, which it is proposed to continue to the Parana River, in the Argentine Confederation.

10. *Government*.—Until 1810 Chili was a Spanish vice-royalty. In 1817 it became independent. It is now a confederate republic,

4. Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? Seasons? 6. Products? Minerals? Woods? 7. Population? Of the Araucanian Indians? 8. Of Santiago? Valparaiso? Talcahuana? Huasco and Carizal? Of Tongoy? 9. Valdivia and other towns? What of Caldera and Copiapo? 10. Government? Of Chili's advance?

with
and
11
gress
aggre
12
other

Qu
Bound
What
Cordo
Ybera
Confed
rana.
What
Into v
into B
Colora
Where
rio?
dalena
Copiap

1. F
of Chi
about
one-fu
territor
east of
2. N
Argent

11. E
it? Le
dea? H
side? V
surface?

with fifteen provinces. Chili advances more rapidly in commerce and the arts than any other Spanish-American State.

11. **Education.**—The educational system has made great progress. Upwards of a thousand schools are organized, with an aggregate of more than 30,000 pupils.

12. **Religion.**—The established religion is Roman Catholic; other creeds are tolerated, but not encouraged.

ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.

Questions on Map No. 28, Argentine Confederation.—

Bound the Argentine Confederation. What bays on the coast? What capes? What mountains west and northwest? Where are Cordova Mts.? Vulcan Mts.? Balchitta Mts.? Where is Lake Ybera? Describe the course of the Parana River in the Argentine Confederation. Uruguay? Vermejo. Salado that flows into Parana. Into what does the Parana empty? The Rio de la Plata? What other river flows from the north into the Rio de la Plata? Into what lake does the Dulce flow? The Bevedero? What two into Bitter Lake? (These lakes have no known outlet.) Where is the Colorado River? The Rio Negro? What and where is the capital? Where is Mendoza? Corrientes? Parana? Rosario on the Rosario? Rosario on the Parana? Oran? Santiago? Cordova? Magdalena? Describe the proposed railroad route from Rosario to Copiapo in Chili. Where is the Despoblado?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The Argentine Confederation lies east of Chili. Its average length is about 1200 miles, and its breadth about 650. Area, 880,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of one-fourth of Europe. The Argentine Confederation claims all the territory of Patagonia south of the Rio Negro (*re'o nay'gro*) and east of the Andes.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Andes separate the Argentine Confederation from Chili. They rise abruptly on the

11. Education? 12. Religion? ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? What does it claim? 2. What of the Andes? How do they rise on the Chili side? How descend on the Argentine side? What is said of the Andes at the north? Other mountains? Of the surface? Of Despoblado?

western or Chili side, and descend on the eastern or Argentine side, by gentle slopes, towards the sea-coast, forming an inclined plane without great undulations. At the north the Andes branch into numerous irregular cross-ranges and peaks, rendering that part exceedingly rugged and mountainous. The Balchitta Chain is in the southwest, and extends into Patagonia. The Vulcan Mountains are in the south.

The surface of the country consists principally of pampas or plains, and is well adapted to grazing. The region called the Despoblado (uninhabited), in the northwest, and a part of the Gran Chaco, in the northeast, are almost entirely desert.

3. *Lakes*.—The principal lakes are the Bevedero (*bay-vay-day'ro*), Porongos (*po-ron-gocé'*), Bitter, and Andalgala; they all receive considerable rivers and have no known outlet. Lake Ybera (*e-bay'rah*), in the east, is a swampy region interspersed with small lakes.

4. *Rivers*.—The Parana' River rises in Brazil, flows in a southerly direction, and, uniting with the Uruguay, forms the Rio de la Plata. The principal affluents of the Parana are the Salado and Paraguay. The Vermejo (*vèr-may'ho*) flows into the Paraguay. The Salado in the south, the Colorado, and the Rio Negro flow into the Atlantic Ocean. The other principal rivers flow into lakes.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—West and south of the centre, the soil is not fertile. The climate varies in different parts, but is generally equable and healthy. In some portions the air is so dry and pure that beef is cured without salt.

6. *Products*.—Wheat, rice, Indian corn, cotton, sugar, tobacco, and wine, are produced; but the raising of cattle is the chief employment. In the State of Buenos Ayres (*bo'nos ay'riz*) alone four millions of cattle graze upon the pampas. They are caught by mounted herdsmen, called Gauchos (*gōw'choce*), who throw the lasso with great skill.

7. *Population*.—The population is 1,737,000. It consists of the varieties common in South America. The Gauchos are Creoles: they are very ignorant, but have great pride of birth, claiming to be descended from the best blood of Castile.

3. Lakes? What of them? Lake Ybera? 4. What of the Parana River? What of the Rio de la Plata? Affluents of the Parana? Other rivers? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Chief employment? What of the State of Buenos Ayres? What of the herdsmen? 7. Population? What of the Gauchos?



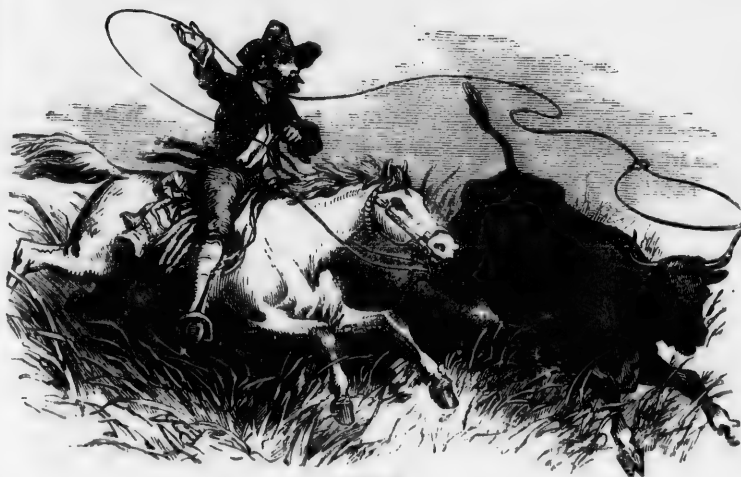
8. C
of the
it is v
sideral

9. M
ant tov
on the
on the
say), a
growing
necting
(kal-da

10. C
teen St
two bro

11. F

8. Wh
towns?



LASSOING.

8. **Chief Towns.**—Buenos Ayres, the capital, on the west side of the La Plata River, 170 miles from the sea, is the largest city; it is well built, and has a population of about 200,000, with considerable commerce.

9. **Mendo'za**, in the west, at the foot of the Andes, is an important town. In 1861 it was destroyed by an earthquake. **Corrien'tes**, on the Parana, is a considerable town. **Parana** (*pah-rah-nah'*), also on the Parana, is a flourishing port. **Santiago**, on the Dulce (*dool'-say*), and **Cor'dova** and **San Luis**, near the centre, are towns of growing importance. A railroad is projected across the country, connecting Rosario, on the Parana River, with Copiapo and Caldera (*kal-day'rah*) in Chili.

10. **Government.**—The Argentine Confederation consists of fourteen States. It is a republic, with a legislative body composed of two branches.

11. **Religion.**—The established religion is Roman Catholic

8. What of Buenos Ayres? 9. Mendoza? Corrientes? Parana? Other towns? What is said of a railroad? 10. Government? 11. Religion?

PARAGUAY.

Questions on Map No. 28, Paraguay.—Bound Paraguay. What river on the east and south? On the west? What mountains in the north? Where is Grand Island? What and where is the capital? Where is Concepcion? Curuguaty? Villa Rica? Military Colony? Has Paraguay any sea coast?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Paraguay lies south and west of Brazil, and is included between the Parana and Paraguay Rivers. Greatest length, about 600 miles; breadth, about 200. Area 74,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of the State of Nebraska.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—A range of the Brazilian mountains extends through the eastern part. On each side of the mountains are fertile plains, upon which horses and cattle roam in great numbers.



MONKEYS CROSSING A STREAM IN SOUTH AMERICA.

3. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is very fertile. The climate varies according to elevation as one passes from the lower country to the mountains. In general it is mild and healthy.

4. **Rivers.**—The Paraguay and Parana are the principal rivers. On the Parana River are several magnificent waterfalls; one stretch of a hundred miles is a continuous series of rapids.

5. **Products.**—The vegetable products of Paraguay are of great variety, and include many valuable woods and gums. Hides are largely exported. Yerba Maté (*mah-tay'*), or Paraguay tea, is used instead of the tea of China. The animals and minerals are like those of the adjacent provinces of Brazil.

6. **Population.**—The population is

PARAGUAY.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Plains? 3. Soil? Climate? 4. Rivers? Waterfalls? 5. Products? Exports? Of Yerba Maté? 6. Population?

1,337,000. It consists chiefly of Indians, a few whites, and the mixed breeds.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Asuncion (*ah-soon-se-own'*), the capital, on the left bank of the Paraguay, is a neat and cleanly city. It is situated nearly opposite the junction of the Paraguay and Pilcomayo Rivers, 1000 miles from the sea. Concepcion (*kou-sep-se-own'*), in the north, Curuguaty (*koo-roo-gwah-te'*), near the centre, and Villa Rica (*veel'-yah re'kah*), south of the centre, are the other principal towns.

8. **Government.**—Paraguay formerly included all the territory between latitude 16° south and the Strait of Magellan, and between Brazil on the east and Chili and Peru on the west; but revolts and cessions have reduced it to the small strip between the Parana and Paraguay Rivers.

9. This State declared its independence in 1810. In 1812, Doctor Francia, a native Creole, usurped the government, made himself dictator, and ruled, from 1812 to 1840, with a vigorous hand. Some years after the death of Francia, Antonio Lopez became President. The government is a republic. The people are better educated than those of the adjacent States. A good school system was organized by the Dictator Francia.

10. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion is established. Since the edict of toleration issued by Lopez in 1846, other denominations have been tolerated, but they are not permitted to erect places of worship.

11. In the early part of the eighteenth century, the Jesuit missions of Paraguay included 100,000 Indian converts, who were taught reading, writing, a few of the simplest trades, and the use of arms. In 1759, the Spanish government, jealous of the intentions of the Jesuits, banished the teachers and broke up the missions.

URUGUAY.

Questions on Map No. 28, Uruguay.—Bound Uruguay. What river on the west? On the south? What lake in Uruguay? What

7. What of Asuncion? Other towns? 8. What did it include? 9. When did it become independent? What of Francia? Lopez? Government? 10. Religion? 11. What occurred in the eighteenth century? What of the Spanish government?

mountains? What and where is the capital? Where is Colonia? Maldonado? San José? Mercedes? Durango?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Uruguay (*oo-roo-gwi'*), the smallest of the South American States, lies on the Atlantic, south of Brazil. It is about 350 miles long, and its greatest breadth is nearly the same. Area, 70,000 square miles,—about twice that of the State of Indiana.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Coast Range of Brazil extends into Uruguay, decreasing in height as it approaches the Rio de la Plata at the south. The coast is low and sandy. In the western part the surface is gently undulating.

3. **Rivers.**—The principal river, the Uruguay, forms the western boundary of the republic. The Parana and Uruguay Rivers unite and form the Rio de la Plata.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is well suited for grazing. The climate is damp, but mild and healthy.

5. **Products.**—The principal products of the soil are wheat, Indian corn, and melons. Hides, horns, jerked beef, and tallow are the chief exports. Vast herds of cattle and horses roam on the pampas.

6. **Population.**—The population is about 387,000. It consists chiefly of Creoles of Spanish descent. The



MONTEVIDEO.

Indians and negroes are comparatively a small number.

URUGUAY.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Coast and surface? 3. Rivers? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Exports? 6. Population?

7. **Chief Towns.**—Montevideo, the capital, is situated on the left bank at the mouth of the Rio de la Plata. It has an excellent harbor. Colo'nia and Maldonado are the other chief towns. San José (*ho-say'*), on the Uruguay, is an important inland settlement.

8. **Government.**—Uruguay is a republic, with thirteen departments. The constitution is liberal, but in practice the government is a military despotism.

9. **Religion.**—The established religion is Roman Catholic; other forms of worship are tolerated.

PATAGONIA.

Questions on Map No. 24, Patagonia.—Bound Patagonia. What bays on the east? What peninsula? What cape? What strait between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego? What is Terra del Fuego? What cape farthest south? What islands off the coast? What other island? What mountains in Patagonia? Where is Punta Arenas?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Patagonia is the peninsula forming the southern extremity of South America. It extends from the Rio Negro to the Straits of Magellan, and is about 1000 miles in length, by an average breadth of about 280 miles. Area, 280,000 square miles, or more than twice that of Prussia. It includes Terra del Fuego (*ter'rah del foo-ee'go*), (the Land of Fire), and the group of islands near the coast. Chili and the Argentine Confederation each claim the territory of Patagonia.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Andes traverse the western part, declining in height towards the south. The Balchitta Mountains are in the northeast. From the mountains in the east to those in the west stretches a succession of terraces, forming sterile plateaus, about which very little is known.

3. **Rivers.**—The Rio Negro forms a part of the northern boundary, and flows into the Atlantic. The other rivers are unimportant.

4. **Surface.**—The face of the country is rocky and barren:

7. Of Montevideo? Other towns? 8. Government? 9. Religion? PATAGONIA.—1. Where is it? Extent? What islands? Area? Who claims Patagonia? 2. Mountains? What further of the mountains? 3. Rivers? 4. Surface? Of rain? Climate? Harbors? Tides?

slaty shingles and boulder cover immense areas. Rain falls in great quantities, and the climate is very disagreeable. Eastward it is less damp. There are few good harbors. The tides on the coast rise from thirty to forty feet.

5. **Products.**—The country is a desert. The inhabitants, who are savages, live by hunting and fishing. Seals abound on the coast.

6. **Population.**—The number of the Patagonians is estimated at 120,000. They are large and ill formed, usually about six and a half feet in height. The name Patagonian means *large-footed*; the people were so called because their feet, wrapped in hides, appeared to the earliest navigators to be of immense size. Their feet and hands are, however, generally small in proportion to the rest of their bodies.

7. There are no towns or villages in Patagonia, with the exception of Punta Arenas (*poon'tah ah-ray'nas*), a new port on the Strait of Magellan, founded by Chili in 1853.

THE ISLANDS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

1. The islands of South America are fewer in number and smaller in extent than the islands of the other grand divisions. The largest of those in the Caribbean Sea are Curaçoa (*ku-rah-so'ah*), Buen Ayre (*owen i'ray*), Oruba, and Margarita. The first three belong to the Netherlands, and form a Dutch government, the capital of which is Williamstadt, in Curaçoa. These islands are moderately fertile. The chief product is salt. Population of the whole, about 20,000.

2. Margarita lies about 30 miles north of Venezuela, and belongs to that State; sugar, coffee, cotton, and other tropical productions abound. Salt-making and fishing are carried on to some extent. Pearls were formerly found on the coast, but few are now met with. Asuncion is the capital. Population of the island, about 15,000.

3. The Galapagos (*gah-lap'ah-goce*) Islands lie in the Pacific Ocean, about 650 miles west of Ecuador, and form an appendage to that republic. They are 13 in number, all volcanic, and mostly sterile.

5. Products? 6. What of the people? Of their name? 7. What is said of towns and villages? ISLANDS OF SOUTH AMERICA.—1. What is said of them? Of islands in the Caribbean Sea? To whom do they belong? Products? 2. Of Margarita? Products? Population? 3. The Galapagos? What of turtle?

The only inhabitants are on Charles Islands; and they are chiefly convicts from Ecuador. Turtle, of the largest size known, abound.

4. The Chinchá and Lobos (*lo'boce*) Islands lie near the coast of Peru, and are noted for their large deposits of guano, the income from the sale of which yields a considerable revenue to the Peruvian government.



GUANO ISLAND.

5. The Ju'an Fernan'dez Islands, two in number, are in the Pacific Ocean, about 500 miles westward from Chili. The easternmost, Mas-a-Tierra (*mahs-ah-t'yer'rah*), has a few Chilians settled on it. On this island Alexander Selkirk, a Scottish sailor, resided by himself for several years: his narrative is supposed to have given rise to the story of Robinson Crusoe.

6. Chiloe lies on the coast of Chili: it is 140 miles long, and about 50 wide, with a population of 60,000. The soil is fertile, producing barley, oats, potatoes, and apples. The forests are extensive, and supply the finest timber. San Carlos and Castro are the chief towns: the former is the capital.

4. Chinchá and Lobos? For what noted? 5. Juan Fernandez? For what noted? 6. Chiloe? Population? Soil? Forests? Towns?

7. On the west coast of Chili are a number of islands, of which Wellington is the largest. The few inhabitants are savages of the lowest grade.

8. Terra del Fuego, or Land of Fire, so called from its volcanoes, is a cluster of islands situated south of Patagonia, from which it is separated by the Straits of Magellan. It extends from east to west about 500 miles, and forms the southernmost part of South America. Some of the islands are covered with trees; others are rocky and sterile. The inhabitants are a wretched race of savages. Area, 50,000 square miles. Toya (*to'yah*), a small island on the east coast of Patagonia, abounding in guano, has lately been taken possession of by France.

9. The Falkland Islands lie in the Atlantic Ocean, from 300 to 350 miles east from Patagonia. They comprise East Falkland and West Falkland, with a number of smaller islands. Their area is about equal to that of the State of Connecticut. The soil consists mostly of peat. Trees are unknown. Horses, cattle, and swine, introduced by the first settlers, are numerous, and many have become wild. Sea-elephants and seals frequent the shores. Port Louis is a British settlement on East Falkland.

10. The islands of Brazil all lie in the Atlantic Ocean. Joannes (*zho-an'nes*), situated between the mouths of the Amazon and the Para, is 150 miles long. Population, about 20,000.

11. Maranham' Island is at the mouth of Maranham River; it is about 20 miles long, and contains the city of Maranham, an important seat of commerce. Population of the island, about 40,000.

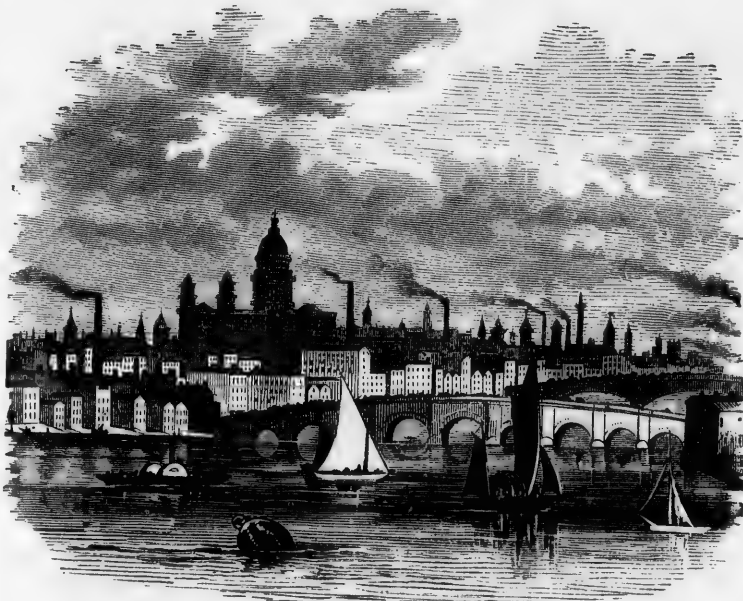
12. Fernando de Noronha (*fer-nan'do day no-rone'yah*) lies about 175 miles northeast of Cape San Roque (*ro'kay*). It is well fortified and garrisoned, and is about 8 miles in length. It is a Brazilian penal settlement, and the inhabitants are principally convicts.

13. St. Catharina is a fertile island, lying close to the coast of Brazil, and about 500 miles southwest of Rio Janeiro. It is 30 miles in length, and has a population of about 12,000. Desterro is the chief town.

7. Islands on the west coast of Chili? 8. Terra del Fuego? How long? What is said further? Of the inhabitants? Toya? 9. Falkland Islands? What do they comprise? Area? Soil? Trees? Of animals? What port? 10. What of the islands of Brazil? 11. Maranham Island? 12. Fernando de Noronha? St. Catharina?

Que
what p
of long
Divis
German
Belgium
are the
Seas
Petchor
Black?
The Ar
Gulf of
Genoa?

EUROPE.



CITY OF LONDON.

Questions on Map No. 29, Europe.—Bound Europe. Between what parallels of latitude does Europe principally lie? Meridians of longitude?

Divisions.—Where is Russia? Sweden? Norway? Denmark? Germany? Prussia? Austria? Italy? Switzerland? Holland? Belgium? France? Spain? Portugal? Turkey? Greece? Where are the British Isles? What do the British Isles include?

Seas, Bays, &c.—Where is the White Sea? Tcheskaya Gulf? Petchora Gulf? Sea of Kara? Kara Bay? Caspian Sea? Azof? Black? The Bosphorus? Sea of Marmora? The Dardanelles? The Archipelago? Mediterranean? Adriatic? Strait of Otranto? Gulf of Taranto? Bay of Naples? Strait of Bonifacio? Gulf of Genoa? Gulf of Lyons? Strait of Gibraltar? Bay of Biscay?

English Channel? Zuyder Zee? North Sea? Baltic? Gulf of Finland? Riga? Dantzic? Bothnia? Cattegat? Skager Rack? St. George's Channel? Irish Sea? Lake Ladoga? Onega? Geneva?



BAY OF NAPLES.

Capes.—Where is North Cape? Cape Sviatoi? Matapan? Passaro? St. Vincent? Finisterre? Ortegal? Land's End? Cape Clear? The Naze?

Islands.—Where is Nova Zembla? Candia? Negropont? Where are the Ionian Isles? Where is Sicily? Malta? Sardinia? Corsica? Elba? Where are the Balearic Isles? Where is Ireland? Great Britain,—including England, Scotland, and Wales? Where are the Shetland Isles? Orkneys? Hebrides? Where is Zealand? Where are the Faroes? The Loffodens?

Mountains.—Where are the Ural Mountains? Caucasus? Carpathian? Alps? Apennines? Auvergne? Cevennes? Pyrenees? Sierra Nevada? Sierra Morena?

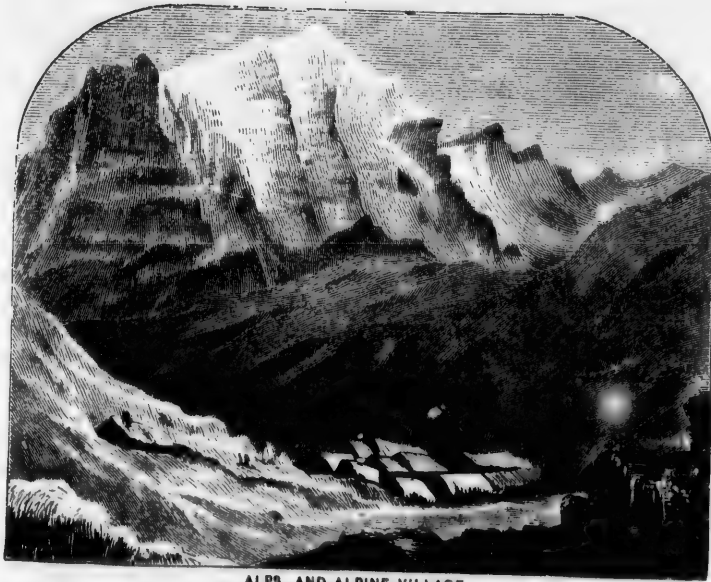
Cantabrian? Dovrefield? Scandinavian? Valdai Hills?

Rivers.—Describe the Ural River. Volga. Don. Dnieper. Danube. Po. Tiber. Rhone. Guadalquivir. Tagus. Garonne. Loire. Seine. Rhine. Elbe. Oder. Vistula. Niemen. Duna. Dwina. Tornea.

Peninsulas.—What peninsula in the Black Sea? Between the Archipelago and the Mediterranean? Between the Adriatic on the east and the Mediterranean on the west? Between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic Ocean? Between the North Sea and the Cattegat? Between the Baltic Sea and the Atlantic Ocean?

1. Position and Extent.—Europe occupies the northwestern part of the Eastern Continent: it is separated from Asia by the Ural Mountains, Ural River, Caspian Sea, Caucasus Mountains, and Black Sea, and from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea. Its greatest length

EUROPE.—1. Where is Europe? How separated from Asia and Africa? Length and breadth? Area?



ALPS, AND ALPINE VILLAGE.

is 3400 miles, and its greatest breadth about 2400 miles. Area, 3,764,388 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—There are several ranges of mountains. An almost continuous mountain-line from the Caucasus, running westward, divides Europe into the level country north and the mountainous country south. The southern portion is greatly diversified; the Alps, Apennines, Pyrenees, and Caucasus are the most noted mountains of this portion.

3. The Pyrenees, separating France and Spain, present a steep and precipitous face towards Spain, but descend by gentle slopes towards France. The Ural Mountains are between Europe and Siberia in Asia. Mount Elburus, in the Caucasus range, between the Black and Caspian Seas, is the highest land in Europe, and is 17,776 feet above the level of the sea.

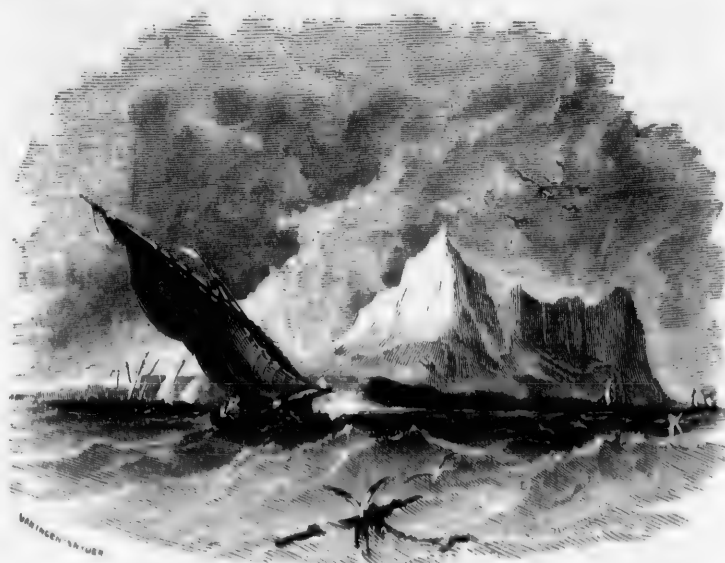
4. *Coast-line.*—The indentations of the coast of Europe are so numerous that it has a coast-line of more than 20,000 miles. Scarcely any portion is 500 miles distant from the sea.

2. What is said of the mountains? Of the southern portion? 3. Pyrenees? Ural? Mt. Elburus? 4. What of the coast-line?

5. *Seas*.—The most important inland seas are the Baltic, in the north; the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof, in the southeast; the Caspian, on the boundary between Europe and Asia; and the Mediterranean, between Europe and Africa. The Mediterranean is the largest inland sea in the world, having a length of 2200 miles.

6. *Lakes*.—There are a great number of small lakes. Lad'oga, the largest, lies in a depressed region of western Russia: it is surrounded by hundreds of smaller lakes.

7. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers are the Danube, which flows easterly into the Black Sea; the Rhine, which flows into the North Sea; the Loire, Seine, and Rhone in France; the Tagus in Spain and Portugal; the Po in Italy; the Volga, Don, Dnieper, Dniester, and Ural in Russia. The Tiber in Italy, although a small stream, is one of the most famous rivers of history.



STRAIT OF GIBRALTAR.

8. *Soil and Climate*.—Europe extends from the 36th degree of north latitude to the Arctic Ocean, and has almost every variety

5. What seas? 6. Lakes? 7. Principal rivers? What of the Tiber? 8. Soil and climate?

of s
else

9.
north
divis
broad
warm
shore

10.
the
and
of th

11.
copp

12

Islan

13

the
and s
varie

the
Of c
tican

the
sheep
and

about
the
ern

tries
reind
used

drau
The c
inhab

14.

9. W
dina?
anima

ltic, in the
theast; the
l the Medi-
ean is the
miles.

Lad'oga,
: it is sur-

which flows
the North
s in Spain
, Dniester,
all stream,



th degree
ry variety

Tiber? 8.

of soil and climate. In general, the climate is more equable than elsewhere, and the changes of the seasons are more regular.

9. The isothermal lines from America and Asia curve ten degrees northward in Europe, indicating a higher temperature than in those divisions. This is due to the hot winds from the great deserts in the broad tropical belt running through Africa and Arabia, and to the warm winds from the Gulf Stream on the western and northwestern shores.

10. **Products.**—Europe has a great variety of products, including the grains of the temperate zone, some of the fruits of the tropics, and all of the principal fruits which flourish in the milder regions of the earth.

11. The mineral productions are gold, silver, platinum, iron, lead, copper, zinc, coal, and salt.

12. Of the various fisheries, the herring-fishery of the British Islands is the most important.

13. **Animals.**—The principal wild animals are the wild boar, the wolf, and several varieties of the bear. Of domestic animals, the horse, sheep, hog, and cattle abound. In the northern countries the reindeer is used for draught.



LAMMERGEYER.

The elk is found in Russia and Poland, and the chamois and ibex inhabit the Alpine cliffs.

14. There are numerous species of birds, of which the most noted

9. What is said of the isothermal lines? To what is the higher temperature due? 10. Products? 11. Minerals? 12. Fisheries? 13. Wild and domestic animals? 14. Birds?

are the golden eagle and the lammergeyer, or bearded vulture, which destroys sheep.

15. **Divisions.**—Europe is divided into forty-one States, of which the principal are Great Britain and Ireland, Russia, Norway and Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Prussia, Austria, the several German States, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Italy, Turkey, and Greece.

16. It is the smallest of the grand divisions of the earth, but contains some of the most populous, wealthy, powerful, and enlightened countries in the world.

17. **Population.**—The population numbers 302,000,000, and consists chiefly of several varieties of the Caucasian or white race.

18. In most of the countries there is a small class of privileged persons, known as the nobility, who are entitled by birth to important political rights not granted to the rest of the people.

19. **Chief Cities.**—Europe has many magnificent capitals. The largest is London, in England, the capital of the British Empire. Paris, in France, is noted for its life and gayety, its public buildings, and its churches. Berlin, the capital of Prussia, is a splendid city. Vienna, with its imperial palace of Schönbrunn, is famous for its historic associations, especially those connected with the wars of Napoleon I. St. Petersburg and Moscow are renowned cities in Russia.

20. Rome, "the Eternal City," is the centre of attraction in Italy. Constantinople is the capital of Turkey, or the Ottoman Empire. The chief cities of Europe are nearly all connected by railroads, and travel between them is easy and pleasant.

21. In all the great cities, but particularly in those of Italy, are splendid galleries filled with world-renowned paintings and statues. The galleries of art in Rome are the richest in the world.

22. **Education.**—There are universities and colleges in several of the capitals, and in many other cities. These are provided with every appliance for instruction in the most liberal course of study.

23. The Universities of Oxford and Cambridge are the most noted in England. Germany has twenty-two universities, besides several

15. How is Europe divided? 16. What is said further of Europe? 17. Population? 18. What further of the population? 19. Chief cities? Berlin? Vienna? St. Petersburg and Moscow? 20. Rome, &c.? 21. What further is said of them? 22. What of education? 23. What further of education in Oxford? Cambridge? Germany, &c.? What of France? Spain and Italy?

hum
tech
the
larg
still
24
mid
negl
man
25
arch
in G
tries
26
from
conce

24. I
Great I

hundred colleges (gymnasias). France has taken the lead in polytechnic and industrial schools; while the University of France is the source and centre of public instruction for the nation, and is the largest in the world. The universities of Spain and Italy, although still important, are far less famous than formerly.

24. Education is carefully attended to among the higher and middle ranks; but until recently the lower classes have been much neglected. General education has made greater progress in Germany than elsewhere.

25. **Government.**—The governments are for the most part monarchies: absolute, in Russia and Turkey; limited or constitutional, in Great Britain, Prussia, Belgium, and the majority of the countries. Nine-tenths of the European governments are limited.

26. Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia are called, from their extent and strength, "the Great Powers." Upon their concurrence or disagreement often depends the question of peace or



CAPE ST VINCENT.

24. How is education attended to? 25. What of governments? 26. Of the Great Powers?

war in Europe. On great questions it is their policy to act in unison and dictate terms to the other powers.

27. Religion.—The Christian religion, in some form, prevails over the greater portion of Europe. In the north (excepting Russia), the people, comprising about one-fourth of the whole, are generally Protestants; in the south, the people, comprising one-half of the whole, are generally Roman Catholics; in Russia and Greece, the people, comprising one-fifth of the whole, belong mostly to the Greek Church; in Turkey, the governing race are Mohammedans.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.



1. The British Empire includes the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, with Gibraltar and Malta, in Europe; and various colonies and possessions in Asia, Africa, America, the West Indies, and Australasia. These are severally referred to under their proper heads. The whole empire contains 7,566,000 square miles, and has a population of 227,000,000.

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Questions on Map No. 30, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.—Between what parallels of latitude do Great Britain and Ireland principally lie? Meridians of longitude? Which the largest island? Which next? What sea between the two? What channels?

27. What is said of religion? In the north? South? In Russia and Greece? Turkey? BRITISH EMPIRE.—1. What does the British Empire include? Area?

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the centre and seat of government of the British Empire, is the most powerful State in the Old World. It comprises the two large islands situated northwest of France, the larger of which is called Great Britain, and contains Scotland, England, and Wales. Ireland is the smaller island.

The United Kingdom includes the adjacent islands,—viz.: in the north, Shetland, Orkney, and Hebrides (*heb'rid-eez*); on the south, Scilly, the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Wight; and in the Irish Sea, Anglesea (*ang'g'l-se*) and the Isle of Man.

2. Great Britain was so called to distinguish it from a smaller territory, of like name, in France (the province of Armorica), which was peopled mainly by exiles from Britain and was thence called Bretagne, or Brittany. The term was not much used, however, until 1707, when a legislative union took place between England and Scotland, and "Great Britain" became the legal title of the whole kingdom. It so continued until 1800, when a legislative Union took place between Great Britain and Ireland, since which time the legal title has been "The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

3. Area of the United Kingdom, 121,000 square miles. Population, 31,817,000.

4. The privileged class, the hereditary nobility and the gentry, are among the richest and most powerful in Europe. They control to a great extent the legislation and government of the empire. The government is treated of under the head of England.

SCOTLAND.

Questions on Map No. 30, Scotland.—In what direction is Scotland from England? Bound Scotland. Where is Cape Wrath? Dunnet Head? John O'Groat's (*grawts*) House? Duncansby Head? Dornoch Firth? Murray Firth? Kinnaird's Head? Firth of Tay? Firth of Forth? Solway Firth? Mull of Galloway? North Channel? Firth of Clyde? Jura Sound? Loch Linnhe? The Minch? Little Minch? Where are the Shetland Islands (*see Map No. 29*)? The Orkney Islands (*see Map No. 30*)? The Hebrides? Where are

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.—1. What is said of it? What does it comprise? 2. Why called Great Britain? 3. Area? 4. What is said of the privileged class?

the following islands?—Arran? Islay? Mull? Staffa? Skye? What hills between Scotland and England? Where are the Grampian Hills? What peaks north of the Grampian Hills? Where are Ben More Hills? Where is the river Tweed? Forth? Tay? Dee? Clyde? Esk? The Caledonian Canal? Where is Edinburgh? Glasgow? Leith? Aberdeen? Dundee? Paisley? Inverness?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Scotland occupies the northern portion of Great Britain, including the adjacent groups of islands. Its greatest length is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth 160. Area, 30,000 square miles,—just equal to that of the State of Maine.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—In general the surface is hilly or mountainous. The Grampian Hills divide the country into the Highlands and the Lowlands. In the Highlands are numerous mountain-peaks, and the scenery is picturesque. The principal peaks are Ben Nevis, the highest, 4368 feet, Ben Cruachan, Ben Aven, and Ben Macdhuil (*mac-doo'ee*). Ben means "head," or "summit."

The Cheviot Hills are between Scotland and England. Other elevations are the Lammermoor Hills, the Lowthers, and the Ben More Hills.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast of Scotland is so deeply indented that at some points it is not thirty miles across from sea to sea. The firths, or sea-lochs penetrating the coast, offer many good harbors; of these, one of the most noted is the Firth of Clyde.

4. *Lakes.*—There are numerous beautiful lakes: among them the most striking are Lochs Lomond, Ness, Tay, Fyne, and Leven. In the Highlands the country is better suited for grazing than for agriculture.

5. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Tay, Clyde, Forth, Tweed, Esk, and Dee.

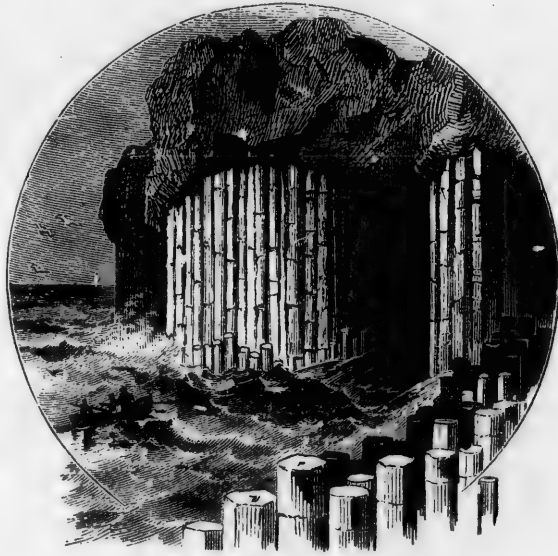
6. *Islands.*—The principal islands near the coast of Scotland are the Shetland, Orkney, and Hebrides groups. In the small, uninhabited island of Staffa, one of the Hebrides group, is a remarkable cave, called Fingal's Cave, formed of natural basaltic columns; the

SCOTLAND.—1. Where is Scotland? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the Grampian Hills? Other hills? Principal peaks? Cheviot Hills, &c.? 3. Coast-line? 4. Lakes? 5. Rivers? 6. Principal islands? What of Staffa?

sea flows through it. It is 227 feet long and about 54 feet broad; the roof is 66 feet from the water. The whole structure looks like a work of art.

7. Products.

—In the Highlands, cattle chiefly are raised. In the Lowlands, wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes are produced. Agriculture is carried to great perfection. There are many valuable mines of coal and iron. The latter is largely manufactured.



FINGAL'S CAVE, AT STAFFA.

8. Cotton, woollen, and

linen fabrics, and whiskey, are extensively made. There are valuable fisheries of herring, cod, mackerel, and haddock. Salmon are caught in nearly all the rivers.

9. **Population.**—The population numbers 3,359,000, and is divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders. The former are the descendants of the Celts, and some of them speak the Gaelic language. The Lowlanders are a mixed race of Saxons, Celts, and Danes, and speak English with some peculiarities of pronunciation.

10. Some of the Highlanders wear the ancient picturesque dress of *tartan*, or plaid. Scotland has produced many eminent philosophers and men of learning; the great mass of the people are sedate, industrious, and well educated.

7. Products? Minerals? 8. Manufactures? Fisheries? 9. Population? 10. What is said of the costume of some of the Highlanders? What is said of eminent men, &c.?



CASTLE OF EDINBURGH.

11. Chief Towns.—The capital, Edinburgh, is built on several hills near the Firth of Forth, and adjoining Leith, its seaport. On the east and west are high precipitous rocks. On the east is Arthur's Seat, 822 feet above the sea.

Edinburgh has a renowned university, and a highly cultivated and literary society: it is called the Athens of the North. It has a stronghold

called the Castle, which has borne an important part in the Scottish and English wars.

12. Glasgow, the third city in Great Britain in population, is on the river Clyde. It is specially noted for its cotton and other manufactures, and its iron ships. It has a flourishing university. Leith, Aberdeen, Dundee, and Paisley are important towns. Inverness is the chief town in the Highlands.

13. Important canals connect the eastern and western coasts. There are also extensive railroad communications.

14. Government.—Scotland, as a portion of the United King-

11. What of Edinburgh? Of its university, castle, &c.? **12. Of Glasgow?** Other towns? **13. Canals?** Railroads? **14. Government?**

Chief
ns.—The
 l, Edin-
 . is built
 veral hills
 the Firth
 orth, and
 ing Leith,
 port. On
 east and
 are high
 ipitous
 On the
 Arthur's
 822 feet
 the sea.
 nburgh
 renowned
 sity, and
 uly culti-
 and lite-
 ciety: it
 led the
 of the
 It has
 nghold
 Scottish
 on, is on
 er manu-
 Leith,
 erness is
 coasts.
 d King-
 Glasgow?

dom, sends representatives to the Imperial Parliament. There are, however, some ancient statutes peculiar to Scotland which still remain in force. The legislative union with England was established in the year 1707, during the reign of Queen Anne.

15. **Religion.**—The Presbyterian is the established church of Scotland; but various other forms exist. About half of the Presbyterian ministers, dissatisfied with the Establishment, withdrew from it in 1843, and formed "the Free Church of Scotland," untrammelled by patronage; in this new organization the churches elect their own pastors.

 ENGLAND


NEW HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT.

Questions on Map No. 30, England.—Bound England. Where is The Wash? Strait of Dover? What countries does the Strait

15. Religion?

of Dover separate? Where is Beachy Head? Isle of Wight? St. Alban's Head? Start Pt.? Eddystone Light-House? Mount's Bay? Land's End? Bristol Channel? St. George's Channel? What countries does St. George's Channel separate? Where is the Irish Sea? Isle of Man? Where are the Cheviot Hills? Where is the river Tweed? Humber? Ouse that flows north? Thames? Avon? Severn? Mersey? Where and what is the capital? Where is Liverpool? Manchester? Sheffield? Birmingham? Bath? Cheltenham? Brighton? Chatham? Portsmouth? In what direction from England is Wales? What waters does the Strait of Dover connect? Near what coast are the Channel Islands (*see small map*)? Name them. To what power do they belong? Ans. *Great Britain.*

1. **Position and Extent.**—England is the southernmost and largest portion of Great Britain. It is separated from Scotland by the Tweed and Esk Rivers and the Cheviot Hills. Its length from north to south is about 380 miles, and its average breadth about 160 miles. Area, 51,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the State of Alabama.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—There are no high mountains in England. Sea Fell (3166 feet) is the highest. The surface is varied: the southeastern part is level or gently undulating; the northern and western portions are hilly, with some low mountain-ranges.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line is moderately indented, and there are several broad estuaries which afford fine harbors. There are also some dangerous promontories or *heads*. On the east coast are chalk cliffs interspersed with sandy beaches or downs.

4. **Lakes.**—The lakes of Cumberland are small, but picturesque. The largest lake is Windermere, about 10 miles long by 2 broad.

5. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers are the Thames (*temz*), Ouse (*ooz*), Humber, and Tweed, flowing into the North Sea; and the Mersey, Dee, Severn, and Avon, flowing into the Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and Bristol Channel.

6. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil, not naturally fertile, has been brought to a high state of cultivation, and yields the various

ENGLAND.—1. How situated? How separated from Scotland? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the surface? 3. Coast-line? Promontories? Chalk cliffs? 4. Lakes? 5. Rivers flowing into the North Sea? Other rivers? 6. Soil? Climate?

grains and vegetables in great abundance. The climate is mild and moist, and the verdure of the fields is remarkable.

7. **Products.**—The chief products are wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, hops, garden vegetables, and the fruits of the temperate zone. Great attention is paid to agriculture; the people are excellent farmers. The whole country is so highly cultivated that it is like a large garden. Horses, cattle, and sheep are raised in great numbers.

8. There are extensive iron mines and foundries, and an inexhaustible supply of coal. There are also mines of lead, copper, tin, and salt.

9. **Manufactures.**—England is noted for the number and variety of her manufactures of cotton, woollen, silk, linen, hardware, pottery, and glass.

10. **Commerce.**—She has the most extensive commerce in the world, and an immense navy and merchant marine. Her ocean steam navigation is very great, and gives her vast commercial facilities. Her merchant-vessels number nearly 19,000; those of the whole empire, 26,000. Within her limits are 11,000 miles of railroad.

11. **Population.**—The population is 21,488,000. The people are chiefly of Saxon descent; but in the north are a few of Danish extraction.

12. **Education.**—England is densely peopled. Many of the inhabitants are poor and ignorant. For the upper classes the means of education are ample. There are famous universities at Oxford and Cambridge, University College and King's College in London, as well as many schools, such as Westminster, Eton, Harrow, Rugby, and others. At Woolwich (*wool'ich*), Sandhurst, and Addiscombe are military colleges.

13. **Chief Towns.**—London, situated on both banks of the river Thames, is the capital, and the seat of government of the British Empire. It is the largest city in the world, and has a population of 3,883,000. The Thames is crossed at London by nine bridges; there is also a famous tunnel under its bed.

14. London contains many splendid buildings, some of which are of great historic note. Among these are Westminster Abbey, St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower, the Royal Exchange, the Bank of England, and the new Houses of Parliament. At Greenwich, five miles

7. Products? What of agriculture? Of horses, &c.? 8. Minerals? 9. Manufactures? 10. Commerce? Railroads? 11. Population? What chiefly? 12. What of education? Of universities? Schools? Military colleges? 13. What of London? Population? Bridges, &c.? 14. Of its buildings? What of Greenwich? Chelsea?



CITY OF LIVERPOOL.

from London, is the hospital for infirm sailors; and at Chelsea, one for invalid soldiers.

15. Liverpool, on the Mersey, is the second city in England. It has the largest foreign commerce of any city in Great Britain. Manchester is famous for its manufacture of cotton goods; Sheffield, for its cutlery; Birmingham, for its hardware

16. Bath, Cheltenham (*chelt'nam*), and Brighton are among the noted watering-places. There are extensive dock-yards at Deptford, Chatham, and Portsmouth.

17. **Government.**—The government of Great Britain, the seat of which is at London, is a limited hereditary monarchy; it is administered by a king or queen, a ministry, and a Parliament. The present monarch is Queen Victoria, and the heir-apparent is Albert, Prince of Wales.

18. The Parliament, the law-making power of the Empire, is composed of two Houses,—the House of Lords and the House of Com-

15. Of Liverpool? Manchester? Sheffield and Birmingham? 16. Bath, and other towns? Dock-yards? 17. Government? 18. What of Parliament? House of Lords? House of Commons?

mon
dita
bish
form
Hou
cons
pers
19
20
copa
freel
appo

For
Cante
are be
and i
body
Empi
19. W

mons. The House of Lords consists of the peers,—that is, the hereditary nobles,—who are members by right of birth, and of the archbishops and bishops, who are members by virtue of their office. The former are called Lords Temporal, the latter Lords Spiritual. The House of Commons is elected by certain classes of the people, and consists of 658 members. A majority of the members, usually, are persons connected with the families of the nobility.

19. The Queen resides principally at Windsor Castle, on the Thames.

20. **Religion.**—The Church of England, which is Protestant Episcopal, is established by law. Other forms of religious worship are freely tolerated. The Established Church is governed by bishops appointed by the crown.



CHRIST CHURCH COLLEGE, OXFORD.

For ecclesiastical purposes, England is divided into two provinces. Canterbury and York, over each of which is an archbishop. There are besides, over the various subdivisions called dioceses, 26 bishops; and in the colonies and dependencies are 45 bishops. The whole body of clergy of the Established Church throughout the British Empire number about 30,000.

19. What of the Queen? 20. What of religion? How divided? Bishops, &c.?

WALES.

Questions on Map No. 30, Wales.—Bound Wales. What island northwest? Strait between Wales and Anglesea? Bay west? Channel west? What waters does this channel connect? Channel south? Where is Holyhead Island? St. David's Head? Milford Haven? Caermarthen Bay? Where are the Cambrian Mts.? Snowdon Mts.? Black Mts.? Where is Merthyr Tydvil? Caernarvon? Caermarthen? Cardigan? Swansea? Pembroke? Holyhead?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Wales, although in reality a part of England, deserves special notice, because it is ranked as a distinct principality, the eldest son of the British monarch being styled "Prince of Wales."

2. It lies west of England, and has an area of 7000 square miles. The people differ greatly in language and customs from the people of England.

3. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—In the north and south are two short mountain-ranges, running east and west, and connected by a central range, running north and south. The northern is Mount Snowdon; the southern, the Black Mountains; and the central range, the Cambrian Mountains. Mount Snowdon, the highest, is 3571 feet high. The scenery in the mountainous districts is exceedingly picturesque.

4. **Coast-line.**—Surrounded on all sides but the east by water, Wales has an extensive coast-line, with numerous bays and harbors. Bristol Channel is on the south, and St. George's Channel on the west.

5. **Rivers.**—The rivers are all short; the principal ones are the Teify (*ti'vee*), and Towy.

6. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is less fertile than that of England, and is not so highly cultivated. The climate is mild and moist.

7. **Products.**—Wheat, barley, and oats are the principal grains. A great number of sheep and horned cattle are raised, and also a fine breed of ponies, called "merlins." There are valuable mines of coal, iron, and lead, and productive quarries of roof-slate.

8. **Population.**—The population, numbering 1,216,000, consists

WALES.—1. What is said of Wales? 2. Where is it? Area? What is said of the people? 3. Mountains? Highest peak? 4. Coast-line? 5. Rivers? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? 8. Population? What is said of them?

chiefly of the descendants of the ancient Britons, a Celtic race. Their ancestors fought for centuries against the Anglo-Saxons who invaded England.

They speak the old Welsh or Celtic language, and are full of historic pride. Although an excitable people, they are honest, moral, and industrious.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Mer'thyr Tyd'vil, in the iron-region, is the chief town, and owes its importance and prosperity to the furnaces and foundries which surround it. Caernarvon (*ker-nar'von*), in the north, is noted as the birthplace of Edward II., the first English Prince of Wales. It contains the ruins of an ancient castle.

10. Swansea is a favorite watering-place, and has an extensive trade. Caermarthen (*ker-mar'then*) is an important town. At Pembroke (*pem'brook*), on Milford Haven, ships are built.

11. Over the Menai (*men'i*) Strait, between Wales and the Island of Anglesea, are two remarkable bridges. One is the Menai Suspension Bridge, under which the largest ships sail; the other is the Britannia Tubular Railway Bridge,—consisting of immense iron tubes supported by stone piers.

12. **Government.**—Wales, as a part of England, sends representatives to the British Parliament; it has no separate government.

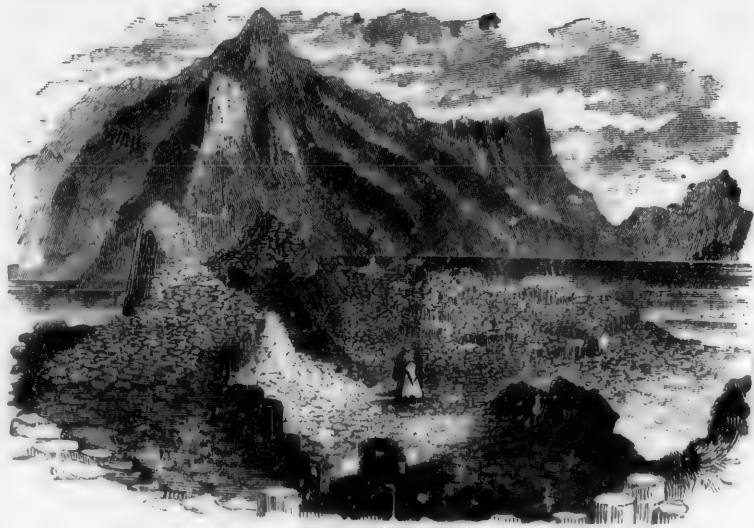
13. **Religion.**—The Church of England is established by law, but many other churches flourish.

IRELAND.

Questions on Map No. 30, Ireland.—Bound Ireland. What channel separates Ireland from Scotland? What waters does this channel connect? What sea between Ireland and England? Channel between Ireland and Wales? What waters does this channel connect? Where is Malin Head? Giant's Causeway? Dundalk Bay? Carnsore Pt.? Kinsale Head? Cape Clear? Bantry Bay? Kenmare Bay? Valentia Island? Dingle Bay? Galway Bay? Where are the South Isles of Arran? Where is North Arran Island? Clew Bay? Donegal Bay? Lough Foyle? Neagh? Corrib? Derg?

What language, &c.? 9. Chief towns? What of Merthyr Tyd'vil? Caernarvon? 10. Swansea? Other towns? 11. What remarkable bridges? 12. Government? 13. Religion?

Killarney? Where is the river Foyle? Bann? Boyne? Liffey? Avoca? Barrow? Blackwater? Shannon? What and where is the capital? Where is Belfast? Cork? Galway? Maynooth? Londonderry?



GIANTS' CAUSEWAY.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Ireland, anciently called Hibernia, from its supposed wintry climate, and called in Irish *Érin*, is an island, separated from England and Wales by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel. It is 300 miles long, and about 200 broad. Area, 33,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the State of Indiana.

2. **Natural Features.**—A low ridge of mountains, nearly parallel with the coast, extends on all sides of the island. Carran Tual (3400 feet) is the highest peak. The interior consists of extensive plains.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast is deeply indented, and has many good harbors. Cork, Dublin, Galway (*gaul'way*), Kinsale, and Valentia are the best.

4. **Lakes.**—There are numerous picturesque lakes. Lakes Foyle, Neagh, Erne, Derg, and Killarney are the most famous.

IRELAND.—1. What formerly called? How separated from England? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Of the mountains? Surface of the interior? 3. Coast-line? 4. Lakes?

5. A
south
other
Black

6. A
much
of flat
that o

7. T
cūrio
arran
a worl
work

8. F
cle of

9. C
Linen
are di

10.
Celtic
hospit
of the
misery

11.

is the
Most o
sentee
States
quent.

12.

Irish l

13.

Dublin

Belfast

5. Ri
How l
Popul
oppress
fast?

5. *Rivers.*—The Shannon is the largest river; it flows in a southwesterly direction, and empties into the Atlantic Ocean. The other important rivers are the Foyle, Boyne, Liffey, Barrow, and Blackwater.

6. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is in some parts fertile, but much of it is barren. Near the centre is a tract of 1,500,000 acres of flat bog, from which is obtained peat for fuel. The climate is like that of England, but more moist.

7. The Giants' Causeway, on the northeast coast, is a great natural curiosity. It consists of an extensive platform of symmetrically arranged columns of basaltic rock, which have the appearance of a work of art. It is 600 feet long. The Irish legend is that this work was erected by giants to form a road to Scotland.

8. *Products.*—Potatoes form the principal crop, and the chief article of food. Oats, wheat, barley, and flax also are produced.

9. Coal, bituminous and anthracite, abounds, but is not much used. Linen is extensively manufactured, and vast quantities of whiskey are distilled.

10. *Population.*—The population is 5,403,000. It consists of the Celtic stock in its purest present condition. The people are generous, hospitable, and naturally intelligent. Owing to the crowded condition of the country, and to other causes, there are much poverty and misery.

11. In many cases, the wretched condition of the lower classes is the result of the heartless exactions of the agents of landlords. Most of these landlords live in England, and are hence called "absentees." Great numbers of the people emigrate to the United States and Australia, especially in times of famine, which are frequent.

12. In some parts of Ireland the people speak the Erse, or original Irish language.

13. *Chief Towns.*—Dublin, on the river Liffey, at the head of Dublin Bay, is the capital, and contains some splendid buildings. Belfast has the largest linen manufactories in the world; Cork has

5. Rivers? 6. Soil? What of bog? Climate? 7. Of the Giants' Causeway? How long? Legend? 8. Products? 9. Coal, &c? Manufactures? 10. Population? Of what does it consist? What of the people? 11. What of oppressors, &c? 12. What of their language? 13. What of Dublin? Belfast? Other towns?

a large trade. Limerick, on the Shannon, and Galway, on Galway Bay, are the chief seaports on the west side of the island.



CITY OF DUBLIN.

to the Imperial Parliament. The Irish have long complained of English oppression, and have several times revolted against it. The taxes are very burdensome, and little is done for the education and improvement of the people.

16. Religion.—More than three-fourths of the population are Roman Catholics. The Roman Catholic hierarchy consists of four archbishops and twenty-four bishops. The Church of England has two archbishops and ten bishops. In the north there are many Presbyterians.

14. Maynooth? Londonderry? **15. Government?** Taxes, &c.? **16. Religion?**

14. At Maynooth is a Roman Catholic College, supported in part by the British Government. Londonderry is famous for its siege by the forces of James II. in 1690.

15. Government.—Ireland, as a portion of the United Kingdom, sends representatives

Ru
one-h
is abo
is tre
nearl
twice

Qu
the V
Balti
oga?

Ru
What

THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

RUSSIA, the largest empire in the world, comprises more than one-half of Europe, and about one-third of Asia. Its greatest length is about 6000 miles, and its greatest breadth 2600. Russia in Asia is treated of elsewhere. Area, 7,765,000 square miles,—equal to nearly one-sixth part of the land-surface of the globe, or more than twice the extent of Europe.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.



VIEW IN ST. PETERSBURG.

Questions on Map No. 29, Russia.—Bound Russia. Where is the White Sea? Sea of Kara? Caspian Sea? Azof? Black? Baltic? Gulf of Riga? Finland? Bothnia? Where is Lake Ladoga? Onega? Peipus? Where are the Ural Mountains? Can

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.—What does it comprise? Length and breadth? Area? What part of the land-surface of the globe?

casus? Peak of Elburus? Valdai Hills? What rivers flow north into the White Sea? Arctic Ocean? Northwest and west into the Baltic? What flow into the Black Sea? Sea of Azof? Caspian Sea? Where is the Crimea? What is the Crimea? In what part of Russia are numerous small lakes? (*Map No. 31.*) What waters does the river Neva connect? What capital on the Neva? Where is Cronstadt? Revel? Riga? Pskov? Wilna? Kovno? Minsk? Vitebsk? (*Map No. 28.*) Moscow? Sebastopol? Warsaw? Mezene? Archangel? Astrakhan? Lower Novgorod? Kiev? In what part of Russia is Finland? Lapland?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Russia in Europe extends from the Baltic Sea on the west to the Ural Mountains, the Ural River, and the Caspian Sea on the east, and from the Caucasus Mountains and Black Sea on the south to the Arctic Ocean on the north. Its length is 2000 miles, and its width 1750 miles. Area, 2,095,000 square miles, comprising about half of Europe.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Ural Mountains, 1400 miles in length, separate Russia in Europe from Siberia in Asia. The Caucasus Mountains lie on the southern boundary, and between the Black and Caspian Seas. Mt. Elburus (*el'boo-rooce*), 17,776 feet, is the loftiest peak, and the highest land in Europe. The Valdai (*vahl'di*) Hills, west of the centre of Russia, are about 1100 feet high.

3. *Seas and Lakes.*—The Baltic Sea, on the west, and the Black Sea, the Sea of Azof, and the Caspian Sea, on the southwest, are immense inland seas. The White Sea, in the north, is 400 miles long. In the depressed region of Russia north and east of the Baltic Sea are many thousand small lakes, covering a great extent of territory; the three largest are Lakes Ladoga, Onega, and Peipus (*pay'e-pooce*).

4. *Rivers.*—The rivers of Russia are numerous. The Petch'ora, Mezene (*mez-ane'*), Dwi'na, and One'ga flow north; the Neva, Luga, Narva, and Borgo empty into the Gulf of Finland; the Dnieper (*nee-per*), Dniester (*nees'ter*), Pruth, and Don, into the Black Sea and Sea of Azof; the Ural and Volga, into the Caspian Sea. The Volga is

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountains? Loftiest peak? Hills? 3. Seas? What is said of the depressed region of Russia? 4. What rivers flow north? Into the Gulf of Finland? Into the Black and Azof Seas? Which is the largest river?

the largest river in Europe, being 2000 miles in length, and is the only river in Russia navigable for any considerable distance.

5. *Surface*.—The surface of Russia is generally level; the central part consists of steppes or plains, and is called "The Great Plain of Russia." Some of these plains are covered with bogs or swamps, some with immense forests, and others have but little vegetation. The last are what are properly called *steppes*.

6. *Climate*.—The climate presents a great variety of temperature. In the northern portions it is very cold. A great quantity of snow falls, in blinding storms of great suddenness, rendering travelling on the plains difficult and dangerous. Further south it becomes milder, and the grains and fruits of the temperate zone are produced; but even in the southern part the winters are long and cold, the Sea of Azof usually freezing in the beginning of November. Travelling in winter is principally by means of sleighs and sleds.

7. *Products*.—In the south, wheat, tobacco, Indian corn, and rice are raised; in the centre, flax, hemp, barley, oats, wheat, and other grains; in the north, above latitude 60 degrees, owing to the rigor of the climate, little is produced. Oats are raised on the shores of the White Sea, and oatmeal is exported from Archangel to Norway.

8. In the extreme north are many fur-bearing animals. The Russian sable is most esteemed, and its fur commands a high price.

9. The northern forests contain many varieties of pine, fir, and spruce. The principal minerals are gold (found in the Ural Mountains and River), silver, platinum, and copper. The deposits of coal are extensive, but they have not yet been much worked.

10. *Manufactures*.—Russia has extensive manufactures, principally of woollen, cotton, silk, linen, leather, and iron. Beet-root sugar is made in large quantities. Silkworms and their culture were introduced by Peter the Great. Bees are carefully raised, and honey is an important article of trade.

11. *Commerce*.—The commerce is limited, employing about

5. Surface? Of the central part? Plains? 6. Climate in the north? Further south, and south? How do the people travel in winter? 7. Products? What of oats? 8. What of the extreme north? 9. Of the northern forests? Minerals? 10. Manufactures? Silkworms, &c.? 11. Commerce? What of the Baltic and other seas? Of railroads?

1500 merchant-vessels. The Baltic Sea is connected by canals and by river-communication with the Caspian, the Black, and the White Seas, and railroads are in process of construction in various parts of the country. A railroad extends from St. Petersburg to Moscow and beyond, and one from St. Petersburg to Berlin, in Prussia.

12. **Population.**—The population is 71,195,000,—chiefly of the Slavonic race. There are also Germans, Finns, Circassians, Georgians, and Tartars. The richer nobles live in extravagant splendor.

13. For a period of about 200 years the majority of the people were serfs or slaves, and were bought and sold with the land. Alexander II., the present emperor, emancipated these serfs in 1863. At that time they numbered 38 millions, of whom 16 millions belonged to the Crown. Measures are in progress to ameliorate their condition. Education is steadily advancing. Eight thousand school-houses were built in 1863.

14. **Chief Towns.**—St. Petersburg, the capital, at the mouth of the Neva River, was built in 1703 by Peter the Great, who compelled numbers of the people to move from Moscow and other parts of the empire to his new capital. It is one of the finest cities in Europe.

15. Moscow, near the centre of Russia, was formerly the capital. It is the holy city of Russia, and is looked upon with great veneration. After Napoleon I. captured it, in the campaign of 1812, it was burnt to the ground by the inhabitants; but it has been rebuilt with great splendor. It contains the famous group of buildings which constitute the Kremlin, including the grand cathedral in which the Czars are crowned. In Moscow is the famous great bell, 21 feet high, and weighing 1600 tons.

16. Sebastopol is renowned for its obstinate and heroic defence against the allied forces of England, France, Sardinia, and Turkey, in 1854. Warsaw is famous in the history of Polish revolutions. Riga (*re'gah*), on the Gulf of Riga, is a fine city. Archangel, Onega, and Mezene are the chief towns in the north.

17. Astrakhan, on the Caspian Sea, and Odessa, on the Black Sea, are important towns; the latter is noted for its great trade in

12. Population? Of the race? 13. What of serfs? How many? What of education? 14. What of St. Petersburg? 15. Moscow? What of Napoleon I.? Famous group of buildings? What further of Moscow? 16. Sebastopol? Warsaw? Other towns? 17. Of Astrakhan and Odessa? Lower Novgorod?

wheat. Lower Novgorod' is renowned for its annual fair, held in July, when 200,000 or 300,000 people usually assemble.

18. Cronstadt has numerous dock-yards and very strong fortifications, and is the principal depot of the Russian navy. It commands the entrance to St. Petersburg. Kiev (*ke-ev'*) was the capital of Russia when Russia was a grand duchy. At this place is a fine suspension bridge over the Dnieper.

19. **Government.**—The government is an absolute monarchy; but the sovereign, called the Czar, is aided by an imperial council of ministers. Judicial affairs are managed by a Directing Senate. The emperor has lately granted a Diet or Parliament to Finland.

20. The Czar is called "Autocrat of all the Russias." He has a regular army of nearly 700,000 men, and irregular and garrison troops numbering 400,000. The navy is the third in extent in Europe. For a hundred years past, Russia has been constantly enlarging her limits and increasing her national importance and influence.

21. **Religion.**—The established religion of the empire is that of the Greek Church; all others are tolerated. Some of the nobles are Roman Catholics. There are also Lutherans, Moravians, and Mohammedans. The affairs of the Greek Church are managed by a body called the Holy Synod.

LAPLAND.—1. Lapland is a cold and barren region, occupying the northwestern portion of Russia in Europe. Two-thirds of it belongs to Russia, and one-third to Sweden. Area, 130,000 square miles.

2. A mountain-range, a continuation of the Kiolen Mountains, extends from east to west, and forms a watershed for the rivers flowing into the Baltic and into the Arctic Ocean. These streams become torrents in the spring. There are thousands of small lakes, and very extensive forests of spruce, pine, and fir trees.

3. The climate is intensely cold; but, by reason of the nearness of the Gulf Stream to the northern coast, the Waranger Fiord, at latitude 70 degrees north, in the Arctic Ocean, never freezes. For many weeks in winter the sun does not rise, and for many weeks in sum-

18. Cronstadt? Kiev? 19. What is said of the government? 20. Title? Of the Army? Navy? What further is said of Russia? 21. Religion? **LAPLAND.**—1. Where is Lapland? To whom does it belong? Area? 2. Mountains? Streams, lakes, &c.? 3. Climate? What of the sun?



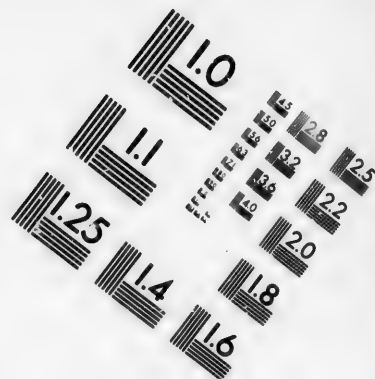
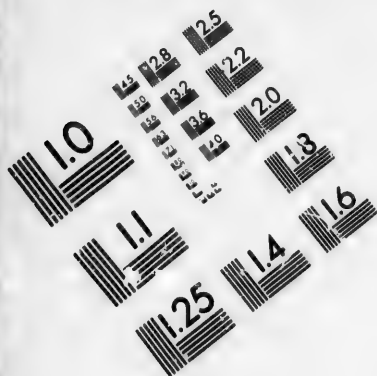
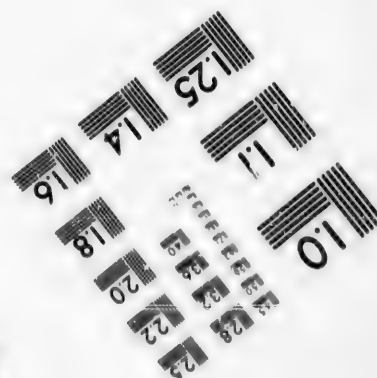
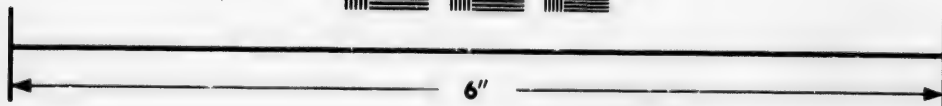
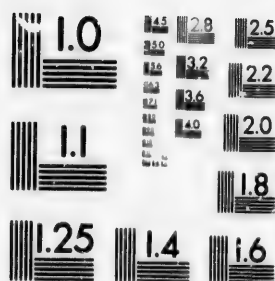
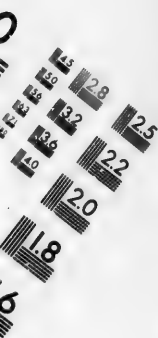


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503





WINTER IN LAPLAND.

merit does not set.

4. The inhabitants, called Laps or Laplanders, number about 20,000.

They live in rude huts, and dress in skins and furs. They are a peculiar race, their origin being unknown;

they are rarely above four feet nine inches in height, but are strong and active.

5. The reindeer is the most valuable animal in Lapland. Its flesh and milk serve for food, and its skin is used for clothing. Harnessed to a light sled, it travels over the ice and snow with great swiftness.

6. In Swedish Lapland the people are generally Lutherans. In the Russian portion they belong to the Greek Church. They are very moral in their habits, and strictly attentive to the duties of religion.

POLAND.—1. Poland was formerly an independent kingdom, occupying an extensive portion of central Europe; but in consequence of internal dissensions it declined in power, while the surrounding nations were becoming strong and influential. Warsaw,

4. What are the people called? Number? How do they live and dress? How tall? 5. Of the reindeer? 6. What of Swedish Lapland? **POLAND.**—1. What of Poland? Former capital?

merit does not set.

4. The inhabitants, called Laps or Laplanders, number about 20,000. They live in rude huts, and dress in skins and furs. They are a peculiar race, their origin being unknown; are strong

Its flesh Harnessed swiftness. rans. In They are ties of re-

kingdom, in conse- the sur- Warsaw,

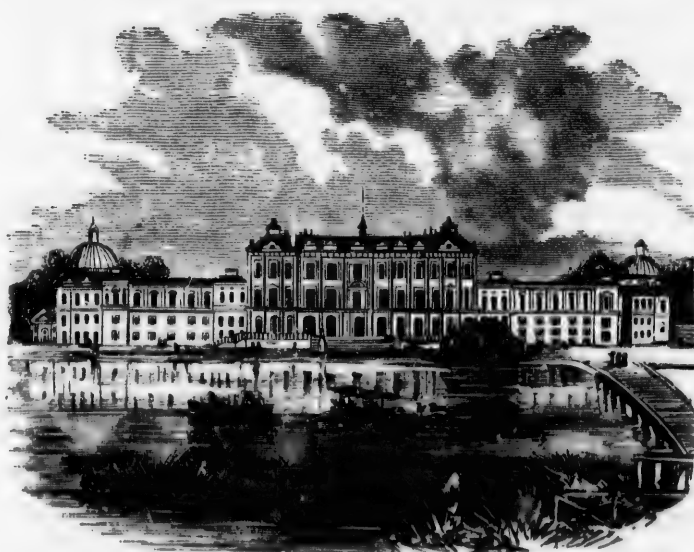
and dress? POLAND.—

on the Vistula, was its capital, and has been the scene of many conflicts and insurrections.

2. At different periods, its territory was partitioned by Russia, Prussia, and Austria,—until now, what is known as Poland is the territory of that name forming the westernmost province of Russia, lying between Prussia and Austria. The partitions were made in 1772 and 1795.

3. The Poles have made several fruitless efforts to regain their independence. The last attempt was made in 1863, and was with difficulty suppressed by Russia. The Poles are a high-spirited, gallant people, full of national pride in their former history, tenacious of old customs, and have an intense hatred for those who have divided their country.

SWEDEN



ULRICKSDAL, PALACE OF THE KING.

2. What has occurred at different periods? What is it at present? 3. What is said of the efforts of the Poles to regain their independence? What are their characteristics?

Questions on Map No. 31, Sweden.—Bound Sweden. In what part of Europe is Sweden? What sea east? Gulf? What strait in the Gulf of Bothnia? What strait southwest? What strait connects the Baltic Sea and Cattegat Strait? Ans. *The Sound*. Where is Gothland Island? Oeland? Stockholm Archipelago? To whom do these islands belong? Ans. *To Sweden*. What mountain-range in the north between Sweden and Norway? What two large lakes in the south? Where is Lake Heilmar? Lake Maelar? What river is a part of the northeastern boundary? Describe Umea River. Dal Elf. Klar. Gotha. What falls on the Gotha? What and where is the capital? Where is Gottenburg? Carlserona? Upsal? Fahlun? Carlstad? Gefle? Calmar? Christianstad?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Sweden lies in the northern part of Europe, and, with Norway, occupies the Scandinavian peninsula. It is separated from Norway by the Kiolen Mountains. Its greatest length is 970 miles, and its average breadth about 200 miles. Area, 170,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of Missouri, Iowa, and Wisconsin.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Kiolen Mountains are the western boundary. They descend toward the Baltic Sea by gentle slopes, forming numerous elevated plateaus, with occasional lofty peaks.

3. *Seas and Lakes.*—The Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia are on the east, and are connected with the North Sea by the Sound, the Cattegat, and the Skager Rack.

There are numerous and beautiful lakes in Sweden; the largest is Lake Wæner (*way'ner*); next in size is Lake Wetter. Lake Maelar (*may'lar*) is an arm of the Baltic; it contains 1300 islands, and is surrounded by picturesque scenery.

4. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line extends 1400 miles, and is deeply indented by fiords or gulfs. There are numerous islands on the coast and in the Baltic. The largest of the Swedish islands are Gothland and Oeland.

5. *Rivers.*—The Tornea (*tor'ne-o*) River is on the northeastern boundary. A large number of rivers rise in the Kiolen Mountains

SWEDEN.—1. Where is Sweden? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What is said of the mountains? 3. Seas? Lakes? 4. Coast-line? Islands? 5. What of the rivers? Of the Gotha River? Cataract?

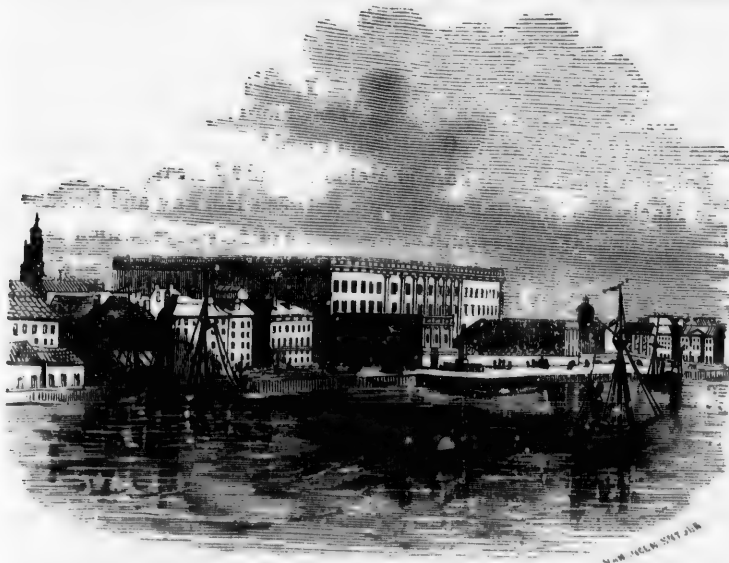
and flow, almost in parallel lines, into the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea. They are generally short and rapid streams. The Gotha (*go'tah*) flows from Lake Wener into the Cattegat. The beautiful cataract of Trolhat'ta is on the Gotha, and has a perpendicular fall of 112 feet.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—In the north the surface is rocky and the soil barren; in the south it is level and cultivated. It is estimated that four-sevenths of the surface is covered with forest. The climate is milder than in most other countries in the same latitude.

7. *Products*.—Barley, wheat, oats, rye, beans, peas, and potatoes are the principal products. Considerable quantities of excellent iron are manufactured. Silver and copper are found.

8. *Population*.—The population, chiefly Scandinavian in type, numbers 4,204,000. It consists of four classes,—nobles, clergy, burghers, and peasants.

9. *Chief Towns*.—Stockholm, the capital, is built on several peninsulas and adjacent islands, near the entrance of Lake Maelar



ROYAL PALACE, STOCKHOLM.

6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Minerals? 8. Population? 9. What is said of Stockholm? Gottenburg? Carlserona? Upsal? Fahlun?

into the Baltic. It contains the king's palace, and has an excellent harbor. Gottenburg, at the mouth of the Gotha River, is the second town in population, and the chief seaport. Carlscrona (*karls-kroo'-nah*), in the south, is the great naval station. At Upsal, near the capital, is an excellent university. Fahlun (*fah'loon*) is the chief copper depot.

10. Government.—The government is a limited monarchy. The laws are made by the Four Estates, or houses of legislation. By the constitution, the sovereign, who is also King of Norway, is obliged to spend several months of each year in that country, leaving the national affairs to be administered, during his absence, by a regency.

11. Religion.—The established religion is Lutheran, under an Episcopal government. The Archbishop of Upsal is the head of the church. The clergy, especially in the rural districts, exercise the powers of civil magistrates, and control the education of the people.

NORWAY.

Questions on Map No. 31, Norway.—Bound Norway. Where is Forsanger Fiord? North Cape? West Fiord? Drontheim Fiord? Sogne Fiord? The Naze? Christiania Fiord? Skager Rack? Where are Loffoden Islands? Where is Meloe Island? Near what islands is the Maelstrom? What mountains between Norway and Sweden? There are several peaks south of the centre of Norway: which is the most southern? Where is Kilhorn Peak? Where is Lake ?osen? Lake Nord? Where is Glommen River? Krodrens River? Lauven River? Torrisdals River? Where is Christiania? Drontheim? Bergen? Hammerfest? Frederiksstadt? Christiansand? In what part of Norway is a portion of Finmark?

1. Position and Extent.—Norway occupies the western portion of the Scandinavian peninsula, being separated from Sweden by the Kiolen Mountains. Its greatest length is 1100 miles, and its breadth from 75 to 250 miles. Area, 123,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of Georgia and Florida.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Kiolen range, sepa-

10. Government? 11. Religion? **NORWAY.**—1. Where is Norway? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Highest peaks? Of Kilhorn Peak?

rating Norway from Sweden, is abrupt in its descent to the Norwegian coast. Mt. Skagastolind, the highest peak, is 8000 feet above the sea. Kilhorn Peak, pyramidal in form, has a large perforation at about three-fourths of its height.

3. *Surface and Coast-line.*—The surface of Norway is rugged and mountainous. Everywhere there is grand scenery; wild and picturesque cataracts abound.

The coast is indented by numerous fiords, or short arms of the sea, and offers many good harbors. Of these, Christiania Fiord is especially noted.

4. *Islands.*—The Lofföden and numerous small islands on the coast belong to Norway. The Maelstrom (*male'strum*), a famous whirlpool, whose terrors have been greatly exaggerated, is between two of the Lofföden Islands.

5. *Lakes and Rivers.*—There are many small lakes: the largest is Lake Miosen. The rivers are numerous but short, and at certain seasons become fierce torrents. They generally rise in the Kiölen Mountains and flow into the Atlantic or Arctic Ocean. The Glommen, Krodrens, and Lauven (*low'ven*) flow south into the Skager Rack.

6. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is poor. Not more than one-hundredth part is under cultivation. There are, however, extensive pasture-grounds of good quality. The climate is milder than that of any other country so distant from the equator. In a small portion of the north, snow covers the ground perpetually. In winter the mercury ranges from 10° to 15° below zero, and in summer it sometimes rises to 108° above zero.

7. *Products.*—The principal crop is barley, which can be cultivated as far north as 70°. In the south, rye, oats, potatoes, tobacco, and fruit are raised. There are mines of iron, cobalt, silver, and nickel. On the Lofföden Islands are valuable fisheries. The forests of Norway furnish large quantities of timber and tar.

8. *Population.*—The population numbers 1,753,000. The people are almost entirely of Scandinavian origin, light-haired and blue-eyed, industrious, reserved, and honest. Education is well attended to. A great number of the men are sailors.

3. Surface? Cataracts? Coast? 4. Islands? Maelstrom? 5. Lakes? Rivers? What rivers flow south? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Minerals? Fisheries? Forests? 8. Population? Origin?



CATHEDRAL AT DRONTHEIM.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Christiania, the capital, is situated on Christiania Fiord. At the handsome city of Drontheim (*dronthime*) is a famous cathedral in which the kings of Norway and Sweden are crowned. Bergen is an important town. Hammerfest, on Qualoe Island, is the northernmost town of Europe. Frederiksstadt, at the mouth of the Glommen River, is a town of historic note.

10. **Government.**—Norway is united with Sweden under the King of Sweden; but by her constitution she is to be forever “free, independent, indivisible, and inalienable.” The king has a Norwegian Council of eight members, and must reside in Norway some part of each year, and be crowned King of Norway at Drontheim. The legislature, or Storting, is elected by the people, and meets every third year.

11. **Religion.**—The established church is Lutheran Episcopal; but all Christian creeds are tolerated. The eldest bishop is primate.

9. What is said of Christiania? Drontheim? Bergen? Hammerfest? Frederiksstadt? 10. Government? What of the king? Of the legislature? 11. Religion?

DENMARK.

Questions on Map No. 31, Denmark.—Bound Denmark. In what part of Europe is it? What did Denmark include in 1863? *Ans. Jutland, Sleswick, Holstein, Lauenburg, the islands of Alsen, Funen, Zealand, and numerous small islands.* What does it now include? *Ans. Jutland, a part of Sleswick, the islands of Funen, Zealand, and numerous small islands near the coast.* What strait or sound between Zealand and Sweden? What waters does the sound connect? Where is the island of Funen? Zealand? Laaland? Amager? Samsøe? Laessøe? North Frisian? Fanøe? Where is Liim Fiord? Nissum Fiord? What and where is the capital? Where is Corsøer? Faaborg? Odense? Veile? Sneum? Randers? Hiorring? What is the northernmost town in Denmark?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The kingdom of Denmark is chiefly a peninsula, lying between the Baltic and the North Sea. It comprises the peninsula of Jutland, a part of Sleswick, and several low islands, the largest of which is Zealand. It is about 200 miles in length from north to south, and from the west coast of Jutland to the east coast of Zealand about 160 miles in breadth. Area, 15,900 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of Vermont, Connecticut, and Rhode Island.

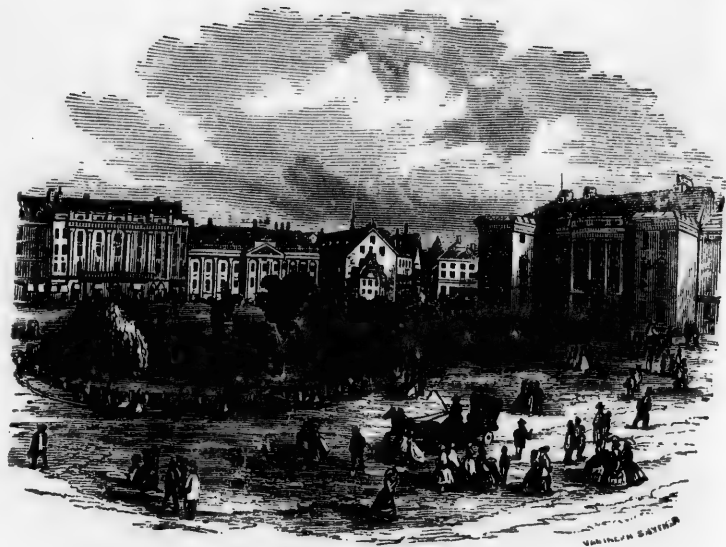
2. **Natural Features.**—The country is low and flat, and is largely cut up by inlets or arms of the sea. The indentations are called fiords, or bays. Dikes are built to keep out the high water; and upon these are planted ornamental trees.

3. There are a few unimportant lakes. Violent storms of wind and rain are frequent, and dense fogs prevail.

4. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil, especially near the coast, is good, and well adapted to pasturage. The climate is mild for the latitude, and is exceedingly moist.

5. **Products.**—Various grains are produced, but the land is chiefly used for grazing. The horses of Denmark are excellent, particularly for draft. The fisheries are extensive and valuable, and employ a great portion of the people.

DENMARK.—1. Where is Denmark? What does it comprise? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Of the surface? What of dikes? 3. Lakes? Storms, &c.? 4. Soil and climate? 5. Products? Fisheries?



GRAND SQUARE, COPENHAGEN.

6. **Population.**—The population numbers 1,900,000; the people are honest and industrious, and are chiefly of Scandinavian origin.

7. **Chief Towns.**—Copenhagen, the capital, is situated on the island of Zealand. It is a beautiful and flourishing city, and has a renowned university. Elsinore is on the sound.

8. **Government.**—The government, which for about two centuries was nearly absolute, was, in 1849, changed to a constitutional monarchy. Public education, which is under government patronage, is extended to all classes.

9. In 1864, after a spirited defence against the German powers, Denmark yielded a part of her territory, consisting of the duchies of Lauenburg (*lōw'en-boorg*), Holstein (*hol'stine*), and a part of Sleswick, reducing thereby her population from 2,600,000 to about 1,900,000.

10. **Religion.**—The prevailing religion is the Lutheran; and it is required that the monarch shall be of that faith. Other creeds are freely tolerated; there are in the kingdom Roman Catholics, Baptists, and Jews.

6. Population? 7. What of Copenhagen? Of Elsinore? 8. Government?
9. What occurred in 1864? 10. Religion?

11. Foreign Possessions.—The principal foreign possessions of Denmark are the Faroe Islands, Iceland, and portions of Greenland; in the West Indies, the islands of Santa Cruz (*krooss*), St. Thomas, and St. John; and in the Bay of Bengal, the Nicobar Islands.

GERMANY.

Questions on Map No. 32, German States.—Name the German States which rank next after Prussia. Ans. *Bavaria, Saxony, Württemberg, Baden, Mecklenburg, Oldenburg, Hesse-Darmstadt.*

Where is the State of Bavaria? Capital? What mountains on the northeast? What river flows through Bavaria from west to east? Where is Rhenish Bavaria? Where is the State of Saxony? Capital? What mountains on the south? What river flows north? Where is the State of Württemberg? Capital? What mountains on the west? What rivers in Württemberg?

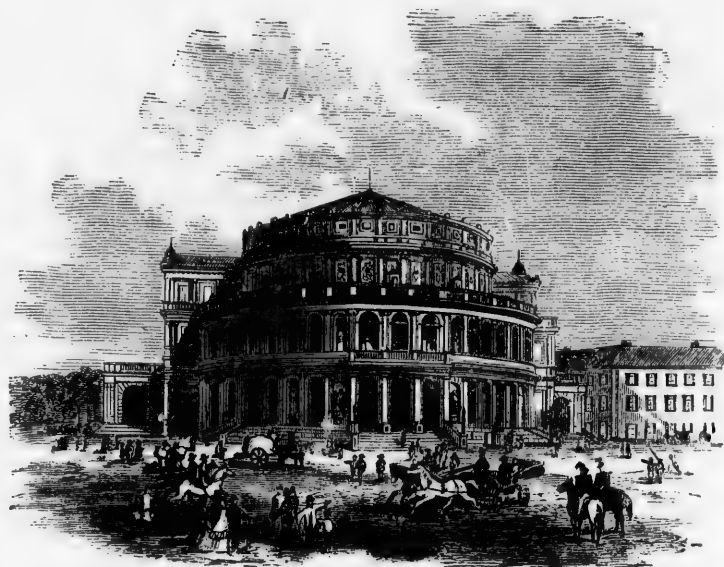
Where is the State of Baden? Capital? What mountains east? What river on the west? Where is the State of Hesse-Darmstadt? Capital? Where is Bingen? Where are the Saxon Duchies (marked on the map Saxe)? Where are the cities of Weimar, Gotha, Meiningen, and Altenburg? (These cities are the capitals, respectively, of the small States of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Saxe-Meiningen, and Saxe-Altenburg.)

On what sea is the State of Mecklenburg-Schwerin? Capital? Where is the State of Mecklenburg-Strelitz? Capital? On what sea is the State of Oldenburg? Capital? Where is the State of Brunswick? Capital? State of Anhalt? Capital? Where are the cities of Rudolstadt and Sondershausen? (These cities are the capitals, respectively, of the small States of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwartzburg-Sondershausen.)

Where are the cities of Greitz and Gera? (These cities are the capitals, respectively, of the small States of Reuss-Greiz and Reuss-Schleitz.) Where are the cities of Detmold and Bückeburg? (These cities are the capitals, respectively, of the small States of Lippe-Detmold and Lippe-Schauenburg.) Where is the State of Waldeck? Capital? Where is the Free City of Hamburg? Bremen? Lubeck?

11. Foreign possessions?

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.



SCENE IN DRESDEN.

1. GERMANY is the name of that extensive territory in Northern and Central Europe inhabited by people of the Germanic or Teutonic race.

2. In 1815 the States of Germany, including portions of Prussia and Austria, whose populations are not entirely German, formed a league for the preservation of their internal and external security, and for the independence and inviolability of each member. The States which were parties to this league constituted the Germanic Confederation. It included Bavaria, Saxony, Hanover, Würtemberg, numerous smaller States, four free cities, a large part of Prussia, and parts of Austria.

3. The legislature of the Confederation, called the Diet of Pleni-

GERMANIC CONFEDERATION.—1. What is said of Germany? 2. What of the Germanic Confederation? What did it include? 3. What of the legislature of the Confederation? When and where did it sit? Who presided? How did the States vote?

potentiaries, sat in permanence in the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Main. Austria was invested with the right of presiding in the Diet. The States had votes according to their importance; but every State had at least one vote.

4. In 1866 Prussia made war on Austria and some other of the German States, and, after a short but decisive campaign, deprived Austria of her power in the Confederation, and annexed to her own territory the States of Hanover, Nassau, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Homburg, Holstein, Sleswick, and Lauenburg, part of Hesse-Darmstadt, part of Bavaria, and the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Main.

5. A Confederation composed of all but the Southern German States was now formed, and styled the North German Confederation. The States remaining out of the Confederation were Bavaria, Würtemberg, Baden, and Hesse-Darmstadt south of the Main. In 1870, all the German States became united, under the title of the German Empire, with the King of Prussia as Emperor. (See page 300.)

THE GERMAN STATES.

1. The German States are sovereign powers. Prussia, the most important, will be described separately. The united area of the States, exclusive of Prussia, is 69,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Bavarian Alps are on the southern boundary of Bavaria. The Black Forest Range extends from the southwest in a northerly direction through Baden and Hesse-Darmstadt. The Bohemian Mts. are between Bavaria and Bohemia, and extend in a northwesterly direction to Saxony. At Saxony they are joined by the Thuringian Mts., which continue in a northwesterly direction to the Prussian border. From this point the range goes directly north to Brunswick, under the name of the Hartz Mts.

3. *Surface.*—The surface of the States lying south of Prussia is elevated, undulating, and sometimes mountainous, with many fertile valleys. The surface of Oldenburg is flat and sandy or marshy; that of Mecklenburg is also flat, with the exception of a ridge of hills along the Baltic.

4. What took place in 1866? 5. North German Confederation? What happened in 1870? GERMAN STATES.—1. What of the German States? 2. Bavarian Alps? Black Forest? Bohemian Mts.? Thuringian Mts.? Hartz Mts.? 3. Surface south of Prussia? Of Oldenburg and Mecklenburg?

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers of the German States are the Elbe and the Rhine, flowing into the North Sea, and the Danube, flowing from west to east into Austria.

5. *Products.*—In the German States all the grains and fruits of the temperate zone flourish. The other principal products are iron, steel, china, glass, gold and silver wares, cotton, woollen, linen, and silk fabrics, leather, hardware, toys, paper, choice wines, and beer.

6. *Education.*—The German universities are numerous, and among the most famous in the world. The education of the people is encouraged; and there are few who cannot read and write.

7. *Religion.*—The Roman Catholic and Protestant religions prevail in all the States: the former preponderates.

BAVARIA.

1. The kingdom of Bavaria is the largest of the German States, except Prussia. It consists of two portions, situated about forty miles apart, and separated by Würtemberg and Baden. The smaller portion, lying along the west bank of the Rhine, is called Rhenish Bavaria. Area, 26,500 square miles. Population, 4,861,000.

2. Munich, the capital, situated on the Isar (*e'zer*), a tributary of the Danube, is a fine city. Nuremberg has many relics of the Middle Ages. In Bavaria are the famous battle-fields of Blenheim (*blen'im*) and Hohenlin'den.

3. The government is a constitutional monarchy, mildly administered. The people are chiefly Roman Catholics; but there are many Protestants.

SAXONY.

1. The kingdom of Saxony lies between Prussia and Austria, and comprises a fertile tract, divided nearly through the centre by the Elbe. Area, 5700 square miles. Population, 2,556,000.

2. Dresden, the capital, on both banks of the Elbe, is renowned for its splendid collections of art, and for its royal library. Leipzig is noted for its great fair, and for its extensive book-trade. Here was fought, in 1813, a terrible three days' conflict between Napoleon I. and the Allies.

4. Rivers? 5. Products? 6. Education? 7. Religion? BAVARIA.—1. What is said of Bavaria? Area? Population? 2. What of Munich? Nuremberg? What in Bavaria? 3. Government? SAXONY.—1. What is said of Saxony? Area? Population? 2. What of Dresden? Leipzig?

3. The government of Saxony is a constitutional monarchy. The Protestant religion, chiefly in the Lutheran form, prevails; there are many Roman Catholics.

WÜRTEMBERG.

1. The kingdom of Würtemberg is divided into four parts, called circles, and lies between Bavaria and Baden. Area, 7600 square miles. Population, 1,818,000.

2. Stuttgart, the capital, is situated near the Neckar River, and is noted for its great library, which contains more than 200,000 volumes. Ulm is memorable as the scene of the capture of an Austrian army, in 1805, by Napoleon I.

3. The government is a constitutional monarchy. The Calvinists and Lutherans, by a union, have formed what is called the Evangelical Church, which predominates. There are, besides these, many Protestants and Roman Catholics.

THE SMALLER STATES.

The smaller German States consist of numerous grand duchies, duchies, and principalities, and three free cities.

1. **Baden.**—The grand duchy of Baden (*bah'den*) lies in the southwestern part of Germany, between Würtemberg and Elsass-Lothringen. Carlsruhe, the capital, and Mannheim (*man'hime*), at the junction of the Rhine and the Neckar, are fine cities. At Heidelberg (*hi'del-berg*) is a famous university. The city of Baden is a noted watering-place. Area, 5700 square miles. Population, 1,461,000.

2. **Hesse-Darmstadt.**—Hesse-Darmstadt consists of three districts, two on the north and one on the south side of the Main. A small portion of its territory was annexed to Prussia in 1866. Darmstadt is the capital. Worms and Mentz, on the Rhine, are important towns. Area, 3100 square miles. Population, 853,000.

3. **Saxon Duchies.**—The Saxon Duchies comprise the grand

3. Government? Religion? WÜRTEMBERG.—1. What is said of Würtemberg? Area? Population? 2. What of Stuttgart? Ulm? 3. Government? Religion? THE SMALLER STATES.—Of what do the smaller German States consist? 1. What of Baden? Capital? Heidelberg? Baden? 2. Hesse-Darmstadt? Towns? 3. What do the Saxon duchies comprise?

duchy of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach (*sax wi' mar i' zen-ak*) and the duchies of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha (*go'tah*), Saxe-Meiningen (*mi'ning-en*), and Saxe-Altenburg. They are situated between Prussia and Bavaria, and west of the kingdom of Saxony. Saxe-Coburg includes a small district lying 170 miles southwest of the rest of the duchy. Weimar, Gotha, Meiningen, and Altenburg are the capitals of the Saxon

duchies. Area of the four duchies, 3650 square miles. Population, 790,000.

4. **Mecklenburg.**—Mecklenburg comprises the grand duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (*shway-reen'*) and Mecklenburg-Strel'itz. They lie near the Baltic. The capitals are Schwerin and New Strel'itz. Area, 5700 square miles. Population, 655,000.

5. **Oldenburg.**—The grand duchy of Oldenburg is



CHATEAU IN GERMANY.

almost surrounded by Prussia, and has a small extent of sea-coast on the North Sea. Oldenburg is the capital; it is a well-built city, with a handsome ducal palace. Area, 2500 square miles. Population, 317,000.

Where are the Saxon duchies situated? Capitals? 4. What is said of Mecklenburg? Capitals? 5. What of Oldenburg? Capital?

6. **Brunswick.**—The duchy of Brunswick consists of five distinct portions, surrounded by the territory of Prussia. Brunswick, the capital, is noted for its annual fairs. Area, 1500 square miles. Population, 312,000.

7. **Anhalt.**—The Duchy of Anhalt, situated on the Elbe, consists of three States, each of which was formerly independent; it is entirely enclosed by Prussia. The capital is Dessau (*des'sōw*). Area, 1000 square miles. Population, 203,000.

8. **Schwartzburg - Rudolstadt** and **Schwartzburg - Sondershausen.**—The principalities of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwartzburg-Sondershausen (*shwartz'burg son'ders-hōw-zen*) are separate territories, east of the Hartz Mountains, and about twenty-five miles apart. The capitals are Rudolstadt and Sondershausen. Area of the two principalities, 750 square miles. Population of the former, 75,000; of the latter, 61,000.

9. **Reuss-Greiz** and **Reuss-Schleitz.**—The principalities of Reuss-Greiz (*ruce-grites*) and Reuss-Schleitz (*shlites*) are separated by a short distance from each other. Greitz and Gera (*gay'rah*) are the capitals. Area of the two, 588 square miles. Population, 134,000.

10. **Lippe-Detmold** and **Lippe-Schauenburg.**—The principalities of Lippe-Detmold and Lippe-Schauenburg (*lip'peh shōw'en-boorg*) are situated on the Weser River, the latter on the north and the former on the south side. Detmold and Bückeburg are the capitals. Area of the two, 600 square miles. Population, 143,000.

11. **Waldeck.**—The principality of Waldeck consists of two sections, about 30 miles from each other, and surrounded by the territory of Prussia. Ar'olsen is the capital. Area, 454 square miles. Population, 56,000.

12. **Free Cities.**—The Free Cities of the German Empire are Hamburg, Lübeck, and Bremen. These are all that remain of the famous Hanseatic League, that once comprised eighty-five of the most commercial European towns, and that ruled, by wealth and arms, a great part of Northern Europe. Each of these cities has a small territory attached to it.

6. What of Brunswick? Capital? 7. What of Anhalt? Capital? 8. What of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwartzburg-Sondershausen? Capitals? 9. What of Reuss-Greiz and Reuss-Schleitz? Capitals? 10. What of Lippe-Detmold and Lippe-Schauenburg? Capitals? 11. What of Waldeck? Capital? 12. What of the Free Cities of the German Empire?

Hamburg, on the Elbe, near its mouth, is the greatest commercial port on the continent of Europe. Area (of city and territory), 149 square miles. Population, 339,000.

Lubeck is on the river Trave, near the Baltic Sea. Area (of city and territory), 142 square miles. Population, 52,000.

Bremen, on the Weser, is an important commercial town. Area (of city and territory), 112 square miles. Population, 123,000.

13. **Elsass-Lothringen** lies west of Baden and south of Prussia and Belgium. Capital, Strasburg. This province consists of territory ceded by France in 1871, and is governed by the officials of the Empire. Area, 5600 square miles. Population, 1,549,000.

PRUSSIA.

Questions on Map No. 32, Prussia.—In what part of Europe is Prussia? On what seas does it lie? What States north? What countries east? South? West? In what part is East Prussia? Silesia? Holstein? Hanover? Hesse-Cassel? Nassau? Westphalia? Rhine? What two countries west of Westphalia and Rhine? Where is Curische Haff? Gulf of Dantzic? Rügen Bay? Gross Haff? Cape Arcona? Rügen Island? Where are the Sudetic Mts.? Riesengebirge Mts.? Hartz Mts.? Describe the river Niemen. Vistula. Oder. Elbe. Weser. Ems. Rhine. Moselle. Where is Lake Spirding? Where and what is the capital? Where is Königsberg? Dantzic? Stettin? Posen? Frankfort-on-the-Oder? Breslau? Altona? Kiel? Sleswick? Magdeburg? Halle? Frankfort-on-the-Main? Coblenz? Ehrenbreitstein? Aix-la-Chapelle? Cologne? Dusseldorf?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The kingdom of Prussia occupies nearly the central point of Europe. Until 1866 it was divided into many detached portions, the principal sections being Eastern Prussia and Rhenish Prussia; but in that year, by the incorporation of the kingdom of Hanover and some of the smaller States, the territory of the kingdom was made continuous from its eastern border to its western. Area, 136,000 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of Kansas and Iowa.

What of Hamburg? Lubeck? Bremen? 13. **Elsass-Lothringen?** PRUSSIA.—1. Where is Prussia? What occurred in 1866? Area?

commercial
territory), 149

Area (of city

town. Area
123,000.

h of Prussia
ists of terri-
ficials of the
000.

t of Europe
rth? What
st Prussia?
au? West-
phalia and
Rügen Bay?
the Sudetic
e the river
e. Moselle.
al? Where
fort-on-the-
rg? Halle?
Aix-la-Cha-

ia occupies
divided into
ern Prussia
nation of the
he territory
border to its
that of the

gen? PRUS-

2. Natural Features.—The chief mountain-ranges are the Sudetic and Riesengebirge (*re'zen-ghe-beerg'eh*), on the southeastern boundary, and the Hartz Mountains. The surface for the most part is level, or slightly undulating.

3. Coast-line.—Prussia has a coast-line of about 500 miles on the Baltic, and of about 200 miles on the North Sea. There are but few good harbors.

4. Rivers.—The principal rivers are the Niemen (*nee'-men*), Vistula, and Oder, emptying into the Baltic Sea, and the Elbe, Weser, Ems, and Rhine, emptying into the North Sea. The Rhine flows

through Rhenish Prussia; and from this circumstance the province derives its name.

5. Soil and Climate.—The soil in the west is fertile and productive; in the east it is moderately fertile, but, with careful cultivation, excellent crops are obtained. The climate in the north, near the Baltic and North Seas, is cool and changeable; in the vicinity of the Rhine it is salubrious and delightful.

6. Products.—The cereal grains are largely produced. Cattle



ROYAL PALACE, BERLIN.

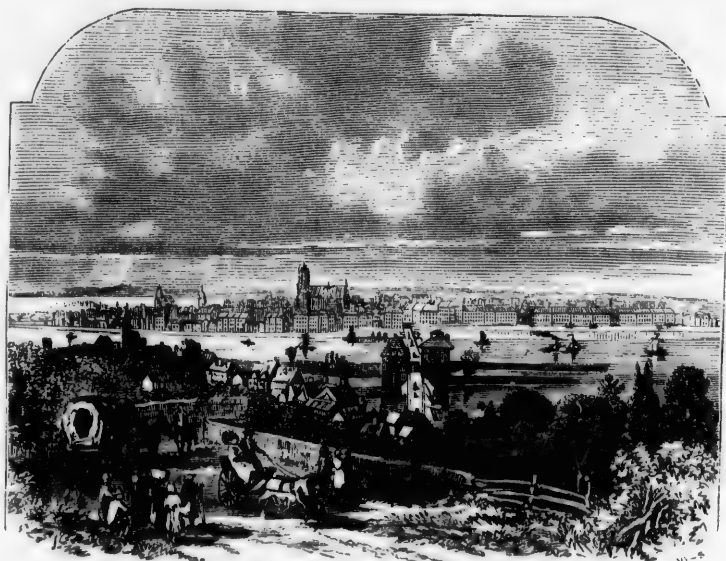
2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Coast-line? 4. Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate?
6. Products?

and swine are raised in great numbers. Tobacco, beet-root sugar, and vast quantities of beer and spirits are manufactured; wizes are produced in the southern Rhine provinces.

7. Coal, zinc, iron, and copper abound, and mining is successfully conducted. Fine iron is cast into various and delicate forms, constituting the toys, trinkets, and table-ornaments known as Berlin jewelry. The manufactures are various and extensive. Large quantities of lumber are obtained from the forests.

8. **Population.**—The population is 24,691,000,—principally of German and Slavonic origin. There are many Lithuanians, and some Jews.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Berlin, the capital, on the river Spree (*spray*), a branch of the Elbe, is a splendid city. Near the Baltic, the chief



FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAIN.

towns are Königsberg (*ken'igz-berg*), Dantzic, Stettin, and Stralsund. Magdeburg is famous for its strong fortifications, and for the eventful part it played in the Thirty Years' War. Halle (*hal'leh*) has

7. Minerals? Manufactures? Lumber? 8. Population? 9. Of Berlin? Towns near the Baltic? Magdeburg? Halle? Breslau and Frankfort?

valuable salt-works. Breslau and Frankfort, on the Oder, are noted for their great annual fairs; Potsdam, for the palace of Frederick the Great, called *Sans Souci* (free from care); and Frankfort-on-the-Main, as having been the capital of the old Germanic Confederation, and for its splendid public gallery of arts.

10. In the western part are Cologne (*ko-lone'*), noted for its cathedral, and for its manufacture of Cologne water; Cob'lenz and Ehrenbreitstein (*ay'ren-brite'stine*), for their fortifications, facing each other on opposite banks of the Rhine; Dusseldorf, for its school of modern painters; and Aix-la-Chapelle (*aiks-lah-shah-pel'*), for having been the favorite residence and the burial-place of Charlemagne.

11. **Government.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy. All able-bodied citizens must serve in the army for three years.

12. **Religion.**—All forms of religion are tolerated; but the prevailing denomination is a union of Lutherans and Calvinists, called the Evangelical Church.

13. **Education.**—There are universities at Berlin, Königsberg, Halle, Breslau, Greifswalde (*grifes-wahl'deh*), and Bonn; besides these, there are numerous gymnasia or colleges, many military naval academies, splendid public libraries, and a large number of public schools, with an excellent system of education.

PROVINCES ANNEXED TO PRUSSIA IN 1866.

1. **Hanover.**—The former kingdom of Hanover consists of a large and sterile tract of low land, bordering on the North Sea, and a small portion of territory separated from the rest by the kingdom of Brunswick.

2. Hanover, the chief city, is noted as the birthplace of the elder Herschel. It consists of an old and a new town; the latter is handsomely built. At Göttingen (*get'ting-en*) is a famous university.

3. **Holstein, Lauenburg, and Sleswick.**—The former duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, and Sleswick, belonged to Denmark until 1864. In that year the allied armies of Prussia and Austria took possession of them; and in 1866 they became a part of Prussia.

10. Cities in Rhenish Prussia? Coblenz, &c.? Dusseldorf? Aix-la-Chapelle? 11. Government? 12. Religion? 13. Education? PROVINCES ANNEXED TO PRUSSIA.—1. What is said of Hanover? 2. What of the chief city? Göttingen? 3. What of Holstein, Lauenburg, and Sleswick?

4. **Nassau.**—The former duchy of Nassau is situated on the rivers Rhine and Main.

5. **Hessian States.**—The Hessian States comprised the electorate of Hesse-Cassel, the grand duchy of Hesse-Darmstadt, and the land graviate of Hesse-Homburg.

6. **Hesse-Cassel.**—Hesse-Cassel comprised three small districts, one of which is situated thirty-five miles north, and the other twenty miles east, of the principal territory.

7. **Hesse-Homburg.**—Hesse-Homburg comprised two sections, fifty miles from each other, adjoining Nassau.

8. The city of Frankfort-on-the-Main, until 1866 the capital of the old Germanic Confederation, was in that year deprived of its independence by Prussia.

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

1. The German Empire consists of twenty-six States, of which Prussia is by far the most important. All of these States have been described in preceding pages.

2. The government consists of the Emperor, the Federal Council, and the Parliament, or Reichstag. The King of Prussia is the Emperor. The Federal Council is composed of plenipotentiaries from the various States of the Empire. Of the fifty-eight votes of this Council, Prussia has seventeen.

3. The members of the Parliament are elected by universal suffrage. One representative is sent for every 100,000 of population. Prussia's representation is about two-thirds of the entire number.

4. The army of the German Empire consists of 1,128,000 men. The population is 41,058,000.

4. What of Nassau? 5. What did the Hessian States comprise? 6. What of Hesse-Cassel? 7. Hesse-Homburg? 8. Frankfort-on-the-Main? THE GERMAN EMPIRE.—1. What is said of the German Empire? 2. Government? 3. Parliament? 4. Army, etc.?

HOLLAND.

Questions on Map No. 32, Holland.—Bound Holland. What water on the north and west? What sea (or *zee*) projects from the North Sea into Holland? What rivers flow into the Zuyder Zee? What river flows into the North Sea? Where and what is the capital? Where is Amsterdam? Utrecht? Rotterdam? Groningen? Arnhem? Haarlem? Maastricht? Leyden?

1. Position and Extent.—The kingdom of Holland, sometimes called the Kingdom of the Netherlands, lies on the North Sea, west of Prussia. It is about 160 miles long, and 100 miles broad. Area, 13,890 square miles,—equal to that



CITY OF HAGUE.

of New Hampshire and Connecticut.

2. Natural Features.—The surface of the country near the coast is very low. To exclude the water of the ocean, there are embank-

HOLLAND.—1. Where is Holland? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Surface? Of dikes?

ments called dikes. Some of these are naturally formed; but for the most part they are artificial, being built of timber, granite, and earth. A few are 30 feet high, 70 feet broad at bottom, and wide enough at the top for a broad roadway.

3. *Rivers*.—The Rhine, Meuse (*muze*), Scheldt (*skelt*), Am'stel, and other rivers, flow through Holland in a northwesterly direction, and empty into the North Sea or the Zuyder Zee. Canals are more numerous here than in any other country; a vast trade is carried on by them.

4. The Zuyder (*zi'der*) Zee is a gulf or bay on the coast, with an area of 12,000 square miles. In ancient times it was a swampy lake of moderate dimensions; but in consequence of severe inundations and the breaking away of dikes it has become an arm of the sea. The great inundation that determined its present dimensions occurred in 1282, when 72 villages were submerged and more than 100,000 persons drowned.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is not remarkable for fertility, but is so well tilled that it produces liberally. The climate is moist, and subject to considerable extremes of heat and cold, but is healthy.

6. *Products*.—Wheat, rye, barley, and flax are produced, with a variety of fruits, and many curious bulbs and flower-roots. Cattle are raised in great numbers; butter and cheese are largely exported. The fisheries, particularly of herring, are very productive.

7. *Manufactures* are numerous, especially those of linen, velvet, and earthenware. There are a great many distilleries of gin and other liquors. Windmills are extensively used for motive power.

8. *Population*.—The inhabitants number 3,700,000. They are chiefly descendants of the ancient Batavi. They are a very healthy people, honest and industrious, and scrupulously neat in their persons and houses. The women are remarkable for beauty, and the men for sedate and phlegmatic manners. The system of education, which is excellent, is conducted by the government.

9. *Chief Towns*.—The capital is Hague, a handsome city near the North Sea. Amsterdam, on an arm of the Zuyder Zee, is the

3. Rivers? Canals? 4. What of Zuyder Zee? When did the great inundation occur? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Of cattle, &c.? Fisheries? 7. Manufactures? Distilleries? Of windmills? 8. Population? Descend? What of them? Of the women? Of the men? Of education? 9. Of Hague? Other towns?

chief city. Rotterdam, Haarlem (*har'lem*), and Maastricht are important towns. At Leyden (*li'den*), Utrecht (*yoo'treht*), and Groningen (*gron'ing-en*) are famous universities.

10. **Government.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the house of Orange. The eldest son of the king is called Prince of Orange. The king, with a council, is the executive. There are two houses of legislature, constituting the States-General.

11. Several railroads have been constructed; but most of the communication is by means of canals, upon which boats ply in summer, and which in winter, when frozen, make excellent highways. There are 600 ship-yards.



CITY OF AMSTERDAM.

12. **Religion.**—The prevailing denominations are the Presbyterian and Roman Catholic. There are also Lutherans, Baptists, and many Jews. All sects are equal in the eye of the law.

13. **Colonial Possessions.**—Holland has extensive foreign possessions. In the East Indies, the principal possessions are Java, Banca, and Ternate (*ter-naht'*), besides portions of the islands of Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes (*sel'e-bes*), and Papua (*pap'oo-ah*) (these possessions are called Netherlands India); in the West Indies, Curaçoa, St. Eustatius, part of St. Martin; in Africa, Elmina, on the coast of Guinea; in South America, Surinam.

10. Government? 11. Railroads, &c.? Ship-yards? 12. Religion? 13. Colonial possessions? In the East Indies? West Indies? Where else?

BELGIUM.

Questions on Map No 32, Belgium.—Bound Belgium. What water on the west? What rivers flow through Belgium in a northerly direction? What and where is the capital? Where is Liege? Antwerp? Ghent? Bruges? Ostend? Waterloo? Louvain? Namur? Meehlin? Spa?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The kingdom of Belgium lies south of Holland. Its length is about 120 miles, and its breadth about 94 miles. Area, 11,313 square miles,—equal to that of the States of Maryland and Delaware. It was known in history for many centuries by the name of Flanders.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Surface.*—In the eastern part are undulating highlands, which connect with the Vosges Mountains in France; elsewhere the surface is level, and on the coast low and in parts protected by dikes.

3. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Meuse and Scheldt. The celebrated watering-place of Spa (*spaw*) is near the frontier of Rhenish Prussia.

4. The topography of Belgium is such that the country has been for many centuries one of the principal battle-fields in European wars. The last great battle in Belgium, and one of the most celebrated in history, was that of Waterloo, fought in 1815, which resulted in the defeat and downfall of Napoleon I.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil, not naturally rich, has been brought, by careful cultivation, to a high degree of productiveness. The agriculture of Belgium is not surpassed by that of any other country. The climate is like that of Holland.

6. **Products.**—The principal products are wheat, barley, flax, hops, and tobacco. Fine lace and carpets are made. Linens, damasks, cotton fabrics, and hosiery are largely manufactured. There are many machine-shops and foundries. The mineral products are coal, iron, lead, manganese, and zinc. In the production of coal, Belgium ranks next to England. There are extensive quarries of black

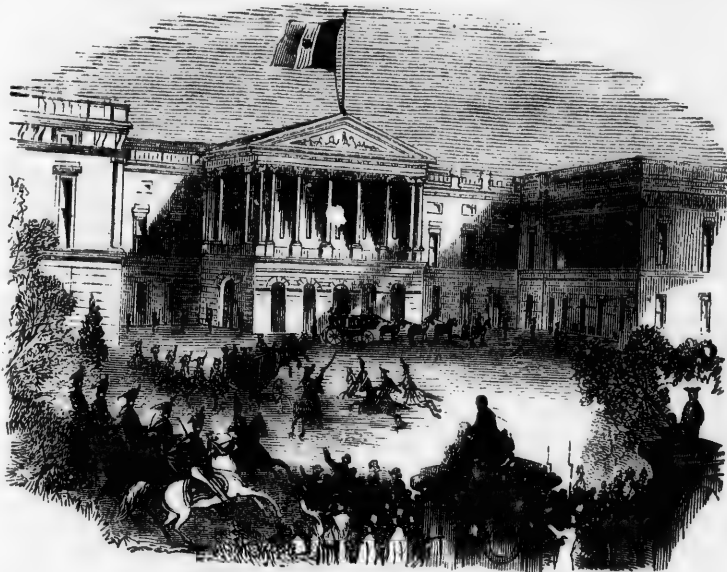
BELGIUM.—1. Where is Belgium? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What highlands? Surface? 3. Rivers? Of Spa? 4. What of the topography of Belgium? Of Waterloo? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Manufactures? Minerals? Horses? Of canals?

marble, slate, and stones for building and paving. The Belgian horses are celebrated both for cavalry purposes and for draught.

As in Holland, canals are extensively used as means of internal communication.

7. Population.—The population is 4,962,000,—principally French, Walloons, Frisians, and Germans. The people are enterprising, honest, and contented. In character they combine the qualities of the French and the Dutch; and they are generally well educated.

8. Chief Towns.—Brussels, the capital, is a handsome city, on a



HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, BRUSSELS.

branch of the Scheldt. It contains numerous beautiful edifices. Ten miles south of it is the field of Waterloo. Antwerp, Ghent, and Louvain are towns of great historic celebrity. Bruges, Liege (*leej*), Namur, and Mechlin (*mek'lin*) are important cities.

9. The principal universities are the Free University of Brussels, the Roman Catholic university at Louvain, and the government institutions at Liege and Ghent. At Ghent, in 1814, a treaty of peace was made between the United States and Great Britain.

7. Population? Of the people? **8.** Of Brussels? What towns of historic celebrity? Important cities? **9.** Universities?

10. Since the accession of King Leopold numerous railroads have been built, and internal improvements have made rapid progress.

11. **Government.**—The government is a limited constitutional monarchy, and is mildly administered. Belgium is divided into nine provinces. The press is free, and most energetically conducted.

12. **Religion.**—The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; the Archbishop of Mechlin is primate. All other forms of worship are tolerated.

FRANCE.

Questions on Map No. 33, France.—Bound France. What strait between France and England? What waters does Dover Strait connect? What gulf south? Bay west? What mountains between France and Switzerland? Between France and Italy? Between France and Spain? Where are the Côte d'Or Mts.? Vosges Mts.? Auvergne Mts.? Cevennes Mts.? Mt. Cenis? Mount Blanc? Mts. of Arée? Describe the river Seine. Loire. Gironde. Rhone. What and where is the capital? Where is Versailles? Lyons? Bordeaux? Havre? Rheims? Rouen? Cherbourg? Marseilles? Nantes? Poitiers? Crecy? Agincourt? Where is the island of Corsica (*see Map No. 29*)? To whom does it belong? *Ans. To France.* What island south of Corsica (*see small map on No. 33*)? What east of Corsica? What strait between Corsica and Sardinia? To whom do the islands of Sardinia and Elba belong? *Ans. To Italy.* What chief town in Corsica?

1. **Position and Extent.**—France lies south of Belgium and the English Channel, and northeast of Spain. It is about 600 miles in length, and about 500 miles in breadth. Area, 198,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of the States of Michigan, Wisconsin, Indiana, and Illinois.

The island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean Sea, near the French coast, belongs to France, and is noted as the birthplace of Napoleon I. Ajaccio (*ah-yah't'cho*) is the principal city of Corsica.

10. Of internal improvements? 11. Government? Provinces, &c.? 12. Religion? **FRANCE.**—1. Where is France? Length and breadth? Area? Of Corsica?



BOULEVARD SEBASTOPOL, PARIS.

2. Natural Features.—Mountains.—In the east are the Côte d'Or and the Vosges (*vōzh*) Mountains; in the centre and south are the mountains of Auvergne (*o-vair-ñ'*) and Cevennes (*say-ven'*). These are not lofty ranges. The higher range of the Alps separates France from Italy: they abound in magnificent scenery. Mont Blanc, next to Mount Elburus the highest land in Europe, is 15,688 feet above the sea. The Pyrenees separate France from Spain.

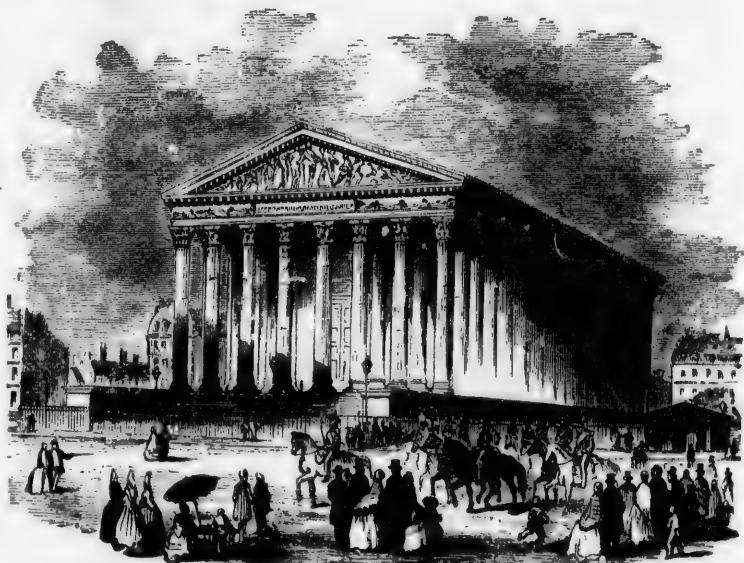
3. Coast-line.—The coast-line on the English Channel, Bay of Biscay, and Mediterranean Sea exceeds 1500 miles, and has many spacious harbors.

4. Rivers.—The principal rivers are the Seine (*sane*), flowing northwesterly into the English Channel; the Loire (*luahr*) and Gironde (*je-rond'*), flowing westerly into the Bay of Biscay; and the Rhone, flowing south into the Mediterranean Sea.

5. Soil and Climate.—The soil may be divided into four regions, from north to south:—1st, the region of the cereals; 2d, that

2. Mountains on the east? In the centre and south? What is said of them? Of the Alps? 3. Coast-line? 4. Rivers? 5. Soil? Climate?

of the vine; 3d, that of Indian corn; 4th, that of the olive. The climate is diversified, but healthy; in the south the summers are long, dry, and hot.



CHURCH OF THE MADELEINE, PARIS.

6. Products.—The products are grains of all kinds, many varieties of the grape, and beet-root, from which sugar is extensively made.

Agriculture is less perfect than in Belgium and England; still, the yields are very great. The vineyards are numerous, and very productive. Cattle and swine are raised in great numbers.

7. There are extensive forests. Coal, iron, lead, and alum abound. There are numerous mineral springs much frequented by invalids.

The manufactures of France are second only to those of Great Britain, and consist principally of silks, laces, woollen and cotton fabrics, linen, gloves, plate-glass, rare tapestries, porcelain, leather, wines, and brandy.

8. Population.—In population, France ranks second among the European States, being inferior only to Russia. The French num-

6. Products? What of agriculture? Vineyards? Cattle, &c.? 7. Forests? Minerals? Manufactures? 8. What rank in population? Number? Descent?

e olive. The
summers are



many varie-
sively made.
nd; still, the
nd very pro-

lum abound.
y invalids.
ose of Great
a and cotton
ain, leather,

d among the
French num-

? 7. Forests?
er? Descent

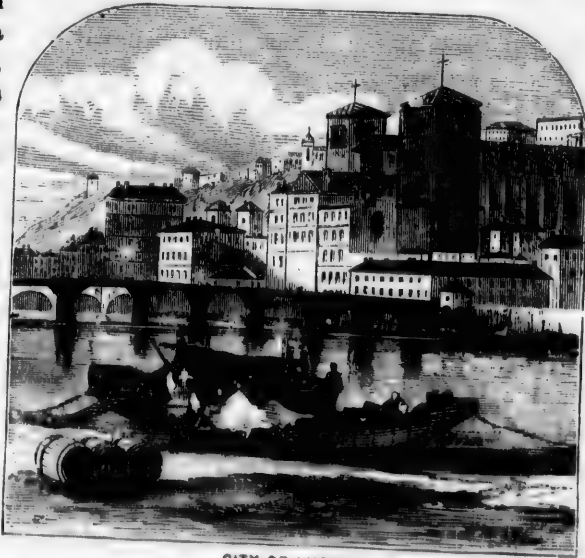
ber 38,103,000. They are descended chiefly from the Gauls and Franks. From the latter the name France is derived. The French people are intelligent, gay, and brave, with a strong passion for military life.

9. The lower classes are not well educated; but among the upper and middle classes science, art, and literature are as successfully cultivated as in any other European country.

France contains the finest libraries in the world, and the largest university the "Académie universitaire," in Paris).

10. **Chief Towns.**—Paris, the capital, situated on the Seine, is the most splendid city in the world. It contains magnificent palaces, churches, hospitals, and galleries of art, and has for centuries dictated to the civilized world in matters of dress and fashion. Versailles, the city of palaces, is twelve miles from Paris.

11. Lyons, on the Rhone, is a beautiful city, noted for its silk manufacture. Bordeaux (*bor-do'*) is famous for its red wines; Sèvres (*sev'r*), for its exquisite china. Havre, an important seaport, is the principal depot of commerce with the United States.



CITY OF LYONS

At Rheims, the French kings were formerly crowned. Rouen (*roo'en*), on the Seine, is noted for its manufactures of cotton; Cherbourg (*sher'burg*), for its famous breakwater and its docks.

What of the people? 9. What of classes? What of libraries, &c.? 10. What of Paris? 11. Lyons? Bordeaux? Sèvres? Havre? Rheims? Rouen? Cherbourg?

12. *Marseilles* (*mar-sailz'*), in the south, and *Nantes* (*nants*), on the Loire, are towns of historic note. There are numerous celebrated battle-fields, among which *Poitiers* (*poi-teerz'*), *Crecy* (*kres'-se*), and *Agincourt* (*ah-zhong-koor'*) are especially famous.

13. **Government.**—France, for many centuries a kingdom under the rule of the Bourbons, has experienced, in the last three-quarters of a century, several changes of dynasty, and some fearful revolutions. In 1852 it became an empire, under Louis Napoleon (Napoleon III.), a nephew of the great Napoleon Bonaparte (Napoleon I.). In 1870 a war broke out with Prussia, which resulted in the defeat of the French armies, the deposition of Louis Napoleon, and the establishment of a republic. Previously to the revolution of 1790, France contained thirty-six provinces, but it is now, for purposes of administration, divided into departments.

14. The French army consists of about 400,000 men. The navy, one of the strongest in Europe, numbers nearly 500 vessels of war. There are numerous military schools of the highest order. Among them, the Polytechnic School at Paris, and the Cavalry School at Saumur (*so-moor'*), are most noted.

15. **Religion.**—The prevailing worship is the Roman Catholic; but other creeds are tolerated and aided by the government. The principal Protestant Churches are the Lutheran and the Reformed Calvinistic.

16. The colonial possessions of France are—in Africa, Algeria and Senegal, on the west coast; Bourbon and a few smaller islands, on the east coast; in Hindoostan, Pondicherry, and some other towns; in Anam, six provinces, with Saigon, the largest city; in North America, Guadeloupe, Martinique, and other islands; in South America, Cayenne; in Oceanica, the Marquesas and Society Islands, and New Caledonia

12. *Marseilles*? Other towns? 13. What of the government? When did it become an empire under Napoleon III.? What of the provinces? 14. Of the army? Navy? Military schools, &c.? 15. Religion? 16. Colonial possessions in Africa? Hindoostan? Anam? North America? South America? Oceanica?

SPAIN.



BULL-FIGHT.

Questions on Map No. 33, Spain.—Bound Spain. What bay north? Strait between Spain and Africa? What waters does the Strait of Gibraltar connect? Where is Cape Creux? Palos? Trafalgar? Finisterre? Ortegá? What islands in the Mediterranean near the coast of Spain? Name the three largest. To whom do the Balearic Islands belong? *Ans. To Spain.* What mountains between Spain and France? What range in the north? South? What between the Cantabrian and Sierra Nevada? Describe the river Ebro. Guadalquivir. Guadalquivir. Guadiana. Tagus. Douro. What and where is the capital? Where is Valladolid? Barcelona? Valencia? Murcia? Malaga? Bilbao? Granada? Seville? Cordova? Cadiz? Saragossa? Vigo? Ferrol? Where is the republic of Andorra?

1. Position and Extent.—Spain lies southwest of France. Its length is about 620 miles, and its breadth about 540 miles. Area,

SPAIN.—1. Where is Spain? Length and breadth? Area? Islands? What

177,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of the State of California. The Balearic (*bāl-e-ār'ik*) Islands, in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast, belong to Spain; the principal are Minorca, Majorca, and Iviça (*e-ve'sah*). Spain and Portugal form what is called "the Peninsula."

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Pyrenees lie between Spain and France. The Cantabrian Mountains are a prolongation of the Pyrenees, and extend westward along the northern coast. The Sierra Nevada traverses Spain on the east and near the Mediterranean. The mountains of Castile, Toledo, and Morena range through the centre. Mt. Maladetta, 11,468 feet, is the highest peak in the Pyrenees, and Mt. Mulahacen, 11,688 feet, in the Sierra Nevada, is the highest in Spain. The surface of Spain constitutes the loftiest table-land in Europe. The country abounds in picturesque scenery.

3. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line extends 1370 miles, and affords many excellent harbors. The northern coast is rocky and precipitous; the Mediterranean coast is low, except in the neighborhood of Gibraltar (*je-brawl'ter*).

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Guadalquivir (*gaw-dal-quiv'er*), Guadiana (*gwah-de-ah'nah*), Tagus, and Douro (*doo'ro*), flowing in a southwesterly direction into the Atlantic Ocean, and the Ebro and Guadalaviar (*gwah-dah-lah-ve-ahr'*), flowing in a southeasterly direction into the Mediterranean Sea.

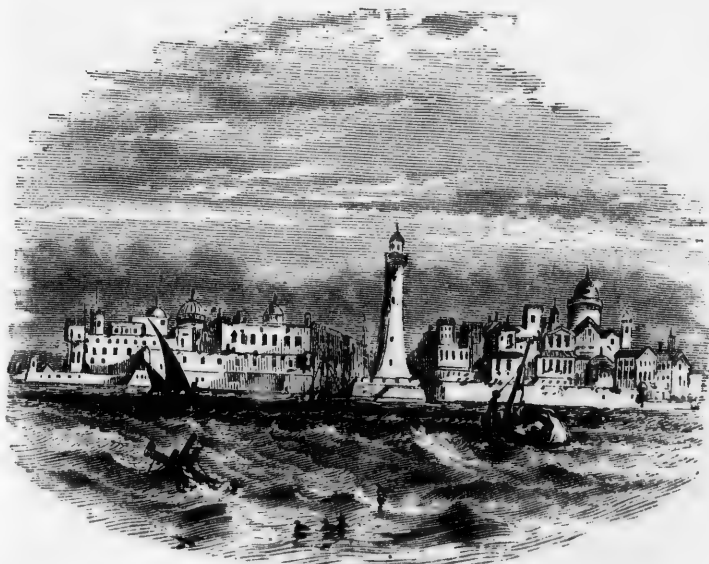
5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is in general fertile, but is not carefully cultivated: there are large tracts of waste land. The climate in the north is temperate, on the high lands in the centre exceedingly dry, and in the south hot.

6. **Products.**—The productions of Spain are numerous and varied:—in the north flourish all the grains of the temperate zone, and in the south the grape, almond, olive, fig, and sugar-cane. Fine horses are bred,—the Andalusian stock, originally obtained from Arabia, being most esteemed. Merino sheep are raised in great numbers.

7. The mines afford lead, mercury, iron, silver, copper, and rock-salt. Leather, wool, linen, glass, and fine steel are manufactured. Spain is noted for the production of excellent wines, of which Sherry and Malaga are the best known.

with Portugal is it called? 2. What mountains north? Other mountains? Surface? 3. What of the coast-line? 4. Principal rivers flowing into the Atlantic? Into the Mediterranean? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Of horses and sheep? 7. Minerals? Manufactures? For what noted?

8. **Population.**—The population is 16,732,000. It is composed of the descendants of Celts, who formed the original population, of Goths from the north, Romans from Italy, Moors from Africa, a few Basques (*basks*), and some wandering Gitanos (*he-tah'noce*) or Gypsies.



CITY OF CADIZ.

9. As a people, the Spaniards are well formed and vigorous, but lazy, haughty, and vindictive. Property is very unequally divided. The nobility are generally very rich, and the common people very poor.

10. For a long period there has been but little enterprise in Spain. In internal improvements she is far behind the rest of western Europe. A marked progress, however, has been noticed within a few years; railroads have been constructed, and others are projected, and a new spirit of enterprise is manifested.

11. The chief national amusement is the bull-fight, in which all classes delight. Wild bulls are obtained for this purpose from the mountains.

8. Population? How composed? 9. What of the people? 10. What of their enterprise? What progress? 11. Chief amusement?

12. **Chief Towns.**—Madrid', the capital, is situated on the Manzanares (*man-thah-nah' res*), a small affluent of the Tagus. A few miles distant is the splendid palace of the Escorial (*es-koo-re-ahl'*). Valladolid' was formerly the capital. Barcelona, Valencia, and Mal'aga are important cities on or near the Mediterranean. Bilbao (*bil-bah'o*) is the chief seaport on the Bay of Biscay.

13. Ca'diz, in the south, is a fine city, and has a splendid light-house. It is the oldest city in Europe, having been founded by the Phœ-

nicians 1100 years before Christ. Saragossa, in the northeast, is noted for its heroic defence against the French in 1808-09.

14. Granada (*grah-nah'-dah*), Seville (*sev'il*), and Cor'dova are prominent in the history of the Moorish conquest, and contain many interesting remains of Arabian architecture. Ferrol (*fer-role'*) is the chief naval station, and has a fine harbor. Gibraltar, at the southernmost point, has long been in the possession of Great Britain, and is the strongest fortification in the world.

15. **Government.**—The government is a limited monarchy. Besides a council to aid the king or queen, there is a legislature, called



LEANING TOWER OF SAN FELIPE AT SARAGOSSA.

the Cor'tes, elected by such of the people as are entitled to vote. The navy is small, but is increasing. The army numbers 295,000,

12. What of Madrid? Other cities? 13. Of Cadiz? Saragossa? 14. Granada and other towns? Ferrol? Gibraltar? 15. Of the government? Navy? Army, &c.?

and there are military schools at Madrid, Toledo, and Alcala de Henares (*ahl-kah-lah' day en-ah' res*).

16. Religion.—The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion. There are fifty-nine dioceses, under nine archbishops. The whole number of the religious orders, including monks and nuns, is estimated at 150,000.

17. Colonial Possessions.—The colonial possessions of Spain are—in America, the islands of Cuba and Porto Rico; in Malaysia, the Philippine and Ladrone Islands; and in Africa, the Presidios on the north coast of Morocco, the island of Fernando Po on the coast of Guinea, and the Canary Islands west of Morocco.

18. Andor'ra is a small republic on the Spanish side of the Pyrenees, with an area of 190 square miles. Though nominally independent, it is very much under the control of Spain and France.

PORTUGAL.

Questions on Map No. 33, Portugal.—Bound Portugal. What bay on the west coast? Cape southwest? What two mountain-chains extend from Spain through Portugal? What river is a small part of the eastern boundary near the north? At the south? What rivers flow from Spain through Portugal into the Atlantic? What and where is the capital? Where is Oporto? Coimbra? St. Ubes? Elvas? Braga?

1. Location and Extent.—Portugal lies on the Atlantic, west and Spain. It is 360 miles long, by 130 broad. Area, 34,500 square miles,—about equal to that of the State of Maine.

2. Natural Features.—The Sierra Estrella (*es-trel'yah*) and Toledo Mountains range through Portugal from east to west. The interior is hilly and mountainous, with a general declivity from the east to the Atlantic. The coast-line is 500 miles long, and for the most part low. Fearful earthquakes occur. The rivers Douro and Tagus flow through it from east to west; the Guadiana is in the southeast. The soil is fertile, and the climate mild and healthy.

3. Products.—The products are similar to those of Spain. The

16. Religion? 17. What colonial possessions? 18. What of Andorra?
PORTUGAL.—1. Where is Portugal? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? Coast-line? Rivers? Soil and climate? 3. Products?

most noted is the grape, from which several varieties of wine are made. Of these, the principal is Port wine, so called from its being manufactured at Oporto. Oranges, almonds, figs, oil, salt, and cork-bark are the chief exports.

4. There are rich mines of coal, lead, and fine iron. Marble of a superior quality is abundant. Great quantities of salt are made.

5. **Population.**—The population is 3,995,000. In lineage and general character the Portuguese are similar to the Spaniards. They are indolent, and pay little attention to education.

6. **Chief Towns.**—Lisbon, the capital, is situated on the Tagus, near its mouth; it has an excellent harbor, and is specially noted in the history of the Peninsular War. Oporto, next to Lisbon the chief



CITY OF OPORTO.

commercial city, is near the mouth of the Douro. Coimbra contains a university. St. Ubes is noted for its trade in salt. Elvas and Braga are important towns.

7. **Government.**—The government is a limited monarchy, mildly administered. The Cortes, or national legislature, consists of two Houses, the Peers and the Deputies, organized like the Parliament of Great Britain. The system of education is controlled by a government council.

4. Minerals? 5. Population? 6. What of Lisbon? Oporto? Coimbra? Other towns? 7. Government? Education? Army and navy?

The army comprises 32,000 men, and the navy consists of 42 vessels of all kinds.

8. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic worship is established by law; but all other religions are tolerated: there are Protestant chapels at Lisbon and Oporto.

9. **Colonial Possessions.**—The colonial possessions of Portugal are the Azores, Cape Verd, and Madeira Islands, and some small islands on the African coast; Congo, Angola, Benguela, Mozambique, in Africa; and a few small settlements in India and China. Population of the colonial possessions, 4,232,000.

SWITZERLAND.

Questions on Maps No. 29 and 35, Switzerland.—(Map No. 29.) Bound Switzerland. (Map No. 35.) What mountains on the north-west? On the east? On the south? Where are the Bernese Alps? Where is Lake Constance? Maggiore? Geneva? Neufchatel? Zurich? Where is the river Rhine? Rhone? Through what lake does the Rhone flow? Where is the river Aar? Where are the Falls of the Rhine? What and where is the capital? Where is Geneva? Zurich? Lucerne? Basle? Lausanne?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The republic of Switzerland—the ancient Helvetia—lies north of Italy and east of France. Its average length is 160 miles, and its average breadth 98 miles. Area, 15,250 square miles,—about equal to that of Vermont and Connecticut.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe. It is traversed and surrounded by the Jura Mountains and by various ranges of the Alps, of which the Rhaetian (*re'shun*) and Pennine are the principal. The loftiest peaks are Monte Rosa, Matterhorn, and St. Gothard (*got'hart*), which are from 13,000 to 15,223 feet high.

3. There are many difficult mountain-passes. Of these the most notable are the Sim'plon, St. Gothard, Splügen (*sple'ghen*), and Great St. Bernard'. The latter is in the southwest, and is famous for the

8. Religion? 9. Colonial possessions? SWITZERLAND.—1. Where is Switzerland? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of its mountains? Loftiest peaks? 3. Of mountain-passes? For what is St. Bernard famous?

passage of the army of Napoleon I. to the battle-field of Marengo, in 1800.



ALPINE SCENERY.

4. The scenery of the Alps is highly beautiful and picturesque. Glaciers, or seas of ice, are formed in the upper valleys. Large masses of snow and ice occasionally come thundering down the mountain-sides, taking up in their course rocks and detached limbs of trees, increasing in size and velocity as they roll, and sometimes crushing villages and filling up the mountain-roads.

These falling bodies of ice and snow are called avalanches.

5. *Lakes*.—Switzerland is famous for its beautiful lakes. The most remarkable are Lakes Geneva, Constance, Lucerne, Neufchatel (*nush-ah-tel'*), and, south of the Alps, lying partly in Northern Italy, Lugano (*loo-gah'no*) and Maggiore (*mad-jo'ray*).

6. *Rivers*.—The rivers which rise in Switzerland soon leave its borders. The Rhine has its source in the lakes of the northern and central parts, and flows northward. The Rhone flows through Lake Geneva into France.

-
4. What of the scenery of the Alps? Glaciers? What of snow and ice?
5. Lakes? 6. Rivers? Waterfalls?

The principal waterfalls are those of the Rhine at Schaffhausen (*shaf-höw'zen*), and of the Aar (*ar*). The scenery around them is extremely romantic.

7. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is rocky and sterile in the mountainous parts; in the valleys it is fertile. The climate in the mountains is cold; in the plains and valleys it is temperate and delightful.

8. *Products*.—The chief products are the various grains and the grape. Cattle are extensively raised; and the land is largely devoted to pasturage. Cheese of several varieties is exported. The principal minerals are iron, lead, copper, salt, and gypsum. There are numerous manufactories of cotton, linen, silk, watches, and jewelry.

9. *Population*.—The population is chiefly of German descent. They number 2,669,000. The Swiss are honest, frugal, industrious, brave, and patriotic. As compared with the people of the surrounding countries, they are well educated. Many of the hunters are skilful and very adventurous in tracking the chamois into the mountain-fastnesses. They are generally excellent marksmen.

10. *Chief Towns*.—Berne (*bern*), on the river Aar, is the capital. Geneva (*jen-e'vah*) is noted for the manufacture of watches, and for its educational institutions. Zurich (*zu'rik*) and Lucerne are considerable towns, and have played an important part in history.

At Basle, Berne, Geneva, and Zurich are noted universities. Lausanne (*lo-zan'*) is famous on account of having been the place of retirement of several eminent literary men. Here Gibbon wrote the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."

11. *Government*.—The government is a federal republic, com-



SWISS COTTAGE.

7. Soil? Climate? 8. Products? Minerals? Manufactures? 9. Population? What is said of them? 10. What of the capital? Of Geneva? Zurich and Lucerne? Where are noted universities? What of Lausanne? 11. What of the government? Of Congress?

prising twenty-two free States, called Cantons. The executive is a Council called the Landrath. The Congress, or Federal Assembly, consists of two Houses, the National Council and the Council of States.

12. **Religion.**—The Protestant and Roman Catholic religions prevail. The Protestants (Calvinists) predominate.

ITALY.



STREET IN TURIN.

Questions on Map No. 34, Italy.—Bound Italy. What sea on the east? On the south and west? Where is the Gulf of Venice? Strait of Otranto? Gulf of Tar'anto? Strait of Messina? Bay of Naples? Gulf of Genoa? Island of Sicily? Sardinia? Elba? Where are the Ponza Islands? The Lipari Islands? To whom do these islands belong? Ans. *To Italy.* Where is the island of Corsica? To whom does it belong? Ans. *To France.* What mountains in the north? Northwest? Near the Gulf of Genoa? Through the centre?

12. Religion?

What volcano on the west coast? In the island of Sicily? What mountain in the island of Sardinia? Where is Lake Como? Maggiore? Iseo? Garda? Bolsena? Celano? What river in the north flows into the Adriatic? Where is the Tiber? The Arno? Where is the State of Sardinia? Naples? Venetia? Where is the republic of San Marino? Where is Rome? Florence? Turin? Genoa? Spezia? Milan? Venice? Parma? Modena? Pisa? Naples? Messina? Syracuse? Cagliari?

1. Position and Extent.—Italy lies south of Switzerland and Austria, and is mainly enclosed by the waters of the Mediterranean Sea and its arm the Adriatic. It consists principally of a long, narrow peninsula, in shape like a boot, terminating on the south in two still narrower peninsular projections. It is about 700 miles long, by a varied breadth, being 360 miles broad at the north, and about 100 in the centre. Area, 116,000 square miles,—twice that of the State of Georgia.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Apennines extend through Italy from north to south. On the northern and north-western border are the high ranges of the Alps. They bear various names, according to the locality: as the Maritime, Cottian, Graian, and Pennine Alps. Several famous passes in the Alps lead from Italy to Switzerland.

3. In the southwest is the volcanic region, in which is the renowned Mount Vesuvius, whose eruption, A.D. 79, destroyed the flourishing cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii (*pom-pay'ye*). The same volcanic formation is represented in the island of Sicily by Mount Etna, and in the Lipari (*lip'ah-re*) Islands by Stromboli (*strom'bo-le*) and Vulcano (*vol-kah'no*).

4. Surface.—The greatest extent of level country is in the north, where lies the level plain of Lombardy, traversed by the river Po and watered by its numerous tributaries.

5. Rivers.—The only rivers of considerable size in Italy are the Po and the Adige, both of which flow into the Adriatic. The Arno and Tiber flow into the Mediterranean. The latter is one of the most famous rivers of ancient history.

ITALY.—1. Where is Italy? Length and breadth? Area? 2. The Apennines? High Alps? Name? 3. What of the southwest? Of the island of Sicily and the Lipari Islands? 4. Surface? 5. Rivers?

ecutive is a
sembly, con-
l of States.
eligious pre-



What sea on
of Venice?
asina? Bay
lba? Where
om do these
of Corsica?
ains in the
the centre?

6. *Lakes*.—In Northern Italy are several beautiful lakes, of which Garda, Como, and Maggiore are the principal.

7. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is remarkable for its fertility, and the climate is salubrious and delightful.

8. *Products*.—In the northern districts the vine and mulberry flourish; in the central, the orange, olive, and lemon; in the southern, the climate of which is almost tropical, the sugar-cane, fig, date-palm, and other southern fruits.

9. *Population*.—The population is 26,789,000. The people are chiefly descended from the ancient Romans.

10. *Divisions*.—Italy comprises the Kingdom of Italy, and the republic of San Marino.

11. *Government*.—The Kingdom of Italy is a constitutional monarchy. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies: the members of the latter body are elected by the people. Victor Emanuel II., formerly King of Sardinia, is the present sovereign; he was proclaimed King of Italy in 1861. San Marino is a republic.

12. *Religion*.—The Roman Catholic religion prevails; all other religions are tolerated. Education is making fair progress.

13. **THE KINGDOM OF ITALY** includes the State of Sardinia, the former States of the Church, the State of Naples, and the State of Venetia.

14. Rome, the capital of the Kingdom of Italy, is situated on both sides of the Tiber, and is one of the most celebrated cities known in history. It contains numerous magnificent relics of the classic period, when that city was mistress of the world, such as the Panthe'on, the Colise'um, and Trajan's Column.

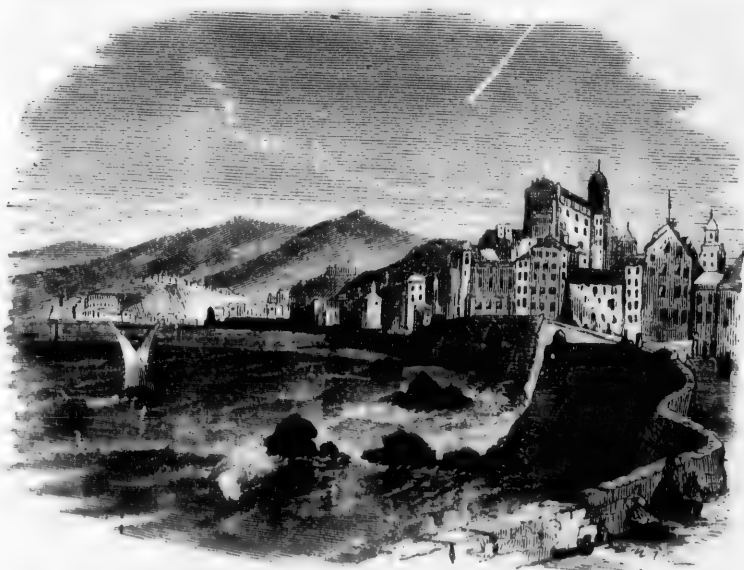
15. It has more than 350 churches; one of these, the famous Cathedral of St. Peter, is the largest and most imposing religious edifice in the world. The Vat'ican, the Pope's winter palace, has a rare and valuable library, and a splendid gallery of art.

16. **The State of Sardinia** includes, with the exception of Venetia, all of Italy lying north of the States of the Church, together

6. Lakes? 7. Soil? Climate? 8. Products? 9. Population? 10. Divisions of Italy? 11. Government? Of Victor Emanuel? Of San Marino? 12. Religion? Education? 13. KINGDOM OF ITALY.—What does the Kingdom of Italy include? 14. What of Rome? 15. Of its churches, &c.? 16. What does the State of Sardinia include? What of Turin? Flor-

with the island of Sardinia. Turin, the capital of Sardinia, on the left bank of the Po, is a beautiful city. Florence, on the Arno, is renowned for its libraries, colleges, and galleries of paintings and sculpture. Alessandria is remarkable for its powerful defences. Near it is the little hamlet of Marengo, where Napoleon I. gained a great victory over the Austrians in the year 1800.

17. Genoa (*jen'o-ah*), on the Mediterranean, was once a celebrated republic. It is still a fine city. It was the birthplace of Columbus. Mil'an is a city of great renown in history. It has a splendid cathedral. Pisa (*pee'zah*) is famous for its Campo Santo, or burial-place, and for its leaning tower, a circular structure of white marble, 188 feet high, inclining 15 feet from the perpendicular. Leghorn and Lucca are important towns.



GENOA.

18. The city of Parma is celebrated for its beautiful picture-gallery and for its cheese. Mod'ena has a ducal palace and a fine public library.

19. The territory formerly denominated the States of the Church

once? Alessandria? What near it? 17. Of Genoa? Milan? Pisa? Leghorn and Lucca? 18. City of Parma? Modena? 19. What of the former States of the Church?

occupies a portion of central Italy. This territory was under the government of the Pope. In 1860 Romagna (*ro-man'yah*), one of the States of the Church, was annexed to Sardinia. The same year, other of the States united, and became a part of the Kingdom of Italy.

20. The Papal Dominions, or the temporal possessions of the Pope, occupying a strip of territory on the west coast, and including the city of Rome, Civita Vecchia (*che've-tah vek'ke-ah*), and a few contiguous places, remained under the government of the Pope until 1870, when they also were annexed to the Kingdom of Italy.



STREET IN VENICE.

21. **The State of Naples**, including the island of Sicily and the Lipari Islands, is the southernmost State of the Kingdom of Italy. The capital, Naples, is splendidly situated on the Bay of Naples. It is the largest of the Italian cities. The scenery around it is very beautiful, and the climate is delightful. Near it is the volcano of Vesuvius, which is frequently in a

state of eruption.

22. The island of Sicily is separated from the main land by the narrow Strait of Messina, on one side of which is Seylla (*sil'lah*), a

20. What of the Papal Dominion? 21. What does the State of Naples include? Of the city of Naples? What volcano? 22. Of the island of Sicily?

dangerous rock, and on the other Charybdis (*kah-rib'diss*), an eddy or whirlpool. Scylla and Charybdis were formerly much feared by mariners, but are no longer considered dangerous.

23. Palermo, the chief city of Sicily, is on the northern coast. Messina and Syracuse are important towns, and famous in history. The Lip'ari Islands, about twelve in number, lie north of Sicily.

24. **The State of Venetia** lies in the northeast part of Italy, on the Adriatic Sea.

25. Venice, the capital of Venetia, is one of the finest cities in Europe. It is built upon 72 small islands, united by 360 bridges. Of these bridges the Rialto is the most famous: it is a single span of 90 feet, 24 feet in height, and was built in 1590, of marble, at a cost of \$500,000. Instead of streets there are canals, and people go about the city in boats called gondolas. Pad'ua is noted for its university, and Verona for its Roman amphitheatre.

26. **SAN MARINO**.—The republic of San Marino (*mah-re'no*) is one of the most ancient States in Europe. It is a small fortified town, built on a mountain, with a scanty territory around it. Its population is about 8000. Area, 21 square miles. The town was built A.D. 441, by St. Marinus, from whom it is named.

AUSTRIA.

Questions on Map No. 34, Austria.—Bound Austria. What sea-coast? Where are the Dalmatian Islands? What mountains in the north and northeast? What mountains west? Range southeast? South? What great river flows east, and then south, through Austria into Turkey? What affluents on the north? On the south? In what province of Austria is Vienna? What is the capital of Austria? In what province are Prague, Carlsbad, Töplitz, and Seidlitz? In what are Brünn and Austerlitz? Salzburg, Lintz, and Wagram? In what

23. Of Palermo? Lipari Islands? 24. What of the State of Venetia? 25. What is said of Venice? Padua? Verona? 26. **SAN MARINO**.—What is said of it? Area? Where and by whom built?

is Innsbruck? In what province is Trieste? Klagenfurth? Grätz? In what are Pesth, Buda, and Tokay? In what is Lemberg? Klausenburg?



CHURCH OF ST. CHARLES, AND THE POLYTECHNIC SCHOOL AT VIENNA.

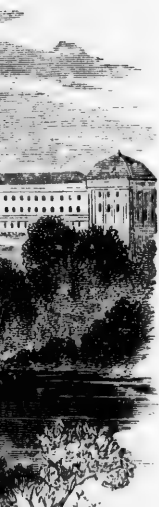
1. Position and Extent.—The empire of Austria, or Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, comprises a territory of irregular outline, north of Turkey and east of Italy, Switzerland, and Bavaria. It contains seventeen provinces, eight* of which, until 1866, belonged to the old Germanic Confederation. Hungary, the largest division, contains a third part of the empire. The average length of Austria is 620 miles, and its average breadth 350 miles. Area, 240,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of the State of Texas.

2. Natural Features.—The Carpathian Mountains are in the

AUSTRIA.—1. Where is Austria? What of the provinces? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What mountain-ranges? Of the Alps? Other mountains? Surface?

* NOTE.—The provinces of Austria which were united in the Germanic Confederation are the Archduchy of Austria, Bohemia, Moravia, Carinthia, Styria, Silesia, Tyrol, and a part of Galicia.

urth? Grätz?
is Lemberg?



T VIENNA.

or Austro-Hun-
outline, north
ia. It contains
onged to the old
ision, contains a
Austria is 620
240,000 square
ains are in the

ees? Length and
os? Other moun-

in the Germanic
oravia, Carinthia,

northeast, and range in a south and southeasterly direction until they reach the south border, where they form a part of the southern boundary, and then pass into Turkey. Ruska Poyana, 9912 feet, is the highest peak. The Carnic and Dinaric Alps are on the west and southwest. The Sudetic, Bohemian, and Moravian Mountains are in the northwest, and enclose the province of Bohemia. The surface slopes from the north and south towards the centre and the east.

3. *Coast-line*.—Austria has a coast-line of about 450 miles on the Adriatic Sea. There are extensive marshes. The largest lake is Lake Balaton, near the centre.

4. *Rivers*.—The principal river is the Danube; it rises in the Black Forest of Germany, flows through Austria 600 miles, first from west to east, then southerly, and empties into the Black Sea. Its principal affluents are, on the north, the Theiss (*tice*), and on the south, the Drave and Save.

5. *Soil and Climate*.—In the north, and on the plains of Hungary, the soil is well adapted to grazing; further south, and in the river-valleys, it is extremely fertile. In the north the climate is cold, and snow sometimes falls as early as October; but in the south the climate is so mild that the most delicate grapes may be cultivated in the open air.

6. *Products*.—Nearly all kinds of grains and garden vegetables are produced. The vine is successfully cultivated. The pasturage in the Hungarian plains is excellent, and great numbers of cattle are raised. Horses are carefully bred. Gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, iron, and quicksilver abound. The ruby, emerald, amethyst, opal, topaz, and other precious stones are found. The manufactures are extensive.

7. *Population*.—The population is 35,944,000. The people represent four nationalities,—the German, Italian, Slavonian, and Hungarian or Magyar (*mod'yor*). The Hungarians, long oppressed by Austria, have, since the accession of Ferdinand II., in 1526, made several unsuccessful attempts to achieve their independence.

8. *Chief Towns*.—Vienna, the capital, on the Danube, is one of the finest cities in Europe. Trieste (*tre-est'*), on the Adriatic Sea,

3. Of the coast-line? Marshes? Lake? 4. What is said of the Danube and its affluents? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Pasturage, &c.? Minerals? Precious stones? Manufactures? 7. Population? What nationalities? 8. What of Vienna? Trieste? Innsbruck? Prague? Brunn? Buda and Pesth? Tokay?

is the principal seaport. Innsbruck (*ins'pröck*) is the chief city of the Tyrol (*tir'rol*); Prague, of Bohemia; Brunn, of Moravia. Buda and Pesth (*pest*), situated opposite each other on the Danube, and connected by a fine suspension bridge, are considered one city, and regarded as the capital of Hungary. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its rare wines.

9. Lintz and Salzburg are the seats of important manufactures. Carlsbad, Töplitz (*tep'lits*), and Seidlitz (*side'lits*) are celebrated for their baths and mineral springs.

10. Austria has been the theatre of numerous wars in modern times. The most famous battles are those of Prague, won by Frederick the Great, and of Austerlitz and Wagram, where Napoleon I. was victorious over the Russians and Austrians. Cracow was taken by Austria in 1847. Near Cracow is a vast tumulus, 120 feet high, raised to the memory of Kosciusko (*kos-se-us'ko*).

11. **Government.**—Austria is a constitutional monarchy, with a Parliament, or Reichsrath, consisting of a House of Nobles and a House of Deputies. Education, which has been long neglected, is now improving. There are ten universities, and numerous colleges and schools.

12. **Religion.**—The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; but all sects are tolerated. There are many members of the Greek Church in Austria, especially in the provinces where the Slavonic race preponderates.

OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

The Ottoman Empire includes Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and dependencies in Arabia and Africa. The dependencies are the Hedjaz, in Arabia; and Egypt, Nubia, Kordofan, Tripoli, Tunis, and Fezzan, in Africa. With the exception of Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro, all parts of Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, are the immediate possessions of the Sultan, being governed by pashas appointed directly by him.

9. Lintz and Salzburg? Other towns? 10. What further of Austria? Of Cracow? 11. Government? 12. Religion? OTTOMAN EMPIRE.—What does it include? Name the dependencies. What about the Danubian provinces, &c.? How do they acknowledge the Sultan's authority? Area in Europe and Asia? In Africa? Total? Equal to what?

The dependencies acknowledge the authority of the Sultan, and many of them pay tribute. Area in Europe and Asia, estimated at 872,000 square miles, in Africa at 955,000 square miles; a total of 1,827,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of one-half of Europe.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Questions on Map No. 34, Turkey in Europe.—Bound Turkey in Europe. Name the five seas around Turkey, beginning with the Black. What strait between the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora? Between Marmora and the Archipelago? Between the Mediterranean and Adriatic? Where is the Gulf of Salonica? Gulf of Arta? What mountains in the north? What range extends south into Greece? Where are the Dinaric Alps? Where is Mt. Olympus? What great river in the north flows into the Black Sea? Name two affluents on the north. Two on the south. What rivers flow into the Archipelago? Into the Gulf of Salonica? What and where is the capital? Where is Adrianople? Salonica? Yanina? Sophia? Kruschovatz? Belgrade? Bucharest? Varna? Serajevo?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Turkey in Europe lies south of Russia and Austria. Its average length is about 480 miles, its average breadth about 390 miles. Area, 203,500 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, and North Carolina. Roumania, in the northeast (formed in 1861 by the union into one principality of the Danubian provinces Wallachia and Moldavia), Servia, in the north, and Montenegro (*mon-tay-nay'gro*), on the west, are tributary to Turkey, but are governed by their own princes.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The surface of Turkey is greatly diversified. The Carpathian Mountains are on the north. The Balkan ranges from east to west through the entire breadth of Turkey. The Pindus Mountains extend from the Balkan range southward into Greece. Near this range are the famous peaks

TURKEY IN EUROPE.—1. Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? What of provinces? 2. Mountains? Of the Carpathians? Famous peaks? Of the Dinaric Alps?

of Olympus, Ossa and Pelion; the former is 9700 feet high. The Dinaric Alps are a part of the western boundary, and range parallel with the shores of the Adriatic.

3. *Seas*.—Except in the north, and at the narrow southern boundary, Turkey is surrounded by various seas. The Black, Marmora, and Archipelago are on the east, and the Mediterranean and Adriatic on the west.

4. *Coast-line*.—The coast-line is extensive, and affords many beautiful bays and harbors.

5. *Rivers, &c.*—The chief river is the Danube; it flows in an easterly direction through Turkey into the Black Sea. Its chief affluents in Turkey are the Pruth, Sereth (*say-ret'*), Morava, and Save (*sahv*). The Maritza, in the south, flows into the Archipelago.

The Bos'phorus connects the waters of the Black Sea with those of the Sea of Marmora, and the Dardanelles (*dar-dah-nelz'*) unites the Marmora with the Archipelago.

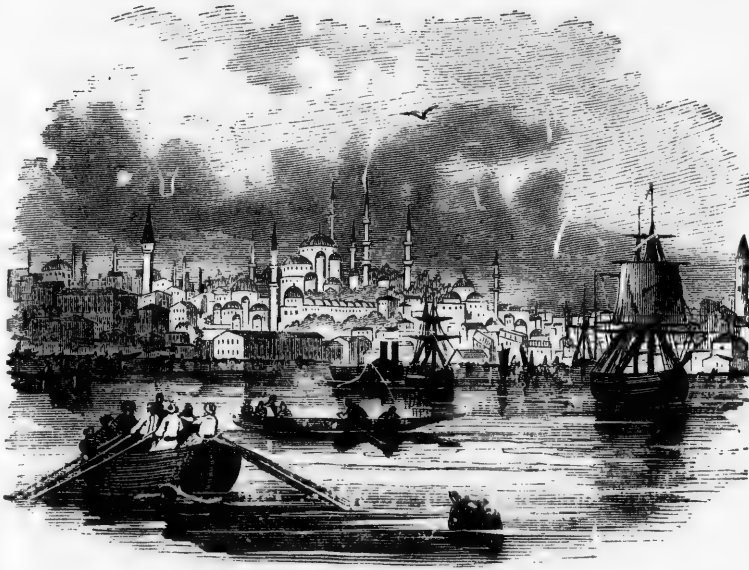
6. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil of European Turkey is for the most part very fertile, but it is tilled in the most primitive method. The climate is subject to sudden and violent changes: a variation of thirty degrees in a single night is not uncommon. In the south the summers are hot and the winters cool and temperate; in the north the winters are severe.

7. *Products*.—In the south and centre, Indian corn, rice, cotton, rye, barley, and tropical fruits are raised; in the north, the principal product is wheat. Various kinds of wine are made. The minerals are numerous, but little attention is paid to mining. Excellent horses and cattle are raised; and the Wallachian sheep are noted for their long, straight wool.

8. *Population*.—The population is 16,432,000, composed of Osmanlis, or Turks proper, Greeks, Armenians, Gipsies, and Jews. The first comprise half the population. The wealthy among the Turks are very indolent and effeminate. They spend a great portion of their time in luxurious public baths. Women are treated as inferior beings, and are required to veil their faces in the streets. Every Turk who is rich enough has, usually, several wives, who are kept in a separate apartment called the harem.

3. What of seas? 4. Coast-line? 5. Rivers? The Bosphorus? Dardanelles? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? Minerals, &c.? 8. Population? What of them? How do they spend their time? What of the women?

9. **Chief Towns.**—Constantinople, the capital, is situated on the Bosphorus. This city in ancient times was called Byzantium. The name was changed to Constantinople by the Emperor Constantine, who enlarged and beautified the city, and made it the capital of the Eastern division of the Roman Empire. Constantinople for many centuries played a conspicuous part in the history of the world. Its



CITY OF CONSTANTINOPLE.

harbor, called the Golden Horn, is one of the finest in the world. The public buildings are numerous, among which the mosques, or temples of Mohammedan worship, are the principal; of these, that of St. Sophia, once a Christian church, is very magnificent.

10. Adrianople and Salonica (*sah-lo-ne'kah*) are important cities. The former was long the residence of the Sultans of Turkey. Belgrade, on the Danube, near the mouth of the Save, is noted for the many bloody sieges it has sustained.

11. **Government.**—The government of Turkey is a despotism. The

9. What of Constantinople? Of the public buildings? 10. Adrianople and Salonica? Belgrade? 11. Government?

will of the monarch, who is called the Sultan, is law; and in former times he ruled with the most arbitrary cruelty. Within the present century, however, the humane usages of the more enlightened States of Europe have largely influenced the administration of affairs in Turkey.

12. The Sultan is usually called the Grand Seignior (*seen'yur*). His prime minister is called the Grand Vizier; all officers are selected from the Sultan's favorites, and are often very inefficient. Turkey is divided into sixteen provinces, called pashalics.

13. The Court is called the Ottoman Porte, and also the Sublime Porte. The great cabinet council is named the Divan (*de-van'*).

14. **Religion.**—The religion is the Mohammedan; all other sects are tolerated. Greek, Armenian, and other Christian churches are numerous; and there are Jews in many quarters.

PRINCIPALITY OF ROUMANIA.

1. This State was formed in 1861 by the union of the principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia, by consent of the Porte. It lies between the Carpathian Mountains and the Danube and Pruth Rivers. Greatest length, 350 miles. Area, 45,000 square miles. Population, 4,607,000.

2. Roumania is a well-watered, fertile country, with extensive forests. The climate is temperate, but variable. Wheat, Indian corn, barley, tobacco, and various fruits, are produced. Wine is made to some extent. The salt-mines of Wallachia yield salt of an excellent quality. The grazing is fine; and horses, cattle, sheep, and goats abound.

3. The population comprises Christians, Mohammedans, Jews, and gipsies. The Christians are mostly of the Greek Church. Education is limited.

4. The government is a constitutional monarchy, with a senate and house of representatives. The people enjoy a limited franchise. A tribute is paid annually to the Porte.

5. Bucharest, the capital, is on the Dumbovitz River. There are

12. What of the Sultan? What is his prime minister called? How is Turkey divided? 13. What of the court? 14. Religion? ROUMANIA.—1. When and how formed? Position? Area? Population? 2. Soil and climate? Products? Animals? 3. Religion? Education? 4. Government? Tribute? 5. Capital?

several churches and monasteries, a college, museum, and a few schools. Jassy, the chief city of Moldavia, is on a branch of the river Pruth. Ibraila and Galatz, on the Danube, are the chief sea-ports. Grain, wool, and tallow are largely exported. Ismail is noted in the wars of the Russians and Turks.

GREECE.

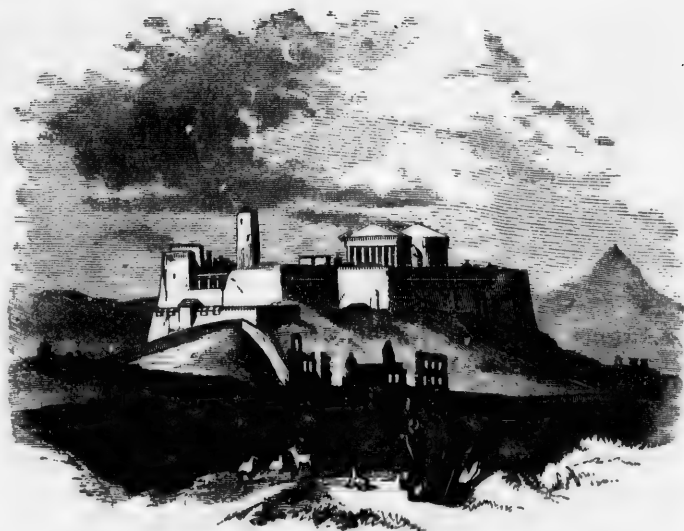
Questions on Map No. 34, Greece.—Bound Greece. What gulf extends from the Mediterranean east nearly through Greece? Where is the Gulf of Egina? Napoli? Laconia? Koron? Arta? Where is the island of Negropont? Where are the Northern Sporades Isles? The Cyclades? Ionian Isles? Name the three largest of the Ionian Isles. What famous mountain-peak in Greece? What is the northern part of Greece called? Ans. *Hellas*. The southern? Ans. *The Morea*. What gulf nearly separates these two parts? What isthmus connects them? What and where is the capital? Where is Livadia? Napoli? Thebes? Lepanto? Tripolizza? Navarino? Corinth? Thermopylæ?

1. **Position and Extent.**—The kingdom of Greece comprises part of the irregular peninsula south of Turkey. It is the most renowned of classic countries. Its greatest length is about 250 miles, and its greatest breadth 180 miles. Area, 19,250 square miles,—about equal to that of the States of Vermont and New Hampshire.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—Greece is a mountainous country. The Pindus Mountains extend from Turkey into Greece. Among the peaks the most famous is Parnassus, 8000 feet high, overlooking the site of the ancient oracle-shrine at Delphi. The scenery of Greece is unequalled for variety and beauty.

3. **Coast-line.**—Except on the north, Greece is surrounded by the Archipelago and the Mediterranean Sea; and the coast is greatly indented. The Gulfs of Egina and Nap'oli are on the east, and the

Other towns? Exports? GREECE.—1. Where is Greece? What is it? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the Pindus Mountains? Famous peak? Scenery? 3. What of the coast-line? Of gulfs? Of the Gulf of Lepanto?



THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS.

Gulfs of Arta and Lepanto on the west; the latter penetrates Greece almost to the eastern coast, nearly separating it into two parts.

4. **Islands.**—There are numerous islands off the coast. The principal on the east are Negropont, and the groups in the Archipelago, the largest of which are the Cyclades (*sik'lah-deez*) and Sporades (*spor'ah-deez*); on the west are the Ionian Islands. The latter were annexed to the kingdom of Greece in 1863.

5. **Rivers.**—The rivers are short and unimportant.

6. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil in the valleys is fertile. The climate is generally temperate, but varies with the elevation.

7. **Products.**—Wheat, barley, rice, cotton, and tobacco are produced, and in the south figs, olives, dates, and oranges. Goats, sheep, cattle, and horses are raised. Bees are extensively reared, and honey is one of the staple products. Little has yet been done to develop the mineral wealth of the country.

8. **Population.**—The population is 1,437,000. The people are descendants of the ancient Greek race, intermingled with Albanians, Turks, Slavonians, Jews, Italians, Germans, and others. The

4. Islands? What of the Ionian Islands? 5. Rivers? 6. Soil? Climate? 7. Products? What of bees? Minerals? 8. Population? Who are they? Number of Greeks proper? What of civilization?

number of Greeks proper is about 800,000; the Albanians number about 200,000. In the cities there is an increasing civilization. The greater part of the people are engaged in farming and tending flocks.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Athens, the capital, is situated on a plain near the Gulf of Egina. It was in ancient times one of the most renowned cities in the world, and was the centre of Grecian learning and culture. On the Acropolis, or citadel of Athens, is the Parthenon, or Temple of Minerva, still splendid in its ruins; there are many other interesting relics of the classic period. Missolonghi (*mis-so-long'ghe*) and Patras are towns of special note in the modern war of Greek independence.

10. The principal towns in the north are Livadia (*liv-ah-de'ah*), Thebes (*theebz*), and Lepanto. The latter is noted as the scene of a great naval victory obtained over the Turks, in 1571, by Don John of Austria. Tripolizza (*tre-po-lit'sah*) and Navarino are the chief towns in the south. At the latter place a celebrated engagement took place, in 1827, when the naval power of Turkey was destroyed by the allied fleets of Russia, France, and Great Britain.

Hermopolis, on the island of Syra (*se'rah*), and Zante and Corfu (*kor-foo'*) in the Ionian Islands, are important towns.

11. **Government.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy, mildly administered. The people have good opportunities of education. At Athens is an excellent university; and in the kingdom there are eleven gymnasia or colleges, and a hundred common schools.

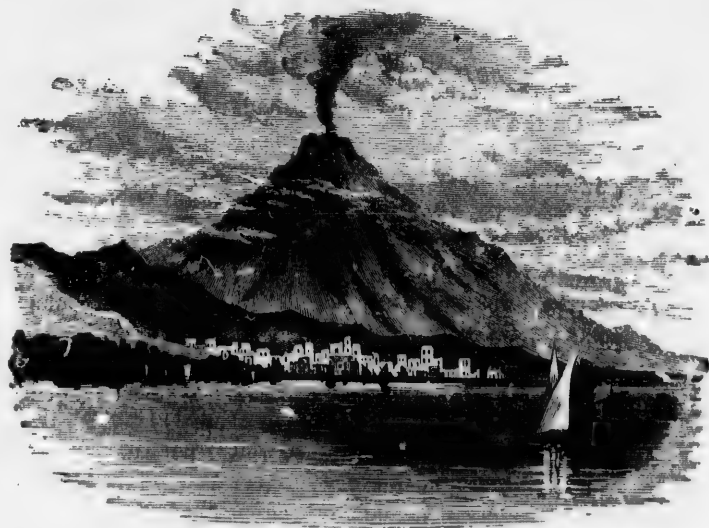
12. Greece, long enslaved by Turkey, threw off the yoke in 1821, and, after a desperate struggle, achieved her independence in 1830. During this contest, sympathizing societies were formed in many countries. Lord Byron went to aid the Greeks with his sword and fortune; and, in America, Webster, Clay, Everett, and others, pleaded their cause.

13. The Greek army contains 9000 men; the navy has but few ships. The commercial marine is extensive and increasing.

14. **Religion.**—The prevailing worship in Greece is that of the Greek Church.

9. Of the city of Athens? What of the Acropolis? Of other towns of special note, &c.? 10. Towns in the north? In the south? What of Tripolizza and Navarino? Other towns? 11. Government? Education? 12. What further of Greece? What societies? Who rendered them service? 13. Army, navy, &c.? 14. Religion?

THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.



MOUNT ETNA, SICILY.

1. **THE** islands of Europe are numerous, and some are of great importance from their extent, population, commerce, and political power. Great Britain, Ireland, Sicily, and Sardinia are the largest.

2. **Arctic Islands.**—Nova Zembla and Spitzbergen, both in the Arctic Ocean, belong to Russia. They are ice-bound for the greater part of the year, and are uninhabited. The latter is farther north than any other portion of the Eastern Hemisphere.

3. **Norway Islands.**—The Loffö'den Islands form a group on the west coast of Norway. Their coasts are bold, indented, and precipitous. The population is about 4000. Near the southern end of the group, between two of the islands, is the famous whirlpool called the Maelstrom, the terrors of which were formerly greatly exaggerated.

4. **Senjence** (*sen'yen-ö-eh*), **Ringvadsöe** (*ring'vad-sö-eh*), **Tromsöe**

THE ISLANDS OF EUROPE.—1. What of the islands of Europe? The largest? 2. Arctic Islands? What of Spitzbergen? 3. Norway Islands? What near the southern end of the Loffödens? 4. What north of the Loffödens? Of Hammerfest?

(*trom'sö-eh*), Mag'eroe, Qualoe, and others, are islands lying north of the Loffoden group. Hammerfest, on Qualoe, is the northernmost town in the world; it has a considerable commerce in fish and oil.

5. **Danish Islands.**—The Faroe Islands lie northwest of Scotland. They are 22 in number; 17 are inhabited. Most of them rise precipitously 2000 feet above the sea. Barley is the only grain that ripens. The population is about 9000. Thorshavn (*tors-hövn'*), on the island of Stromoe, is the only town.

6. The Archipelago of Denmark includes various islands, of which Zealand and Funen are the largest. Among the smaller are Laaland, Moen, and Samsøe. They form a compact group, and are covered with fertile meadow-lands.

7. Zealand is separated from Sweden by the Sound. Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, is on this island. Bornholm, in the Baltic Sea, lies east of Zealand. Sylt, Faøoe, and others are small islands off the west coast of Denmark.

8. **Baltic Islands.**—Oeland and Gothland, the largest of the Baltic Islands, belong to Sweden; the Åland Islands, Dago, and Oesel (*ö'sel*) belong to Russia; Rugen belongs to Prussia.

9. **British Islands.**—The Shetland Islands lie north of Scotland. They number more than 100; only 27 are inhabited. Mainland is the largest. Lerwick is the capital. Population of the Shetlands, 31,000.

10. The Orkney Islands are a compact group, off the northern coast of Scotland. There are 67 islands; 28 are inhabited. Pomona is the largest. Kirkwall is the capital. Population of the Orkneys, 31,000.

11. The Hebrides, or Western Isles, lie off the northwest coast of Scotland. They are 300 in number; 81 are inhabited. Skye is the largest. Staffa contains the renowned Cave of Fingal. Population of the Hebrides, 115,000.

12. The Isle of Man, in the Irish Sea, has institutions peculiar to itself. The Manx language, derived from the Celtic, is still in use;

5. Danish Islands? Surface? Products? Town? 6. The Archipelago of Denmark? 7. Of Zealand? Of the capital of Denmark? Of Bornholm? Islands on the west coast? 8. Baltic Islands? Of Åland and others? Rugen? 9. British Islands? Of the Shetlands? 10. Orkneys? 11. Hebrides? What of Staffa? 12. Isle of Man?

but all the inhabitants speak English. Castleton is the principal town. Population of the Isle of Man, 52,000.

13. Anglesea Island lies north of Wales, from which it is separated by Menai Strait. Population, 51,000.

14. The Isle of Wight is a beautiful island, separated from England by a narrow channel. It is a favorite resort of invalids. Population, 50,000.

15. The Scilly Islands, west of Land's End, number 200; but they are so rocky that only six are inhabited. Population, 2600.

16. The Channel Islands are on the coast of France. The principal are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney (*awl'der-ne*), and Sark. They are the remnants of the territory held by the English in France during the Middle Ages. Population, 91,000.

17. **Mediterranean Islands.**—The Balearic Islands are in the western part of the Mediterranean Sea, and belong to Spain. The principal are Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça. Pal'ma, on the island of Majorca, is the capital. Population of the Balearic Islands, 232,000. The other Spanish islands are Leon, on which stands the city of Ca-



ISLAND SCENERY IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

13. Anglesea? 14. Isle of Wight? 15. Scilly Islands? 16. Channel Islands? What of them? 17. The Balearic Islands? Other Spanish islands?

diz, and the Columbretes (*ko-loom-bray'tes*), near the east coast of Spain.

18. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, belongs to the kingdom of Italy. Cagliari (*kahl'yah-re*), in the south, is the chief town. Population of Sardinia, 553,000.

19. Corsica belongs to France, and is principally noted as the birth-place of Napoleon I. It lies north of Sardinia, from which it is separated by the Strait of Bonifacio. Ajaccio is the capital. Population of the island, 236,000. Elba, a small island between Corsica and Italy, was the place to which Napoleon I. was exiled in 1814. It belongs to the kingdom of Italy. Population, 19,000.

20. Sicily, a large island at the extremity of the Italian peninsula, is separated from the mainland by the Straits of Messina; it is a part of the State of Naples, and belongs to the kingdom of Italy. Palermo and Messina, on the north coast, and Syracuse, on the east coast, are the principal cities. Mount Etna, an active volcano, is 10,874 feet high. Population of Sicily, 2,042,000.

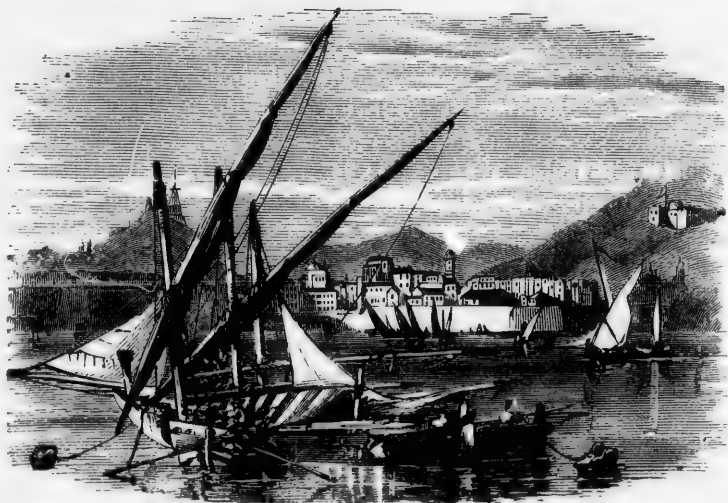
21. The Lipari Islands lie north of Sicily. They are a volcanic group, and supply nearly all the pumice-stone used in the world. Stromboli, "the lighthouse of the Mediterranean," is a volcano in constant eruption. Population of the Lipari Islands, 22,000.

22. Malta and Gozzo are two small islands, between Sicily and Africa: they belong to Great Britain. The former is strongly fortified, and is an element of British influence in the Mediterranean. Population of Malta, 100,000. Valetta is the chief town. Population of Gozzo, 16,000.

23. **Greek Islands.**—The Ionian Islands lie on the west coast of Turkey and Greece. Corfu, Cephalonia, and Zante are the principal islands. They formerly constituted a republic, dependent on Great Britain, and Corfu, the seat of government, was garrisoned by British troops; but in the year 1863 the British government ceded the islands to Greece. Population, 220,000.

24. The Grecian Archipelago contains several groups and islands famous in classic history. Neg'ropont, the largest, is on the east coast of Greece. Population, 20,000. The Sporades and Cyclades

18. Of Sardinia? 19. Of Corsica? 20. Of Sicily? Cities? Of Mount Etna? 21. Lipari Islands? Of Stromboli? 22. Malta and Gozzo? 23. The Ionian Islands? 24. Grecian Archipelago? Negropont? Sporades and Cyclades?



CITY OF CORFU.

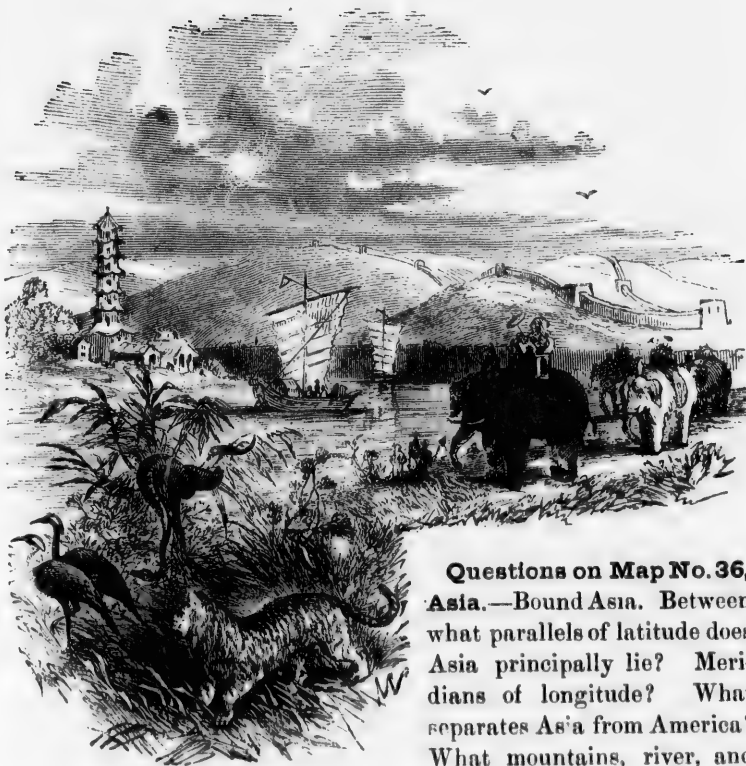
are island clusters, belonging, according to their situation, to Greece or to Turkey.

25. Candia, formerly called Crete, is a large island south of Greece. It belongs to Turkey. Population, 158,000. The climate is delightful. Candia is the chief town.

25. Of Candia?



ASIA.



ASIATIC SCENE.

Questions on Map No. 36,
Asia.—Bound Asia. Between
 what parallels of latitude does
 Asia principally lie? Meri-
 dians of longitude? What
 separates Asia from America?
 What mountains, river, and
 seas between Asia and Europe?

What sea and isthmus between Asia and Africa?

Divisions.—Where is Siberia? Turkey? Arabia? Persia? Af-
 ghanistan? Beloochistan? Turkestan? India? Chinese Empire?
 China? Through what country does the Arctic circle pass? Through
 what countries does the tropic of Cancer pass?

Seas, Bays, &c.—Where is the Open Polar Sea of the Russians?
 Where is Behring Strait? Sea of Kamtschatka? Ochotsk? Jesso?
 Japan? Strait of Corea? Yellow Sea? Pe-cho-lee Gulf? Eastern
 Sea? China Sea? Gulf of Tonquin? Gulf of Siam? Strait of Ma-

lacca? Gulf of Martaban? Bay of Bengal? Gulf of Manaar? Malabar Coast? Arabian Sea? Gulf of Cambay? Gulf of Cutch? Gulf of Oman? Strait of Ormus? Persian Gulf? Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb? Red Sea? Isthmus of Suez? Mediterranean Sea? Archipelago? Marmora? Black? Caspian? Aral? Kara? Gulf of Obe? Yenisei Gulf? Where is Lake Baikal? Balkash? Where is the Dead Sea?

Capes.—Where is East Cape? St. Thadeus? Lopatka? Cambodia? Romania? Negrais? Comorin? Isolette? Cevero? Chalagskoi?

Islands.—Where are the Aleutian Islands? Kuriles? Where is Saghalien? Jesso? Nippon? Sikoke? Kiusiu? Formosa? Where are the Loo-Choos? Where is Hong-Kong? Hainan? Where are the Andamans? Nicobars? Where is Ceylon? Where are the Corallines? New Siberia Islands? In what direction from Asia is Oceanica? In what general direction from Asia do the following groups lie? Magellans Archipelago, Ladrones, Carolines, Philippines, Celebes, Borneo, and Sumatra. To what division do they belong? Ans. *To Oceanica.*

Mountains.—Where are the Little and Great Altai Mountains? Taurus? Elborz? Hindoo-Koosh? Himalaya? Nan-ling? Kuen-lun? Pe-ling? Beloor? Thian-Shan? Khang-Kai? Ghaut? Caucasus? Ural? Where is Mt. Sinai?

Rivers.—Describe the Ural. Obe. Yenisei. Lena. Amoor. Hoang-Ho. Yang-tse-Kiang. Cambodia. Irrawaddy. Brahmaputra. Ganges. Indus. Euphrates. Tigris. Amoo. Sihon.

Peninsulas.—Where is the peninsula of Kamtschatka? Corea? Malacca? Hindoostan? Farther India? Arabia?

Deserts.—Where is the Great Desert of Cobi? Sandy Desert? Khiva? Great Salt Desert? The Thur? Akhaf?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Asia (*ay'she-ah*), the largest of the grand divisions of the earth, lies south of the Arctic Ocean, and east of Europe and Africa. It extends from east to west about 6000 miles, and from north to south 5400 miles. Area, 15,196,000 square miles.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—There are in Asia three

ASIA.—1. Where is Asia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. How many mountain-chains? What of the Altai range? Loftiest summit? What range further south? What does it include? Highest peak? What of the Kuen-lun and Pe-ling?

great mountain-chains. The Altai (*ahl-ti'*) range extends from the northern boundary of Turkestan, in a northeasterly direction, to Behring Strait, a distance of 4000 miles. Its loftiest summit, Mount Byelucha (*be-el-oo'kah*), is 11,000 feet high. Further south is a vast range extending from the shores of the Mediterranean Sea on the west, under various names, to the Pacific Ocean on the east, a distance of more than 5000 miles. This range includes the Taurus, Elborz, Hindoo-Koosh, Himalayas, and the Nan-ling; the loftiest peak is Mt. Everest, in the Himalayas, which is 29,100 feet high, and is the highest land in the world.

The Kuen-lun (*kwen-lun'*) and the Pe-ling form another range, extending through the Chinese Empire from west to east a distance of more than 3000 miles.

3. There are also cross-ranges, the principal of which are the Beloor, Thian-Shan (*te-an'shan'*), and Khang-Kai (*kang-ki'*). The volcanoes of Hochow and Peshan are in the Thian-Shan Mountains, and are remarkable for their great distance from the sea. The Ural Mountains are between Europe and Asia.

4. *Surface*.—The surface of Asia comprises many central plains of great extent, bounded by mountain-ranges; the country north and east of the Caspian Sea, and around the Sea of Aral, with an area of 180,000 square miles, forms a vast depressed region, 84 feet below the level of the sea.

The table-land of Persia has an area of 170,000 square miles, and a mean elevation of 5000 feet; that of Thibet (*tib'et*) comprises 600,000 square miles, and has a mean height of 11,000 feet. In Siberia and Tartary are immense steppes (*steps*) or plains.

The sandy deserts of Asia extend from Yemen, in Arabia, to Mantchooria, in the Chinese Empire, a distance of 4500 miles, and form the rainless region of Asia: here rain seldom falls, and rivers and springs are almost unknown.

5. *Coast-line*.—The coast-line is very irregular, especially on the south and east, where there are numerous peninsulas, bays, and gulfs. The principal peninsulas are Arabia, Hindoostan, Farther India, Malacca, Corea, and Kamtschatka. The islands are described elsewhere.

3. Cross-ranges? Volcanoes, for what remarkable? 4. What of the surface? Of the country around the Caspian and Aral Seas? Of the table-land of Persia? Thibet? What in Siberia and Tartary? Of deserts? 5. Coast-line? Peninsulas? Islands?

6. *Seas and Lakes*.—The Black, Mediterranean, and Red Seas are on the western boundary of Asia. The Caspian Sea is 750 miles long and 230 broad. The Sea of Aral is 240 miles long, and the Dead Sea 45 miles long. The principal lake is Baikal (*bi'kahl*), in Siberia, about twice as large as Lake Erie.

7. *Rivers*.—The rivers of Asia include some of the largest in the world; the most noted are the Obe (*o'be*), Yenisei, Lena, and Amoor of Siberia, Hoang-ho and Yang-tse-Kiang of China, Cambodia, Irrawaddy, Brahmaputra (*brah-mah-poo'trah*), Ganges, and Indus of India, and Euphrates (*yu-fray'teez*) and Tigris of Turkey.

8. *Soil and Climate*.—On account of the vast extent of Asia, ranging from the Arctic Ocean to the equator, there are great varieties of soil and climate. Above the 56th degree of north latitude, the cold is intense in winter; in the south the heat is oppressive.

The soil is as varied as the climate. The table-lands are generally fertile, consisting in part of rich pastures, intermingled with



BANYAN-TREE.

6. Seas? What of the Caspian, Aral, and Dead Seas? What lake? 7. Rivers? Of Siberia? China? India? Others? 8. What of the climate and soil? Table-lands, &c?

nd Red Seas
is 750 miles
ong, and the
(*bi'kahl*), in

he largest in
ei, Lena, and
China, Cam-
Ganges, and
s of Turkey.
tent of Asia,
re great varie-
orth latitude.
oppressive.
nds are gene-
mingled with



What lake? 7.
of the climate and

wood-land; while large portions of Arabia, Persia, and Tartary are leserts.

9. **Products.**—The products are barley, oats, wheat, and other grains, tea, cotton, sugar, cinnamon, indigo, opium, and pepper.

10. The vegetation, especially in the south, is extremely luxuriant. The banyan-tree is noted for sending its branches downward into the earth, each of which takes root and becomes a new trunk. The teak-tree and gutta-percha abound in Farther India, and the sago-palm flourishes in the southern districts.

11. **Minerals.**—Asia is especially rich in mineral products. It has been noted from the earliest times for its precious stones, among them the finest diamonds and rubies. Pearls are found in the Persian Gulf and on the coast of Ceylon.

12. **Animals.**—Asia has a great variety of animals, some of which are not found elsewhere. The principal wild beasts are the elephant, rhinoceros, bear, buffalo, lion, tiger, and leopard; of domestic animals the chief are the camel, horse, goat, sheep, hog, and dog.

There are numerous reptiles,—pythons of immense size, the cobra di capello and other venomous serpents, the helmeted and the double-crested crocodile. In the north are the sable, ermine, beaver, and other fur-bearing animals.

13. The variety of birds is very great. The plumage of many is gorgeous. The cassowary, nearly as large as the ostrich, and cranes as tall as a man, are found. From Southern Asia originally came the peacock and other domestic fowls.

14. **Divisions.**—The principal divisions of Asia are Siberia, Asiatic Turkey, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Turkestan,



CAMELS.

9. Products? 10. What of vegetation? 11. Of minerals and precious stones? 12. Animals? Reptiles? What animals in the north? 13. Birds? 14. Divisions of Asia?

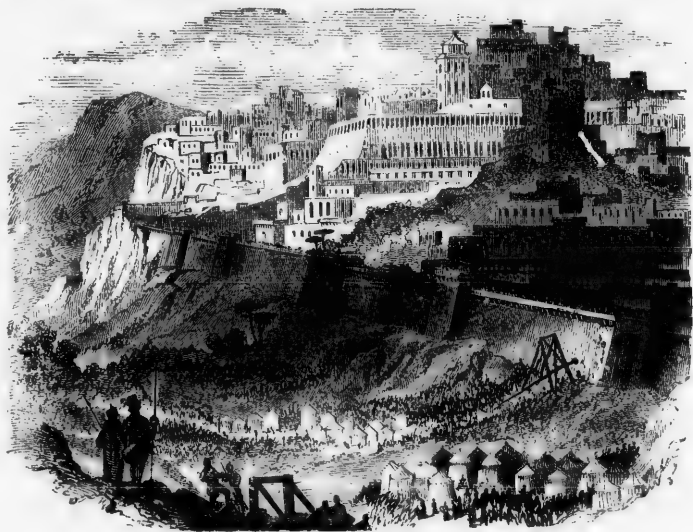
Hindoostan and Farther India, the Chinese Empire, the Islands of Japan, and the other Asiatic islands.

15. **Population.**—The principal races are the Caucasian and Mongolian. Of the Malay race, those found in the peninsula of Malacca are all that belong properly to Asia.

The population is estimated at 629,329,000. Of these the Caucasian race numbers 200,000,000, the Mongolian 400,000,000, and the Malay 28,000,000. A few Papuan negroes inhabit the Andaman Islands.

16. **Government.**—Most of the governments of Asia are despotic monarchies. In Arabia, Turkestan, and other portions, the wandering tribes are governed by the native chiefs.

17. **Religion.**—The principal creeds are Brahminism, Buddhism, and Mohammedanism. Brahminism prevails chiefly in Hindoostan, Buddhism in China, Japan, and Farther India. Mohammedanism is the religion of Turkey, Arabia, Persia, and some other countries. In Thibet, the Grand Lama is worshipped, in the belief that he is God in human form.



JERUSALEM BESIEGED.

15. What of the population? How many? Races? Of Papuan negroes?
16. Of government? 17. Religion? Of Mohammedanism, &c.?

18. **Historical Statement.**—The name Asia was originally that of a province of Asia Minor, which was that part of Turkey at present included between the Black and Mediterranean Seas. The name was afterwards extended to the whole of Asia Minor, and from thence gradually to the entire grand division.

19. Asia occupies a prominent place in ancient history. In it was the terrestrial paradise. It was the scene of Noah's deliverance from the deluge, and the residence of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Nearly all the great events recorded in the Scriptures were enacted here. In ancient times, four great empires flourished in Asia,—the Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, and Macedonian.

20. The propagation of the Mohammedan creed greatly changed the character of Western Asia. In the eleventh century, the Tartars began a series of conquests, which extended even into Europe; and after them the Turks gained supreme sway in the West.

21. The Chinese claim for themselves a very remote origin, and an early civilization. The discoveries of the Portuguese in the sixteenth century, and the enterprise of the Dutch and British since, have brought Eastern Asia into commercial relations with the civilized world.

ASIATIC RUSSIA.

Asiatic Russia comprises Siberia, and the provinces south of the Caucasus Mountains. It extends from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean.

SIBERIA.

Questions on Map No. 36, Siberia.—Bound Siberia. What sea on the northwest? What gulfs? Cape north? Group of islands? What strait between Siberia and North America? What waters does Behring Strait connect? What seas east? What peninsula? What long island? What rivers are a part of the southern boundary? What mountains? What seas in the southwest? Where are the

18. What did Asia originally comprise? What afterwards? 19. What further is said of Asia? What four empires flourished in Asia? 20. What of the Mohammedan creed? 21. What of China, &c.? **ASIATIC RUSSIA.**—What does Asiatic Russia comprise? Extent?

the Islands of

Caucasian and
the peninsula of

these the Cau-
0,000,000, and
bit the Anda-

ia are despotic
s, the wander-

ism, Buddhism,
in Hindoostan,
ammedanism is
ther countries.
belief that he is



Papuan negroes!
&c.?

Ural Mts.? What three large rivers flow into the Arctic Ocean? Describe the Amoor. Where is Irkoutsk? Nertchinsk? Yakoutsk? Ochotsk? Tobolsk? Tomsk? Omsk? Tiumen? Kiachta? Nicolaieff? Alexandrowsk? Constantinowsk? Port St. Vladimir?

1 **Position and Extent.**—Siberia comprises that portion of the Russian Empire which lies north of Turkestan and the Chinese Empire. Its length is about 3600 miles, and its breadth about 2000 miles. Area, 5,249,000 square miles,—equal to one-half of that of Africa.

2. In consequence of the expanding policy of Russia, accessions to this territory are frequently made, the latest being the northern and eastern portion of Mantchooria, and the Kirguis (*kir-gheez'*) country and Khokan in the southwest.

3. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Altai Mountains extend along the southern boundary of Siberia from 75° east longitude to 105°, and then diverge in a northeastern direction to Behring Strait, a distance of more than 4000 miles; they are known in the west as the Little Altai, and in the east as the Great Altai. Mount Byelucha, 11,000 feet high, is the highest peak. This range forms a great water-shed for all the rivers in Siberia that flow north into the Arctic Ocean. The Ural Mountains, in the west, separate Siberia from Russia. The Aldan Mountains are in the east.

4. *Coast-line.*—The coast-line on the north is irregular, and greatly indented. The eligible ports are all on the east. There are numerous islands near the coast; but they are mostly cold and barren.

5. *Seas.*—The Caspian Sea and Sea of Aral are in the southwest, and are depressed 84 feet below the level of the sea; the Seas of Kamtschatka, Ochotsk (*o-kotsk'*), Jesso (*yes'so*), Japan, and the Eastern and China Seas are on the east.

6. *Lakes and Rivers.*—The principal lakes are Baikal and Balkash, both in the south. The principal rivers flowing north into the Arctic Ocean are the Obe, Yenisei (*yen-e-say'e*), and Lena. They are each more than 2000 miles long, but near their mouths are so choked with ice as to be useless for navigation. The Amoor, also

SIBERIA.—1. Where is Siberia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What is said of accessions of territory? 3. Of the Altai Mountains? Names? What of Mount Byelucha? What further of the Altai Range? Of the Ural Mts. Aldan Mts.? 4. Coast-line, &c.? Islands? 5. Seas? 6. Lakes? Rivers? Of the Amoor? Ural?

more than 2000 miles in length, forms a portion of the southern boundary of Siberia, and is a fine navigable river. The Ural River empties into the Caspian Sea in the west.

7. *Surface*.—The surface is chiefly a vast inclined plane, sloping from the Altai Mountains on the south to the Arctic Ocean on the north.

8. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is sterile; the climate is extremely rigorous,—intensely cold during the long winter, and often very hot during the short summer.

9. *Products*.—Gold and silver are obtained on the eastern slope of the Ural Mountains, and at the head-waters of the Yenisei River; salt is abundant on the banks of the Tobol and Ishim Rivers; jasper and porphyry are found in the Altai Range; lapis lazuli near Lake Baikal; and diamonds in the Ural Mountains.

The fisheries are important; the trade in cattle is extensive; valuable furs are obtained, and form an important article of commerce: of these, the Siberian sable is chiefly prized.

There are manufactories of Russia leather, iron, cotton, and woollen, and establishments for cutting, polishing, and engraving precious stones.

10. *Population*.—Three-fourths of the people are Russians,—emigrants or exiles. In European Russia all grades of crime are punished by transportation to Siberia. There are also various native tribes. The population of Asiatic Russia is estimated at 8,329,000.

11. *Chief Towns*.—The chief towns in the east are Irkoutsk (*ir-kootsk'*), Nertchinsk', Yakoutsch', and Ochotsk; and in the west Tobolsk', Tomsk, Omsk, and Tiumen (*te-oo-men'*). Tomsk is the great thoroughfare to the northern and eastern parts.

12. *Kiachta* (*ke-ak'tah*) in the southern part of Siberia, and Maimatchin (*mi-mah-chin'*) adjoining it in China, are the places appointed by the Russian and Chinese governments where lawful traffic may be carried on between the two countries. Nicolaieff (*ne ko-li-ef'*), near the mouth of the Amoor, is a new and important town. Alexandrowsk and Constantinowsk are new towns on the east coast.

There are few good roads: travelling is chiefly by the river communications. Steamboats ply on the Amoor.

7. Surface? 8. Soil and climate? 9. Products? Fisheries, &c.? Furs? Manufactories? 10. Population? 11. Chief towns in the east? West? What of Tomsk? 12. Kiachta and Maimatchin? Nicolaieff and other towns? What travelling facilities?

13. **Government and Religion.**—There are two governors-general in Siberia: one has jurisdiction east of 105 degrees E. longitude, the other west of that line. They are appointed by the emperor, and have command of all troops in their departments, but are required to render a strict account of their doings. The government, like that of Russia, is an absolute despotism. The religion is nominally that of the Greek Church.

14. **THE CAUCASUS, OR CAUCASIAN RUSSIA.**—This comprises the territory on both sides of the Caucasus Mountains.

15. The Asiatic portion forms an inclined plane sloping from the mountains toward the south. The climate is healthy, but hot in summer. The Kur (*koor*) River traverses this region from northwest to southeast. The Caucasus Mountains contain copper, lead, iron, sulphur, and coal.

16. The principal races are the Circassian and Georgian; the former inhabit the northern and the latter the southern side of the mountains. The men are renowned for their splendid physical forms, and the women for their beauty. Tiflis, on the Kur, is the capital of Georgia.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Questions on Map No. 38, Turkey in Asia.—Bound Turkey in Asia. What four seas north and west? What lake in the east? Where is the island of Cyprus? Rhodes? What range of mountains in Turkey? Where is Mt. Olympus? Mt. Ida? Mt. Lebanon? What desert? Where is Asia Minor? Armenia? Mesopotamia? Syria? Hedjaz? (The Hedjaz, although a part of Arabia, is under the government of Turkey.) What two rivers flow southeast? What two into the Black Sea? Where is the Jordan? Into what sea does it flow? Where is Smyrna? Trebisonde? Erzeroum? Bagdad? Where are the ruins of Babylon? Of Nineveh? Where is Aleppo? Antioch? Acre? (*Map No. 37.*) Beyrout? Naplouse? Joppa? Jerusalem? Gaza? Damascus? Bethlehem? Nazareth? Beer-

13. What of the governors? How appointed, &c.? Religion? 14. **CAUCASUS.**—What does it comprise? 15. Surface? Climate? Rivers? Minerals? 16. Race? What of the Circassians? Capital?

shela? Mt. Hermon? Mt. Carmel? Mt. Pisgah? Mt. of Olives?
Sea of Galilee?



CITY OF BEYROUT.

1. Position and Extent.—Turkey in Asia comprises that portion of the Ottoman Empire lying east of the Archipelago and the Mediterranean Sea, and south of the Black Sea and Caucasian Russia. Its greatest length is about 1200 miles, and its greatest breadth about 750 miles. Area, 669,000 square miles,—equal to that of Mexico.

2. Natural Features.—*Mountains.*—The Taurus Mountains range through Turkey from west to east, and form a part of the vast mountain-chain that extends through Asia to the shores of the Pacific. Mt. Olympus, Mt. Ida, and Mt. Ararat (17,210 feet high) are famous peaks. The mountains of Lebanon lie parallel with the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea.

3. Seas and Lakes.—The Black Sea is in the north. The Sea of Mar'mora, the Archipelago, and the Mediterranean Seas, are in the

TURKEY IN ASIA.—1. Where is Turkey in Asia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Famous peaks? Other mountains? 3. Seas? Lakes?

west; the Dead Sea is in the southwest, and is depressed 1298 feet below the level of the sea. There are numerous lakes: the largest, Lake Van, is in the east.

4. *Rivers.*—The principal rivers are the Euphrates and Tigris, flowing into the Persian Gulf, and the Kiz'il Ir'mak and Sakharra.

5. *Surface.*—The surface consists principally of elevated plateaus. The mountain-slopes afford fine pasturage; but the plains are generally barren for want of irrigation.

6. The coast of the Mediterranean Sea from the eastern part of Greece to the western boundary of Egypt is called the Levant'.

7. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil is generally fertile, the climate is cool and moist.

8. *Products.*—The chief products are the usual grains, coffee, tobacco, cotton, silk, wool, olive-oil, dye-stuffs, and various delicious fruits. Carpets and leather of fine quality are manufactured.

9. *Population.*—The population is about 16,000,000. It consists of Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Jews, Tartars, Arabs, Koords, and other Eastern tribes.

10. *Government.*—The provinces are governed by pashas, appointed by the Sultan; but they frequently revolt and assert a temporary independence.

11. *Divisions.*—Turkey in Asia includes the provinces of Asia Minor, Armenia, Mesopotamia, and Syria. The Hedjaz' of Arabia, a long strip of territory on the Red Sea, is also under the government of Turkey.

12. *Religion.*—The greater part of the people are Mohammedans; there are many Greek and Armenian Christians, and a few Roman Catholics and Jews.

13. **ASIA MINOR** occupies a large portion of Turkey in Asia. It is a mountainous district, traversed by the Taurus range, and containing Mounts Ida and Olympus.

14. Smyrna is celebrated as the probable birthplace of Homer. It is the principal port of Turkey in Asia, and has an extensive trade both by sea and land. In many of the cities of Asia Minor are remains of theatres, temples, and other objects of Grecian art.

4. Rivers? 5. Surface? Of the mountain-slopes? Plains? 6. Of the Levant? 7. Soil and climate? 8. Products? 9. Population? 10. Government? 11. Divisions? 12. Religion? 13. Asia Minor.—Where is it? 14. What is said of Smyrna? Trebizend? Other towns in Asia Minor?

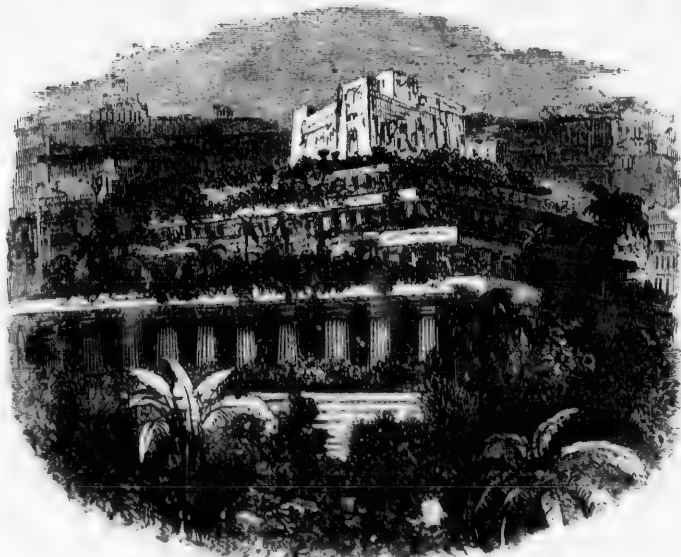
Trebisond is the chief seat of commerce on the Black Sea. It is an old and interesting town. Brusa, Kutaya (*koo-ti'yah*), and Angora are important towns in the interior.

15. **ARMENIA**, near the centre of Turkey in Asia, was for a long time independent, but is now in part a Turkish pashalic and in part a Russian province.

16. Erzeroum (*erz-room'*), the capital, is situated on a lofty table land. In 1859 it was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake. Van, a strongly fortified town, is situated about two miles from Lake Van.

17. The Armenians are Christians whose tenets differ slightly from those of the Greek Church. They are scattered all over Turkey and Russia, and are generally traders or money-dealers.

18. **MESOPOTAMIA** is an extended plain between the Euphrates and the Tigris. Hence its name, which means *between the rivers*. It is famous in early Scripture history, and was once



ANCIENT BABYLON.

15. **ARMENIA**.—Where is it, and what is said of it? 16. Chief towns? 17. Religion of the Armenians? 18. Mesopotamia? Where is it? For what famous?

luxuriant, civilized, and wealthy; it is now the pasture-ground of flocks and herds, tended by roving tribes.

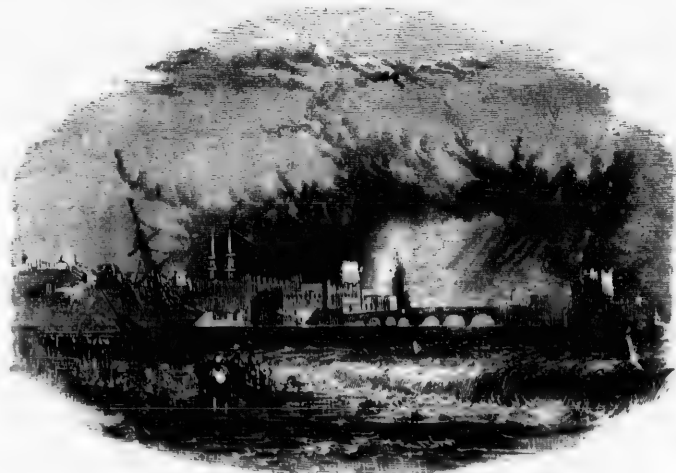
19. Bagdad, formerly the capital of the Empire of the Caliphs, and one of the most renowned cities of the East, is greatly reduced in size and splendor.

The other chief towns are Diarbekir (*de-ar-bay-keer'*) and Mo'sul. The ruins of Babylon are much visited by travellers. The ruins of Nineveh are on the left bank of the Tigris, not far below Mosul.

20. Babylon was one of the most famous cities of antiquity. There was displayed the miraculous power vested in the prophet Daniel; there, for a short period, Alexander the Great reigned in unrivalled splendor, and there, also, he died.

21. **SYRIA** lies at the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean Sea, and northwest of Arabia.

In the north, parallel with the coast, is the mountain-range of Lebanon; in the south, the range is broken into detached peaks, such as Mounts Tabor, Carmel, Gilboa, Pishah, and others. The Mediterranean Sea is on the west. The population, consisting principally of Turks and Jews, numbers about 2,000,000.



ANCIENT SIDON.

19. Of Bagdad? Other towns? What ruins? 20. What of Babylon? 21 SYRIA.—Where is it? What mountains? Peaks? Population?

22. The chief towns are Damascus, the capital, and the oldest city in the world, Aleppo, Acre, Antioch, Beyrout (*bay'root*), Naplouse (*nah-plooce'*), Sidon, Jaffa, Jerusalem, and Gaza. Aleppo was destroyed by an earthquake in 1822. At Acre, Napoleon I. was repulsed by Sir Sidney Smith in 1799. At Beyrout an Arabic newspaper is published.

23. The inhabitants are chiefly Mohammedans. The Druzes and Maronites, peculiar tribes, dwell in Mount Lebanon. In Jerusalem are many Jews and Christians.

24. **PALESTINE**, the southern part of Syria, is the most interesting country in the world. It is the principal theatre of the great events recorded in the Old and New Testaments. It was first called Canaan, and afterwards Judea, and is now generally known as the Holy Land.



DEAD SEA.

25. The capital, Jerusalem, lies about 33 miles east of the Mediterranean Sea. In it stood the great Temple; in it, also, our Saviour was condemned, previous to his crucifixion on Mount Calvary.

26. When Christianity became, under Constantine, the religion

22. Chief towns? What occurred at Acre? What of Beyrout? 23. Religion? 24. What of Palestine? 25. Of Jerusalem? 26. What historical statement is given about Christianity in the Roman Empire?

of the Roman Empire, the Empress Helena, his mother, built a church on the spot where the sepulchre of Christ was said to have stood. In the eleventh century, Christian Europe began the Crusades, to wrest the Holy Land from the Turks.

27. Mount Hermon, in the north, is associated with the division of the promised land among the twelve tribes; Mount Carmel, on the coast, with the triumph of the prophet Elijah over the priests of Baal; the Dead Sea, in the south, with God's vengeance on the cities of the plain; the Sea of Galilee, the river Jordan, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Nazareth, Samaria, and many other localities, with the life and ministry of Christ. Jerusalem has been taken and pillaged seventeen times,—the most noted overthrow being that by the Romans under Titus, A.D. 70.

ARABIA.

Questions on Map No. 38, Arabia.—Bound Arabia. Where is the Persian Gulf? Gulf of Oman? What strait connects these gulfs? Where is the Gulf of Aden? Red Sea? What strait connects these waters? Where is the Syrian Desert? What two large deserts south? Where is the Isthmus of Suez? Where are the Shammar Mts.? Menakin Mts.? Mt. Saber? Akhdar Mts.? Mt. Sinai? Mt. Tor? Where is the province of Yemen? Hadramaut? Oman? Lahsa? Nedsjed? Hedjaz? Where is the city of Mecca? Medina? Sana? Muscat? Aden? Makallah? El Deraia? Mocha? Where are the ruins of Petra?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Arabia is a great peninsula in the southwestern part of Asia. Its length is about 1400 miles, and its average breadth about 800 miles. Area, about 1,200,000 square miles,—nearly equal to one-third of that of Europe.

2. **Natural Features.**—The interior is principally a sandy desert, containing some low mountain-ranges, and in many parts bare and rocky hills. The cultivated tracts are chiefly in the provinces of Yem'en and Oman. Arabia has few permanent streams; the tor-

27. What of Mt. Hermon? Mt. Carmel? The Dead Sea? Sea of Galilee, &c.? Jerusalem? ARABIA.—1. Where is Arabia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. What of the interior? Cultivated tracts? Streams? Coast-line?

rents formed by the rains are soon absorbed in the sand. The coast line, on the Red Sea, Arabian Sea, and Persian Gulf, is extensive.

3. *Climate*.—Lying chiefly in the rainless region of Asia, the climate is dry, and subject to extreme heat in summer.

4. *Products*.—The chief products in the cultivated provinces are durrah (a species of millet), wheat, rice, barley, dates, and fruits of various kinds, cotton and sugar, various gums, of which gum Arabic is the principal, and coffee, the best of which is that exported from Mocha. Pearls are found in the Persian Gulf. The camel and dromedary are used on the caravan routes. Arabian horses are famous for fleetness and endurance.

5. *Population*.—The population of Arabia consists of various Semitic tribes, who are famous for their hospitality. The wild Arabs, or Bedouins (*bed'oo-inz*), lead a roving life, and inhabit the deserts. The entire population is about 8,000,000.

6. *Divisions*.—Arabia comprises the provinces of Yemen, Hadramaut (*hah-drah-möwt'*), and Oman, in the south; Lahsa and Nedsjed (*ned'jed*), near the centre; and the Hedjaz, on the Red Sea.

7. *Chief Towns*.—The chief towns are Mecca, the birthplace of Mohammed, and Medina (*me-de'nah*), to which he made his celebrated flight, called the Heji'ra, and where he was buried. These cities are both near the Red Sea. Sana, in Yemen, is an important city.

8. Muscat' is the capital of Oman. The Sultan of Oman, better known as the Imam of Muscat, is an important and prosperous ruler, who has gained an extensive portion of the southeastern coast, and considerable possessions in Africa. Mecca and Muscat are said to be the hottest places in the world. Aden, on the Gulf of Aden, belongs to Great Britain, and is one of the stations on the overland route to India. It is a free port. Mocha (*mo'kah*) is well known for its coffee. Petra is noted for its deserted edifices and tombs cut out of the solid rock.

9. *Government*.—The different parts of Arabia are under separate governments. The Sheriff of Mecca, and the Sultans of Oman and Yemen, are the most important chiefs. The Bedouins are under patriarchal rule. The province of Hedjaz is ruled by Turkey.

3. Climate? 4. Products? What of coffee? Pearls? Of the camel, &c.? 5. Population? Number? 6. Divisions? 7. Chief towns? 8. What of Muscat? Aden? Mocha? Petra? 9. Government?

10. Travelling in Arabia is difficult and dangerous. The deserts



GROUP OF ARABS.

can be traversed only by means of caravans. Each caravan must be in sufficient force to protect itself from the assaults of the Bedouins, or be prepared to buy its way through their territory.

11. Religion.—The religion of Arabia is chiefly Mohammedan.

It was here that in the beginning of the seventh century Mohammed proclaimed his creed, which has since spread over vast regions of Africa, Asia, and Turkey in Europe.

12. About a century since, the Wahabis (*waw-haw'beez*), a sect of Mohammedan reformers, overran a large portion of Arabia, but were finally conquered by Mehemet Ali, Pasha of Egypt, in the year 1812.

PERSIA.

Questions on Map No. 38, Persia.—Bound Persia. What sea north? Gulfs south? What lake in the northwest? What range of mountains north? What rivers flow into the Caspian Sea? Into the Persian Gulf? What two deserts east? Where and what is the

10. What of travelling in Arabia? 11. Religion? 12. What of the Wahabis?

capit
Shir

1.
nort
and
mile

2.
the
surfa
surro

3.
face
salt
in th

4.
Euph
Shat-
(oo-ze
stream

5.
Persi
of th
plains
and in
therm

6. 1
rice, c
in the
famous
used i

7. M
lead, c
of the

8. M
gets, s

PERS
Surface
6. Prod

The deserts can be traversed only by means of caravans. Each caravan must be insufficient force to protect itself from the assaults of the Bedouins, or be prepared to buy its way through their territory.

11. **Religion.**—The religion of Arabia is chiefly Mohammedan. Mohammed at regions of

(ez), a sect of Arabia, but were the year 1812.

. What sea? What range? Into what is the

at of the Wa-

capital? Where is Ispahan? Tabreez? Kermanshah? Kerman? Shiraz? Reshd? Bushire? Meshid?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Persia lies east of Turkey in Asia, and north of the Persian Gulf. Its greatest length is about 1000 miles, and its average breadth about 600 miles. Area, about 470,000 square miles,—about equal to that of France, Switzerland, and Austria.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Elberz Mountains are the most important. Demavend, 14,000 feet, is the highest peak. The surface consists principally of a plateau, elevated about 3000 feet, and surrounded on all sides except on the east by mountain-ranges.

3. *Seas and Lakes.*—The Caspian Sea is on the north: its surface is 84 feet below the level of the ocean. There are numerous salt lakes: most of them are small. Lake Urumiyah (*oo-roo-me'yah*), in the west, is the largest.

4. *Rivers.*—There is scarcely a navigable stream in Persia. The Euphrates and Tigris, flowing from Turkey, unite and form the Shat-el-Arab River on the southwest boundary. The Kizil Ouz (*oo-zen'*) and Attruck Rivers flow into the Caspian Sea. The few streams in the interior seem to be absorbed in the sands.

5. *Soil and Climate.*—The soil on the sandy shores of the Persian Gulf and on the desert table-lands is barren; on the coasts of the Caspian Sea are dense forests; in other parts are fertile plains and valleys. The climate, in general, is very cold in winter and intensely hot in summer: on the shores of the Persian Gulf the thermometer at times reaches 125 degrees in the shade.

6. **Products.**—Wheat and barley are produced in the upper, and rice, cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, opium, and various tropical fruits in the lower, plains. Sheep and goats are raised. The horses are famous for speed and strength. Camels are numerous, and are much used in caravan transportation.

7. *Minerals.*—The turquoise, a valuable gem, is found; also iron, lead, copper, and antimony. Naphtha and marble abound. A species of the latter is so translucent that it answers for window-glass.

8. **Manufactures.**—Silk and cotton fabrics, shawls, carpets, drugs, swords, and cutlery are manufactured.

PERSIA.—1. Where is Persia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Mountains? Surface? 3. Seas? Lakes? 4. Of rivers? Interior streams? 5. Soil? Climate? 6. Products? Animals? 7. Minerals? Of marble? 8. Manufactures?

9. There are no good roads in Persia. Merchandise is transported to and from the interior by caravan trains.

10. **Chief Towns.**—Teheran, in the north, is the capital. The other chief towns are Ispahan, Tabreez, Kerman, and Shiraz (*she-rahz'*). The ruins of ancient Persep'olis, about 40 miles northeast of Shiraz, are of great interest to the traveller. Hamadan', the ancient Ecbatana, was the residence of the early Persian kings. Shiraz has a delightful climate. Reshd is the chief port of the Caspian Sea, and Bushire (*boo-sheer'*) that of the Persian Gulf.

11. **Population.**—Persia has a mixed population, consisting of

Parsees, descendants of the ancient Persians, Tartars, Georgians, Armenians, and Arabs. These live in towns, and are called Taujiks (*taw-jeeks'*). The Eliyautes, comprising Koords, Turkomans, and Mongols, lead a wandering life, and are addicted to robbery. The entire population is estimated at 9,000,000.



GROUP OF PERSIANS.

12. **Government.**—Persia is governed by an absolute monarch, called the Shah. His ministers are the Grand Vizier, or Secretary of War, and the Ameer, or Secretary of the Treasury.

13. **Religion.**—The prevailing religion is Mohammedan. There are also many Parsees, Guebres, or fire-worshippers. These people

9. Of roads? 10. What of Teheran? Other towns? Ruins? Of Hamadan? Shiraz, Reshd, and Bushire? 11. Of the population? What others? How many? 12. Government? 13. Of religion?

do not bury their dead, but expose the bodies to be devoured by birds and beasts.

14. **Historical Statement.**—Persia has played a prominent part in history. No nation of antiquity underwent greater changes. The Persian Empire under Cyrus, in the sixth century before Christ, was extensive and powerful. Xerxes, a later monarch, attempted the subjugation of Greece, but failed, and thenceforward the empire began to decline. It was conquered by Alexander the Great in the fourth century B.C. After many changes, it was overrun by Mohammedan armies. Timour the Tartar desolated it in the fourteenth century. In later times Shah Abbas the Great and Nadir Shah were noted rulers.

AFGHANISTAN.

Questions on Map No. 38, Afghanistan.—Bound Afghanistan. Has it any sea-coast? What mountains north? East? Lake southwest? Three principal rivers? Desert southwest? Where and what is the capital? Where is Candahar? Herat? Bamian?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Afghanistan' lies east of Persia. Area, 300,000 square miles,—equal to that of Norway and Sweden. It was formerly, with Beloochistan', the eastern division of Persia.

2. **Natural Features.**—In the north are the Hindoo-Koosh Mountains, 20,000 feet high. The surface is generally rocky and desert. There are several well-watered and fertile valleys. There are no large rivers; the principal are the Helmund, Cabul', and Khash.

The climate is varied, and presents great extremes of temperature. At Candahar the thermometer in summer frequently rises to 110 degrees in the shade. The winters are intensely cold.

3. **Products.**—The principal products are rice, cotton, sugar, barley, wheat, and other grains. The assafoetida plant grows on the hills of Herat. Cabul produces the finest apricots, peaches, and

14. Historical statement? Of Xerxes? Of Alexander the Great, and others? **AFGHANISTAN.**—1. Where is Afghanistan? Area? What formerly? 2. Mountains? Surface? Rivers? Climate? 3. Products? Assafoetida plant? Fruits? Manufactures?

melons in the world. Carpets, shawls, and silk goods are manufactured to a limited extent.

4. **Chief Towns.**—Cabul is the capital. The chief towns are Herat' and Candahar'. Bamian is noted for its gigantic statues.

5. **Population.**—The population consists chiefly of the Afghan race, but comprises likewise Beloochees, Persians, Hindoos, and others. The people number about 4,000,000.

6. **Government.**—The country formerly constituted a single monarchy, but is now divided into three chieftainships, Cabul, Candahar, and Herat, united in a confederacy. The Afghans are a warlike people; their army displayed great bravery in the war with the English, in 1839-42.

7. **Religion.**—The Afghans are chiefly Mohammedans.

BELOOCHISTAN.



TRAVELLING IN THE DESERT.

Questions on Map No. 38, Beloochistan.—Bound Beloochistan. What gulf southwest? Desert northwest? South? What rivers flow into the Arabian Sea? Where and what is the capital? Where is Sarawan? Gundava? Beyla? Kedje? Bunpore? Angaran?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Beloochistan lies south of Afghanistan, and between it and the Arabian Sea. Estimated area, 150,000 square miles,—more than three times that of the State of North Carolina.

2. **Natural Features.**—In surface and scenery it is like Afghanistan. It is principally mountainous;

4. Capital? Chief towns? Of Bamian? 5. Population? 6. Government? Of the Afghans? 7. Religion? **BELOOCHISTAN.**—1. Where is Beloochistan? Area? 2 Surface, &c.? Of the valleys? Rivers? Desert?

even the valleys are elevated, some of them being 5000 or 6000 feet above the sea. The rivers are few and small. The Dustee is supposed to be 400 miles long, but is often without water. In the northwest is the desert of Seistan (*sace-tahn'*).

3. *Soil and Climate*.—In general, the soil is not fertile. In some portions it is not even well suited for pasturage. The climate is varied, cold in the higher parts, and exceedingly hot in the lower.

4. *Products*.—In the valleys rice, indigo, cotton, sugar, and tobacco are raised; on the higher lands, wheat, barley, and other grains. In the desert of Mekran, the date is found. Fish are abundant on the coast, and constitute the chief food of the people. The dromedary and camel are used as beasts of burden. The manufactures are unimportant.

5. *Chief Towns*.—Kelat' is the capital; the other chief towns are Gundava, Beyla (*bay'lah*), Kedje (*ked'jeh*), Bunpore, Sarawan, and Angaran; Sonmeanee (*son-may-ah'ne*) is the chief seaport.

6. *Population*.—The inhabitants, consisting of two principal branches, the Beloochees and the Brahcoes, number 1,500,000. The former are the most numerous. Both classes are addicted to robbery and rapine.

7. *Government*.—Beloochistan is nominally governed by the Khan of Kelat; the other chiefs pay him tribute, and furnish men in time of war.

8. *Religion*.—The greater part of the inhabitants are Mohammedans.

TURKESTAN.

Questions on Map No. 33, Turkestan.—Bound Turkestan. What sea north? West? What bay in the Caspian Sea? What two rivers flow into the Sea of Aral? What river is a part of the north-east boundary? What desert east of Aral? Between Aral and Caspian Seas? What mountains east? Southeast? Where is Bokhara? Koondooz? Khiva? Samarcand?

3. Soil? Climate? 4. Products? What of the desert of Mekran? Of fish? Camel? Manufactures? 5. Capital? Chief towns? Seaport? 6. Population? 7. Government? 8. Religion?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Turkestan lies east of the Caspian Sea, and south of Siberia. Area, 640,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of Mexico.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—In the east are the Beloor Mountains, and in the south the Hindoo-Koosh. The Caspian Sea is on the western boundary, and the Sea of Aral on the northern. The surface of these seas is depressed 84 feet below the level of the ocean.

3. *Rivers, &c.*—The principal river, the Amoo, flows in a north westerly direction through Turkestan, and empties into the Sea of Aral. Between the Amoo River and the Caspian Sea lies the Desert of Khiva (*ke'vah*), and southeast of the Sea of Aral the Desert of Kizilkoom. Except on the banks of the rivers, the soil is sandy and barren. Rice and the principal grains are produced. Cattle, horses, and camels abound. Gold is found in the sands of the Amoo and Sihon.

4. **Population.**—The population is estimated at about 6,500,000. The Usbeks (*ooz'beks*) are the ruling race; the other inhabitants are called *Taujiks*. The principal divisions are Bokhara, Khiva, Koondooz, and Turcomania.

5. **Capitals.**—The capitals are Bokhara, Khiva, and Koondooz.

Bokhara is noted for its numerous mosques; Samarcand, for its beautiful situation. The latter city and Khiva are slave-markets.

6. **Government and Religion.**—The divisions, called *khanates*, are governed by despotic khans, and are independent of each other.

The prevailing religion is Mohammedan, of the strictest type. The city of Bokhara is the chief seat of religious learning; its colleges are numerous attended.

INDIA.

Questions on Map No. 39, India.—Bound India. What bay nearly separates Hindoostan from Farther India? What mountains north? What ocean south?

TURKESTAN.—1 Where is Turkestan? Area? 2. Mountains? Seas? 3. Rivers? Deserts? Soil? Products? Minerals? 4. Population? Of the Usbeks? Provinces? 5. Chief towns? Of Bokhara? Of Samarcand? 6. Government? Religion?

INDIA comprises the two extensive peninsulas in the southern part of Asia: Hindoostan, or Western India, and Farther India, or India beyond the Ganges. Area, 2,170,000 square miles. Population, 172,000,000.

HINDOOSTAN.



SCENE ON THE GANGES.

Questions on Map No. 39, Hindoostan.—Bound Hindoostan. What mountains northeast? What high peak? What mountains near the southeast coast? Southwest coast? Near the centre? Where is the Thar Desert? What bay southeast? Sea southwest? Ocean south? What large island south? What two groups southwest? Where is the Coromandel Coast? Gulf of Manaar? Cape Comorin? Malabar Coast? Gulf of Cambay? Describe the river Ganges. Mahanuddy. Brahmaputra. Godavery. Indus. In what part of Hindoostan is the Presidency of Bengal? Of Madras? Of Bombay? In what part are the provinces of Nepaul and Bootan? Where is Calcutta? Madras? Bombay? Benares? Lucknow? Calicut? Agra? Delhi? Simla? Darjeeling? Ootacamund? Allahabad?

INDIA.—What does India comprise?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Hindoostan comprises the great central peninsula of Southern Asia, lying south of Thibet and south-east of Afghanistan and Beloochistan, and includes the island of Ceylon and several groups of smaller islands. Area, 1,250,000 square miles,—equal to one-third of Europe.

2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—In the north are the Himalaya Mountains. Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world. The Ghauts (*gauts*) traverse the southern coasts, on the east and west, to the extremity of the peninsula. Near the centre the Vindhya (*vind'yah*) Range extends from east to west.

3. The surface between these mountains is in general elevated table-land. The central and southern part is called the Deccan. The Desert of Thur (*tur*) is in the northwest.

4. *Coast-line, &c.*—The coast-line, on the Bay of Bengal (*ben-gawl'*), Indian Ocean, and Arabian Sea, extends upwards of 6800



VILLAGE IN THE HIMALAYAS.

HINDOOSTAN.—1. Where is Hindoostan? Area? 2. Himalaya Mountains? Highest peak? Of the Ghauts? Vindhya Range? 3. Surface? Of the Deccan? Thur? 4. Coast-line? Best ports? Lakes?

the great cen-
et and south-
the island of
250,000 square

orth are the
t peak in the
ts, on the east
he centre the

eral elevated
the Deccan.

Bengal (*ben-*
wards of 6800

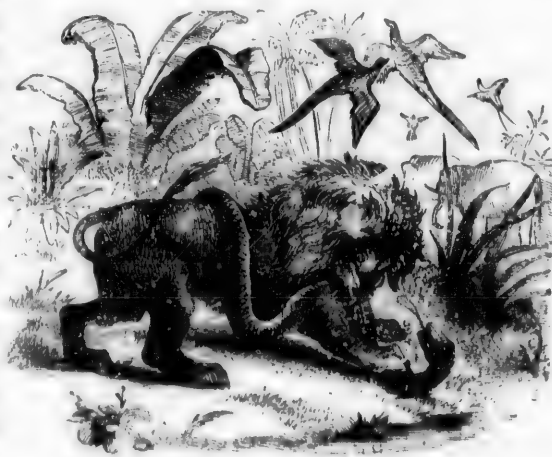
miles. There are many indentations. The chief ports are Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay. There are no lakes of importance.

5. *Rivers*.—The principal rivers that flow in a southeasterly direction into the Bay of Bengal are the Ganges, Mahanuddy, Godav'ery, and their affluents; those that flow in a southwesterly direction into the Arabian Sea are the Indus, Loonee, Nerbuddah, and their affluents. The Brahmaputra, after a circuitous course, empties through the Megna River into the Bay of Bengal. The Ganges is called the Sacred River; it overflows its banks annually. The Hoogly is one of the mouths of the Ganges. In the valley of the Ganges, and of other large rivers, are extensive forests and wooded districts called jungles, infested by tigers and other wild animals.

6. *Soil and Climate*.—The soil is generally exceedingly fertile. The climate in the valleys and plains of the north, although immediately under the snow-capped mountains, is intensely warm in summer; the winters are severe. On the great southern plains the heat during a large part of the year is excessive. In all the low lands of Hindoostan the climate is very unhealthy.

7. *Products*.

—The principal products are sugar-cane, cotton, opium, rice, wheat, Indian corn, barley, tobacco, hemp, indigo, pepper, and tropical fruits. The principal minerals are gold, iron, and copper; diamonds, rubies, and other gems are found.



ASIATIC LION.

The elephant, rhinoceros, tiger, bear, and hyena roam in the forests and jungles

5. Rivers flowing southeasterly? Southwesterly? The Brahmaputra? Of the Ganges? The Hoogly? 6. Soil? Climate north? South? 7. Products?

There are innumerable birds of brilliant and varied plumage. The python, sufficiently powerful to destroy the tiger, the deadly cobra di capello, and other poisonous serpents, are found.

There are extensive manufactories of silk and cotton fabrics: their products rival the finest made in any other part of the world.

8. **Population.**—The people are called Hindoos, and are a branch of the Caucasian race. They are well formed, active, and intelligent. In complexion they vary from almost white to dark brown. There are also some Arabs, Persians, and Europeans. Population of Hindoostan, 130,000,000. Education receives little attention: the women, particularly, are kept in ignorance and subjection.

9. **Chief Towns.**—Calcutta, the capital of British India and of the Presidency of Bengal, on the Hoogly River, 100 miles from the

sea, consists of the English and Black towns; the former is handsomely built, and is defended by a strong citadel, called Fort William.

Madras', on the Coromandel coast, the capital of the Presidency of Madras, is divided into a



GOVERNMENT-HOUSE, CALCUTTA.

Black and a White town. In the former the natives reside, and in the latter the English.

10. **Bombay**, on an island of the same name, on the west coast, is the capital of the Presidency of Bombay. It is noted for its com-

Minerals? Animals? Birds? Serpents? Manufactures? 8. Population? Of Arabs, &c.? Number? Education? 9. What of Calcutta? Madras? 10. Bombay? Benares?

merce and ship-building. Many of the inhabitants are Parsees, or fire-worshippers.

Benares (*ben-ah'raz*), on the Ganges, is the chief seat of Hindoo learning: the Sanscrit College was founded here in the year 1792.

11. Luck'now is noted for the part it played in the Sepoy rebellion. (The Sepoys are native soldiers in the British service.) Calicut, on the southwest coast, was the first Indian port visited by the Portuguese. Calico is so called because cotton goods of that name were first manufactured at Calicut. Cashmere, in the north, is renowned for its beautiful situation, and its costly and splendid shawls. Agra and Delhi (*del'le*), in the interior, are famous for their former greatness and splendor: they are now in a decaying condition.

12. Simla and Darjeeling, in the north, and Ootacamund, in the south, are the principal health-stations. Owing to the great elevation of these places, their climate much resembles that of England.

Allahabad', on the Ganges, is the holy city of the Hindoos; it is visited every year by more than 200,000 pilgrims.

13. **Native Governments.**—Those portions of Hindoostan not subject to Great Britain are despotically ruled by nabobs, or native princes. British conquest is, however, constantly narrowing the limits of these native governments and making them tributary.

The Nizam, and the Nabobs of Berar, Mysore, Gujerat (*guzh-er-ah'*), with some other princes, are tributary to the British government: their States are called the Protected States. The chief independent powers are Nepaul, Bootan, and Cashmere.

14. **Government of British India.**—The East India Company was chartered originally by Queen Elizabeth in the year 1600. On the expiration of the last charter, in 1858, a new government was appointed: the officers are a Governor-General and Council, residing in Calcutta, and a Secretary of State and Council, residing in London. British India comprises the Presidencies of Bengal, Bombay, and Madras; the provinces of Farther India are attached to Bengal.

15. Since the change in the government, great improvements have been made. Railroads, telegraph-lines, and bridges have been con-

11. Lucknow? Calicut? Cashmere? Agra and Delhi? 12. Simla, Darjeeling, and Ootacamund? Allahabad? 13. Native governments? Of the Nizam and Nabobs? Independent powers? 14. Government of British India? What does it comprise? 15. What since the change?

structed in all parts of the country, and travelling, which up to that time had been much restricted, is easy and convenient.

16. Religion.—The religion of the Hindoos is the worship of Brahma. Its distinguishing feature is the system of caste. The people are divided into four castes, the members of which cannot lawfully intermarry. The Brahmins, or priests, are the first caste; the soldiers, the second; the farmers and merchants, the third; and the laborers, the fourth. The pariahs are those who have lost caste, and are treated with contempt.

17. Brahma is worshipped under the forms of Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer. The Hindoos believe in the transmigration of the soul. The spirits of the good are supposed to pass from higher to higher states of existence, and to be at length absorbed in Brahma. Those of the wicked are believed to pass from lower to lower forms of animal nature. Their religion is a gross idolatry; many animals are worshipped, the cow especially.

18. In British India, the Church of England is established; missionaries of various denominations are doing much to convert the natives to Christianity.

19. Historical Statement.—The passage by sea to India was discovered by Vasco da Gama (*dah gah'mah*), a Portuguese navigator, in 1498. The East India Company, after its formation, constantly increased in power, with occasional checks from the government, until its abolition. It maintained an efficient government, and a powerful army and navy; and the conquests in India were made through its enterprise.

20. In May, 1857, the Sepoys mutinied, and were joined by some of the native princes. For a time British rule was endangered, and fearful massacres were committed. The rebellion was quelled, however, and India is restored to peace.

FARTHER INDIA.

Questions on Map No. 39, Farther India.—In what part of Farther India is Birmah? Siam? Anam? Malacca? What gulfs on the east? Sea on the east? Strait south? Island south? Ocean

16. Religion of the Hindoos? Name the castes. **17. What of Brahma?** What of their religion? **18. Of missionaries?** **19. Historical statement?** **20. What occurred in May, 1857?**

south
the e
Cam
Whe
Arac
Ama

1.

Gang
of As
Area
one-th
inclu
the ki
and s

2.

The M
border
and w
the in

3

line i
Tonqu
Sea is
on the
nam, a
penins

4. T

southe

5. E

it has
The ca
on the

6. A

FART
clude?
climate,
Capital

southwest? Gulf west? Bay west? What range of mountains near the east coast? Describe the Irrawaddy River. Salwen. Meinam. Cambodia. In what part of Anam is Tonquin? Cochin China? Where is Cambodia? Laos? Where are the provinces of Assam, Aracan, Pegu, and Tenasserim? Where is Mandelay? Ava? Amarapoora? Hue? Saigon? Bangkok? Malacca?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Farther India, or India beyond the Ganges, comprises the southeastern peninsula of Asia, and lies south of China and Thibet. Area, 920,000 square miles,—nearly equal to one-third of that of the United States. It includes the empires of Birmah and Anam, the kingdom of Siam, the territory of Malacca, and some small provinces. Pop. 42,000,000.

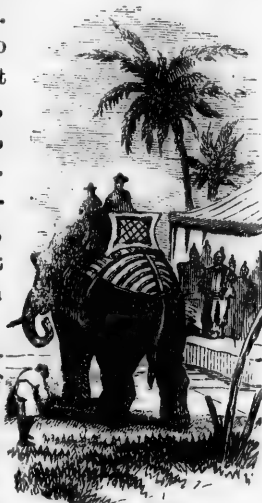
2. **Natural Features.**—*Mountains.*—The Mountains of Anam, and other ranges, border the coasts of the peninsula on the east and west, and another range extends through the interior from north to south.

3. *Coast-line and Rivers.*—The coast-line is extensive, and includes the Gulfs of Tonquin, Siam, and Martaban. The China Sea is on the east, and the Bay of Bengal on the west. The Irrawaddy, Salwen, Meinam, and Cambodia Rivers flow through the peninsula from north to south.

4. The products, soil, climate, and animals are like those of the southern part of Hindoostan.

5. **BIRMAH** was long the principal State of Farther India; but it has been stripped of much of its territory by British conquest. The capital is Mandelay, founded in 1856. Ava and Amarapoora, on the Irrawaddy River, are important towns.

6. **ANAM** includes Tonquin (*ton-keen'*) and Cochin China, with



SCENE IN SIAM.

FARTHER INDIA.—1. Where is Farther India? Area? What does it include? 2. Mountains? 3. Coast-line? Rivers? 4. Of the products, soil, climate, and animals? 5. Of Birmah? Capital? Other towns? 6. Of Anam? Capital? Seaport?

parts of Cambodia and Laos (*lah'oce*). The capital is Hue (*hway*), near the east coast. It is strongly fortified in the European manner. Saigon (*si-gōn'*), the chief seaport of Anam, belongs to France.



BIRMAN SOLDIER.

7. **SIAM** comprises the territory between Anam and Birmah. It lies between two ranges of mountains running from north to south. It comprises also parts of Cambodia and Laos.

8. Bangkok is the capital. Half of the population are Chinese, who live on rafts on the rivers.

9. **MALACCA** is a peninsula: the northern part belongs to Siam, and the southern part to Great Britain. Georgetown, on the island of Penang, is the capital and seat of government of the British strait settlements, which comprise Penang, Wellesley, Malacca, and Singapore. The inhabitants are Malays, and are chiefly Mohammedans.

10. Assam, Aracan, Pegu (*pe-goo'*), and Tenas'serim, are provinces in the

north and west, and belong to British India.

11. Rangoon is the seaport of Pegu. All the native governments of Farther India are despotisms. Except among the Malays, the religion is chiefly the worship of Buddha.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

Questions on Maps No. 36 and 39, Chinese Empire.—(*Map No. 36.*) Bound the Chinese Empire. What mountains north? South? West? What seas east? Where is China? Corea? Mantchooria? Mongolia? Elee? Thibet? (*Map No. 39.*) **China.**—Bound China. What gulf east? Strait? Seas? Island? Island south? What

7. Of Siam? 8. Capital? 9. Of Malacca? Of Georgetown, &c.? 10. Of other provinces? 11. Rangoon? Native governments? Religion?

Hue (*hway*),
pean manner.
France.

the territory
mah. It lies
f mountains
uth. It com-
dia and Laos.
tal. Half of
ese, who live

a peninsula:
to Siam, and
reat Britain.
d of Penang,
government
ments, which
ley, Malacca,
nhabitants are
hammedans.
gu (*pe-goo'*),
vinces in the

governments
Malays, the

pire.—(*Map*
orth? South?
Mantchooria?
ound China.
uth? What

? 10. Of other

two ranges of mountains extend from west to east through China? Describe the Pei-Ho River. Hoang-Ho. Yang-tse-Kiang. Hong-Kiang. Where is Peking? Tien-tsin? Nankin? Canton? Amoy? Shanghai? Ningpo? Hang-Chow? Foo-Chow? Macao? Where is the Great Wall? The Grand Canal?

Corea.—Bound Corea. What sea east? West? What mountains? What and where is the capital? **Mantchooria** (*Map No. 36*).—Bound Mantchooria. What river north? Through the centre? What mountains west? Where is Merghen? Igoon? **Mongolia.**—Bound Mongolia. What mountains North? East? Desert in the centre? In the southwest? Where is Ourga? **Elee.**—Bound

Elee. What mountains north? South? West? What volcanoes near the centre? What desert south? Where in Elee is Soongaria? Little Bokhara? What mountains separate them? What river near the centre? Where is the city of Elee? Yarkand? Cashgar?

Thibet (*Map*

No. 39).—Bound Thibet. What mountains north? South? What river flows into China? Into India? Where is Lassa? Jiga Gungar? Where is Little Thibet? Leh?

1. That part of Central Asia south of Siberia, east of Turkestan,

CHINESE EMPIRE.—1. Where is the Chinese Empire? Area?



PORCELAIN TOWER, CHINA.



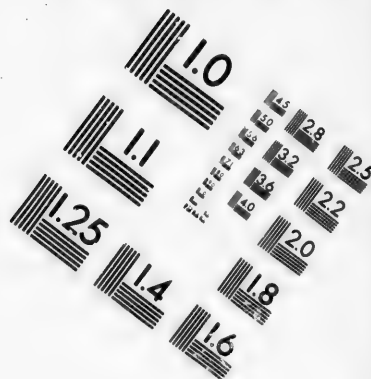
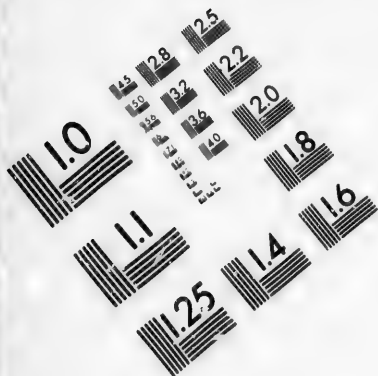
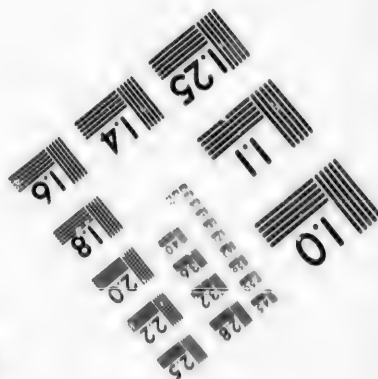
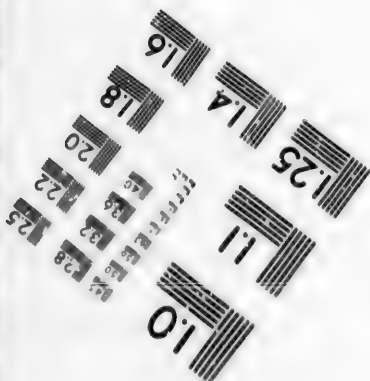
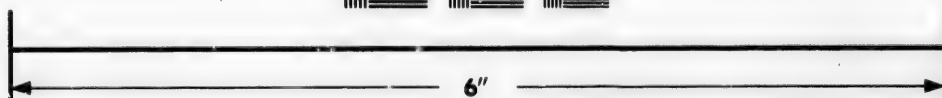
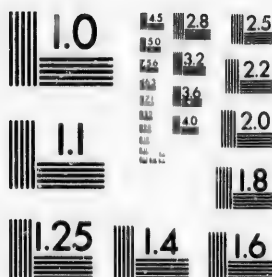


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

01

and north of India, constitutes the Chinese Empire. It includes nearly one-third of Asia. Area, 4,088,000 square miles,—considerably exceeding that of Europe.

2. It comprises China and the dependencies of Corea, Mantchooria, Mongolia, Elea, and Thibet. These dependencies, excepting Thibet, constitute Chinese Tartary. Its entire population is estimated at 369,000,000. The coast-line of the Chinese Empire is 3350 miles long

3. The Chinese belong to the Mongol race, and are one of the oldest nations in the world. They invented paper, printing, gunpowder, and the compass, at an early day, but for many centuries have made little progress in knowledge or the arts.

CHINA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—China is the southeastern portion of the Chinese Empire, and comprises about one-third of its extent. Area, 1,298,000 square miles,—equal to one-third of Europe.

2. **Natural Features.**—The Peling and Nan-ling mountain-chains extend through China from west to east in a nearly parallel course. Between these two chains, and north of the Peling, there are numerous peaks and cross-ranges. The surface is diversified, and consists chiefly of elevated plains and extensive fertile valleys.

3. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line extends nearly 2000 miles, and includes the Gulfs of Po-che-lee and Tonquin. The Yellow, Eastern, and China Seas are on the east. There are many islands near the coast; the most important are Formosa, Hainan, Macao, and Hong-Kong.

4. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers, flowing in an easterly direction and emptying into the seas and gulfs on the coast, are the Pei-Ho, Hoang-Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang, and Hong-Kiang. The Yang-tse-Kiang is 3000 miles long, and is the largest river in Asia and the fourth in length in the world.

5. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil is fertile and highly cultivated. Agriculture receives great attention. Once a year the emperor,

2. What does it comprise? Of dependencies? Population? Coast-line?
3. What is said of the Chinese? CHINA.—1. Where is China? Area? 2. Of the Peling and Nanling Mts.? Of peaks? Surface? 3. Coast-line? Seas? Islands? 4. Of rivers? Of the Yang-tse-Kiang? 5. Soil? Climate?

It includes
es,—consider-

a, Mantchoo-
es, excepting
is estimated
is 3350 miles

ne of the old-
gunpowder,
s have made

n portion of
its extent.
rope.

mountain-
arly parallel
eling, there
diversified,
ile valleys.
miles, and
w, Eastern,
ds near the
and Hong-

y direction
he Pei-Ho,
g-tse-Kiang
the fourth

cultivated.
e emperor,

Coast-line?
rea? 2. Of
ne? Seas?
mate?

attended by a numerous retinue, ploughs a furrow and sows some seed, to show his respect for agriculture; but Chinese farming-implements are still rude and unimproved.

The climate in summer is extremely warm. The winters at the north are cool, but not severe.

6. **Products.**—The tea-plant is the great staple of China. Other important products are rice, sweet potatoes, wheat, barley, and other grains, cotton, sugar-cane, the castor-oil plant, camphor, cassia, indigo, and tropical fruits. The principal minerals are gold, silver, copper, quicksilver, and coal.



PAGODA AND TEA-GARDEN.

7. In the manufacture of cotton, woollen, silk, embroidery, porcelain, and earthenware, the Chinese are famous. They also greatly excel in the carving of ivory, wood, and tortoise-shell.

8. Ginseng is imported from America, and opium from Bengal. The English, against the desire and the earnest efforts of the Chinese authorities, forced upon them the opium-trade. The smoking of opium is common, and extremely pernicious to the people.

3. Products? Minerals? 7. Manufactures? 8. Of ginseng? Of opium?

9. **Divisions.**—China is divided into eighteen provinces. Of these, the most important are Pe-chee-lee, with its capital, Pekin; Kiangsu,—capital, Nankin; and Quang-tung,—capital, Canton. Of the rest very little is known.

10. **Population.**—The people are principally Mongols; but the ruling race, to which the emperor belongs, are Mantchoos. The Chinese, with many good qualities, are usually deceitful and treacherous. Population, 350,000,000.

A supposed beauty in women is the smallness of their feet, which are compressed in infancy and not allowed to grow.

11. **Education.**—Although learning is greatly respected, as an avenue to political distinction, only a small proportion of the people are educated. Not more than one in thirty can read.

12. **Chief Towns.**—Pekin, on the Pei-ho (*pay-ho'*), is the capital of the empire. The emperor has here a splendid palace and gardens. Pekin was taken by the French and English forces in 1860. Tien-tsin, on the Pei-ho, is its port.

Nankin, on the right bank of the Yang-tse-Kiang, was formerly the capital. It is the chief seat of learning. Hang-Chow and Foo-Chow are great commercial cities.

13. Canton is about 80 miles from the sea, and, until lately, was the only place open to foreign trade. It is remarkable for its crowd of boats, upon which people permanently reside. Hong-Kong is on an island near Canton. It is an important British colony.

Amoy has considerable trade with India. Shanghai, on the east coast, near the mouth of the Yang-tse-Kiang, is much frequented by Americans and Europeans. Ningpo has a great trade in silks and tea. Macao (*mah-kōw'*), in the south, belongs to the Portuguese.

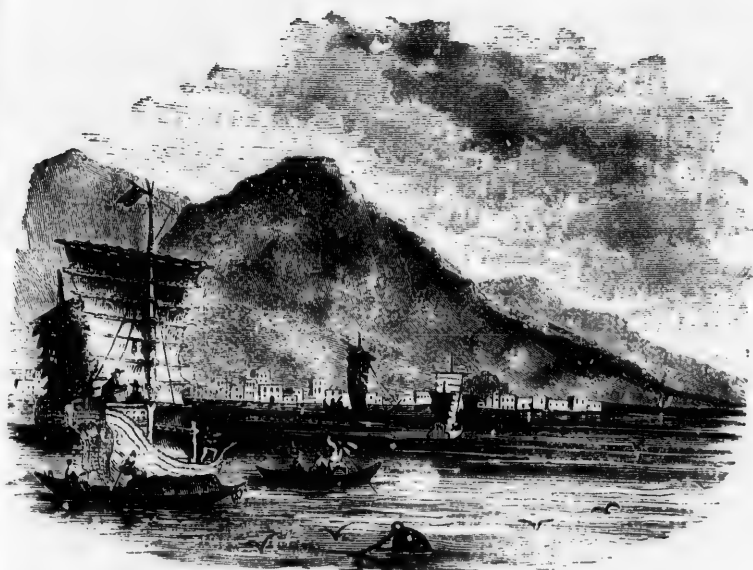
14. The internal commerce of China is transported principally on the rivers and the Grand Canal, which extends from Hang-Chow to Tien-tsin, a distance of 700 miles.

15. **Government.**—The government is an absolute despotism. The emperor, called the "Son of Heaven," is sole ruler and high-priest. His ministers and officials of all ranks are called mandarins. They are of nine classes or orders, distinguished from each

9. Divisions? 10. Of the people? Number? Of women? 11. Education? 12. Of Pekin? What port? Nankin? Other towns? 13. Canton? In what remarkable? Hong-Kong? Amoy? Shanghai? Ningpo? Macao? 14. Internal commerce? Of the Grand Canal? 15. Government? Classes or offi-

other
propor
16.
efficien
river-fl
formid
suppre
17. I
state sy
Christ.
tianity
a few J
laboring
18. H
a remot

cials? I
What oec
torical stu



HONG-KONG.

other by the color of the cap-button. They obtain rank in office in proportion to their attainments in learning.

16. The army contains nearly 1,000,000 men; but they are inefficient and ill-armed. The navy, divided into a sea-fleet and a river-fleet, is large, but badly equipped. About the year 1856 a formidable rebellion broke out in China, which was not thoroughly suppressed until 1864.

17. **Religion.**—Buddhism is the prevailing religion; but Yu, the state system, is that founded by Confucius about 530 years before Christ. In 1850, the emperor published an edict tolerating Christianity throughout the empire. There are some Mohammedans and a few Jews. Missionaries of almost every Christian sect are now laboring in China.

18. **Historical Statement.**—The history of China dates back to a remote antiquity. Little is known with certainty of its early

erals? 16. Of the army? Navy? What recently occurred? 17. Religion? What occurred in 1850? Of Mohammedans, &c.? Missionaries? 18. Historical statement?

history. While other nations were shrouded in barbarism, a limited civilization existed among the Chinese.

19. Of their skill in building, the Great Wall is an illustration. It was begun about 214 B.C., employed several millions of men, and was finished in ten years. Its object was to defend China against the Tartars. It is 1250 miles long and 25 feet high; six horsemen could ride abreast upon it. It has, however, fallen into decay.

20. By the treaty of 1842, made by Great Britain with China, Canton, Amoy, Foo-Chow, Ningpo, and Shanghai (*shang-hi'*), called the Free Ports, were thrown open to trade. New privileges were granted to the United States by the treaty of 1859. Since that time, other free ports have been opened.

COREA.—1. Corea is a peninsula, lying between the Sea of Japan and the Yellow Sea. Area, 80,000 square miles. The population is estimated at 7,000,000. Several groups of small islands belong to Corea.

2. Although nominally subject to China, it is governed by its own king, who rules despotically. An annual tribute is paid to the Chinese emperor, and an embassy is sent every year to China with presents and political intelligence.

3. The capital is Kingkitao (*king-ke-tah'o*), near the centre of the peninsula. Corea is noted for a breed of dwarf horses three feet high.



A MONGOLIAN.

MANTCHOORIA.— Mantchooria, or "The Country of the Mantchoos," is the north-eastern division of the empire. It is situated southwest of the Amoor River; the portion beyond that stream was annexed to Russia in 1856. Area, 650,000 square miles. Population, 2,000,000.

2. Its surface is chiefly mountainous. The climate is variable: the winters are long and cold. The chief towns are Merghen and Igoon.

19. Of the Great Wall? How long, &c.? 20. What of the treaty of 1842? New privileges since granted? **COREA.**—1. What of Corea? Area? Population? 2. What is said of it? 3. Capital? For what noted? **MANTCHOORIA.**—1. What of Mantchooria? Area? Population? 2. Surface, &c.? Chief towns?

MONGOLIA.—1. Mongolia is a large province of the Chinese Empire, and the original seat of the Mongol race. It lies south of Siberia and east of Mantchooria. Area, 1,000,000 square miles. Population, 2,000,000.

2. The Desert of Cobi occupies most of its surface. In the north, south, and east it is mountainous. The Kuen-lun Mountains separate it from Thibet, and the Altai from Siberia. Its rivers are chiefly tributaries of the Amoor. The chief city is Ourga (*oor'-gah*).

ELEE.—1. The western portion of the Chinese Empire is called Elee, from its principal city. Area, 460,000 square miles. Population, 2,000,000.

2. It includes Soongaria and Little Bokhara (*bo-kah'rah*). North of the centre it is traversed by the Thian-Shan Mountains; the volcanoes of Peshan and Hochow are in this range.

3. Elee is the chief town of Soongaria; it is a place of banishment for Chinese criminals. Yarkand, in Little Bokhara, has an extensive commerce, and is garrisoned by Chinese troops. Cashgar, in the west, was known as a commercial emporium before the Christian era.

4. The people are generally Mongols; those of Soongaria are Kalmuks, or Eluths.

THIBET.—1. Thibet, the southernmost division of the Chinese Empire, lies south of the Kuen-lun Mountains and north of the Himalayas. Area, 600,000 square miles. Population, 6,000,000. It is the most elevated inhabited region on the globe. The climate is cold and dry; the soil is sterile.

2. The Indus, Brahmaputra, and other great rivers, rise in Thibet. The most peculiar animals are the yak, or grunting ox, the shawl goat, and the musk deer; cattle and other domestic animals abound.

3. The capital is Lassa, near which is the residence of the Grand Lama. Thibet was conquered by China in 1727. It is governed by Chinese viceroys in conjunction with the Lamas.

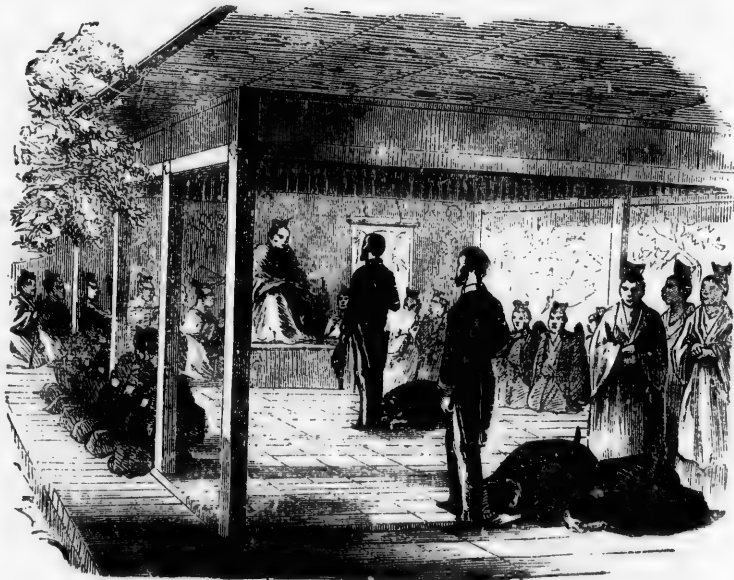
MONGOLIA.—1. What of Mongolia? Area? Population? 2. Desert? Mountains? Rivers? Chief city? **ELEE.**—1. What of Elee? Area? Population? 2. What does it include? Mountains? Volcanoes? 3. Chief towns? What of Cashgar? 4. Of the people? **THIBET.**—1. What of Thibet? Mountains? Area? Population? What of its elevation? Climate and soil? 2. Rivers? Animals? 3. Capital? How governed?

4. The religion is the purest Buddhism. The priests, who are numerous, form a powerful hierarchy, and are called Lamas. They reside in monasteries. The Grand Lama is both a temporal and a spiritual ruler; he is regarded as the representative of Buddha on earth, and is worshipped as God himself.

5. Jiga Gungar (*jee'gah goong-gar'*) is the largest city: Teshoo' Lomboo' contains the principal monastery.

6 On the west, in a valley enclosed by the Himalaya and Kuen-lun Mountains, lies Little Thibet. The Indus flows through it, and renders its soil fertile. Leh (*lay*), the chief town, has a great trade in shawl-wool.

JAPAN.



RECEPTION OF AMERICAN OFFICERS BY THE TYCOON.

Questions on Map No. 36, Empire of Japan.—Name the four principal islands of the Empire of Japan. Which is the largest?

4. Religion? Of the Grand Lama? 5. Cities? 6. What on the west? What is said of Little Thibet? Chief town?

Wh
Sea
Mia
1.
nort
Jess
grou
estin
of C
2.
inden
verse
11,00
3.
river
saki
4.
and i
islan
5.
abour
in the
japon
tea, an
6. 7
tin, le
found.
7. I
about
cotton,
8. F
and an
well in
classes,
artisan
JAPAN
Rivers?
ruls? 7

Which next? What sea west of the Japan islands? Ocean east? Sea north? Southwest? What and where is the capital? Where are Miaco and Osaca? Matamay and Hakodadi? Where is Nagasaki?

1. Position and Extent.—Japan is an insular empire on the northeastern coast of Asia, comprising the islands Nippon (*nif-on'*), Jesso (*yes'so*), Kiusiu (*ke-oo'se-oo'*), and Sikoke', with some smaller groups. Nippon is the largest island. Area of all the Japan islands, estimated at 260,000 square miles,—equal to that of the republic of Chili.

2. Natural Features.—The coast is very irregular, being deeply indented with bays and gulfs. Fusi-yama, a mountain-chain, traverses Nippon; a dormant volcano is the loftiest peak, being about 11,000 feet high.

3. The rivers of Japan are short, being torrents rather than rivers. The harbor of Yedo is large, but shallow; that of Nagasaki (*nah-gih-sak'ke*) is capacious and deep.

4. Soil and Climate.—The soil is cultivated with great care and industry. The climate is various, but mild for the latitude. The islands are subject to frequent hurricanes.

5. Products.—The grains and forest-trees of the temperate zones abound in the north, and the products and fruits of the torrid zone in the south. Flowers are numerous, and of varied beauty. The japonica, as its name indicates, came from Japan. Cotton, tobacco, tea, and silk are exported.

6. The mineral productions are gold, silver, quicksilver, copper, tin, lead, iron, and coal. Pearls, agates, and fine marbles also are found.

7. In manufactures the Japanese resemble the Chinese, and are about equal to them in skill. They manufacture principally silk, cotton, porcelain, and lacquered or Japan ware.

8. Population.—The people of Japan are of the Mongol race, and are much like the Chinese; they are active, intelligent, and well informed as to foreign affairs. They are divided into eight classes,—princes, nobles, priests, soldiers, civil officers, merchants, artisans, and laborers. Population, about 35,000,000.

JAPAN.—1. Where is Japan? Area? 2. Of the coast? Mountains? 3. Rivers? Harbors? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Flowers? 6. Minerals? 7. Manufactures? 8. Population? Classes? Number?

ests, who are
amas. They
mporal and a
f Buddha on

ity: Teshoo'

and Kuen-
rough it, and
a great trade



e the four
e largest?

est? What



YEDO, FROM THE CITADEL.

9. Chief Towns.—Yedo, the capital, is on the island of Nippon. It is believed to occupy more surface than any other city in the world, and to contain 1,500,000 to 2,000,000 inhabitants. Miaco and Osaca, also in

Nippon, are important towns. Matsmay (*mats-mi'*) and Hakodadi are the chief towns of Jesso, and Nagasaki that of Kiusiu. The buildings in these towns are chiefly of wood, and only one or two stories high.

10. Government.—The government is a monarchy. There is a legislative body, or Parliament. Formerly there were two sovereigns, the Mikado, or spiritual ruler, and the Tycoon, or political ruler; but in 1869 the Mikado assumed sole power, abolishing the Tycoonate.

11. Religion.—Buddhism is the prevailing faith; but there is an older and much respected religion, called Sinto.

12. Historical Statement.—The Portuguese were the first Europeans who traded with Japan; but, these having been expelled by the help of the Dutch, the latter, in the year 1600, obtained a limited trade. In 1854, Commodore Perry made a treaty, which opened Japan to the commerce of the United States, through Kanagawa (or Yokohama) in Nippon, and Hakodadi in Jesso. Since then other ports have been opened, viz.: Nagasaki in Kiusiu, and Yedo, Osaca, Hioga, and Nagato in Nippon.

13. In 1860, an embassy of Japanese, seventy-two in number, of whom three were chief ambassadors, arrived in the United States.

9. Of Yedo? Miaco and Osaca? Other towns? Of the buildings? 10. Government? 11. Religion? 12. Of the Portuguese? What in 1854? What since? 13. What occurred in 1860?

The
Was
of th

1.
and
coast
latter
the w
defen
2.
to As
alread
3.
Lacca
4.
low gr
of cor
10,000
5.
them i
6.
doostar
produc
and va
charact
Elepha
importa
they res
and Poi
7. Th

ISLAND
For what
lation?
ants? T

They sailed from Yedo, and landed at San Francisco. They visited Washington and other Atlantic cities, and made a formal recognition of their treaty relations.

THE ISLANDS OF ASIA.

1. The islands of Asia are numerous and important. **Cyprus** and **Rhodes**, on the west, are in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast of Turkey. The former is noted for its fruits and wines; the latter, for its Colossus ("the Colossus of Rhodes"), which was one of the wonders of the ancient world, and, in later times, for its valorous defence by the Knights of St. John against the Turks.

2. The **Japan Islands**.—The most important islands belonging to Asia are those which form the empire of Japan. They have already been described.

3. The **Coralline Islands**, southwest of Hindoostan, include the Laccadive and Maldive groups.

4. The Laccadive Islands lie off the Malabar coast. They are a low group of 17 principal and many smaller islands, and are chiefly of coral formation. Cables of cocoanut fibre are made. Population, 10,000, chiefly Mohammedans.

5. The Maldive group lie south of the Laccadives, and are like them in formation and character. Population, 200,000.

6. **Ceylon** (*see'lon*), lying near the southern extremity of Hindoostan, belongs to Great Britain. The soil is extremely fertile. It produces cinnamon, coffee, cotton, rice, and tobacco. The cocoanut and various other palms abound. In climate and other natural characteristics Ceylon resembles the southern part of Hindoostan. Elephants are numerous. Pearl-fishing is carried on, but is of less importance than formerly. The inhabitants are called Cingalese; they resemble the Hindoos, and number 2,094,000. Colombo, Kandy, and Point de Galle (*deh gahl*) are the principal towns.

7. The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, and belong

ISLANDS OF ASIA.—1. What of the islands of Asia? Cyprus and Rhodes? For what noted? 2. Japan Islands? 3. Coralline? 4. Laccadives? Population? 5. Maldive group? Population? 6. Ceylon? Soil, &c.? Inhabitants? Towns? 7. Andamans?

to the British. They are densely wooded, and consist of North, Middle, and South Andamans. The inhabitants are the lowest type of the Papuan race.

8. The **Nicobar Islands** lie south of the Andamans. Great Nicobar is the largest. They belong to Denmark; but all attempts at colonization have failed, from the unhealthiness of the climate.

9. **Singapore** lies off the southern extremity of Malacca, and belongs to Great Britain. It contains the city of Singapore, a great commercial mart.

10. **Hainan** (*hi-nan'*) **Island** lies south of China, and belongs to it. Population, 1,000,000, consisting of Chinese and various wild inland tribes. Kien-Chow is the capital.

11. **Hong-Kong** is at the entrance of the Boca Tigris (*bok'kah te'gris*), the inlet upon which Canton is situated. It belongs to Great Britain. Population, 117,000. Victoria, the capital, has a good harbor and considerable commerce.

12. **Formosa Island** lies off the east coast of China, from which it is separated by the Strait of Formosa. It belongs to China. Population, about 2,500,000. Tai-wan is the capital.

13. The **Loo-Choo Islands** lie between Japan and Formosa. The principal island is called the Great Loo-Choo. They belong to Japan.

14. **Quelpaert** (*kwel'part*) is a small island at the southern entrance of the Strait of Corea. It is used by the Coreans as a penal settlement.

15. **Saghalien** (*sah-gah-le'en*) is a long, narrow island north of Jesso; it belongs to Russia. The inhabitants are a peculiar race, known as the Ainos (*i'noce*).

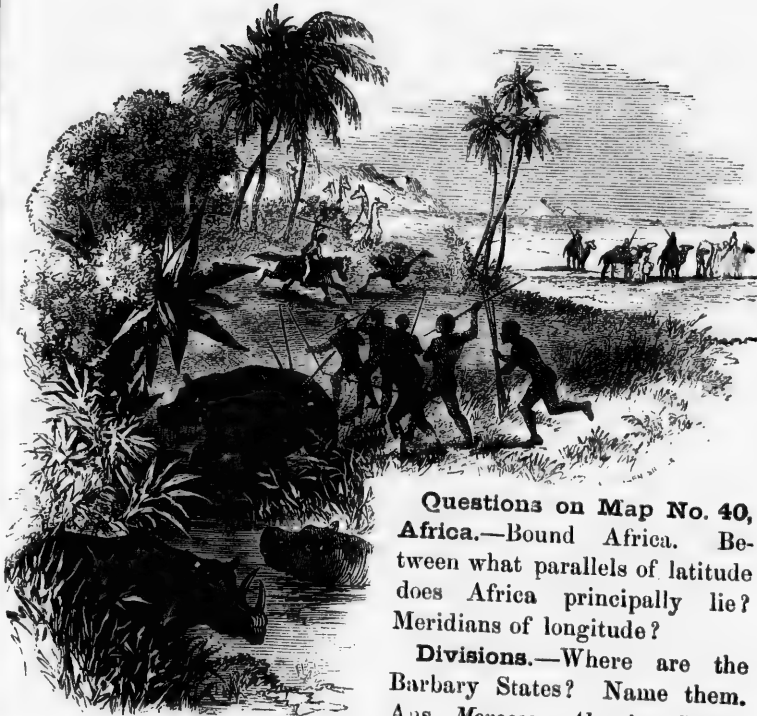
16. The **Kurile** (*koo'ril*) **Islands** extend from Jesso to Kamtschatka, a distance of 650 miles. The surface is mountainous, with a number of volcanoes. The population is small, and consists mostly of fishermen.

17. The islands of **New Siberia** lie in the Arctic Ocean, northeast of the mouth of the river Lena. They are mountainous, and uninhabited. Fossil ivory, consisting of the tusks of various extinct animals, is dug up, and forms an article of trade.

8. Nicobars? 9. Singapore? 10. Hainan? 11. Hong-Kong? 12. Formosa? 13. Loo-Choos? 14. Quelpaert? 15. Saghalien? 16. Kuriles? 17. Of New Siberia?

Where
Kordof
Guinea
Ivory C
Where
Biafra,
Where
Country
River F
and Bec

AFRICA.



AFRICAN SCENE.

Questions on Map No. 40, Africa.—Bound Africa. Between what parallels of latitude does Africa principally lie? Meridians of longitude?

Divisions.—Where are the Barbary States? Name them. Ans. *Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, and Beled-el-Jerid.*

Where is the Sahara, or Great Desert? Egypt? Nubia? Abyssinia? Kordofan? Darfur? Senegambia? Sierra Leone? Liberia? Upper Guinea? Name the States in Upper Guinea. Ans. *Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Ashantee, Dahomey, Yoruba, and Benin.* Where is Lower Guinea? Name the States in Lower Guinea. Ans. *Biafra, Pongo, Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela.*

Where is Southern Africa? What does it include? Ans. *The Country of the Hottentots, Cape Colony, Caffraria, Natal, Orange River Free State, Trans Vaal Republic, and the countries of the Zoolus and Bechuanas.* Where is Mozambique? Zanguebar? The country

of the Somaulies? Soudan? Name the principal States in Soudan.
 Ans. *Kaarta, Bambarra, Timbuctoo, Kong, Borgoo, Houssa, Bornou, Begharmi, and Borgoo.* Where is Ethiopia?

Through what countries does the tropic of Cancer pass? The equator? The tropic of Capricorn?

Seas, Bays, &c.—Where is the Mediterranean Sea? Gulf of Sidra? Isthmus of Suez? Red Sea? Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb? Gulf of Aden? Mozambique Channel? Delagoa Bay? Walwisch Bay? Great Fish Bay? Bight of Biafra? Bight of Benin? Calabar Coast? Gulf of Guinea? Strait of Gibraltar?

Capes.—Where are the following capes? Bon. Guardafui. Orfui. Bassas. Delgado. Ambro. St. Mary. Corrientes. Agulhas. Good Hope. Cross. Frio. Three Points. Palmas. Verd. Blanco. Bojador.

Islands.—Where are the following islands? Socotra. Seychelles. Comoros. Madagascar. Mascarenhas. Ethiopian Archipelago. St. Helena. Ascension. Annobon. St. Thomas's. Prince's. Fernando Po. St. Paul. Cape Verd. Canary. Madeira. Azores.

Mountains.—Where are the Atlas Mountains? Mountains of the Moon? In what range are the peaks of Kenia and Kilimanjaro? Where are the Draakberg Mountains? Snow? Mocambe? Crystal? Cameroons? Kong? Hogar? Black? Marra?

Lakes and Rivers.—Where is Lake Lowdeah? Tchad? Dembea? Victoria Nyanza? Tanganyika? Nyassi? Ngami?

Describe the following rivers. Nile. Zambezi. Orange. Congo. Niger. Gambia. Senegal.

Deserts and Oases.—Where is the Sahara? In what part is the Libyan Desert? Nubian Desert? In what part is the oasis of Fezzan? Tibesty? Bilmeah? Air? Tuat? Augela? Siwah? Where is the Desert Coast? Where is the Kalihari Desert?

1. Position, Form, and Extent.—Africa is one of the grand divisions of the earth, and lies south of Europe. It is a vast peninsula, connected with Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. Its greatest length, from north to south, is about 5300 miles, and its greatest breadth, from east to west, 5000 miles. Area, 10,936,000 square miles,—or nearly three times that of Europe.

AFRICA.—1. What is said of Africa? Length and breadth? Area?

2.
 versi
 tendi
 miles
 the 1
 altho
 cover
 miles
 and M
 ern co
 3. A
 which
 west i
 desert
 miles
 4. C
 numer
 Medite
 east, b
 with th
 of Ade
 Red an
 5. R
 its sour
 flows n
 Sea. I
 its cour
 6. TH
 into the
 Senega
 Balobal
 Congo, t
 bezi, flo
 River flo
 2. Mou
 said of th
 3. Of the
 Red Sea?
 Other river

2. Natural Features.—Mountains.—In the northwest, traversing the Barbary States, are the Atlas Mountains, a range extending 1400 miles. Parallel with the east coast, and about 500 miles inland, is the range of Mountains of the Moon, in which are the lofty peaks Kilimanjaro and Kenia, each 20,000 feet high: although directly under the equator, their summits are perpetually covered with snow. Parallel with the west coast, and also about 500 miles inland, is another extensive range, including the Kong, Crystal, and Mocambe Mountains. The Snow Mountains are near the southern coast.

3. Surface.—The surface consists of several vast elevated plains, which descend in terraces towards the sea. In the extreme northwest it is mountainous; but farther south lies the Sahara, the largest desert in the world. The Sahara is about 3000 miles long and 1000 miles wide.

4. Coast-line, &c.—Africa presents an extended coast-line, with numerous gulfs and bays, but few good harbors. On the north is the Mediterranean Sea, separating Africa from Europe, and on the northeast, between Asia and Africa, the Red Sea. The Red Sea connects with the Indian Ocean by the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb and the Gulf of Aden. A ship-canal across the Isthmus of Suez, connecting the Red and Mediterranean Seas, was completed in 1869.

5. Rivers.—Africa has few navigable rivers. The Nile, having its source in Lakes Albert Nyanza and Victoria Nyanza, in Ethiopia, flows northward through Nubia and Egypt into the Mediterranean Sea. It is 3000 miles long, and for 1500 miles of the lower part of its course has no tributary.

6. The Niger (*ni'jer*) rises in the Kong Mountains, and empties into the Gulf of Guinea. The Senegal and the Gambia flow through Senegambia into the Atlantic. The Zambezi River rises in the Balobale country, and empties into Mozambique Channel. The Congo, the source of which is probably not far from that of the Zambezi, flows in the opposite direction into the Atlantic. The Orange River flows into the Atlantic.

2. Mountains in the northwest? Parallel with the east coast? What is said of these mountains? Mountains on the west coast? Snow Mountains? 3. Of the surface? Of the Sahara? 4. Coast-line? Seas? What of the Red Sea? Of a ship-canal? 5. Rivers? Of the Nile? 6. Of the Niger? Other rivers?

7. **Divisions.**—Africa comprises the Barbary States, the Sahara, the Region of the Nile, Western Africa, Southern Africa, Eastern Africa, Central Africa, and the African Islands.

8. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil and climate of Africa are but imperfectly known. On the coast, in almost every part except the shores of the desert, the soil is fertile; but the climate is unhealthy for white men. The central regions have been partially explored by distinguished British, French, and German travellers.

9. **Products.**—The chief products of tropical regions abound. Palm-oil and shea-butter are peculiar.



GIRAFFES.

10. **Animals.**—The principal animals are the lion, elephant, leopard, camel, giraffe, zebra, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus. Crocodiles and large serpents infest the rivers and low lands of the tropical districts. Various kinds of deer and buffalo, antelopes, springboks, and harte-beests, roam in great numbers. The ostrich, also, is found.

11. Among the varieties of the ape, the gorilla is noted for its size and strength. The white ants build hills 10 or 12 feet high, in which they very ingeniously form cells, apartments, and galleries. The locust has been, from the earliest times, the scourge of the cultivated districts.

12. **Population.**—The population consists mainly of the Negro race. They comprise most of the inhabitants lying south of the Great Desert. The Moors, Arabs, Berbers, Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Fellatahs belong to the Caucasian race; but many of them are intermixed with the Negro.

13. The negroes are generally in a deplorable state of ignorance. Africa has for centuries furnished slaves to other parts of the world.

7. Of the divisions of Africa? 8. Soil and climate? Of the central part? 9. Products? 10. Animals? Deer, &c.? 11. Gorilla, &c.? 12. Of the population? Of the Moors, &c.? 13. Of the negroes? Of slaves? Number?

tended
in the c

14. Go
historica

The slave-trade is now abolished by Christian nations. The entire population is estimated at 74,571,000.

14. Government.—Most of the African governments are, absolute despotisms, and the boundaries of the several countries are not clearly defined. The various European settlements on the coast are under the government of the States to which they respectively belong.

15. Religion.—In Egypt, the Barbary States, and Soudan, the Mohammedan religion prevails. Christianity is professed in Abyssinia, but is debased by gross superstition. The greater part of Africa is under the dominion of the lowest form of Paganism.

16. Historical Statement.—In ancient times, Egypt and Carthage were among the most important States in the world. The first-named was the cradle of the arts and sciences; the other was a great commercial and naval State. It was the rival of Rome, and con-



RUINS OF CARTHAGE.

tended with that power for the empire of the world, but was destroyed in the contest, its name as a nation blotted out, and its territory an-

14. Governments? Of the various settlements? 15. Religion? 16. What historical statement? What occurred after the decline of the Roman Empire?

nexed to the Roman Empire. After the decline of the latter the Saracens overran Northern Africa. They were supplanted in turn by the Turks, who now exercise only a limited authority.

THE BARBARY STATES.

Questions on Map No. 40, Barbary States.—Name the Barbary States. Ans. *Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, and Beled-el-Jerid.* What ocean and sea north? Desert south? What range of mountains traverses the Barbary States? Where are the Gharian Mountains? **Morocco.**—Bound Morocco. What strait between Morocco and Spain? What waters does this strait connect? Where is Mt. Miltsin? What river in the south? What and where is the capital? Where is Fez? Mequinez? Mogadore? Ceuta?

Algeria.—Bound Algeria. What mountains in Algeria? What and where is the capital? Where is Constantina? Bona? Oran? **Tunis.**—Bound Tunis. What mountains in Tunis? What cape north? What lake? What and where is the capital? Where is Kairwan? What two islands near Tunis? **Tripoli.**—Bound Tripoli. What mountains in Tripoli? What and where is the capital? Where is Mesurata? **Barca.**—Bound Barca. What gulf west? Where is Derne? Bengazi? (Ruins of) Cyrene? **Beled-el-Jerid.**—Bound Beled-el-Jerid. What mountains in the north? Where is Tuggurt? Laghouat?

1. **Position and Extent.**—Barbary, in the northern part of Africa, includes Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, and the Beled-el-Jerid, or land of dates. Area, about 700,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of Mexico.

2. **Natural Features.**—The Atlas Mountains traverse the country in a direction nearly parallel to the coast, and are rich in minerals. The highest peak, Mt. Miltsin, rises 11,400 feet above the sea. Lake Lowdeah, in Tunis, is the principal lake, and is noted for its salt. The rivers are unimportant.

3. **Soil and Climate.**—In the region lying between the moun-

BARBARY STATES.—1. What of Barbary? Area? 2. Mountains? Highest peak? Lake? Rivers? 3. Soil and climate?

sains
climat
by the
4. F
barley
nowne
5. T
Sahara
mainly
6. P
Caucasi
tents, a
among
7. Th
branche
are opp
Soudan.
of the d
the fift
8. The
the crew
England,

MOROCCO.
Ocean no
little exce
2. The
so despoti
The most
carpets.
sulphur an
3. The
least intell
4. Fez,

4. Product
Tuareks, &c
What of Mo
3 Population

sains and the sea the soil is fertile, but imperfectly cultivated. The climate is mild; but the towns along the coast are frequently ravaged by the plague.

4. **Products.**—The principal products are durrah, corn, wheat, barley, olives, almonds, dates, and tropical fruits. Barbary is renowned for its excellent breed of horses.

5. The chief inland trade with the countries lying south of the Sahara is by means of caravans. Grains and fruits are exported, mainly to the ports on the Mediterranean Sea.

6. **Population.**—Barbary is inhabited by several varieties of the Caucasian race. The Moors inhabit the towns; the Arabs live in tents, and raise grain and cattle. The Berbers and Shelluhs dwell among the mountains.

7. The Kabyles of Algeria, and the Tuaricks of the Desert, are branches of the Berber race. There are many Jews in Barbary, who are oppressed and heavily taxed. Negro slaves are brought from Soudan. A large portion of the population of Morocco consists of the descendants of the Moors who were banished from Spain in the fifteenth century. The entire population of Barbary is 16,200,000.

8. The people of Barbary were once noted pirates, and enslaved the crews of the vessels which they captured; but the United States, England, and France have put a stop to this practice.

MOROCCO.—1. Morocco, a Barbary State, lies on the Atlantic Ocean north of the Great Desert. Area, 222,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of France.

2. The climate is mild and the soil fertile; but the government is so despotic that agriculture and the arts are greatly discouraged. The most important manufactures are morocco leather, saddles, and carpets. In the Atlas Mountains copper, iron, lead, antimony, and sulphur are found.

3. The population is estimated at 9,000,000. The people are the least intelligent and the most bigoted in Barbary.

4. Fez, the capital and largest city, lies north of the Atlas

4. Products? 5. Of caravans, &c.? 6. Population? 7. Of the Kabyles and Tuaricks, &c.? Moors? Number? 8. What of the people? Morocco.—1. What of Morocco? Area? 2. Climate and soil? Manufactures? Minerals? 3. Population? 4. Of the capital?

Mountains. The houses are built of brick or stone, and richly ornamented; the streets are narrow and filthy. It has an extensive inland trade.



CITY OF MOROCCO.

5. Morocco, the former capital, lies on a fertile plain west of the Atlas Mountains. It is surrounded by a wall. The population is steadily decreasing. Mequinez is a favorite residence of the

Sultan. Mogadore and Rabat are the chief seaports. Ceuta (*su'tah*) is the chief of the Spanish Presidios, or convict settlements.

6. The government is despotic: the will of the Sultan is law. He keeps a standing army, more than half of which is composed of negroes brought from Soudan. By the war of 1859-60, Spain acquired a small additional territory in Morocco.

ALGERIA.—1. Algeria, a French colony, lies on the Mediterranean, east of Morocco. Its greatest length is 500 miles, and its greatest breadth 200 miles. Area, 90,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of Italy.

The soil, climate, and productions are like those of the rest of Barbary. In some parts, the climate is the finest in the world.

2. It was conquered by France in 1830, and constitutes its

5. Morocco? Mequinez? Mogadore and Rabat? Ceuta? 6. Government? What of the war of 1859? **ALGERIA.**—1. Where is Algeria? Length and breadth? Area? Of the soil, climate, and products? 2. What occurred in 1830? Of the Beled-el-Jerid?

largest
annex

3. T
natives
In 181
an ind
with a
them to

4. A



of antiqu
noted for

6. Alge
He is assi
a secretar

TUNIS
nally dep
ranean S

3. Popula
the capital
TUNIS.—1.

largest colony. A portion of the Beled-el-Jerid has recently been annexed to it.

3. The population is 2,921,000, of whom 218,000 are French. The natives were among the most noted pirates of the Barbary States. In 1815, Commodore Decatur forced them to pay 60,000 dollars as an indemnity to the United States; and in 1816, Lord Exmouth, with a British fleet, cannonaded the city of Algiers, and compelled them to restore, without ransom, a thousand Christian captives.

4. Algiers (*ahl-jeerz'*), the capital, lies on the Mediterranean, in

the form of an amphitheatre, and presents a striking appearance. Its harbor is defended by a breakwater, 2400 feet in length.

5. Constantina, the next city in size, is on the crest of a hill, and is strongly fortified. It occupies the site of the ancient Cirta, and has some remains



CITY OF ALGIERS.

of antiquity. Bona and Oran are the principal seaports. Bona is noted for its coral-fishery.

6. Algeria is governed by a governor-general appointed by France. He is assisted in the administration of the affairs of the colony by a secretary, and a council of four members.

TUNIS.—1. Tunis, the smallest of the Barbary States, nominally dependent on the Turkish Empire, lies on the Mediterranean Sea, east of Algeria. Its greatest length is about 400

3. Population? Of the natives? What occurred in 1815? In 1816? 4. Of the capital? 5. Of Constantina? Of Bona and Oran? 6. Government? Tunis.—1. What is said of Tunis? Length and breadth? Area?

miles, and its average breadth about 160 miles. Area, 70,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of the State of Missouri.

2. The climate is mild and healthy; the soil is generally fertile, and more carefully cultivated than that of any other portion of Barbary. Besides the productions common to all the Barbary States, copper, lead, silver, and mercury are found. Salt is obtained from Lake Lowdeah (*lōw-de'ah*).

3. The population of Tunis is about 2,800,000, consisting of Moors, Arabs, Jews, Christians, and negroes. The people are more civilized than those of other parts of Barbary.

4. Tunis, the capital, is on Lake Tunis, which opens to the Mediterranean by a narrow passage defended by a fortress. On the opposite side of the lake, ten miles distant, are the ruins of Carthage, the most renowned city of ancient Africa. At Tunis Louis IX., of France, was killed and his army defeated in 1270, while engaged in an invasion for the suppression of piracy. Kairwan (*kire-wahn'*), the next town after Tunis in size, is large and flourishing.

5. The government of Tunis is called a Beylik; the ruler, a Bey (Bey means prince or governor.) Tunis has a constitution by which liberty of speech and of religion is guaranteed to the people.

TRIPOLI.—1. Tripoli, a Barbary State, nominally dependent on the Turkish Empire, lies on the Mediterranean Sea, southeast of Tunis. On the east and south it is bounded by the Sahara. Its length is about 700 miles, and its average breadth about 150 miles. Barca, on the Mediterranean Sea, and Fezzan, an oasis in the Sahara, are dependencies of this State. Area of Tripoli and Barca, 150,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of the States of Georgia, Florida and Alabama. Population, with that of Barca, 1,500,000.

2. Tripoli has a barren, sandy soil, destitute of rivers and springs. A few fertile districts occur along the coast. The climate is subject to daily extremes,—hot by day and cold by night.

3. Tripoli, the capital, is a small, well-built city, on the Mediterranean. Mesurata (*mes-oo-rah'tah*) lies on the coast. It has a caravan trade with Fezzan, and is noted for its manufacture of carpets.

2. Climate and soil? Products? Of salt? 3. Population? 4. Of the capital? What ruins? Of Louis IX.? Of Kairwan? 5. Government? **TRIPOLI.**—1. What of Tripoli? Length and breadth? What of Barca? Area? Population? 2. Soil? 3. Of the capital? Mesurata?

4. F
Gulf o
are go
contain
its nee
5. D
princip
Tripoli

THE
reed') i
and the
length.
Berbers

2. It
of nume
culture
and are
3. Wh
dant: th
are of th
The prod
4. Lag
Gadames
Timbucto
by a wall

TI

Questi
Africa is
two range
what part
Bilmah?
are the sa

4. BARCA
5. Of the ch
the Beled-el
towns? Of

4. **BARCA**, a dependency of Tripoli, is separated from it by the Gulf of Sidra. The inhabitants are chiefly wandering Arabs, who are governed by their own sheiks, but pay tribute to Tripoli. It contains the ruins of ancient cities, of which Cyrene (*si-re'ne*), with its necropolis (city of the dead), is the most interesting.

5. Derne (*der'neh*), a small seaport on the Mediterranean, is the principal town. During the war between the United States and Tripoli in 1804-05, it was captured by the American General Eaton.

THE BELED-EL-JERID.—1. The Beled-el-Jerid (*be-led'-el-je-reed'*) is a district of Barbary lying between the Atlas Mountains and the Sahara, and between Morocco and Tripoli, about 750 miles in length. Area, 140,000 square miles. The inhabitants are chiefly Berbers, or Kabyles, and Arabs: they number about 900,000.

2. It is a dry and almost desert country; but by the construction of numerous artesian wells the French have so improved the agriculture that tribes but lately wanderers have now fixed habitations and are strongly attached to their European rulers.

3. Wherever the ground can be watered, the products are abundant: they are similar to those of the rest of Barbary. The dates are of the finest quality. Horses, camels, cattle, and goats abound. The products are raised wholly in gardens: there is no field-culture.

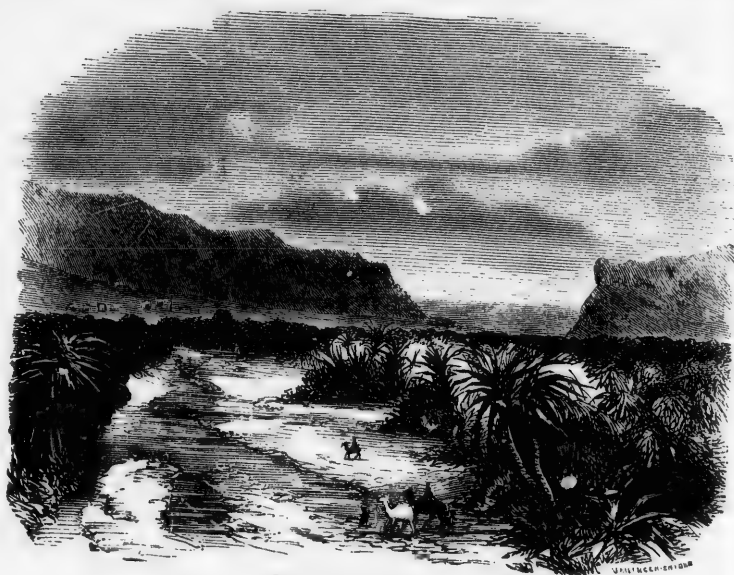
4. Laghouat (*lah-gwaht'*) and Tuggurt' are the chief towns. From Gadames (*gah-dah'mes*) caravans start periodically for Bornou and Timbuctoo. It is inhabited by two distinct tribes, who are separated by a wall.

THE SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT.

Questions on Map No. 40, The Sahara.—In what part of Africa is the Sahara, or Great Desert? Bound the Sahara. What two ranges of mountains in the Sahara? Where is Ilmen Peak? In what part is the Libyan Desert? Where is the oasis of Tuat? Air? Bilmah? Tibesty? Fezzan? Augela? Siwah? In what part are the salt-mines of Taudeny, Arouan, Tisheet? Describe Barth's

4. **BARCA.**—How separated from Tripoli? Of the inhabitants? Ruins?
5. Of the chief town? Who captured it? **THE BELED-EL-JERID.**—1. What of the Beled-el-Jerid? 2. Artesian wells? 3. Products? Animals? 4. Chief towns? Of Gadames?

route over the Sahara from north to south. Denham and Clapperton's. What is the capital of Fezzan?



GATE TO THE SAHARA.

1. The *Saha'ra*, or the Great Desert, is a region of vast extent, occupying the central part of Northern Africa. It stretches from the Atlantic Ocean to the valley of the Nile, a distance of 3000 miles, and from about the 15th to the 30th degree of north latitude, a distance of 1000 miles. Area, 2,700,000 square miles,—equal to two-thirds of that of Europe. Population 300,000.

2. The northern and southern boundaries are not definitely known. It forms the western portion of the vast rainless region which stretches from the Atlantic Ocean across Africa and Asia to the confines of *Lianthooria*, 9000 miles.

3. The desert character of this region is chiefly owing to the want of rain. In the greater part, little or no rain ever falls. Intervals of from eight to ten years occur without a shower.

4. The Sahara is not, as commonly supposed, a level surface wholly

SAHARA.—1. What of the Sahara? Length and breadth? Area? 2. Boundaries? What does it form? 3. What of the desert character of this region? 4. What of the surface? Mountains, &c.?

covered
of sand
quartz
food for
elevations
length

5. The
Desert.

6. The
Sahara
from the

7. The
are very
found on
ten days
and the
and 2000

8. In
darkening
the desert
styled "the
cruel, and
powerful

9. Not
carrying
the Medi-
shipwreck

10. The
are found
bes-te'), B
principal.
chief town

11. The
Tisheet.

5. Of the
in the Sahara
the Arabs call
inhabitants
Animals, &c.

covered with sand. In parts it is a sandy plain; in others it consists of sand-hills, and in others of rocks, composed of granite mixed with quartz, overgrown with bushes and coarse grass, which constitute food for the camel. There are two mountain-chains of moderate elevation, ranging from east to west, each more than 500 miles in length: they are the Hogar and the Black Mountains.

5. The portion east of Fezzan' and Tibesty is called the Libyan Desert. Augela, an oasis, is famous for its dates.

6. Various tribes wander through the less desert tracts of the Sahara; and camels, goats, and sheep glean a scanty subsistence from the coarse grasses around the few springs.

7. The dangers and hardships of travellers in crossing the Sahara are very great. They must carry all their provisions, as none are found on the route. The wells occur at distances of about eight or ten days' journey; and in the hottest seasons some are dried up, and the traveller dies of thirst. In 1805, a caravan of 1800 camels and 2000 men is said to have perished from this cause.

8. In the sandy tracts, whirlwinds often blow with terrible force, darkening the air so that the sun cannot be seen. The Arabs call the desert "a sea without water;" and the camel is appropriately styled "the ship of the desert." The wandering tribes are fierce and cruel, and attack all travellers who have not the protection of some powerful chief.

9. Notwithstanding these dangers, many caravans cross annually, carrying on an extensive trade between Soudan and the countries on the Mediterranean. The inhabitants on the west coast plunder shipwrecked vessels and enslave their crews.

10. **THE OASES.**—In parts, especially west of the Libyan Desert, are found fertile tracts, called oases. Of these, Fezzan, Tibesty (*tebes-te'*), Bilmah, Air (*ah-eer'*), Tuat', and Siwah (*se'wah*) are the principal. They are halting-places for the caravans. Agades is the chief town of Air; Aboo, of Tibesty; and Agahbly, of Tuat.

11. There are mines of rock salt at Tibesty, Taudeny, Aroan, and Tisheet. The principal animals found on the borders of the desert

5. Of the Libyan Desert? Of Augela? 6. Of the tribes? 7. Of travelling in the Sahara? What occurred in 1805? 8. Of the sandy tracts? What do the Arabs call the desert? What of the tribes? 9. Of the caravans? Of the inhabitants on the coast? 10. Of the oases? Chief towns? 11. What mines? Animals, &c.? Exports?

are wild cattle, the wild boar, leopard, lion, and ostrich. Ostrich-feathers are exported.

12. The inhabitants are of four types,—Moors, Arabs, Tuaricks (*too-ah-reeks'*), and Tibboos; these are partially changed from the original races by some infusion of negro blood, and number 300,000.

13. The Tuaricks and Tibboos occupy principally the oases near the central parts. Some speak dialects of the Arabic, and others of the Berber tongue. They are nominally Mohammedans.

1. **FEZZAN**, an oasis in the Sahara, lies south of Tripoli, and is nominally dependent on it. Its boundaries are not well defined. It is the largest oasis in the Sahara, and is important as a centre of the caravan trade.

2. The climate is very hot in summer, and cold in winter. In the north the country is mountainous. Dates are the chief food. Some corn, barley, a few tropical fruits, and garden vegetables are produced. The population is about 100,000.

3. Mourzuk (*moor-zook'*), the capital, is a mud-built town, surrounded by a mud wall. It is near the southern boundary, and about 600 miles south of Tripoli. Ghat and Zuela are small towns. Sockna, about half-way between Mourzuk and Tripoli, belongs to Fezzan.

THE REGION OF THE NILE.

Questions on Map No. 40, Region of the Nile.—What countries does the Region of the Nile include? Ans. *Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Kordofan, and Darfur*. What sea north? East? What great river flows north through this region and empties into the Mediterranean? Where is the Isthmus of Suez? The Nubian Desert?

Egypt.—Bound Egypt (*see Map No. 41*). Where is Lake Karoon? Mareotis? Gulf of Suez? Aboukir Bay? How wide is the Isthmus of Suez? Where is the Suez Canal? Where and what is the capital? Where is Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Suez? Where are the Pyramids? Ruins of Thebes? Luxor?

12. Of the inhabitants? 13. Of the Tuaricks and Tibboos? **FEZZAN.**—1. What of Fezzan? 2. Climate? Products? Population? 3. Of the capital? Ghat and Zuela? Of Sockna?

Nu
Nubi
Dong
sinia
and v
Kord
is the
Darfu
What

The
dofan,
almost

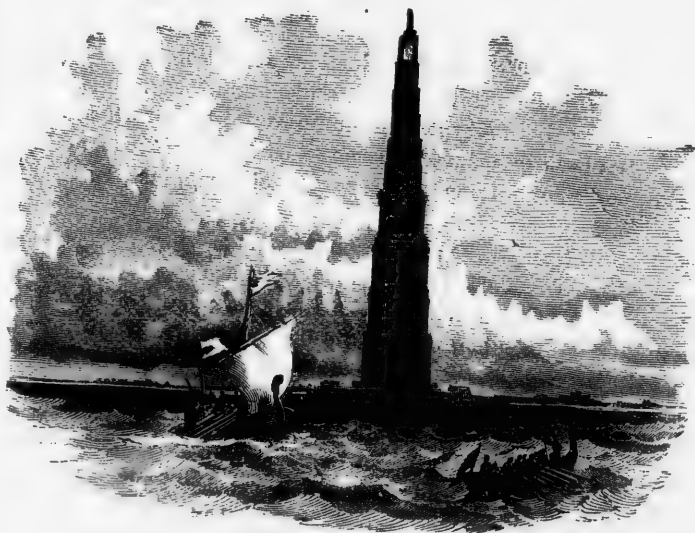
1. Pos

REGION
EGYPT.—1.

Nubia (*Map No. 40*).—Bound Nubia. What river flows through Nubia? What desert in Nubia? Where is Khartoom? Shendy? Dongola, Old and New? Suakem? Temple of Ebsambul? **Abyssinia**.—Bound Abyssinia. What rivers? Lake? Mountain? Where and what is the capital? Where is Antalo? Axum? Massuah? **Kordofan**.—Where is Kordofan? What river in the east? What is the capital? Desert north? Country east? **Darfur**.—Where is Darfur? Desert north? Country east? West? What mountains? What is the capital?

The Region of the Nile includes Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Kordofan, and Darfur. With the exception of Abyssinia, it is a dry and almost rainless district, nearly destitute of rivers and trees.

EGYPT.



TOWER OF PHAROS.

1. **Position and Extent**.—Egypt lies in the northeastern part

REGION OF THE NILE.—What does the region include? What is said of it? EGYPT.—1. Where is Egypt? Length and breadth? Area?

of Africa. Its length is about 520 miles, and its breadth about 350 miles. Area, 180,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that of Central America.

2. Natural Features.—There are no mountains in Egypt; a range of hills lies between the Red Sea and the river Nile. The surface is generally low and level. Egypt was called by the ancients the "Gift of the Nile," because the annual overflow of the river gives fertility to the soil.

3. River.—The Nile flows through it from south to north, without tributaries. It begins to rise in June. About the end of September it usually reaches the height of 24 feet above low water, after which it falls slowly.

4. Soil and Climate.—Rain seldom falls, except in Northern Egypt; but as the Nile retires from its annual overflow, it leaves an exceedingly fertile soil, which is capable of producing three crops of grain annually. The climate is hot and unhealthy during the summer, but mild and salubrious during the remainder of the year.

5. Products.—The chief productions are cotton, wheat, rice, corn, coffee, sugar, indigo, flax, tobacco, and opium. Agriculture is carried on diligently in Egypt, and the improved farming-machinery of Europe has been introduced to some extent. There are manufactures of silk, cotton, and linen goods, sugar, tobacco, glass, earthenware, and silver filigree-work.

6. Population.—The population consists of Turks, Copts, Fellahs, and Arabs. The Turks, the ruling people, are comparatively few in number. The Copts claim to be the descendants of the ancient Egyptians; from them, on account of their superior education, are selected the teachers, secretaries, and civil officers. The Fellahs are the laborers, and are supposed to be descended from those who occupied the same position in ancient times.

The Fellahs and Arabs constitute the greater portion of the inhabitants. The roving Arabs are called Bedouins. The entire population is estimated at 5,215,000.

2. Natural features? What was Egypt called? 3. River? When does it begin to rise, &c.? 4. Soil? Climate? 5. Products? Of agriculture, &c.? Manufactures? 6. Population? The Copts? Fellahs? Of Fellahs and Arabs? Bedouins? Number?

7. Of C
Library?
Aboukir?

7. **Chief Towns.**—Cairo (*ki'ro*) is the capital. It is situated on the right bank of the Nile, 100 miles from the sea. It was founded by the Saracens A.D. 980, and has long been the most noted city in Africa. Its mosques and other public buildings give it a fine appearance at a distance. The Great Canal distributes the waters of the Nile over the city. The streets are narrow, crooked, and dirty.

8. Alexandria lies on the coast, near the mouth of the western branch of the Nile. It was founded by Alexander the Great, about 332 years B.C. It contained a splendid library, which the Saracens are said to have destroyed, A.D. 642. Near Alexandria there was, in ancient times, on the island of Pharos, a famous lighthouse, on whose site now stands the castle of Farillon. Alexandria has an extensive commerce with Great Britain and Turkey.

9. Damietta and Rosetta, on the Nile, are small seaports. The latter is famous for fine fruit-gardens.

10. The Bay of Aboukir (*ah-boo-keer'*) is noted for the great naval battle fought there in 1798 between the French and English, in which the latter, under Nelson, were victorious. About the same



PYRAMID OF CHEOPS, AND SPHINX.

7. Of Cairo? By whom founded? The Great Canal? 8. Of Alexandria? Library? Famous lighthouse? 9. Of Damietta and Rosetta? 10. Bay of Aboukir? Of Napoleon I.?

time Napoleon I. inflicted upon the Mamelukes a terrible defeat in the battle of the Pyramids, near Cairo.

11. Siout (*se-oot'*) and Girge (*jeer'jeh*) are important towns. Suez is on the Gulf of Suez: a ship-canal, 100 miles in length, connects it with Port Said, on the Mediterranean Sea.

12. **Antiquities.**—The early civilization of Egypt, and its prominent connection with Scripture history, give a twofold interest to the remains of antiquity there found by the traveller.

13. On the left bank of the Nile are the pyramids, 69 in number. They are disposed in groups, and extend along the Nile for a distance of 60 miles above Cairo. Four are particularly noteworthy. The base of the largest (the pyramid of Cheops) (*ke'ops*) is 746 feet square,—equal to 13 acres,—and about 480 feet high.

14. The pyramids were built more than three thousand years ago, and are supposed to be the tombs of the Egyptian kings. It is said that 100,000 men were employed for 20 years in constructing the pyramid of Cheops. Two of the principal pyramids have been opened, and found to contain sarcophagi.

15. Not far from the largest pyramid is the Sphinx, a reclining figure, with the body of a lion, and the mutilated head, bust, and features of an Egyptian woman. It is 60 feet high, and was more than half buried in the sand: Belzoni, an Italian savant, had the sand cleared away, and found a small temple between the legs of the Sphinx, and another in one of its paws. On the paws, several inscriptions were traced. It is supposed to have been erected 1446 years B.C., in the reign of Thotmes III.

16. There are numerous obelisks, or pointed spires with four sides, standing upon pedestals, covered with hieroglyphics. They are chiefly monoliths (formed of a single stone). Of these the most noted are the two called Cleopatra's Needles, in the neighborhood of Alexandria.

One is standing erect amid the ruins of the ancient city; the other is prostrate and half buried. They are about eight feet square at the base, and sixty-five feet high.

17. Pompey's Pillar is a granite monolith, ninety feet high, nine

11. Siout and Girge? Of Suez? Ship-canal? 12. Of early civilization? 13. Of pyramids? How large? 14. When built? Of Cheops? Of the two principal? 15. Of the Sphinx? Of Belzoni? What further is said of the Sphinx? 16. Of obelisks? Two most noted? What further of them? 17. Of Pompey's Pillar?

feet s
the b
eight a
It stand
the bur
of pala
temples
18. A
and De
are rem
ruins of
temples
walls o
are cove
sculptur
bas-relie
with nu
hierogly
The h
phics we
a myster
through
bors of
pollion
other s
they have
19. Th
was at th
comprise
are near t
20. On
at Luxor,
re-erected
21. Co
merce; ca
Fezzan.
18. What
Thebes? N
21. Of coun

feet square at the base, and eight at the top. It stands among the buried ruins of palaces and temples.

18. At Thebes and Den'derah are remarkable ruins of ancient temples, the walls of which are covered with sculptures and bas-reliefs, and with numerous hieroglyphics. The hieroglyphics were long a mystery; but through the labors of Champollion and of other scholars

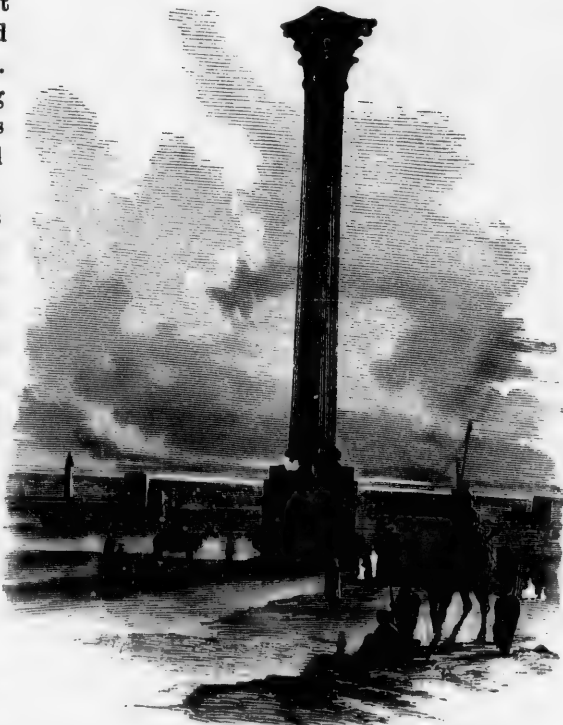
they have been partially deciphered.

19. Thebes was one of the most famous cities of ancient times. It was at the height of its splendor about 3500 years ago. Its ruins comprise vast temples, with colossal statues and colonnades. They are near the small villages of Karnak and Luxor.

20. One of the obelisks, which adorned the entrance to the temple at Luxor, a solid shaft of syenite, was conveyed to Paris in 1834, and re-erected there in the Place de la Concorde (*plahss d'lah kōng-kōrd'*).

21. **Commerce.**—Cairo is the centre of an extensive inland commerce; caravans travel hence to Nubia, Abyssinia, Darfur, and Fezzan. There is also considerable commerce by the Red Sea.

18. What is said of Thebes and Denderah? Of hieroglyphics? 19. Of Thebes? Near what? 20. What is said of one of the obelisks near Luxor? 21. Of commerce?



POMPEY'S PILLAR.

22. The Nile has several mouths, all of which, except those of Rosetta and Damietta, are obstructed with sand. A railroad extends from Alexandria to Suez through Cairo, and also from Cairo to Benisouef (*ben-e-sweef*).

23. **Government.**—After having undergone many changes of government, Egypt was wrested from the power of France by the British in 1801, and became a part of the Turkish Empire. In 1811, Mehemet Ali (*may-hem'et ah'le*), a Turkish soldier of fortune, rendered himself independent of Turkey. His government was able and judicious; he made extensive conquests, and caused his authority to be respected. He also did much to civilize Egypt by the introduction of improvements in the arts and sciences, and by the establishment of a good system of schools. In 1841, Egypt again became tributary to Turkey.

24. **Religion.**—Since the conquest of Egypt by the Saracens, Mohammedanism has been the prevailing creed. The Copts are nominally Christians; they are few in number. All religions are tolerated.



OVERFLOW OF THE NILE—SUEZ RAILROAD.

22. Of the mouths of the Nile? Railroads? 23. Of the government? What of Mehemet Ali? 24. Religion?

1. P
between
the Re
Area, 3
Sweden

2. N
entire l
under c
wide.
rapids,
extent o

3. S
of Egypt
The rain

4. Po
of pure
ber 500,
slaves fr
Khartoon

5. Ch
of a Chr
the seap
port to A
an impor
chants re

The re
are gran
standing

1. Pos
about 280,

NUBIA.—
it belong?
3. Soil and
What slave.
ABYSSINIA.—

NUBIA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Nubia is the extensive region lying between Egypt and Abyssinia, and included between the Sahara and the Red Sea. It is about 850 miles long, and about 650 miles wide. Area, 320,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of Norway and Sweden. It has belonged to Egypt since 1821.

2. **Natural Features.**—*River, &c.*—The Nile flows through its entire length. A large portion of the surface is desert. The area under cultivation is the valley of the Nile, and is about two miles wide. The cataracts of the Nile, twelve in number, are chiefly rapids, which obstruct the navigation through nearly the whole extent of Nubia.

3. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil and products are like those of Egypt. The climate, from January to April, is extremely hot. The rainy season lasts from June to December.

4. **Population.**—The people are handsome, bold, and frank, and of purer manners than those of the adjacent countries. They number 500,000, and are chiefly Mohammedans. The Nubians import slaves from the interior of Africa, and sell them to the Egyptians. Khartoom' and Shen'dy, on the Nile, are the principal slave-markets.

5. **Chief Towns.**—Dongola (*dong'go-lah*) was formerly the capital of a Christian kingdom. Suakem (*soo-ah'kem*), on the Red Sea, is the seaport of Nubia. Pilgrims from the interior sail from this port to Arabia. Khartoom is an Egyptian military post, as well as an important city; its trade is extensive, and several European merchants reside there.

The remains of the ancient temples at Ebsambul (*eb-sam-bool'*) are grand and imposing. The statues of the Egyptian kings, if in a standing position, would be from 60 to 70 feet high.

ABYSSINIA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Abyssinia lies south of Nubia. Area, about 280,000 square miles,—a little exceeding that of Austria.

NUBIA.—1. Where is Nubia? Length and breadth? Area? To whom does it belong? 2. River? Of the cultivated part? Of the cataracts of the Nile? 3. Soil and climate? 4. Of the people? Number? Religion? Of slaves? What slave-markets? 5. Of Dongola? Suakem? Khartoom? Of Ebsambul? ABYSSINIA.—1. Where is Abyssinia? Area?

2. **Natural Features.**—The surface is an elevated plateau, with many fertile valleys, drained by numerous rivers, of which the Blue Nile and Atbara are the principal. In the southwest, the surface is mountainous. Abba Yared, the highest peak, has an elevation of 15,200 feet, and is always covered with snow. Lake Dembea is the principal lake.

3. **Soil and Climate.**—The soil, especially in the valleys, is fertile. Owing to the elevation of Abyssinia, it has a cooler and more healthy climate than either Nubia or Egypt.

4. **Products.**—Wheat, barley, corn, millet, and teff (a small farinaceous grain) are produced. Coffee and cotton are indigenous. Rock salt is abundant; some gold is found. Tanned skins, common pottery, and coarse cloths are manufactured. In Shoa, cakes of salt are used as money.



NATIVES HUNTING THE HIPPOPOTAMUS.

5. **Animals.**—The principal wild animals are the lion, elephant, hippopotamus, buffalo, two-horned rhinoceros, hyena, leopard, and antelope. The boa sometimes grows to the length of 20 feet. Crocodiles infest the rivers. The ravages of the locust are terrible. Domestic animals abound.

6. **Population.**—The population, consisting of a mixed race, number 3,000,000. They are of a nut-brown complexion, with regular features, and have some claims to civilization, but are barbarous and licentious. The brinde feast—said to be still of frequent occurrence—consists in cutting slices of flesh from a live ox, and eating them while yet quivering.

7. **Chief Towns.**—The capital is Gondar. It was once a populous city, but has greatly declined. Antalo and Axum are con-

2. Surface? High peak? Lake? 3. Soil? Climate? 4. Products? Manufactures? 5. Animals? 6. Population? What of the people? Of the brinde feast? 7. Of Gondar? Antalo and Axum? Seaport?

siderab
with A

8. G
monarch
invasion
states, g

9. Re
and Sun
Supper

1. Kor
separated
by the P
dofan, 40

2. Dar
negroes, a
Both co
white me
ivory, and
phants ar

3. Tend
who are b

4. The S
size and st

5. The c
of Abyssin
courage.
plorer Dr.

Question
does Weste

8. Govern
Kordofan and
Products? A
the Galla and

siderable towns. Massuah, the chief seaport, has some commerce with Arabia and Egypt. It belongs to the latter.

8. **Government.**—Abyssinia was for a long period an absolute monarchy, subject to one ruler; but, by internal dissensions and the invasion of the Galla tribes, it has been broken up into several states, governed by independent chiefs.

9. **Religion.**—The religion is a corrupt Christianity: Saturday and Sunday are observed as Sabbath-days. Baptism and the Lord's Supper are administered. There are also Mohammedans and Jews.

KORDOFAN AND DARFUR.

1. Kordofan' and Darfur (*dar-foor'*) lie west of Nubia. They are separated by a narrow desert. The former was conquered in 1821 by the Pasha of Egypt, to whom it still belongs. Population of Kordofan, 400,000; of Darfur, 200,000.

2. Darfur is governed by a Sultan. The people are Arabs and negroes, and are all Mohammedans.

Both countries are dry and sandy, and generally unhealthy for white men. Corn, rice, dates, and tobacco are produced. Salt, ivory, and ostrich-feathers are the principal articles of trade. Elephants are numerous.

3. Tendelty is the capital of Darfur. Cobbe is a depot for slaves, who are brought from the interior and sold into Egypt and Arabia.

4. The Shilluks reside on the White Nile; they are blacks of great size and strength. Some of the men are from 7 to 7½ feet in height.

5. The Galla or Orma tribes occupy an extensive region south of Abyssinia. They are a robust race, and are noted for desperate courage. Their country is called Ormania by the distinguished explorer Dr. Krapf.

WESTERN AFRICA.

Questions on Map No. 40, Western Africa.—What countries does Western Africa comprise? Ans. *Senegambia, Sierra Leone.*

8. Government? 9. Religion? KORDOFAN AND DARFUR.—1. Where are Kordofan and Darfur? Population? 2. Of Darfur? Soil of both countries? Products? Animals? 3. Of Tendelty? Of Cobbe? 4. Of Shilluks? 5. Of the Galla and Orma tribes? What of their country?

Liberia, and Upper and Lower Guinea. **Senegambia.**—Bound Senegambia. What cape on the coast? What three rivers flow through it into the Atlantic Ocean? Where is Timboo? Bambouk? Bathurst? St. Louis? Where is the French settlement? British settlement? Portuguese settlement? **Sierra Leone.**—Bound Sierra Leone. What town in Sierra Leone? What colony?

Liberia.—Bound Liberia. (*See Map No. 42.*) Where is Liberia Bay? Cape Palmas? Cape Mesurado? What two rivers rise in Kong Mts. and flow into the Atlantic? Where and what is the capital? Where is Harper? New Georgia? Buchanan? Greenville? Bassa Cove? **Upper Guinea** (*Map No. 40.*)—Bound Upper Guinea. What capes on the coast? Where is Grain Coast? Ivory Coast? Gold Coast? Cape Coast Castle? Slave Coast? Calabar Coast? Bight of Benin? Gulf of Guinea? What mountains north? What rivers flow into the Atlantic? Where is the State of Ashantee? Capital? State of Dahomey? Capital? State of Yoruba? Where is Abeokuta? Benin?

Lower Guinea.—Bound Lower Guinea. Where is the Bight of Biafra? Great Fish Bay? The Coast? What range of mountains east? What river between Upper and Lower Guinea? On the southern boundary of Lower Guinea? Into what do those rivers flow? What other rivers in Lower Guinea flow into the Atlantic? Where is the State of Biafra? Of Pongo? Town of Gaboon? State of Loango? Towns on the coast of Loango? State of Angola? Capital? State of Benguela? Capital? Where is the Gorilla country?

1. Western Africa comprises the territory on the west coast extending from the Great Desert to Nourse (*noors*) River, nearly 4000 miles.

2. Its principal divisions are Senegambia, Sierra Leone (*le-o'ne*), Liberia, and Upper and Lower Guinea.

SENEGAMBIA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Senegambia lies on the west coast of Africa, south of Sahara. It is about 850 miles in length, and 500 in breadth. Area, 380,000 square miles,—nearly equal to that

WESTERN AFRICA.—1. What does Western Africa comprise? 2. Divisions?
SENEGAMBIA.—1. Where is Senegambia? Length and breadth? Area? Of its name?

of Venezuela in South America. It derives its name from the two rivers flowing through the territory, the Senegal and Gambia.

2. **Natural Features.**—The Niger (*ni'jer*) River has its source in the mountains of Kong, in Soolimana; the Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande Rivers flow from east to west, and empty into the Atlantic Ocean. The eastern and northern parts are generally level. The soil is fertile, and the climate is hot.

3. The principal products are palm-oil, ground-nuts, rice, honey, wax, and various gums, of which gum Senegal is noted. Gold and ivory are brought from the interior. In Bambouk, gold is said to be abundant.

4. The territory is divided into numerous petty states: the principal are Foo'ta Jallon', Bambouk, Manding, and Soolimana. The people comprise Foulahs, Mandingoes, and Jaloffs. The Foulahs have high and marked features, and are of an olive complexion: they are mostly horsemen. The Mandingoes and Jaloffs are negroes: they excel in horsemanship and in the use of arms; some of them are engaged in trading with interior Africa. Population, 9,000,000.

5. **Chief Towns.**—Timboo and Bambouk are the chief towns in the interior. The latter has considerable trade.

6. On the banks of the Senegal are various French settlements, of which St Louis is the principal. Bathurst, near the mouth of the river, is the chief British settlement. On the Rio Grande the Portuguese have several trading factories.

7. **Government and Religion.**—The governments are despotic monarchies, except in Manding; there the people of the various towns choose their own rulers. The people are chiefly pagans; but there are many Mohammedans.

1. **SIERRA LEONE** is a British colony, upon the Atlantic coast, south of Senegambia. Area, 44,500 square miles. It was founded in 1787 by British philanthropists, and was designed to suppress the slave-trade, and also to promote the civilization of

2. Of the Niger River? Other rivers? Surface? Soil and climate? 3. Products? 4. How divided? Of the people? The Foulahs? Mandingoes and Jaloffs? Number? 5. Chief towns? 6. Settlements? Bathurst? What on the Rio Grande? 7. Government? Religion? **SIERRA LEONE.**—1. Where is Sierra Leone? Area? When founded, and for what purpose? How inhabited?

Africa. It is inhabited by negroes of more than a hundred different tribes.

2. The climate is unhealthy for Europeans. Sugar, coffee, corn, rice, dates, pepper, indigo, ground-nuts, lemons, oranges, and other tropical fruits, are produced. Considerable quantities of palm-oil are made.

3. The number of inhabitants is 60,000, consisting of liberated Africans taken from captured slave-ships, and natives who have never been enslaved. There are only about a hundred whites, chiefly government officers and merchants.

4. The capital, Freetown, is on the left bank of the Sierra Leone River, six miles from the sea, and has some fine public buildings. The colony is governed by British laws, and is an annual expense to the British government.

5. Many of the negroes are pagans; but the whites and those natives taught in the schools are Protestants.

1. **LIBERIA**, an independent republic, was established in 1821, by the American Colonization Society, as a colony for free negroes and emancipated slaves from the United States. The population has been largely increased by accessions from neighboring tribes who have sought the protection of the Liberian government. The territory extends along the coast from the Gallinas (*gahl-le'nas*) River to the San Pedro, 420 miles, and from 40 to 50 miles inland. Area, 30,000 square miles.

2. The climate is like that of Sierra Leone. The country rises gradually from the shore to the interior. Coffee is cultivated. The soil is well suited to the growth of cotton and sugar-cane; the other products are like those of Sierra Leone.

3. The population consists of about 15,000 colonists and 60,000 natives. The tribes in the interior, with whom the government has entered into treaty, and whom to some extent it controls, include a population of not less than 200,000.

4. Monrovia is the capital. It has a good harbor and considerable commerce. There are a court-house, public library, and several

2. Climate? Products? 3. Population? Of what does the population consist? 4. Capital? How governed? 5. Religion? **LIBERIA**.—1. What of Liberia? Where is it? Area? 2. Climate? Soil? Products? 3. Population? Of interior tribes? 4. Of the capital? Buildings? Other towns?

church
and B.

5. I
declar
to tha
nation
Africa.
princip

6. M
testant
proved

1. Gu
prises t
Senegar
3000 mi
square m

1. **UP**
coast fr
Gold, an
(*dah-ho'*

2. The
fruits, co
and gold
whites

3. The
the Gulf
whole ext

4. The
central an

5. The
pal articl

5. What
Where is
Upper Guin
Guinea?

churches and schools. Harper, New Georgia, Buchanan, Greenville, and Bassa Cove are small towns, chiefly on the coast.

5. In 1847, with the consent of the Colonization Society, Liberia declared herself an independent republic, with a constitution similar to that of the United States. Since then she has maintained her nationality, and is exercising a beneficial influence on Western Africa. The independence of Liberia is acknowledged by the principal powers.

6. Many of the natives are idolaters; but the colonists are Protestant Christians, and the surrounding tribes are fast being improved by the power of Christianity.

GUINEA.

1. Guinea (*ghin'ne*), divided into Upper and Lower Guinea, comprises the extensive coast-region extending along the Atlantic from Senegambia to the country of the Hottentots, a distance of nearly 3000 miles, with an average breadth of 200 miles. Area, 500,000 square miles. Population, 10,000,000.

1. **UPPER GUINEA** includes the territory along the Atlantic coast from Senegambia to Biafra. It comprises the Grain, Ivory, Gold, and Slave Coasts; also the kingdoms of Ashantee', Dahomey (*dah-ho'may*), Yoru'ba, Benin (*ben-ee'n'*), and others of less note.

2. The soil is in general fertile. The chief products are tropical fruits, cotton, indigo, palm-oil, yams, rice, and Indian corn. Ivory and gold are exported. The climate along the coast is unhealthy for whites.

3. The great indentation along the coast of Upper Guinea is called the Gulf of Guinea. The country rises gradually throughout its whole extent to the Kong Mountains, on the north.

4. The **Grain Coast** extends nearly 300 miles, and includes the central and southern part of Liberia.

5. The **Ivory Coast** extends about 200 miles. Ivory is the principal article of trade.

5. What occurred in 1847? Since then? 6. Of religion? GUINEA.—1. Where is Guinea? Area? Population? UPPER GUINEA.—1. What does Upper Guinea include? 2. Soil? Products? Climate? 3. Of the Gulf of Guinea? Surface? 4. Grain Coast? 5. Ivory Coast?

6. The **Gold Coast** extends from the eastern boundary of the Ivory Coast, east, 300 miles. Gold is found in large quantities inland. There are several European forts and factories, founded for the purpose of trading with the natives. Of these, Cape Coast Castle is the principal British factory; Elmina belongs to the Dutch.

7. The **Slave Coast** occupies the remainder of Upper Guinea, as far as Yoruba. It extends along the Gulf of Guinea 220 miles. Here the slave-trade has been more largely carried on than elsewhere.



8. **ASHANTEE** is the largest kingdom in Guinea. It lies between the Kong Mountains and the sea-coast. The manufactures comprise gold ornaments, earthenware, cotton goods, and ivory.

9. The inhabitants are negroes. They have some knowledge of the arts, but are cruel and barbarous. On great public occasions, thousands of slaves are put to death in the most inhuman manner. Nowhere else, except in Dahomey, is human life so little valued as in Ashantee. Population, about 3,000,000. Coomas'sie is the capital.

10. The government of Ashantee is despotic: the people are pagans, with a few Mohammedans in the capital.

11. **DAHOMEY** lies east of Ashantee. The climate is more salubrious than that of other parts of Upper Guinea. The scenery is picturesque.

12. The people are ferocious and warlike, and as cruel as the Ashantees. They number about 200,000. Upon the death of the king, or of any of the royal family, thousands of human beings are

6. Gold Coast? Of forts, &c.? 7. Slave Coast? **ASHANTEE**.—8. Of Ashantee? 9. Of the inhabitants? What is said of them? Population? Capital? 10. Government and religion? **DAHOMEY**.—11. Of Dahomey? 12. Of the people? What is said to occur on great occasions? Capital?

sacrific
year 1

13.

pagan
the nu

14.

Guinea
Gulf o
portion

called

15.

recent
world.
the cap

16.

numero
god of

1. Lo
to the N
tains.

2. Th
gola, an
ally call
guese m
mart for

3. The
palm-oil,
duced.
canes are

4. The
and in m

13. Gove
What river
sionaries?
Guinea?
ducts? Cl

sacrificed. One of these murderous ceremonies took place in the year 1860, and another in 1864. Abomey (*ab-o-may'*) is the capital.

13. The government is an absolute monarchy. The religion is pagan. A portion of the army of Dahomey consists of women, to the number of 6000 or 8000; they are well disciplined.

14. **YORUBA** and **BENIN** occupy the remainder of Upper Guinea. Through these countries the river Niger flows into the Gulf of Guinea. The Bight or Bay of Benin is on the coast. The portion of the coast included between the mouths of the Niger is called the Calabar Coast.

15. Abeokuta (*ahb-e-o-koo'tah*), the chief town of Yoruba, is of recent foundation, and is said to be the largest negro town in the world. American and British missionaries reside there. Benin is the capital of Benin.

16. **OTHER STATES.**—There are, besides the foregoing, numerous petty states, in each of which the ruler or chief is the god of his people, and an object of servile worship.

LOWER GUINEA.

1. Lower Guinea extends along the Atlantic coast from the Niger to the Nourse River, and inland to the Crystal and Mocambe Mountains. The sea-coast is called by navigators "The Coast."

2. The principal divisions are Biafra, Pongo, Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela (*ben-gay'lah*). All these countries were originally called Congo. They were discovered and claimed by the Portuguese more than 350 years ago. At present they are the principal mart for the sale of slaves.

3. The products are tropical fruits, cotton, sugar, ebony, ivory, palm-oil, and logwood. Near the mountains various grains are produced. The climate is wet during half the year. Violent hurricanes are frequent.

4. The native governments are despotic; the people are idolaters, and in many cases, especially in the interior, they are cannibals.

13. Government? Army? **YORUBA AND BENIN.**—14. Of Yoruba and Benin? What river? Bay? What is the coast called? 15. Of Abeokuta? Of missionaries? Benin? 16. Of other states? **LOWER GUINEA.**—1. Where is Lower Guinea? 2. Principal countries? When and by whom discovered? 3. Products? Climate? 4. Governments, &c.?

1. **BIAFRA** is a small kingdom, extending from the Bight of Biafra to the Crystal Mountains. Hardly any thing is known about it.

2. **PONGO** extends on the Atlantic coast from Biafra to Loango. The Gaboon River passes through it. Gaboon, a small French settlement at the mouth of the river, was established in 1845.

3. Between the years 1856 and 1859, M. du Chaillu ascended the Gaboon River, and explored the interior for some distance. Here the gorilla, the largest of the ape species, abounds. The Fans and other inland tribes are cannibals. Human flesh is bought and sold in the markets.

4. **LOANGO** lies south of Pongo. Its capital is Loango, on the Bay of Loango. The inhabitants, called Bramas, are negroes of the darkest color; they are very superstitious.

5. **CONGO, ANGOLA, and BENGUELA** extend 800 miles along the coast, from Congo River to the Nourse. The Mocambe Mountains, about 500 miles from the coast, form the eastern boundary. Population unknown.



AFRICAN LION.

6. The Congo is the largest river; other rivers are the Ambriz and Coanza. Inland the country is almost entirely covered by a vast forest. The elephant, rhinoceros, lion, and other animals roam through the interior.

7. These territories (Congo, Angola, and Benguela) have belonged to Portugal since the close of the fifteenth century. They were at first prosperous, and nearly all the natives became Christians; but the prevalence of the slave-trade has almost depopulated the coun-

1. Biafra? 2. Pongo? 3. What of Du Chaillu? 4. Loango? 5. What of Congo, Angola, and Benguela? 6. Rivers? Of the interior? Animals? 7. What is said of these territories?

try.

are o

8.

gues

was

state

9.

interi

condi

10.

one in

11.

of the

stupid

Congo

12.

covere

from t

Que

tries in

Cape C

Republ

south lo

the Sta

Bay?

Where

is Const

When

State?

Makoloh

8. Of S

11. Of the

try. The natives are again chiefly pagans, the towns and churches are decayed, and nothing flourishes but the slave-trade.

8. St. Paul de Loanda, in Angola, is the capital of the Portuguese colonies. Its harbor is spacious and well fortified. This place was visited in 1854 by Dr. Livingstone, who reported it to be in a state of decay.

9. St. Salvador, the chief town in Congo, lies 200 miles in the interior. It contained at one time 20,000 inhabitants. Its present condition is unknown.

10. St. Felipe de Benguela, a small town, is the most important one in Benguela. The inhabitants are chiefly slave-traders.

11. The people of these colonies are nearly all negroes. They are of the darkest hue, and are regarded as the most indolent and stupid of their race. Abroad, the slaves from this region are called Congoes.

12. These colonies are the remains of the vast extent of coast discovered in the year 1487, and claimed by the Portuguese, extending from the Great Desert to the Cape of Good Hope.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Questions on Map No. 40, Southern Africa.—Name the countries included in Southern Africa. Ans. *Country of the Hottentots, Cape Colony, Caffraria, Natal, Orange River Free State, Trans Vaal Republic, Country of the Zoolus, and the region extending to 9 degrees south latitude.* Where is the country of the Hottentots? Where is the State of Cape Colony? What capes south? Where is Table Bay? St. Helena Bay? What river in the north? What mountains? Where is Table Mountain? What and where is the capital? Where is Constantia?

Where is the district of Caffraria? Natal? Orange River Free State? Trans Vaal Republic? Zoolu country? Bechuana country? Makololo? Balobale? Balonda? Where is Lake Ngami? Nyassi?

8. Of St. Paul de Loanda? 9. St. Salvador? 10. St. Felipe de Benguela?
11. Of the people? 12. Of these Portuguese colonies?

Where is the Zambezi River? Zouga River? Congo River? The Kalihari Desert?

1. Southern Africa includes the Hottentot country, Cape Colony, Caffraria, Natal (*nah-tahl'*), the Orange River Free State, the Trans Vaal (*vah'l*) Republic, and the country of the Zoolus; also the extensive region in the interior explored by Dr. Livingstone, as far north as 9 degrees south latitude.

This latter division includes the countries of the Bechuanas, Makololos, Balondas, and other tribes. Area, 1,850,000 square miles. Population, 10,000,000.

1. The **HOTTENTOT COUNTRY**, on the west coast of Southern Africa, is inhabited by the Damaras, Namaquas, Corannas, and Griquas (*gre'kwaz*).

2. They are a low and brutish race, generally inoffensive, but filthy in person and habits. Protestant missionaries reside among these tribes, and have in a measure improved them.

3. The Bushmen, or wild Hottentots, are found near the Orange River. They go almost naked, and take refuge in caves or holes in the ground. In war and the chase they use poisoned arrows. In order to approach and destroy the ostrich, they disguise themselves in imitation of that bird.

4. The Griquas are a half-breed race, being the offspring of Dutch men and Hottentot women.

5. The Hottentots live in villages called kraals, arranged in the form of a semicircle. The huts are shaped like bee-hives. Those who live in the colony are employed as servants, and are honest and faithful. Their speech is a jargon, of which Dutch is the chief element.

1. **CAPE COLONY** is an extensive territory, belonging to Great Britain, forming the southern extremity of Africa. Its greatest length is about 600 miles, and its greatest breadth 400 miles. Area, 200,000 square miles,—equal to that of France. It was colonized by the Dutch in 1650, and conquered by the British in 1806.

2. The Snow Mountains traverse the territory from west to east;

SOUTHERN AFRICA.—1. What does it include? **HOTTENTOT COUNTRY**.—1. Of the Hottentot country? 2. Of the people? 3. The Bushmen? 4. Griquas? 5. How do the Hottentots live? Speech? **CAPE COLONY**.—1. To whom does Cape Colony belong? Where is it? Length and breadth? Area? When colonized, &c.? 2. Mountains? Surface? Table Mountain? Rivers?

their
races
Table
the se
portan
3. T
sudden
but the
want o
4. E
Consta
be mad
are num
ponder
5. TH
tentots,
Malays
number
200,000
farmer
Boers (
for far
are calle
cordin
their pa
lar occ
tion, Ca
Grain, or
Boers.
6. C
Town,
capital, i
Table I
and is str
ly fortified
is an imp

3. Climat
What calle

their loftiest peaks are 10,000 feet high. The country rises in terraces or plateaus from the coast to the base of the Snow Mountains. Table Mountain, near Cape Town, on the coast, rises 3600 feet above the sea. The Orange is the principal river; the others are unimportant.

3. The climate is temperate and healthy, but the changes are sudden; there are occasionally great droughts. The soil is fertile; but the crops are frequently destroyed by the continued heat and want of rain.

4. European grains and fruits are produced. A sweet wine, called Constantia, is made upon two farms near Table Mountain. It can be made nowhere else. Sheep, chiefly of the imported Merino breed, are numerous. The native Cape sheep are noted for their large and ponderous tails. Wool is exported.

5. The inhabitants are Dutch, English, Caffres (*kafferz*), Hottentots, and Malays; they number about 200,000. The farmers or Boers (Dutch for farmers) are called, according to their particular occupation, Cattle, Grain, or Wine Boers.

6. Cape Town, the capital, is on Table Bay, and is strongly fortified. It

is an important stopping-place for vessels sailing to and from India.



CAPE TOWN—TABLE MOUNTAIN.

3. Climate? Soil? 4. Products? Wine? Of sheep? 5. Of the inhabitants? What called? 6. Of Cape Town?

7. The religion is chiefly Protestant. There are a few Roman Catholics. The Malays, who were formerly slaves, are Mohammedans.

8. **CAFFRARIA**, the original seat of the Caffres, was once a large territory. It is now limited to a small district east of Cape Colony, and extends about 160 miles along the coast.

9. The inhabitants, called Caffres, are an athletic, vigorous people, of a deep brown color, and with frizzled but not woolly hair. The men engage in war and hunting, while the women till the soil and build huts.

10. **NATAL**, a British colony, on the southeast coast, was settled in 1845, and is a dependency of the Cape Colony Government. The inhabitants are principally Boers from the Cape. They are sober, industrious, and hospitable.

11. **ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE** lies between the two head branches of the Orange River, and west of Natal and Caffraria, from which it is separated by the Draakberg Mountains. The people, who are principally Bechuana and Dutch Boers, declared their independence of Cape Colony in 1854.

12. **TRANS VAAL REPUBLIC** lies north of Orange River Free State and west of the Zoolu country. Like Natal, it is inhabited chiefly by Boers. Their independence has lately been acknowledged by Great Britain.

13. **ZOOLU COUNTRY** lies north of Natal, and is a part of the old territory of Caffraria. The Zoolus are the independent Caffres. They are, according to Dr. Livingstone, honest and peaceable.

14. **BECHUANA** (*bet-choo-ah'nah*) **COUNTRY** lies west of Orange River Free State and Trans Vaal Republic. In the western part is the desert of Kalihari. The people are similar in appearance and customs to the Caffres, but more civilized. Many live in towns, and cultivate the earth.

Lake Nga'mi, in the central part, is a fresh-water lake, about

7. Religion? 8. What of Caffraria? 9. Of the inhabitants? 10. Of Natal? 11. Of Orange River Free State? 12. Of Trans Vaal Republic? 13. Zoolu country? 14. Bechuana country? Of the people? Of Lake Ngami?

160 mi
and is

15. 1
to about
by Dr.
bale, B
bay'ze)
Channe
northea

Quest
tries inc
Zangueb
maulies?
north?
Magadox

Where
three isla
What an
live near
channel l
on the co
bique Ch
on the co

1. EAST
the India
3000 mile
It inclu
zambique.
2. The
and Suwal

15. What
EASTERN A
2. What of

160 miles in circuit. The Zouga River flows from it to the eastward, and is lost in a swamp.

15. North of Bechuana country lies the extensive region, reaching to about 9 degrees south latitude, which has been brought into notice by Dr. Livingstone. It includes the countries of the Makololo, Balobale, Balonda, and other tribes. Through it flows the Zambezi (*zambayze*) River, with its tributaries, into Mozambique (*mo-zam-beek'*) Channel. Lake Nyassi, discovered by Livingstone in 1859, is in the northeastern part of this territory.

EASTERN AFRICA.

Questions on Map No. 40, Eastern Africa.—Name the countries included in Eastern Africa. Ans. *Country of the Somaulies, Zanguebar, and Mozambique.* Where is the country of the Somaulies? What gulf north? Ocean east? Countries west? Strait north? Capes east? In what part is the district of Adel? Ajan? Magadoxo? Name the towns on the coast. Where is Hurrur?

Where is the State of Zanguebar? What mountains west? What three islands near the coast? What rivers flow into the Indian Ocean? What and where is the capital? What are the people called who live near the coast? Ans. *Suwahillies.* Bound Mozambique. What channel between Mozambique and Madagascar Island? What cape on the coast? What rivers flow through Mozambique into Mozambique Channel? What and where is the capital? Name three towns on the coast. Where is Sena? Tete?

1. EASTERN AFRICA comprises the region lying along the coast of the Indian Ocean from Abyssinia to the Zoolu country, extending 3000 miles in length, and inland to the Mountains of the Moon.

It includes the country of the Somaulies, Zanguebar, and Mozambique. Area 550,000 square miles.

2. The inhabitants are of various races: the Somaulies, Arabs, and Suwahillies are Mohammedans; the Portuguese of Mozambique

15. What north of Bechuana country? What does it include? Lake!
EASTERN AFRICA.—1. What does Eastern Africa comprise? What countries?
2. What of the inhabitants? Population?

are Christians; the negroes and Gallas of the interior are pagans. The population is estimated at 500,000.

3. The soil in the river-valleys is fertile; the climate is hot, and unhealthy for whites. The chief articles produced, and, to some extent, exported, are myrrh, frankincense, various gums, coffee, ostrich-feathers, gold-dust, and ivory.

4. The **COUNTRY OF THE SOMAULIES** comprises various districts, of which one is known. A portion of the interior is occupied by the Gallas. The Somaulies are a mixed race, with bright olive complexion, oval features, and straight hair.

5. Adel is the northernmost district. It is a marshy country, abounding in cattle. The commerce is chiefly with Arabia and India. Zeyla (*zay'lah*), on the Gulf of Aden, is a small town, belonging to the Pacha of Egypt. Ber'bera is a depot for caravans. Ajan is known to us only by report, and has no good harbor.

6. Hurrur is in the interior, 200 miles from the coast. The people of this district have a metallic currency of rude coinage. Its chief town is Hurrur. Magadoxo lies on both sides of the Haines River, and is subject to Zanzibar. Magadoxo, the chief town, is divided into two parts, one of which consists of tombs.

7. **ZANGUEBAR** lies on the Indian Ocean, and extends from the coast to the Mountains of the Moon.

8. The rivers are numerous, but of moderate length. The mountain-peaks of Kenia and Kilimanjaro have been recently discovered. They are about 20,000 feet high, and their summits are perpetually snow-capped. The interior is little known. The population consists of negroes, divided into various tribes, who are frequently at war with each other.

9. The inhabitants of the coast districts are Arabs and Suwahillies. The latter are similar to the Somaulies, but are of darker complexion. The Arabs are the principal traders. Both races are Mohammedans.

10. The coast districts once belonged to Portugal, but are now governed by the Sultan of Zanzibar, an Arab prince, who became

3. Soil? Climate? Products? 4. Of the Somaalies? What is said further of them? 5. Of Adel? Zeyla? Berbera? Ajan? 6. Hurrur? Magadoxo? 7. Zanguebar? 8. Rivers? Mountains? Of the interior? 9. Inhabitants? 10. Of the coast districts?

the s
of M
Cape
Melin
impor
11.

sidera
Englan

12. I
island
slaves,

13. I
of a fir
of deca
bahn'),
(*say'na*)

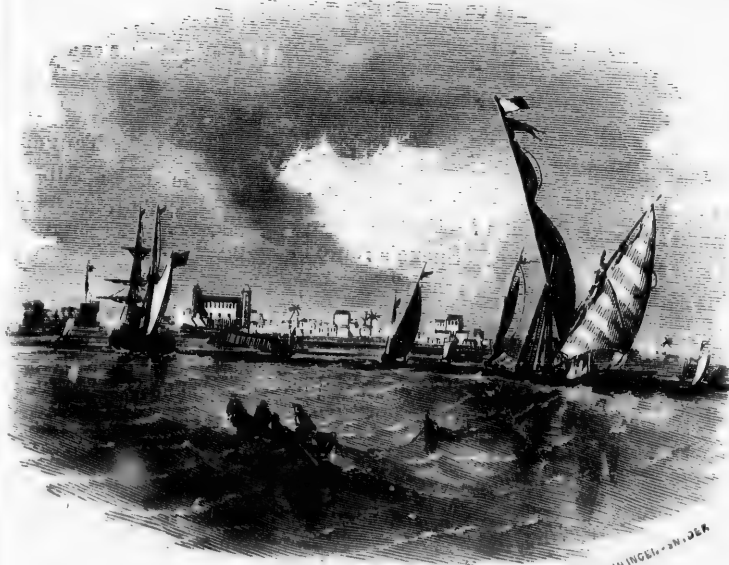
11. Town
Capital? O

the sovereign in 1856, on the death of his father, the late Imam of Muscat. His dominions extend 1250 miles, from Cape Bassas to Cape Delgado. The chief towns on the coast are Brava, Lamoo, Melinda, Mombas, and Quiloa. They are all small, but were once important.

11. Zanzibar, on Zanzibar Island, is the capital. It has considerable commerce with Aden, Muscat, Bombay, the United States, England, and France.

12. **MOZAMBIQUE** lies on Mozambique Channel, opposite the island of Madagascar. It extends a distance of 1300 miles. Ivory, slaves, gold, manna, and coffee are exported.

13. Mozambique, the capital, is built on an island at the entrance of a fine harbor. It was once important, but is now in a state of decay. The other principal settlements are Inhambane (*een-am-bahn'*), Sofala, and Quilimane (*ke-le-mah'nay*), on the coast, and Sena (*say'nah*) and Tete (*tay'tay*), on the Zambezi River.



CITY OF MOZAMBIQUE.

VAN INGEL-SM. JER.

11. Towns on the coast? Zanzibar? 12. Of Mozambique? Products? 13. Capital? Other settlements?

14. Mozambique is a Portuguese colony; but beyond the immediate settlements on the coast the Portuguese possess little authority. It is all that is left to Portugal of the vast territory she once possessed, stretching from Cape Guardafui (*gwar-dah-fwe'*) to the Cape of Good Hope, more than 4000 miles in extent. The negroes are pagans, except in and around the towns, where some have become Roman Catholics.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

Questions on Map No. 40, Central Africa.—Name the countries included in Central Africa. Ans. *Soudan and Ethiopia.*

Soudan.—Bound Soudan. What great river in the west and central part? Rivers in the east? What mountains in Soudan? Has Soudan any sea-coast? What three lakes? Where in Soudan is the State of Kaarta? Its capital? State of Bambarra? Its capital? Timbuctoo? Its capital? Kong? Borgoo? Houssa? Its capital? Bornou? Its capital? Begharmi? Its capital? Waday? Its capital?

Ethiopia.—Bound Ethiopia. What mountains west? East? What peaks in the Mountains of the Moon? Where is Lake Victoria Nyanza? Who discovered it, and when? Where is Lake Tanganyika? Who discovered it, and when? Where is Lake Albert Nyanza? Lake Baringa? Describe Burton and Speke's route from Zanzibar to Tanganyika. Speke's route to Victoria Nyanza. What point south did Petherick reach?

1. CENTRAL AFRICA comprises the interior countries south of the Sahara, and north of the region explored by Dr. Livingstone. The chief divisions are Soudan and Ethiopia. Area, 2,900,000 square miles. Population, 12,500,000.

2. **SOUDAN** (*soo-dahn'*) sometimes called Nigritia (*ne-grish'-yah*), is an extensive region of Central Africa, bounded north by the Sahara, east by Darfur and the White Nile, south by Ethiopia and Guinea, and west by Senegambia. Area, 1,400,000 square miles.

3. The river Niger flows through a considerable portion of the

14. What further of Mozambique? Religion? CENTRAL AFRICA.—1. What does Central Africa comprise? Chief divisions? SOUDAN.—2. Where is Soudan? 3. Of the river Niger?

territory into the Gulf of Guinea. Lake Tchad (*chahd*) is a large lake in Soudan. Other lakes are Fittre (*fit'tray*), eastward of the Tchad, and Debo, an expansion of the Niger River.

4. The region along the Niger was explored first in 1795, and again in 1805 by Mungo Park, and the lower portion in 1830 by the brothers Lander.

5. Between the years 1822 and 1826, Denham and Clapperton, two British travellers, crossed the Sahara from Tripoli to Soudan, and explored the kingdoms of Bornou and Houssa (*hōw'sah*). They were the discoverers of Lake Tchad.

6. From 1849 to 1856, Dr. Barth, and Messrs. Richardson, Overweg, and Vogel, crossed the desert through Fezzan and Air, travelled eastward to Lake Tchad, and, like their predecessors, explored the kingdoms of Houssa and Bornou. Dr. Barth visited Timbuctoo on the west, Begharmi on the east, and Adamaua on the south.

7. The people of Soudan consist of negroes, Fellatahs, and Shouas. The Fellatahs are similar to the Foulahs of Senegambia. They commenced their conquests on the Niger about the year 1800. Their dominions extend from the Sahara southward to the river Tsadda, and from Timbuctoo to Bornou. They are Mohammedans, and active in the propagation of their faith. The Shouas of Bornou are of a light olive complexion, and chiefly of Arab origin.

8. Soudan consists of numerous kingdoms, of which little is known. The soil varies in fertility. Indian corn, cotton, and indigo seem to be everywhere cultivated. The climate is hot, and unhealthy for whites. The principal countries are Kaarta (*kar'tah*), Bambarra, Timbuc'too, Kong, Borgoo', Houssa, Bornou (*bor-noo'*), Begharmi (*bay-gar'me*), and Bergoo or Waday. There are also various petty states. The population is estimated at 10,000,000.

9. **KAARTA** lies at the extreme northwest. Kemmoo is its capital. Gold is found in small quantities.

10. **BAMBARRA** lies southeast of Kaarta. Sego, the capital, on the Niger, is a large walled town, and has considerable trade.

4. What of the region along the Niger? 5. Of Denham and Clapperton? 6. Dr. Barth and others? 7. Of the people of Soudan? Of their dominions? Religion, &c.? 8. What of the kingdoms? Soil, &c.? Principal countries? 9. Of Kaarta? Capital, &c.? 10. Bambarra? Capital? Other towns?

Jenne and Silla are important towns. Bambarra is noted for the production of shea, or vegetable butter.

11. **TIMBUCTOO** lies northeast of Bambarra, and south of the Sahara. The Niger flows through it; but, except on the borders of the river, the country is dry and sterile. Timbuctoo is the capital; it was once a large and flourishing town, and has still considerable trade.

12. **KONG**, north of the Kong Mountains, lies between Bambarra and Ashantee. It is known to us only by native report.

13. **BORGOO** lies east of Kong. Boussa, Youri, and Rabba, on the Niger, are the chief towns. Mungo Park was murdered at Boussa in the year 1805. The circumstances of his death are not well known.

14. **HOUSSA** lies east of the Niger. The inhabitants, chiefly Fellatahs, are more civilized than the surrounding population; they pay great attention to agriculture and manufactures.

15. Sackatoo, the capital of Houssa, is on an affluent of the Niger. The British traveller Clapperton died in its vicinity in 1827. Kano is noted for its manufactures of cotton, gold, iron, and leather. Kashna withstood a siege of seven years from the Fellatahs. Zaria is the largest town in Houssa.

16. Houssa carries on some commerce with Guinea on the south, and across the desert, through Air and Fezzan, with Tripoli and other Barbary States.

17. **BORNOU** lies east of Houssa, and is an extensive plain; in the eastern part is Lake Tchad, 200 miles long by 60 or 70 wide. During the rainy season the lake overflows its borders, and renders a large portion of the territory very fertile. The people of the islands in Lake Tchad are independent; they are called Biddoomahs.

18. The people of Bornou are excellent horsemen. In common with the people of Begharmi, Waday, and Darfur, they wear iron armor in war. They carry on some trade with Tripoli in slaves, ivory, and ostrich-feathers. Kouka is the capital. New Birnie is the residence of the Sultan.

11. Timbuctoo? River? Capital? 12. Kong? 13. Borgoo? Chief towns? Of Mungo Park? 14. Houssa? 15. Of the capital? Of Clapperton? Kano? Kashna? Zaria? 16. Of commerce? 17. Bornou? What of Lake Tchad? Of islands in Lake Tchad? 18. Of the people? Trade? New Birnie?

19. **BEGHARMI** lies southeast of Lake Tchad. Its inhabitants are similar to those of Bornou, with whom they are frequently at war. The capital is Masena.

20. **WADAY**, or **BERGOO**, is an extensive territory, north of Begharmi. It is known only by native report. Wara is the capital.

ETHIOPIA.

21. Ethiopia was the name given by the ancients to the region south of Egypt. As discoveries have been made, the territory has become more and more restricted. At present the name is applied to the unexplored region of Central Africa on both sides of the equator. Area, 1,500,000 square miles. Population estimated at 2,500,000.

22. It is the field of the explorations of Beke, Petherick, and others, who entered it from the north. Petherick explored the country to Mundo, near the equator, and made important discoveries.

23. Between the years 1857 and 1859, Captains Burton and Speke, of the British East India army, travelled inland from Zanzibar Island until they reached Uniamesi, or the Band of the Moon.

24. Here, in 1859, Burton discovered Lake Tanganyika, 600 miles from the coast, and due west from Zanzibar. To the northeast, 200 miles distant, Speke, the same year, discovered Lake Victoria Nyan'za. These are both fresh-water lakes of considerable size.

25. It was claimed by Speke that Lake Victoria Nyanza is the source of the Nile. Further explorations, by Sir Samuel Baker, have proved that the Nile flows from Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza, the latter a lake lying 160 miles northwest of the former.

26. Except the Gallas, in the northeast, the inhabitants of Ethiopia are negroes: they are ignorant, cruel, debased, and superstitious. The Niam-Niams, lately visited by Mr. Petherick, are cannibals.

THE ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

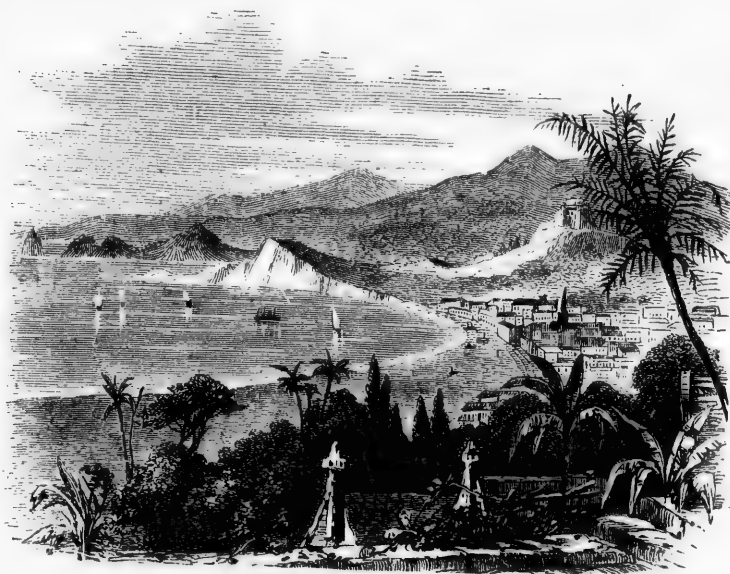
1. Most of the islands lying around and near Africa belong to European powers.

19. Begharmi? Capital? 20. Waday, or Bergoo? Capital? Of Dr. Vogel? ETHIOPIA.—21. What of Ethiopia? 22. Of explorations? 23. What occurred between 1857 and 1859? 24. Of Burton and Speke? 25. What was claimed by Speke? 26. Of the inhabitants? ISLANDS OF AFRICA.—1. What of the islands of Africa?

2. The **Az'ores**, or **Western Islands**, near the northwestern coast, belong to Portugal, and comprise four principal islands. The climate is delightful, and the soil fertile. Oranges and lemons are largely exported. Population, 214,000.

3. The **Madeira Islands**, between the Azores and the coast, comprise the two principal islands of Madeira and Porto Santo, and the three islets called the Desertas. They belong to Portugal. The climate is particularly beneficial for invalids.

4. The island of Madeira is volcanic and mountainous, and has many picturesque bays, enclosed by towering cliffs. Its capital is Funchal (*foon-shahl'*).



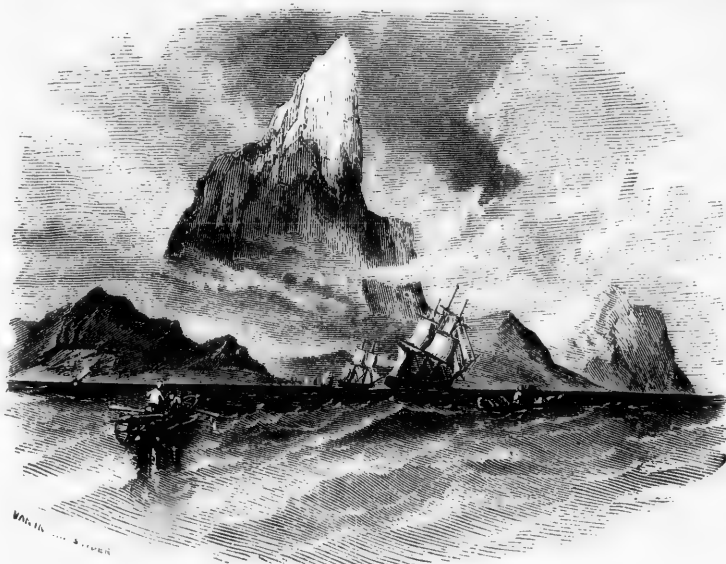
FUNCHAL, MADEIRA ISLAND.

These islands are remarkable for the fine wines, bearing their name, with which for a long time they supplied the world. At length the vines became diseased, and in 1852 they were rooted up; since that time, however, the disease has disappeared, and the vine is again flourishing. The population of the islands is about 110,000.

2. The Azores? How many? What further of the Azores? 3. The Madeiras? To whom do they belong, &c.? 4. Surface? Capital? For what remarkable? Population?

5. The **Canary Islands**, south of the **Madeiras**, comprise seven principal islands, and belong to Spain.

6. The most striking natural feature is a volcanic peak on the island of **Teneriffe** (*ten-er-if'*), called the **Peak of Teneriffe**. It is



PEAK OF TENERIFFE, CANARIES.

12,000 feet high, and is visible for a long distance at sea. The climate is variable, and at some seasons unhealthy. Canary-birds abound. Sugar and cochineal are the chief products. Population, 260,000. Santa Cruz, on Teneriffe, is the principal town.

7. The **Cape Verd Islands**, south of the Azores, are a group of ten islands, belonging to Portugal. The soil is adapted for pasturage. The climate is very hot, and rains are not frequent. Amber is found on the coasts. Population, 90,000. St. Jago is the principal island. The island of Fogo contains an active volcano.

8. **Fernando Po**, **Prince's**, **St. Thomas'**, and **Annobon** are small islands, near the northern coast of Lower Guinea. The first belongs to Spain; the others to Portugal.

5. The Canaries? To whom do they belong? 6. Natural features? Climate, &c.? Population? Principal town? 7. Cape Verds? Population? Of St. Jago? Of Fogo? 8. What of Fernando Po, Prince's, St. Thomas', and Annobon?

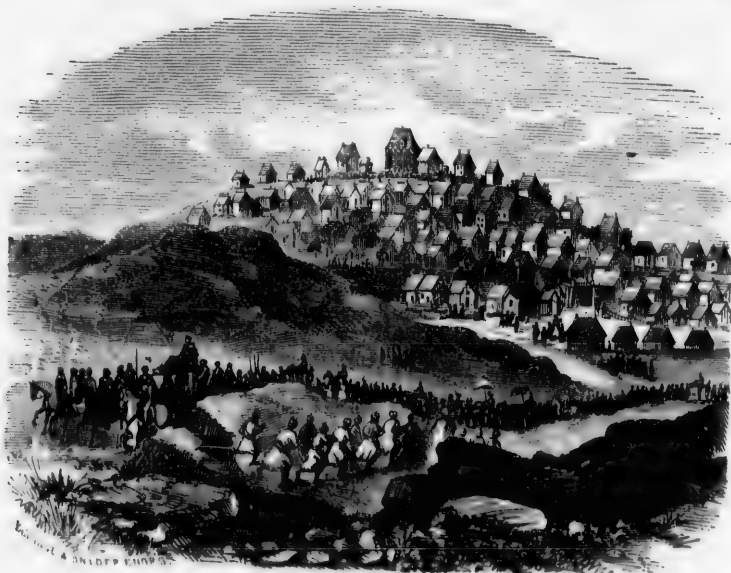
9. **Ascension** is a small island in the South Atlantic Ocean. It belongs to Great Britain.

10. **St. Helena** lies in the Atlantic Ocean, south of Upper Guinea. It belongs to Great Britain. It is noted as the place of exile of Napoleon I. after his defeat at Waterloo in 1815. He died here in 1821. Rising abruptly from the ocean, St. Helena presents to the eye of the mariner the appearance of a dark-gray pyramidal mass, with no signs of vegetation. Population, 5000.

11. The **Ethiopian Archipelago** includes Madagascar and several groups of islands on the east coast of Africa, south of the equator.

12. **Madagascar** is separated from continental Africa by the Mozambique Channel. It is about 1000 miles long, with an average breadth of 250 miles. Area, 240,000 square miles.

13. A lofty mountain-range traverses the island from north to south. The climate on the coast is hot and unhealthy; in the inte-



CITY OF TANANARIVOU, MADAGASCAR.

9. Ascension? 10. St. Helena? For what noted? Describe it. Population? 11. The Ethiopian Archipelago? 12. Madagascar? 13. Mountains? Climate? What further of Madagascar?

rior
by t
14
iron
Tan
tain
4,700
15
gasc
Fran
are s
above
serve
Popu
simil
touch
havin
16.
Ocean
Maur
17.
people
Sultan
Popul
18.
trade
19.
coast o
produc
bar is
comme
14. M
Mascara
ritius?
16. The
Populat
City of

rior it is cooler. Several unsuccessful attempts have been made by the French to settle the coast. The people are very cruel.

14. The inhabitants of Madagascar excel in manufactures of iron and carpets. The late king, Radama, protected Europeans. Tananarivou, near the centre of the island, is the capital, and contains a number of Christian churches. Population of Madagascar, 4,700,000.

15. The **Mascarenha** (*mahs-kah-ren'yah*) Islands, east of Madagascar, comprise Bourbon, Mauritius (*maw-rish'yus*) or the Isle of France, and others. They are fertile and flourishing. In Bourbon are several volcanic peaks, of which the highest rises 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. One of the volcanoes in constant eruption serves as a lighthouse. St. Denis is the capital of Bourbon Island. Population, about 110,000. **Mauritius**, or the Isle of France, is similar in character to Bourbon. It is noted as the scene of the touching story of "Paul and Virginia." It belongs to Great Britain, having been captured from France in 1810. Population, 170,000.

16. The **Seychelles** (*say-sheel'*) form a group in the Indian Ocean. They consist of thirty small islands, all dependencies of Mauritius. Cotton and the double cocoanut are produced.

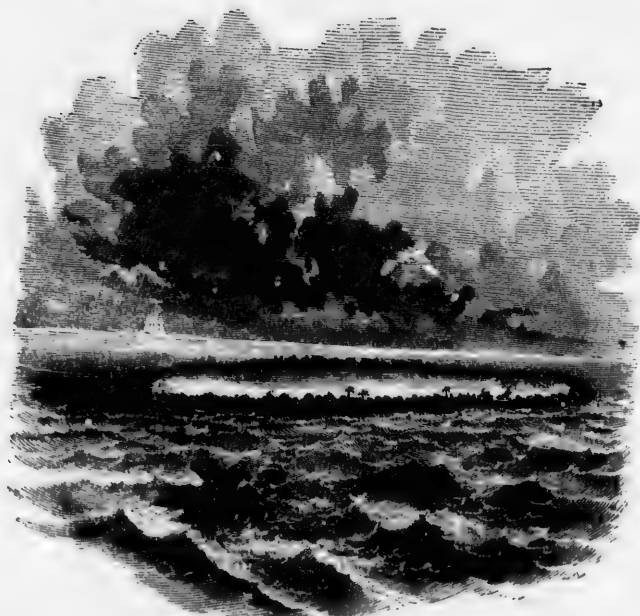
17. The **Comoro Islands** lie off the coast of Mozambique. The people are Arabs and negroes. Each island is governed by its own Sultan, except Mayotta, which was annexed to France in 1841. Population, 80,000.

18. **Socotra**, near Cape Guardafui, is a rocky island, noted for its trade in aloes. It belongs to Zanzibar.

19. **Pemba**, **Zanzibar**', and **Monfia** (*mon-fe'ah*) lie near the coast of Zanguebar. They are all subject to Zanzibar. Zanzibar produces sugar, cinnamon, cloves, and nutmegs. The city of Zanzibar is the capital of the Zanzibar dominions. It has an extensive commerce, and a population of 15,000.

14. Manufactures? Of King Radama? Capital? Population? 15. The Mascarenhas? Of Bourbon Island? St. Denis? Population? Of Mauritius? For what noted? To whom does Mauritius belong? Population? 16. The Seychelles? 17. The Comoros? Of the people? Government, &c.? Population? 18. Socotra? 19. Pemba, Zanzibar, and Monfia? Of Zanzibar? City of Zanzibar?

OCEANICA.



CORAL ISLAND.

Questions on Map of Oceanica, No. 43.—Between what parallels of latitude does Oceanica principally lie? Meridians of longitude? What tropic passes through Oceanica near the north? Near the south? Through what three large islands in Malaysia does the equator pass? In what ocean does Oceanica lie? *Ans. Pacific Ocean.* Near what grand division is Malaysia? Where is Australasia? Polynesia? Which of the three divisions of Oceanica includes the largest portion of the Pacific? Which the next? Which the least? Which is the largest island in Oceanica? What is Australia often called? *Ans. A continent.*

Malaysia.—Which is the largest island in Malaysia? The next? Which is the most northern? Where is Java? Celebes? Where

are the
Sumat
What

Aus

next?

donia?

New I

Papua

Sea?

Cape?

How m

Whe

Hobart

north o

What s

is Auel

Poly

the far

Where

Archip

Islands

Cook's

Where

Paul's?

Sandwi

Name o

wich Is

1. Oc

cludes

Ocean,

2. It

laysia is

Austral

consists

4,500,00

OCEAN

laysia so

are the Spice Islands? The Philippines? What strait between Sumatra and Malacca? Sumatra and Java? Borneo and Celebes? What is a west of Borneo and the Philippines?

Australasia.—Which is the largest island in Australasia? The next? Where is Tasmania? New Zealand? Norfolk? New Caledonia? New Hebrides? Solomon's Archipelago? New Georgia? New Britain? New Ireland? What strait between Australia and Papua? Between Australia and Tasmania? Where is the Coral Sea? Where is the Gulf of Carpentaria? Cape York? Sandy Cape? Cape Chatham? Northwest Cape? Cape Bougainville? How many divisions or colonies in Australia? Name them.

Where is Melbourne? Sidney? Brisbane? Adelaide? Perth? Hobart Town? What tropic passes through Australia? What cape north of New Zealand? (*Map No. 44.*) Where is the Bay of Plenty? What strait between the two large islands of New Zealand? Where is Auckland? New Plymouth? Wellington? Christ Church?

Polynesia.—Which is the largest island in Polynesia? Which is the farthest north? Farthest east? Farthest south? Farthest west? Where is Magellan's Archipelago? Anson's Archipelago? Central Archipelago? Mendana's Archipelago? Where are the Ladrone Islands? Caroline Islands? Friendly Islands? Navigators' Islands? Cook's Islands? Society Islands? Austral Islands? Pearl Islands? Where is Georgian Island? Pitcairn? Gambier? Easter? St. Paul's? America? Christmas? Philadelphia? Where are the Sandwich Islands? Which is the largest of the Sandwich group? Name other islands of this group. What is the capital of the Sandwich Islands? Ans. *Honolulu*. On what island is it situated?

1. OCEANICA is the name of that division of the earth which includes all the islands of the Pacific Ocean between Asia, the Indian Ocean, the Antarctic Ocean, and America.

2. It is divided into Malaysia, Australasia, and Polynesia. Malaysia is so called because it is chiefly inhabited by the Malay race; Australasia, because it is south of Asia; and Polynesia, because it consists of many islands. The area of the land-surface is about 4,500,000 square miles. The estimated population is 25,924,000.

OCEANICA.—1. What is said of Oceanica? 2. How divided? Why is Malaysia so called? Australia? Polynesia? Area? Population?

MALAYSIA.

1. Position and Extent.—Malaysia includes the islands of Bor'neo, Sumatra, and Java (known as the Sunda Islands), the Philippines, Celebes, Banca, and the Moluccas (known as the Spice Islands), with some smaller groups and islands. Area of all the islands, 760,000 square miles.

2. Natural Features.—These islands lie principally under or near the equator, and are very similar in many particulars. The climate is hot, but is tempered by sea-breezes, and by the mountains, which abound in all the principal islands.



GATHERING EDIBLE BIRDS'-NESTS IN JAVA.

3. The vegetation is luxuriant, and the products are valuable. Beasts of prey and venomous reptiles abound. The elephant of Sumatra is large and fierce. The orang-outang is found in this island and in Borneo; the tiger and wild peacock, in the forests of Java.

4. Products.—Tropical fruits and vegetation of nearly every variety are found in

MALAYSIA.—1. What does Malaysia include? 2. Natural features? 3. Of vegetation? Beasts, reptiles, &c.? 4. Products? Of Sumatra? Of Java? Of edible birds'-nests? Of the Spice Islands?

Malaya
ivory;

singular
fine spe
and oth

5. M
is obtain
of the i

6. P
and the
found p
a few C
Portugu

7. G
ropean
pendent

8. R
fessed;

BOR
the wor
the equa
and wes
Sooloo t
mostly i
enemies

10. C
bas' and
mas-sin'
Brunai (
Britain.
belongs
chief tow

SUM
Sunda Is

5. Of m
Religion?
lation? 1
Island? 1

Malaysia. Sumatra is noted for pepper, gutta-percha, camphor, and ivory; and Java, for coffee, sugar, indigo, and edible birds'-nests. This singular product is so much prized as a delicacy by the Chinese that fine specimens sell for their weight in silver. Cloves, nutmegs, mace, and other products are exported from the Spice or Molucca Islands.

5. **Minerals.**—In Borneo gold and diamonds are found. Gold is obtained in Sumatra and the Philippines, and tin in Banca. Some of the islands abound in coal.

6. **Population.**—There are two native races, the Malay or yellow, and the Papuan or black race; the latter are so called from being found principally in Papua or New Guinea. With these are mingled a few Chinese and European settlers, Dutch, Spaniards, British, and Portuguese. The population of Malaysia is estimated at 23,000,000.

7. **Government.**—There are colonial governments in all the European colonies; but the natives are divided into numerous independent tribes, each ruled by its own chief.

8. **Religion.**—In many of the islands, Mohammedanism is professed; but it is mingled with debasing rites and superstitions.

BORNEO.—9. Borneo, next to Australia, is the largest island in the world; it is 2400 miles in circumference, and lies on both sides of the equator. Area, 300,000 square miles. The Dutch own the southern and western portions, the British the northwest, and the Sultan of Sooloo the northeast. The Dyaks, a barbarous people, who reside mostly in the interior, preserve and keep as trophies the heads of the enemies whom they kill in battle. Population, 3,000,000.

10. **Chief Towns.**—The Dutch settlements on Borneo are Sambas' and Pontianak' on the west coast, and Banjarmasin (*ban-yar-mas-sin'*) on the south. The chief British settlement is Sarawak'. Brunai (*broo-ni'*) is the capital of a native State attached to Great Britain. Labuan (*lah-boo-ahn'*), an island on the northwest coast, belongs also to Great Britain, and abounds in coal. Victoria is the chief town of Labuan.

SUMATRA.—11. Sumatra, next to Borneo, is the largest of the Sunda Islands, and is more than a thousand miles in length. Area,

5. Of minerals? 6. Of the population? Number? 7. Government? 8. Religion? 9. Of Borneo? Area? Of the Dutch? Of the Dyaks? Population? 10. Dutch settlements? British settlements? Capital? Of Labuan Island? 11. Of Sumatra? Of mountains?

150,000 square miles. A chain of volcanic mountains extends, chiefly along the west coast, from one extremity to the other; the loftiest peak is 15,000 feet high. Dense forests cover a large portion of the island.

12. About one-half of Sumatra is subject to the Dutch. Among the interior tribes the Battas possess the art of writing, but are so barbarous that they eat at their feasts the bodies of persons convicted of crimes, and of enemies captured in war. This practice is, however, declining under the civilizing influence of the Dutch.

13. The principal settlements of the Dutch are at Padang and Palembang. Acheen is the capital of a small native State, of the same name, in the north. Population of Sumatra, 4,500,000.

JAVA.—14. Java lies southeast of Sumatra, and is separated from it by the Strait of Sunda. It is about 680 miles in length. Area, 50,000 square miles. It belongs to the Dutch. A range of mountains extends throughout the island; in which are eight active volcanoes, the highest being 12,300 feet.

15. A small valley in the interior, called the "Poison Valley," is covered with the bones of men and animals that have incautiously entered it and have been destroyed by the carbonic acid gas with which it is filled. Population of Java, 9,500,000.

16. Batavia is the capital of Java; it is also the metropolis of the Dutch possessions in the East.

BALLY, LOMBOC, SUMBAWA, JEENDANA, FLORIS, and TIMOR.—17. The islands of Bally, Lombok, Sumbawa, Jeendana, and Timor lie east of Java. They belong to the Dutch, except the eastern half of Timor, which belongs to Portugal. Timor is a fertile island, with about 200,000 inhabitants. The islands of Floris and Solor belong to Portugal. Sumbawa contains the volcano of Tomboro, next to Cotopaxi the most terrific in the world. The noise of the eruption in 1815 is said to have been heard at the distance of 840 miles. 12,000 of the inhabitants of the island were destroyed.

CELEBES.—18. Eastward of Borneo, and on the equator, lies Celebes, an irregular-shaped island, consisting of four peninsulas.

12. To whom is Sumatra subject? Interior tribes? 13. Dutch settlements? Capital? 14. Of Java? Length? Mountains? 15. Of Poison Valley? 16. Capital? 17. Of Bally, Lombok, Sumbawa, &c.? Of Timor? Of Floris and Solor? Of Sumbawa? 18. Of Celebes? The badeau-troc? Of health? What Dutch settlement?

Area,
well-k
enjoy
cent i
of the

PH
partly
large
tainou
devast
the ch
20.
hemp,

NE
group
greate
or Mo
smalle
are th
popula

Aus
Zealan
limits,

AU
island
2520 m
3,120,0
2. A
colonie

19. O
lands I
tralasia
Area?
Of Tasu

Area, 70,000 square miles. The badeau-tree, which produces the well-known Macassar oil, is found in the forests. Here Europeans enjoy better health and live to a greater age than in any of the adjacent islands. Macas'sar, a Dutch settlement, is in the southern part of the island. Population of Celebes, 2,000,000.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.—19. The Philippine Islands belong partly to Spain; they lie northeast of Borneo, and consist of two large and more than a thousand small islands. They are mountainous and volcanic, and are subject to the ravages of violent and devastating typhoons, or hurricanes. The soil is prolific, and yields the choicest products of the torrid zone. Area, 120,000 square miles.

20. Manilla, the capital of the Philippines, is noted for its trade in hemp, tobacco, and cigars. Population of the Philippines, 3,000,000.

NETHERLANDS INDIA, or DUTCH INDIA.—21. The group of islands in Malaysia owned by the Dutch, including the greater portion of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Celebes, Banca, the Spice or Molucca Islands, the western half of New Guinea, and some smaller islands, are called Netherlands India, or Dutch India, and are the most populous and wealthy of the Oceanic islands. The population is estimated at 17,500,000.

AUSTRALASIA.

AUSTRALASIA includes the islands of Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Papua or New Guinea, and various smaller islands. (For limits, see map No. 43.)

AUSTRALIA.—1. **Position and Extent.**—This is the largest island in the world, and is sometimes called a continent. It extends 2520 miles from east to west, and 1960 from north to south. Area, 3,120,000 square miles,—equal to five-sixths that of Europe.

2. Australia belongs to Great Britain, and is divided into six colonies,—Victoria, New South Wales, Queensland, North Australia,

19. Of the Philippine Islands? Natural features? 20. Capital? 21. Netherlands India, or Dutch India? Population? AUSTRALASIA.—What does Australasia include? AUSTRALIA.—1. What of Australia? Length and breadth? Area? 2. How divided? By whom discovered? What occurred in 1825? Of Tasmania?

South Australia, and West Australia. It was discovered by the Dutch in 1605, and by them called New Holland. In the year 1835 the name was changed, by act of the British Parliament, to Australia. Tasmania ranks also as an Australian colony.

3. Natural Features.—Mountains.—There are three ranges of mountains; the Blue is the principal. On the eastern and southeastern coasts the land is fertile and the climate healthy. The interior has of late been partially explored. It is reported to be for the most part flat and sterile, with occasional patches of fertile soil, and with little water.

4. There are few rivers of note; the Murray, including the Darling, is navigable 1500 miles for small-sized steamers.

5. Products.—Only a small portion of Australia is yet settled, and agriculture is on a limited scale. The chief employment is sheep-farming. Cattle and horses abound. The most useful grains and products of the temperate zones are cultivated.

6. Minerals.—Australia is one of the richest gold-countries in the world. The most valuable mines lie west of Sydney, in New South Wales, and north of Melbourne, in Victoria. Copper, iron, and coal are found in various quarters.

7. The principal animals are the kangaroo, of several different species, and the platy-



CITY OF SYDNEY.

3. Mountains? Of the eastern and southern coasts? Interior, &c.? 4. Rivers? 5. Products? 6. Minerals? 7. Animals?

pus,
dest
8.
flowe
swan
that
nearl
9.
race,
amou
10.
Melb
chief
of go
exp
princ
to E
Sydn
next
popul
is the
of th
vince
South
Brisb
the p
of Q
land;
laide,
Aust
and P
West
tralia.
11.
long (
stone,
12.

8. O
Sydney

pus, or duck-bill animal. The wild dog, or dingo, is fierce, and destructive to sheep and cattle.

8. The peculiarities of Australia are remarkable. The native flowers have no fragrance; the birds do not sing. There are black swans, white eagles, pears with the stem at the larger end, trees that shed bark instead of leaves, and bees that do not sting. In nearly every thing it is different from other countries.

9. **Population.**—The aborigines belong to the Papuan negro race, and are supposed to number 50,000. The total population amounts to 1,505,000.

10. **Chief Towns.**—The capital of the province of Victoria is Melbourne (*mel'burn*); it is the largest city in Australia, and is the chief depot of the gold region. In 1858, upwards of sixty millions of gold was exported, principally to England. Sydney, the next city in population, is the capital of the province of New South Wales; Brisbane, of the province of Queensland; Adelaide, of South Australia; and Perth, of West Australia.



CITY OF MELBOURNE.

11. **Gee-** long (*ghe-long'*), Sandhurst, Ballarat, Paramatta, Windsor, Gladstone, Albany, and Freemantle are the other principal towns.

12. **Government.**—Each of the Australian colonies has a gov-

8. Of the peculiarities of Australia? 9. Population? 10. Of Melbourne? Sydney? Brisbane? Adelaide? Perth? 11. Other towns? 12. Government?

ernor appointed by the crown, with a Council and House of Representatives. New South Wales was until 1841 a penal settlement, to which convicts were sent from the mother-country.

13. **Religion.**—All the religious sects found in Great Britain are represented here. There is no established religion.

TASMANIA.—1. Tasmania lies south of Australia, and is separated from it by Bass Strait, 120 miles wide. It was first settled as a convict or penal colony in the year 1803, and was used for that purpose until 1854. Area, 28,000 square miles.

The inhabitants, among whom are many convicts and their descendants, number 100,000; they are principally employed in sheep-farming. Hobart Town is the capital.

NEW ZEALAND.—2. New Zealand consists of the large islands of New Ulster and New Munster, and the smaller one of New Leinster. Area, 95,000 square miles. In soil and climate these islands resemble Australia. Auckland, in New Ulster, is the capital. The



AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND.

13. Religion? **TASMANIA.**—1. Where is Tasmania, &c.? First settled as what? Of the inhabitants? **NEW ZEALAND.**—2. What of New Zealand? Area? Soil and climate? Capital? Chief settlements in New Ulster? In New Munster? Population? What are the natives called, &c.? Railroad?

other chief settlements are New Plymouth, Napier, and Wellington in New Ulster, and Nelson, Littleton, and Picton, in New Munster. The population numbers 265,000. The natives are called Maories; they tattoo their bodies in a fanciful manner.

A railroad has lately been built in New Zealand, and is in successful operation.

3. New Zealand is antipodal to England: day and night in the two countries, therefore, are opposite to each other, noon in London being midnight in New Zealand. The seasons are also reversed, the summer months being December, January, and February.

PAPUA, or NEW GUINEA.—1. Papua, or New Guinea, ranks next in size to Borneo. It extends 1200 miles from east to west. Area, 260,000 square miles. The western half of this island belongs to the Dutch.

The inhabitants are chocolate-colored, frizzly-headed negroes. The Malay word Papua means "frizzly" or "crisp-haired."

Papua has been very little explored. It is said to yield gold. The bird of paradise, so noted for its fine plumage, is found here.

NEW BRITAIN, AND OTHERS.—2. New Britain, New Ireland, New Georgia, Solomon's Archipelago, Louisiade (*loo-e-zee-ad'*) Archipelago, the islands of New Hebrides and New Caledonia, extend from near the equator to the tropic of Capricorn, in a line 2000 miles long from northwest to southeast. They are imperfectly known, but are believed to be mostly fertile and well inhabited. The people belong to the Papuan race.

3. On New Caledonia there is a recent French settlement, and the island is now attached to France. There are numerous detached islands in Australasia, of which little is known. The most easterly is Chatham Island, and the most southerly Antipodes Island, so named because it is, like New Zealand, antipodal to England. (See map No. 43, Oceanica.)

3. What further is said of New Zealand? **PAPUA, or NEW GUINEA.**—1. What of Papua? Extent? Area? To whom does the western half belong? Of the inhabitants? What further of Papua? What bird? 2. **NEW BRITAIN AND OTHERS.**—New Britain, New Ireland, New Georgia, and others? How known? Race? 3. Of New Caledonia? Detached islands? Most easterly? Southerly? Of Antipodes Island?

POLYNESIA.

1. **Position and Extent.**—Polynesia, the most extensive division of Oceanica, includes the largest number of islands and island-groups in the Pacific Ocean. Area of land-surface, 150,000 square miles.

2. The principal island-groups of Polynesia are the Sandwich, Mendana, Friendly, Feejee, Society, and adjacent islands, Caroline, and Ladrone.

3. **Products.**—The chief products are cocoanuts, yams, the bread-fruit, and other tropical fruits.

SANDWICH ISLANDS.—4. The Sandwich Islands were discovered by Captain Cook, in 1778. They are mountainous, and contain several active volcanoes, of which Mauna Loa (*mōw'nah lo'ah*), on Hawaii (*hah-wi'ee*), is the highest peak, being 14,000 feet high. Kirauea (*ke-rōw-ay'ah*), on the same island, is a low, flat crater, filled with ponds of liquid lava.

5. These islands comprise the kingdom of Hawaii. Honolulu, on the island of Oahu (*wah'hoo*), is the capital. The government is a limited monarchy, with a native king. By means of missionaries, chiefly from the United States, the inhabitants of all these islands have been converted to Christianity. Population in 1823, 140,000; in 1853, 73,000. There is a constant decrease in the number of the people.

MENDANA ARCHIPELAGO.—6. The Marquesas (*mar-kay'sas*) and Washington Islands lie south of the equator, and form the Mendana Archipelago; they are high and mountainous, with a rich, productive soil. The inhabitants are a handsome, robust race, but savage and warlike. The Marquesas Islands belong to France.

FRIENDLY ISLANDS.—7. The Friendly Islands comprise several groups. They were called Friendly from the apparent kindness of the natives to Captain Cook; but they afterwards proved treacherous.

POLYNESIA.—1. What is said of Polynesia? 2. Principal island-groups? 3. Products? 4. Sandwich Islands? Volcanoes? 5. What do the Sandwich Islands comprise? Capital? Government? Religion? Population? 6. Of the Mendana Archipelago? Of the people? To whom do the Marquesas belong? 7. Of the Friendly Islands? Why so called?

FEEJEE ISLANDS.—8. The Feejee Islands are a volcanic group, 154 in number. They are very fertile in tropical products. The inhabitants are estimated at about 107,000; some are savage and warlike, and some have been converted by the missionaries.

SOCIETY ISLANDS.—9. The Society Islands are a lofty volcanic group. Tahiti (*tah-he'te*), or Otaheite (*o-tah-he'te*), the "gem of the Pacific," is the largest. It is the most fertile and beautiful of all the Polynesian islands. The population is about 10,000, and is decreasing. It belongs to France.

CAROLINE ISLANDS.—10. The Caroline Islands comprise a number of small islands that extend 2000 miles from a point about 600 miles eastward of the Philippines. They are claimed by Spain; but that power has no settlement on any of them. The climate is mild and agreeable. The inhabitants are of Malay origin, and are mostly fishermen.

LADRONE ISLANDS.—11. The Ladrone Islands belong to Spain. They are a group of 20 small islands, 5 of which are inhabited. They extend 600 miles north of the Carolines. These islands are of volcanic origin, and are fertile and well wooded. On Guahan, the southernmost island, is a small fortified town.

12. Of the other groups little of importance is known. In some the natives are very barbarous; in others they have been more or less improved by the missionaries.

13. There are numerous detached islands, of which but little is known; they are Pitcairn, St. Paul, Christmas, Massachusetts, Philadelphia, Buckle, and others. Easter is the farthest east and Mellish the farthest north of the Polynesian Islands.

8. Of the Feejee Islands? Population? Of the people? To whom ceded?
 9. Of the Society Islands? Largest? What of Otaheite? Population? To whom does it belong? 10. Of Caroline Islands? By whom claimed? Climate? Of the inhabitants? 11. Of the Ladrone Islands? Of Guahan? 12. Other groups? 13. Of detached islands? Farthest east? Farthest north?

ANTARCTICA.

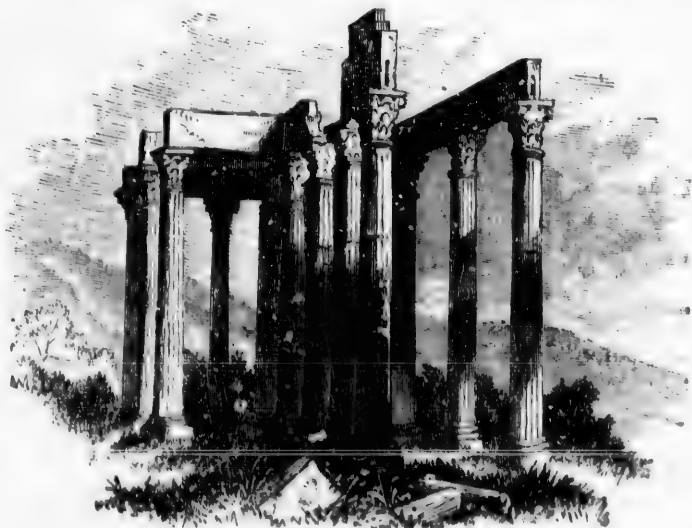
1. **ANTARTICA, or THE ANTARCTIC CONTINENT.**—

Since the year 1819, various portions of land, lying on or near the Antarctic Polar Circle, have been discovered by American, British, French, and Russian navigators. They are supposed to be the advanced northern points of a mass of land lying around the southern pole. They are cold, frozen regions, constantly covered with ice and snow, entirely void of vegetation, and without inhabitants.

2. The largest known portion of land lies about 2000 miles south of Australia; it was discovered by the American Exploring Expedition in the year 1840. In extent it is about 1700 miles from east to west. Victoria Land, South Shetland, Graham's Land, and Enderby's Land are the next largest portions.

3. On Victoria Land, discovered in 1841 by Captain J. C. Ross, a British navigator, is an active volcano, Mount Erebus, 12,400 feet high. This is the most southern point yet reached, being about 840 miles distant from the pole.

ANTARCTICA.—1. What is said of Antarctica? What are these discoveries supposed to be? What is said of these regions? 2. What of the largest known portion? By whom discovered? How long? What other lands? 3. Of Victoria Land? How far from the south pole?



Mor
 Que
 Tor
 St. L
 Hal
 Han
 Ott
 Kin

 New
 Phil
 Broc
 St. L
 Chic
 Balt
 Bos
 Cinc
 New
 San
 Buff
 Wash
 New
 Louis
 Clev
 Pitts
 Jerse
 Detr
 Albu
 Milw
 Provi
 Roch
 Alleg
 Rich
 New
 Charl
 Indla
 Troy
 Syrac
 Wore
 Lowel
 Memp
 Camb
 Hartf
 Scrant
 Readin
 Paters
 Kansas
 Mobile
 Toledo
 Portla
 Colum
 Wilmi
 Dayton
 Lawren

POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE WORLD, FROM THE LATEST AUTHORITIES, IN EVEN THOUSANDS.

NORTH AMERICA.

British America.

Montreal, Queb.....	102,000
Quebec, Queb.....	62,000
Toronto, Ont.....	45,000
St. John, N. B.....	37,000
Halifax, N. S.....	28,000
Hamilton, Ont.....	20,000
Ottawa, Ont.....	15,000
Kingston, Ont.....	14,000

United States.

New York, N. Y.....	943,000
Philadelphia, Pa.....	674,000
Brooklyn, N. Y.....	396,000
St. Louis, Mo.....	311,000
Chicago, Ill.....	299,000
Baltimore, Md.....	267,000
Boston, Mass.....	251,000
Cincinnati, O.....	216,000
New Orleans, La.....	191,000
San Francisco, Cal.....	149,000
Buffalo, N. Y.....	118,000
Washington, D. C.....	109,000
Newark, N. J.....	105,000
Louisville, Ky.....	101,000
Cleveland, O.....	93,000
Pittsburgh, Pa.....	86,000
Jersey City, N. J.....	83,000
Detroit, Mich.....	80,000
Albany, N. Y.....	77,000
Milwaukee, Wis.....	71,000
Providence, R. I.....	69,000
Rochester, N. Y.....	62,000
Alleghany, Pa.....	53,000
Richmond, Va.....	51,000
New Haven, Conn.....	51,000
Charleston, S. C.....	49,000
Indianapolis, Ind.....	48,000
Troy, N. Y.....	46,000
Syracuse, N. Y.....	43,000
Worcester, Mass.....	41,000
Lowell, Mass.....	41,000
Memphis, Tenn.....	40,000
Cambridge, Mass.....	40,000
Hartford, Conn.....	37,000
Scranton, Pa.....	35,000
Rending, Pa.....	34,000
Paterson, N. J.....	34,000
Kansas City, Mo.....	32,000
Mobile, Ala.....	32,000
Toledo, O.....	32,000
Portland, Me.....	31,000
Columbus, O.....	31,000
Wilmington, Del.....	31,000
Dayton, O.....	30,000
Lawrence, Mass.....	29,000

Utica, N. Y.....	29,000
Charlestown, Mass.....	28,000
Savannah, Ga.....	28,000
Lynn, Mass.....	28,000
Fall River, Mass.....	27,000
Springfield, Mass.....	27,000
Nashville, Tenn.....	26,000
Covington, Ky.....	25,000
Salem, Mass.....	24,000
Quincy, Ill.....	24,000
Manchester, N. H.....	24,000
Harrisburg, Pa.....	23,000
Trenton, N. J.....	23,000
Peoria, Ill.....	23,000
Atlanta, Ga.....	22,000
Evansville, Ind.....	22,000
New Bedford, Mass.....	21,000
Oswego, N. Y.....	21,000
Elizabeth, N. J.....	21,000
N'th Providence, R. I.....	20,000
Hoboken, N. J.....	20,000
Lancaster, Pa.....	20,000
Poughkeepsie, N. Y.....	20,000
Camden, N. J.....	20,000
Davenport, Ia.....	20,000
St. Paul, Minn.....	20,000
Erie City, Pa.....	20,000
St. Joseph, Mo.....	20,000
Wheeling, W. Va.....	19,000
Norfolk, Va.....	19,000
Bridgeport, Conn.....	19,000
Petersburg, Va.....	19,000
Taunton, Mass.....	19,000
Chelsea, Mass.....	19,000
Dubuque, Ia.....	18,000
Bangor, Me.....	18,000
Leavenworth, Kan.....	18,000
Fort Wayne, Ind.....	18,000
Springfield, Ill.....	17,000
Auburn, N. Y.....	17,000
Newburg, N. Y.....	17,000
Norwich, Conn.....	17,000
Grand Rapids, Mich.....	17,000
Sacramento City, Cal.....	16,000
Omaha, Neb.....	16,000
Williamsport, Pa.....	16,000
Elmira, N. Y.....	16,000
New Albany, Ind.....	15,000
Gloucester, Mass.....	15,000
Augusta, Ga.....	15,000

Mexico.

Mexico.....	205,000
Puebla.....	75,000
Guadalajara.....	70,000
Guanajuato.....	63,000
Queretaro.....	48,000
Matamoras.....	41,000

San Luis Potosi.....	34,000
Colima.....	31,000
Morelia.....	25,000

Central America.

New Guatemala.....	40,000
Leon.....	35,000
San José.....	30,000
St. Salvador.....	18,000
Managua.....	10,000

West Indies.

Havana.....	206,000
St. Jago de Cuba.....	96,000
Puerto Principe.....	45,000
Matanzas.....	45,000
Kingston.....	36,000
Port-au-Prince.....	21,000
Bridgetown, Barba- does.....	19,000
St. Johns, P. R.....	18,000
St. Domingo.....	15,000
Trinidad.....	13,000

SOUTH AMERICA.

United States of Colombia.

Bogota.....	45,000
Popayan.....	20,000
Panama.....	20,000
Carthagena.....	17,000
Socorro.....	12,000
Mompox.....	10,000
Aspinwall.....	6,000

Venezuela.

Caracas.....	47,000
Valencia.....	25,000
Maracaybo.....	25,000
Barcelona.....	15,000
Cumana.....	10,000

Ecuador.

Quito.....	76,000
Guayaquil.....	25,000
Cuenca.....	20,000

Guiana.

Georgetown.....	26,000
Paramaribo.....	20,000
Cayenne.....	6,000

Pern.

Lima.....	121,000
Cuzco.....	46,000
Arequipa.....	35,000
Guamanga.....	25,000
Huanta.....	25,000
Callao.....	9,000

Bolivia.		Saratov.....	86,000	Free Cities.	
La Paz.....	76,000	Wilna.....	79,000	Hamburg.....	240,000
Cochabamba.....	41,000	Kazan.....	72,000	Bremen.....	83,000
Sucre.....	24,000	Kiev.....	71,000	Lubeck.....	40,000
Potosi.....	23,000	Nicolaieff.....	64,000	Switzerland.	
Oruro.....	8,000	Kharkov.....	60,000	Geneva.....	49,000
Chili.		Tula.....	56,000	Basle.....	38,000
Santiago.....	115,000	Berditchew.....	55,000	Berne.....	29,000
Valparaiso.....	70,000	Cronstadt.....	48,000	Lausanne.....	21,000
Talca.....	18,000	Astrakhan.....	47,000	Zurich.....	20,000
Concepcion.....	14,000	Kherson.....	44,000	St. Gall.....	15,000
Brasil.		Orel.....	43,000	Lucerne.....	12,000
Rio Janeiro.....	420,000	Taganrog.....	42,000	Fribourg.....	10,000
Bahia.....	180,000	Voronej.....	40,000	Neuchâtel.....	10,000
Pernambuco.....	60,000	Nijni Novgorod.....	39,000	Anhalt.	
Maranhão.....	30,000	Rostoff.....	39,000	Dessau.....	17,000
São Paulo.....	25,000	Samara.....	39,000	Bernburg.....	12,000
Villa Bella.....	20,000	Kalouga.....	38,000	Brunswick.	
Pará.....	20,000	Moghilev.....	38,000	Brunswick.....	58,000
Natal.....	10,000	Zhitomeer.....	35,000	Hesse-Darmstadt.	
Santarem.....	10,000	Lodz.....	34,000	Mentz.....	54,000
Argentine Confederation.		Kowno.....	33,000	Darmstadt.....	40,000
Buenos Ayres.....	200,000	Minsk.....	32,000	Offenbach.....	23,000
Cordova.....	29,000	Pultowa.....	32,000	Worms.....	12,000
Tucuman.....	17,000	Vitebsk.....	31,000	Mecklenburg-Schwerin.	
Salta.....	12,000	Akerman.....	30,000	Rostock.....	31,000
Corrientes.....	11,000	Jeletz.....	30,000	Schwerin.....	27,000
Paraná.....	10,000	Denmark.		Wismar.....	13,000
Santa Fé.....	10,000	Copenhagen.....	180,000	Oldenburg.	
Paraguay.		Odense.....	14,000	Oldenburg.....	14,000
Concepcion.....	16,000	Aarhus.....	11,000	Reuss-Greitz.	
Asuncion.....	15,000	Aalborg.....	10,000	Gera.....	16,000
Uruguay.		Bavaria.		Greiz.....	11,000
Montevideo.....	126,000	Munich.....	169,000	Saxe-Altenburg.	
EUROPE.		Nuremberg.....	82,000	Altenburg.....	20,000
Norway.		Augsburg.....	51,000	Saxe-Coburg-and-Gotha.	
Christiania.....	67,000	Würzburg.....	40,000	Gotha.....	21,000
Bergen.....	30,000	Ratisbon.....	29,000	Coburg.....	11,000
Drontheim.....	21,000	Bamberg.....	26,000	Saxe-Weimar.	
Stavanger.....	17,000	Furth.....	25,000	Weimar.....	15,000
Drammen.....	15,000	Ingolstadt.....	20,000	Eisenach.....	13,000
Christiansand.....	11,000	Hairauth.....	19,000	Holland.	
Frederikshald.....	8,000	Kaiserslautern.....	14,000	Amsterdam.....	282,000
Sweden.		Spire.....	14,000	Rotterdam.....	123,000
Stockholm.....	138,000	Passau.....	13,000	The Hague.....	93,000
Gottenburg.....	57,000	Saxony.		Utrecht.....	61,000
Malmö.....	26,000	Dresden.....	177,000	Leyden.....	40,000
Norrköping.....	25,000	Leipzig.....	106,000	Groningen.....	38,000
Carlskrona.....	16,000	Chemnitz.....	68,000	Arnhem.....	33,000
Gefle.....	15,000	Zwickau.....	27,000	Haarlem.....	32,000
Upsal.....	12,000	Plauen.....	23,000	Maastricht.....	29,000
Lund.....	11,000	Freyberg.....	22,000	Leuwarden.....	26,000
Russia.		Glauchau.....	22,000	Bols-le-Duc.....	25,000
St. Petersburg.....	667,000	Wurttemberg.		Dordrecht.....	25,000
Moscow.....	368,000	Stuttgart.....	91,000	Nymwegen.....	23,000
Warsaw.....	255,000	Ulm.....	26,000	Delft.....	23,000
Odessa.....	119,000	Hellbronn.....	17,000	Zwoile.....	21,000
Riga.....	102,000	Esslingen.....	16,000	Tilburg.....	22,000
Kielinoff.....	95,000	Bottlingen.....	14,000	Deventer.....	18,000
		Baden.		Heider.....	17,000
		Manheim.....	20,000		
		Carlsruhe.....	37,000		
		Freyburg.....	25,000		
		Heidelberg.....	20,000		
		Pforzheim.....	16,000		

Schiedam 17,000
Middelburg 16,000

Belgium.

Brussels 314,000
Antwerp 127,000
Ghent 121,000
Liege 106,000
Bruges 48,000
Mechlin 36,000
Verviers 34,000
Louvain 32,000
Tournay 31,000
Mons 27,000
Namur 27,000
St. Nicolas 24,000
Courtray 24,000
Alost 20,000

England.

London 3,883,000
Liverpool 493,000
Manchester 356,000
Birmingham 344,000
Leeds 259,000
Sheffield 240,000
Bristol 183,000
Bradford 146,000
Stoke-upon-Trent 131,000
Newcastle 128,000
Salford 125,000
Hull 122,000
Portsmouth 113,000
Sunderland 98,000
Merthyr-Tydvil
(Wales) 97,000
Leicester 95,000
Brighton 90,000
Nottingham 87,000
Preston 85,000
Bolton 83,000
Oldham 83,000
Norwich 80,000
Blackburn 76,000
Plymouth 69,000
Wolverhampton 68,000
Birkenhead 66,000
Halifax 65,000
Southampton 54,000
Stockport 53,000
Bath 53,000
Swansea 52,000
Devonport 50,000
Derby 50,000

Scotland.

Glasgow 477,000
Edinburgh 197,000
Dundee 119,000
Aberdeen 88,000
Greenock 57,000
Paisley 48,000
Leith 44,000
Perth 26,000
Kilmarnock 23,000
Ayr 18,000

Ireland.

Dublin 246,000

Belfast 174,000
Cork 79,000
Limerick 40,000
Waterford 23,000
Londonderry 20,000

France.

Paris 1,825,000
Lyons 324,000
Marseilles 300,000
Bordeaux 194,000
Lille 155,000
Toulouse 127,000
Nantes 112,000
Rouen 101,000
St. Etienne 97,000
Brest 80,000
Toulon 77,000
Havre 75,000
Roubaix 65,000
Amiens 61,000
Rheims 61,000
Nismes 60,000
Montpellier 56,000
Angers 55,000
Limoges 53,000
Nice 50,000
Nancy 50,000
Rennes 49,000

Spain.

Madrid 317,000
Barcelona 252,000
Seville 152,000
Valencia 146,000
Malaga 113,000
Murcia 110,000
Granada 101,000
Saragossa 83,000
Cadiz 72,000
Carthagena 54,000
Palma 53,000
Rous 27,000

Portugal.

Lisbon 225,000
Oporto 89,000
Braga 20,000
Coimbra 18,000
Setrbal (St. Uben) 13,000
Evora 12,000
Elvas 11,000

Austria.

Vienna 825,000
Pesth 202,000
Prague 157,000
Trieste 120,000
Lemberg 87,000
Grätz 80,000
Brünn 73,000
Szegedin 69,000
Theresienstadt 56,000
Buda 55,000
Cracow 50,000
Presburg 47,000
Debretzin 44,000
Ketskemet 42,000
Czernovitz 34,000

Temesvar 33,000
Arad 32,000
Lintz 31,000

Prussia.

Berlin 825,000
Breslau 208,000
Cologne 129,000
Königsberg 112,000
Hanover 104,000
Frank't-on-the-Main 91,000
Dantzic 89,000
Magdeburg 84,000
Stettin 76,000
Aix-la-Chapelle 74,000
Altona 74,000
Barmen 74,000
Elberfeld 71,000
Dusseldorf 69,000
Crefeld 57,000
Posen 53,000
Halle 53,000
Essen 52,000
Cassel 46,000
Potsdam 44,000
Erfurth 44,000
Dortmund 44,000
Frank't-on-the Oder 43,000
Görlitz 42,000
Wiesbaden 35,000
Coblentz 33,000
Kiel 32,000
Duisburg 31,000
Elbing 31,000
Bromberg 28,000
Bonn 26,000
Brandenburg 26,000
Gladbach 26,000

Elsas-Lothringen.

Strasburg 86,000
Mulhausen 53,000
Metz 51,000

Italy.

Naples 419,000
Rome 240,000
Milan 196,000
Turin 181,000
Palermo 168,000
Genoa 128,000
Venice 114,000
Florence 114,000
Bologna 90,000
Leghorn 84,000
Catania 65,000
Messina 62,000
Verona 56,000
Padua 52,000
Parma 47,000
Brescia 40,000
Piacenza 39,000
Vicenza 35,000
Pisa 34,000
Bari 33,000
Foggia 32,000
Modena 32,000
Ancona 32,000

446 POPULATION OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE WORLD.

Cremona.....	31,000
Andria.....	30,000
Mantua.....	30,000
Pavia.....	29,000
Ferrara.....	28,000
Cagliari.....	28,000

Greece.

Athens.....	48,000
Patras.....	26,000
Corfu.....	24,000
Syra.....	21,000
Zante.....	20,000

Turkey.

Constantinople.....	1,075,000
Bucharest.....	142,000
Adrianople.....	100,000
Salonica.....	100,000
Jassy.....	90,000
Bosna Serai.....	60,000
Serajevo.....	50,000
Gallipoli.....	50,000
Scutari.....	40,000
Rodosto.....	40,000
Philippopolis.....	40,000
Rustchuk.....	30,000
Sophia.....	30,000

ASIA.

Russia in Asia.

Tiflis (Georgia).....	71,000
Tashkend.....	64,000
Irkoutsik.....	28,000
Tomsk.....	21,000
Omek.....	20,000
Tobolsk.....	17,000
Barnaul.....	13,000

Turkey in Asia.

Smyrna.....	150,000
Damascus.....	120,000
Aleppo.....	110,000
Beirut.....	100,000
Brusa.....	100,000
Erzeroum.....	100,000
Basorah.....	60,000
Bagdad.....	40,000
Scutari.....	40,000
Mosul.....	40,000
Diarbekir.....	35,000
Trebisond.....	30,000
Jerusalem.....	25,000

Arabia.

Mecca.....	60,000
Muscat.....	50,000
Aden.....	50,000
Sena.....	40,000
Medina.....	28,000

Persia.

Tabreez.....	110,000
Tehern.....	85,000
Meshid.....	30,000

Reshd.....	60,000
Ispahan.....	60,000
Yezd.....	40,000
Kermanshah.....	30,000
Kerman.....	30,000
Shiraz.....	28,000

Afghanistan.

Candahar.....	100,000
Herat.....	60,000
Cabul.....	60,000
Peshawur.....	50,000

Beloochistan.

Kelat.....	15,000
Gundava.....	6,000
Choubar.....	3,000

Turkestan.

Bokhara.....	100,000
Khokan.....	60,000
Khiva.....	12,000

India.

Bombay.....	817,000
Calcutta.....	616,000
Madras.....	428,000
Lucknow.....	300,000
Patna.....	284,000
Odeypore.....	275,000
Arracan.....	250,000
Benares.....	200,000
Hyderabad.....	200,000
Dacca.....	200,000
Cashmere.....	200,000
Delhi.....	152,000
Joudpore.....	150,000
Tonquin.....	150,000
Moorshedabad.....	147,000
Baroda.....	140,000
Bangalore.....	140,000
Surat.....	135,000
Ahmedabad.....	130,000
Agra.....	125,000
Umritsir.....	115,000
Bareilly.....	111,000
Nagpore.....	111,000
Kesho.....	110,000
Cawnpore.....	109,000
Saigon.....	100,000
Poonah.....	100,000
Oojein.....	100,000
Bangkok.....	100,000
Singapore.....	70,000

Chinese Empire.

Pekin.....	1,800,000
Canton.....	1,000,000
Changchufu.....	1,000,000
Tientsin.....	700,000
Nanchang.....	700,000
Soo-Chow.....	700,000
Hang-Chow.....	500,000
Nankin.....	500,000
Foo-Chow.....	500,000
Kienkiang.....	400,000
Vouting.....	400,000
Nanchang.....	360,000

Singan.....	300,000
Amoy.....	250,000
Shanghai.....	200,000
Yarkand.....	100,000
Jiga Gungar.....	100,000

Japan.

Yedo.....	2,000,000
Miaco.....	500,000
Osaca.....	150,000

AFRICA.

Barbary States.

Tunis.....	130,000
Fez.....	100,000
Mequinez.....	60,000
Algiers.....	53,000
Morocco.....	50,000
Constantina.....	35,000
Oran.....	34,000
Tripoli.....	25,000

Egypt.

Cairo.....	282,000
Alexandria.....	181,000
Damietta.....	57,000

Guinea, Southern Africa, &c.

Abeokuta.....	100,000
Coomassie.....	100,000
Cape Town.....	25,000
Abomey.....	24,000
Benin.....	15,000
Free Town.....	15,000
St. Salvador.....	8,000
Monrovia.....	4,000

African Islands.

Port Louis, Mauritius.....	26,000
Funchal, Madeira.....	17,000
Zanzibar, Zanzibar.....	15,000
Ponta Delgada, Azores.....	13,000
St. Denis, Bourbon.....	12,000
Orotava, Canary.....	8,000

OCEANICA.

Melbourne, Australia.....	194,000
Manila, Philippines.....	140,000
Sydney, Australia.....	135,000
Djakokarta, Java.....	90,000
Ballarad, Australia.....	74,000
Batavia, Java.....	70,000
Samabaya, Java.....	60,000
Samarang, Java.....	50,000
Sandhurst, Australia.....	34,000
Acheen, Sumatra.....	30,000
Palembang, Sumatra.....	25,000
Adelaide, Australia.....	23,000
Geelong, Australia.....	23,000
Borneo, Borneo.....	20,000
Honolulu, Sandwich Islands.....	14,000

ORLD.

.300,000
.250,000
.200,000
.100,000
.100,000

000,000
500,000
150,000

130,000
100,000
60,000
53,000
50,000
35,000
34,000
25,000

282,000
181,000
57,000

frica,

00,000
00,000
25,000
24,000
15,000
15,000
8,000
4,000

26,000
17,000
15,000
13,000
12,000
8,000

4,000
10,000
15,000
10,000
14,000
10,000
10,000
4,000
0,000
5,000
3,000
3,000
0,000
4,000

WHAT THE PEOPLE OF THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES IN THE WORLD ARE CALLED, AND THE LAN- GUAGES THEY SEVERALLY SPEAK.

Iceland.....	Icelanders.....	Icelandic.
Greenland.....	Greenlanders.....	Danish and Esquimaux.
Canada.....	Canadians.....	English and French.
United States.....	Americans.....	English.
Mexico.....	Mexicans.....	Spanish.
West Indies.....	West Indians.....	Spanish.
Colombia (U. S. of).....	Colombians.....	Spanish.
Venezuela.....	Venezuelans.....	Spanish.
Peru.....	Peruvians.....	Spanish.
Brazil.....	Brazilians.....	Portuguese.
Bolivia.....	Bolivians.....	Spanish.
Paraguay.....	Paraguayans.....	Spanish.
Chili.....	Chilians.....	Spanish.
England.....	English.....	English.
Wales.....	Welsh.....	English and Welsh.
Scotland.....	Scotch.....	English and Gaelic.
Ireland.....	Irish.....	English and Irish.
Russia.....	Russians.....	Russian.
Poland.....	Poles.....	Polish.
Norway.....	Norwegians.....	Danish.
Sweden.....	Swedes.....	Swedish.
Prussia.....	Prussians.....	German.
Denmark.....	Danes.....	Danish.
Germany.....	Germans.....	German.
Holland.....	Dutch.....	Dutch.
Belgium.....	Belgians.....	Flemish and French.
France.....	French.....	French.
Spain.....	Spaniards.....	Spanish.
Portugal.....	Portuguese.....	Portuguese.
Switzerland.....	Swiss.....	German, French, and Italian.
Italy.....	Italians.....	Italian.
Austria.....	Austrians.....	{ German, Hungarian, and Slavonic.
Turkey.....	Turks.....	Turkish.
Greece.....	Greeks.....	Greek.
Siberia.....	Siberians.....	Russian (chiefly).
Arabia.....	Arabs, Arabians.....	Arabic.
Persia.....	Persians.....	Persian.
Afghanistan.....	Afghans.....	Persian and Hindoostanee.
Beloochistan.....	Beloochees.....	Beloochee and Hindoostanee.
Hindoostan.....	Hindoos.....	Hindoostanee and others.
East Indies.....	East Indians.....	{ Hindoostanee, Bengalee, Si- amese, Malay, &c.
Siam.....	Siamese.....	Siamese.
China.....	Chinese.....	Chinese.
Japan.....	Japanese.....	Japanese.
Algeria.....	Algerines.....	Chiefly Arabic.
Egypt.....	Egyptians.....	Chiefly Arabic and Italian.
Abyssinia.....	Abyssinians.....	Abyssinian.
Australasia.....	Australasians.....	{ Dutch and English. Vari- ous native languages are spoken.

EXPLANATION AND MEANING OF GEOGRAPHICAL WORDS.

- AALBORG**, eel-town.
AAR, the river.
ABBEVILLE, abbot's town.
ABEOKUTA, under the stone.
ABERDEEN, at the mouth of the Dee.
ABINGDON, abbey hill.
ABYSSINIA, mixed people.
ACCOMACK, land beyond.
ACHILL, eagle.
ACTON, oak town.
ADELSBERG, noble's hill.
ADEN, paradise.
ADIRONDACK, he eats bark.
ADRIANOPLE, city of Adrian.
ADRIATIC, sea of Adrian.
AFGHANISTAN, country of the Afghans.
AGUA NUEVA, new water.
AGUAS CALIENTES, warm springs.
AGULHAS, needles.
AICHSTADT, oak town.
AIX-LA-CHAPELLE, waters of the chapel.
AKERMAN, white town.
AKHAF, the waves of sand.
AK-HISSAR, white castle.
ALAGOAS, abounding in lakes.
ALAMEDA, a row of poplar-trees.
ALAMO, a poplar-tree.
ALAND, land of rivers.
ALBANIA, mountain region.
ALBION, white island.
ALBUQUERQUE, white oak.
ALCALA DE HENARES, castle of the river.
ALCANTARA, the bridge.
ALEMTEJO, beyond the Tagus (from Lisbon).
ALEUTIAN, a bald rock.
ALGARVE, land lying to the west.
ALGIERS, the island.
ALHAMBRA, the red (castle).
ALLAHABAD, city of God.
ALMADEN, the mine.
ALMERIA, the conspicuous.
ALMIRANTE, admiral.
ALNWICK, town upon the Alne.
- ALOST**, to the east.
ALPS, hills white with snow.
ALTAI, golden.
ALTAMAHA, place of the village.
ALTENBURG, old castle.
ALTENKIRCHEN, old churches.
ALTORF, old village.
AMARAPOORA, city of immortality.
AMAZON, boat-destroyer.
AMBOYNA, dewy.
AMSTERDAM, the dam or dike on the Amstel.
ANATOLIA, the east (from Constantinople).
ANCONA, an elbow, or angle.
ANDALUSIA, a corruption of "Vandalusia," the Vandals having settled it.
ANDES, copper.
ANGLESEY, Englishman's island.
ANGOSTURA, the strait.
ANGUILLA, little snake.
ANNAPOLIS, city of Anno.
ANSFACE, on the brook.
ANTIGUA, ancient.
ANTIPAROS, opposite Paros.
ANTWERP, at the wharf.
APPENZELL, abbot's cell.
ARABIA, land of sunset, or land of wanderers.
ARAL, island (sea).
ARANJUEZ, altar of Jupiter.
ARARAT, plains of the Aryans.
ARGYLE, west Gael country.
ARIZONA, sand hills.
ARMACH, the high field.
AROSTOKE, good river.
ASCUTNEY, fire mountain.
ASIA, the east.
ASPROTAMON, white river.
ASTRAKHAN, district of a khan.
ASTURIAS, rocks and river-mouths.
ATCHAFALAYA, lost water.
ATHABASCA, swampy.
ATHENS, city of Minerva.
ATHLONE, ford of the moon.

- ATHOL**, pleasant land.
AUBURN, old brook.
AUCKLAND, oak land.
AUGSBURG, town of Augustus.
AURARIA, gold town.
AURUNGABAD, throne town.
AU SABLE, sandy.
AUSTRALIA, southern land.
AVA, a fish-pond.
AVON, a river.
AZERBAIJAN, country of fire.
AZORES, hawks.
BAALBEC, city of the sun.
BAB-EL-MANDEB, gate of tears (from the numerous shipwrecks there).
BABYLON, court of Belus.
BADAJOS, land of health.
BADEN, baths.
BAGHISTAN, country of gardens.
BAHIA HONDA, deep bay.
BAHR-BELA-MA, the waterless sea.
BAHR-EL-ABIAD, the white river.
BAHR-EL-AZRAK, the blue river.
BAIKAL, rich lake.
BALAKLAVA, fair haven.
BALFRUSH, mart of burdens.
BALIZE, a corruption of the name of Wallace, its discoverer.
BALLY, a Celtic prefix signifying "town."
BALTIC, abounding in straits.
BANGOR, high choir.
BANJARMASSIN, salt water.
BASSETERRE, low land.
BASSORAH, a margin.
BATAVIA, low plain.
BATON ROUGE, red staff.
BAYONNE, a port.
BAYOU, a creek, an outlet.
BEDFORD, town of the ford.
BEDOUINS, dwellers in the desert.
BEERSHEBA, well of the oath.
BELED-EL-JERID, land of dates.
BELGRADE, white city.
BELLEFONTAINE, fine fountain.
BELLEISLE, beautiful island.
BEN LOMOND, beacon mountain.
BEN MORE, big mountain.
BEN NEVIS, cloud-capped mountain.
BERESINA, birch (river).
BERGEN, mountains (from its situation).
BERMUDAS, named from Bermudez, their discoverer.
BERNE, country of bears.
BETHANY, boat-house.
BEVERLEY, lake of beavers.
BIDEFORD, by the ford.
BIJOU, jewel.
BILBAO, fine fort.
BIRMINGHAM, broom-place dwelling.
BLANCO, white.
BOAVISTA, fine view.
BOCA, mouth.
BÜHMERWALD, the Bohemian forest.
BOIS BLANC, white wood.
BOIS-LE-DUC, the duke's forest.
BOJADOR, round cape.
BOKHARA, treasury of sciences.
BOMBAY, good harbor.
BON HOMME, good man.
BORDEAUX, border of the water.
BORGNE, blind of one eye.
BORNEO, land.
BOSNA SERAI, the Bosnian palace.
BOSPHORUS, ford of the heifer.
BOSTON, (St.) Botolph's town.
BOTHNIA, deep sea.
BRADFORD, broad ford.
BRAHMAPOOTRA, offspring of Brahma.
BRAS D'OR, golden arm.
BRAUNFELS, brown rock.
BRAZOS, arms.
BREST, great port.
BRISTOL, place of the bridge.
BRUCK, bridge.
BRUGES, bridges.
BRÜNN, ford.
BUCHAREST, city of enjoyment.
BUDWEIS, white dwelling.
BUENA ESPERANZA, good hope.
BUENA VISTA, fine view.
BUENOS AYRES, good airs.
BUSHIRE (ABU-SHEHR), father of cities.
CACHE, a place of concealment.
CACHE A POWDRE, powder "cache."
CACHOEIRA, a waterfall.
CADER IDRIS, chair of Idris (a fabled Welsh giant).
CADIZ, enclosed.
CAERMARTHEN, Merlin's fort.
CAERNARVON, fort opposite Mon (Anglesea).
CAIRNGORM, blue stone-heap.
CAIRO, the victorious.
CALCUTTA, temple of Kali (goddess of Time).
CAMBRIDGE, bridge of the Cam (river).

- CAMEROONS, from the Portuguese word for a "shrimp."
- CAMPO BASSO, low field.
- CANADA, a collection of huts.
- CANAJOHARIE, a kettle-shaped hole in the rock.
- CANANDAIGUA, a chosen spot.
- CANARY, from Latin *canis*, a "dog."
- CANAVERAL, cane-plantation.
- CANTERBURY, city of Kent.
- CANTIRE (KINTYRE), a headland.
- JARDIFF, fort of the Taff.
- CARLSBAD, Charles's bath.
- CARLSHAMN, Charles's harbor.
- CARLSRUHE, Charles's rest.
- CARMEL, vineyard of God.
- CARRICKFERGUS, rock of Fergus.
- CARTHAGE, new town.
- CASAS GRANDES, large houses.
- CASCO, crane.
- CASSEL, castle.
- CASTELLAMARE, castle by the sea.
- CATSKILL, cat's creek.
- CAUCASUS, white mountains.
- CAWNPORE, city of a khan.
- CAXAMARCA, a place of frost.
- CAYUGA, long lake.
- CERRO, a mountain-peak.
- CERRO GORDO, a mountain-pass.
- CEVERO (or SEVERO) VOSTOCHNOI, northeast (cape).
- CEYLON, island of the lions.
- CHALEURS, heats.
- CHAMOUNI, fortified plain.
- CHÂTEAUX, red castle.
- CHATHAM, village of cottages.
- CHATTahoochee, painted stone.
- CHAUDIÈRE, a boiler.
- CHAUTAUQUA, a foggy place.
- CHEMUNG, big horn.
- CHERBOURG, Caesar's town.
- CHESAPEAKE, great waters.
- CHESTER, a camp.
- CHESUNCOOK, great goose lake.
- CHILL, land of snow.
- CHIMBORAZO, a chimney.
- CHUQUISACA, bridge of gold.
- CIMARRON, wild, unruly.
- CIRCASSIA, country of those who cut off heads.
- CIUDAD REAL, royal city.
- CIVITA VECCHIA, old town.
- CLARENDON, treeless hill.
- CLERMONT, clear mountain.
- CLEVELAND, cliff land.
- CLONMEL, vale of honey.
- COBI, desert.
- COBLENTZ, confluence.
- COCHECO, very rapid.
- COHASSET, place of pines.
- COLERAINE, corner of the ferns.
- COLOGNE, a colony.
- COLORADO, red, colored.
- CONNECTICUT, upon the long river.
- CONNEMARA, the bays of the ocean.
- CONSTANTINOPLE, city of Constantine.
- COOS, place of pines.
- COPENHAGEN, merchants' haven.
- COPIAH, a screech owl.
- CORAZON, heart.
- CORK, a marsh.
- CORPUS CHRISTI, body of Christ.
- CORRIENTES, currents.
- COSTA RICA, rich coast.
- COTÉ D'OR, golden slope.
- COTEAU DES PRAIRIES, upland of the prairies.
- COVENTRY, convent town.
- CRONSTADT, crown town.
- CROYDON, chalk hill.
- CRUCES, crosses.
- CUENCA, a shell.
- CUMBERLAND, land of hollows.
- CUTTACK, royal residence.
- CUZCO, navel.
- CYCLADES, circling (islands).
- DAGHESTAN, country of mountains.
- DAHLONEGA, place of gold.
- DAKOTA, allied.
- DAL ELF, Dal river.
- DALLES, flagstones; (secondarily), a trough.
- DANTZIC, village of the Danes.
- DANUBE, low meadow.
- DARFUR, country of the Foorians.
- DECCAN, the south.
- DELFT, a canal.
- DELGADA, or DELGADO, delicate, sharp.
- DELHI, a quicksand.
- DENMARK, low country.
- DEPTFORD, deep ford.
- DERBEND, the shut-up gates.
- DERBY, deer's dwelling.
- DERRY, an oak.
- DESAGUADERO, an outlet.
- DESCABEZADO, headless.

- DESCONOCIDA, unknown.
 DES MOINES, of the mounds.
 DESPOBLADO, uninhabited.
 D'ESPOIR, of hope.
 DETROIT, a strait.
 DEUTSCH KRONE, German crown.
 DHAWALAGHIRI, white mountain.
 DIEPPE, deep.
 DNIEPER, the upper river.
 DNIESTER, the lower river.
 DOMINICA, Sunday.
 DOOBAUNT, turbid water.
 DOUGLAS, black-gray.
 DOVER, a ferry.
 DOVERFIELD, mountain-range of Dover (a village on its side).
 DOWNPATRICK, mount of Patrick.
 DRACHENFELS, dragon's rock.
 DROGHEDA, bridge of the ford.
 DRONTHEIM, home of the throne.
 DUBLIN, black pool.
 DULCE, sweet.
 DUNKIRK, church of the downs.
 DURHAM, abode of wild beasts.
 DUSHTISTAN, level country.
 DWINA, the double river.
 EAU CLAIRE, clear water.
 EBRO, foaming river.
 ECUADOR, the equator.
 EDINBURGH, castle of Edwin.
 EHRENBREITSTEIN, broad stone of honor.
 ELBE, white.
 ELBRUZ, peaked mountains.
 EL DORADO, land of gold.
 EL LLANO ESTACADO, the staked plain.
 EL PASO DEL NORTE, pass of the north.
 ENGAÑO, deception.
 ENGLAND, land of the Angles.
 ENTRE RIOS, between the rivers.
 ERIE, wild cat.
 ERZEROUH, land of Rome.
 ERZGEBIRGE, ore mountains.
 ESMERALDA, emerald.
 ESPIRITU SANTO, Holy Spirit.
 ESQUIMAUX, eaters of raw flesh.
 ESSEX, east Saxon (country).
 ESTRELLA, a star.
 ETHIOPIA, land of burnt-faced people.
 EUPHRATES, to make glad.
 EUROPE, the west (from Asia).
 EUXINE, hospitable.
 VALAISE, a precipice.
 FARÖE, sheep islands.
 FAYAL, a beech tree.
 FICHTELGEBIRGE, pine mountain.
 FINISTERRE, land's end.
 FIORD, a bay or estuary.
 FLORIDA, blooming. (Discovered by Ponce de Leon on Easter-Sunday,—in Spanish *Pascua florida*).
 FOGO, fire.
 FOND DU LAC, end of the lake.
 FONTAINEBLEAU, fountain of beautiful water.
 FORTARABIA, rapid stream.
 FORMOSA, beautiful.
 FORTALEZA, a stronghold.
 FRANCE, free country.
 FRANKFORT, ford of the Franks.
 FREIBURG, free town.
 FRIEDLAND, land of peace.
 FRIO, cold.
 FRISCHES-HAFF, fresh-water sea.
 FUENTES DE ONORO, fountains of honor.
 FUNEN, beautiful country.
 FÜNFKIRCHEN, five churches.
 FURRUCKABAD, happy residence.
 GALAPAGOS, tortoises.
 CALLAS, invaders.
 GALLIPOLIS, beautiful city.
 GALWAY, western way.
 GANGES, flowing through earth to heaven.
 GARIGLIANO, marshy river.
 GARONNE, rapid river.
 GERMANY, named from the *Wehrmanni*, "war-men," one of the primitive tribes.
 GEYSERS, boiling springs.
 GHAUT, a gate, a mountain-pass.
 GIBALTAR, mountain of Tarif (Gibe!-Tarif).
 GLASGOW, green wood.
 GLOUCESTER, fair city.
 GOSPORT, God's port.
 GRACIAS A DIOS, thanks to God.
 GRAN CHACO, great desert.
 GRAND ÉCORE, large bluff.
 GRAND MARAIS, large marsh.
 GREENWICH, green village.
 GRENOBLE, city of Gratian.
 GUADALQUIVIR, the great river.
 HAGUE, a hedge, a grove.
 HAINAN, south of the sea.
 HALLE, salt-work.
 HAMPSTEAD, homestead.
 HARWICH, army town.
 HAVANA, the harbor.

- HAVRE DE GRACE, harbor of grace.
 HAYTI, high land.
 HEDJAZ, land of pilgrimage.
 HEILBRONN, holy well.
 HELDERBERG, clear mountain.
 HELIGOLAND, holy land.
 HELL GATE, a corruption of the Dutch *Horl*
Gat, "whirlpool strait."
 HENLOPEN, running in.
 HEREFORD, army ford.
 HERMON, destruction.
 HERRNHUT, protection of the Lord.
 HIMALAYA, abode of snow.
 HINDOOSTAN, land of the blacks.
 HISPANIOLA, little Spain.
 HO, a Chinese word signifying "river."
 HOANG-HO, yellow river.
 HOBOKEN, a tobacco-pipe.
 HOHENLINDEN, high lindens.
 HOLLAND, hollow land.
 HOLSTEIN, the wood of the Saxons.
 HONG-KONG, red harbor; or, HIANG-KIANG,
 fragrant streams.
 HORICON, lake of silver water.
 HOU-NAN, south of the lake.
 HOU-PE, north of the lake.
 HOUSATONIC, the river beyond the hills.
 HUEFANO, orphan.
 HUEVOS (island), eggs.
 HYDERABAD, town of the lion.
 HYTE, a haven.
 ILLINOIS, river of men.
 INDUS, the sea.
 INNSPRUCK, bridge of the Inn.
 INTERLACHEN, between the lakes.
 INVERNESS, at the mouth of the Ness.
 IOWA, the drowsy ones.
 IRELAND, the western isle.
 IRRAWADDY, the great river.
 IZTACIHUATL, the white lady.
 JAFFA (JOPPA), beauty.
 JAMAICA, land of wood and water.
 JAPAN, country of sunrise.
 JAVA, rice.
 JEKIL IRMAK, green river.
 JERSEY, Cæsar's isle.
 JERUSALEM, vision of peace.
 JORDAN, the river of judgment.
 JUGGERNAUT, lord of the world.
 JUNGFAU, the maiden.
 JUTLAND, land of giants.
 KAFIRISTAN, land of the unbelievers.
 KANBAS, smoky water.
 KARASU, black river.
 KATAHDIN, the highest place.
 KEARSARGE, the high place.
 KELAT, a fort.
 KENILWORTH, mansion on the canal.
 KENNEBEC, long lake.
 KENTUCKY, at the head of a river.
 KEY WEST, a corruption of Cayo Hueso
 "bone key."
 KHORASSAN, region of the sun.
 KILDARE, church of the oaks.
 KILIMANJARO, the great mountain.
 KILKENNY, church of (St.) Kenny.
 KINDERHOOK, children's point.
 KIN-SHA-KIANG, river of golden sands.
 KIZIL IRMAK, red river.
 KIZIL KOOM, red sand.
 KOKO-NOR, blue sea.
 KONG, a mountain.
 KÖNIGSBERG, the king's fortress.
 KOORDISTAN, land of the fierce.
 KOOSH, mountain.
 KORDOFAN, the white land.
 LAALAND, low land.
 LABRADOR, workable (land).
 LAC QUI PARLE, talking lake.
 LADRONES, thieves.
 LA FOURCHE, the fork.
 LAGO MAGGIORE, larger lake.
 (LAGOA) DE LOS PATOS, duck lake.
 LANCASTER, fort on the Lan.
 LANGELAND, long land.
 LA PAZ, peace.
 LA PLATA, silver.
 LASSA, land of the divine intelligence.
 LAUTERBRUNNEN, clear fountain.
 L'EAU QUI COURT, the running water.
 LEBANON, the white mountain.
 LEICESTER, camp of the legion.
 LEIPSI, home of the lindens.
 LEMBERG, city of the lion.
 LENA, a sluggard.
 LENNOX, Leven's field.
 LENOIR, the black.
 LEVANT, the rising (the east).
 LEVEN, sacred river.
 LIBERIA, free state.
 LICHTENSTEIN, clear stone.
 LIMFIORD, muddy inlet.
 LILLE, or LISLE, the island.
 LINCOLN, hill on the Linn.
 LING, a Chinese word denoting a "moun-
 tain-range."

- LITCHFIELD**, field of dead bodies.
LOBOS, seals.
LOBOS DE AFUERA, seaward Lobos.
LOBOS DE TIERRA, landward Lobos.
LOS ANGELES, (city of) the angels.
LOUGH DERG, red lake.
LUCERNE, a light-house.
LUXOR, the palaces.
LYONS, hill of the raven.
MACAO, the entrance to the bay.
MACHADO, a hatchet.
MADEIRA, timber.
MADRAS, university town.
MADRE, mother.
MAELSTROM, grinding stream.
MAESTRICH, passage of the Meuse.
MAHANUDDY, great river.
MAIMATCHIN, place of trade.
MAJORCA, greater (island).
MALABAR, country of mountains.
MALADETTA, accursed.
MALDIVES, thousand islands.
MALHEUR, misfortune.
MAM' AONECK, place of rolling stones.
MAN (ISLE OF), rocky (island).
MANHATTAN, the town on the island.
MANITOOWOC, river of spirits.
MANITOULIN, spirit-islands.
MARGARITA, a pearl.
MARIAZELL, cell or shrine of Mary.
MARMORA, marble.
MARSALIA, port of God.
MAS A FUERA, more outward (from the land).
MAS A TIERRA, more landward.
MASSACHUSETTS, about the great hills.
MATTO GROSSO, great forest.
MAUNA LOA, great mountain.
MEDINA, the city.
MEDITERRANEAN, midland.
MEINAM, mother of waters.
MELBOURNE, mill stream.
MELROSE, naked promontory.
MEMPHIS, temple of the good God.
MEMPHREMOGOG, land of abundance.
MENAN (GRAND), island.
MERRIMAC, swift water.
MERSEY, sea island.
MESOPOTAMIA, country between the rivers.
MEXICO, a corruption of *Meziltli*, the name of the Aztec god of war.
MIACO, capital.
MICHIGAN, a fish-weir.
MILLE LACS, thousand lakes.
MILWAUKEE, rich land.
MINNEHAHA, laughing water.
MINNESOTA, cloudy water.
MINORCA, lesser (island).
MISSISSIPPI, the great water.
MISSOURI, muddy water.
MOHAWK, men-eaters.
MONADNOCK, the spirit's place.
MONOS, (island of) apes.
MONT BLANC, white mountain.
MONTENEGRO, black mountain.
MONTEREY, king's mountain.
MONTEVIDEO, I see a mountain.
MONTPELLIER, mountain of the young girls.
MONTREAL, royal mountain.
MONTERRAT, jagged mountain.
MUNICH, monks.
NAGPORE, town of serpents.
NAHANT, at the point.
NAKSHIVAN, first place of descent (of the ark).
NANKIN, southern capital.
NAN-JING, southern mountain-chain.
NANJING, new city.
NAPLOUSE, new city.
NATAL, so named by Vasco da Gama because he discovered it on Christmas day (day of the Nativity).
NAUGATUCK, fork of the rivers.
NAZARETH, separated.
NAZE, nose, cape, promontory.
NEBRASKA, flat water.
NEDSJED, the highlands.
NEGROPONT, black bridge.
NEILGHERRY, blue mountain.
NEPISSENG, at the small lake.
NEUFCHÂTEL, new castle.
NEUSTADT, new city.
NEVERSINK, high land between waters.
NEZ-PERCÉS, pierced noses.
NIAGARA, neck of water.
NICOBAR, nine islands.
NICOPOLIS, city of victory.
NIGER, black. (Dr. Barth, however, says it is a contraction of one of the native names, denoting "the river.")
NIPHON, fountain of light.
NIZHNI NOVGOROD, lower Novgorod.
NOMBRE DE DIOS, name of God.
NORFOLK, northern people.
NORWALK, the middle land.
NORWICH, north town.
NOTRE DAME, Our Lady (the Virgin Mary).

- NOTTINGHAM, home with caves.
 NOVA ZEMBLA, new land.
 NOVGOROD, new town.
 NUBIA, gold country.
 NUESTRA SEÑORA, Our Lady.
 NYANZA, the water.
 NYKÖPING, new mart.
 OCKLEY, oak meadow.
 OCMULGEE, the rivers.
 OCONEE, water-course.
 ODENSE, Odin's island.
 OHIO, the beautiful river.
 OJO CALIENTE, warm spring.
 OJO DEL MUERTO, corpse spring.
 ONEIDA, people of the beacon-stone.
 ONONDAGA, place of the hills.
 OPORTO, the port.
 OREGON, river of the west.
 ORINOCO, coiled serpent.
 ORKNEYS, northern islands.
 ORLEANS, named from the Emperor Aurelian (*Aurelianus*).
 OSAGE, the strong.
 OSSIPPEE, stony river.
 OSWEGATCHIE, black water.
 OTTAWA, traders.
 OUDE, invincible.
 OUDENARDE, old land.
 OUSE, water.
 PADRE, father.
 PAISLEY, moist pasture-ground.
 PALERMO, convenient harbor.
 PALESTINE, land of wanderers.
 PALO PINTO, painted stick.
 PAMPELUNA, city of Pompey.
 PAPUA, frizzled hair.
 PARA, father of waters.
 PARAGUAY, great river.
 PARANA, the sea.
 PASCAGOULA, nation of bread.
 PASS À L'OUTRE, outer pass.
 PASSAIC, valley.
 PATAGONIA, land of large feet.
 PATNA, the town.
 PAWCATUCK, clear river.
 PAWTUCKET, at the falls.
 PAWTUXET, at the little falls.
 PEDREGAL, a place full of stones.
 PEI-HO, white river.
 PEKIN, northern capital.
 PE-LING, northern mountain-chain.
 PENNSYLVANIA, Penn's woods.
 PENOBSCOT, at the rock.
 PERDIDO, lost.
 PEREKOP, a cut, or canal.
 PESCADORES, (islands of) fishermen.
 PESHAWUR, the advanced post.
 PETIT BOIS, little forest.
 PHILADELPHIA, city of brotherly love.
 PIEDMONT, foot of the mountain.
 PIEDRA BLANCA, white stone.
 PINTADA, painted, mottled.
 PISCATAQUA, great deer river.
 PISGAH, hill, height.
 PITOU DES NEIGES, snowy peak.
 PLATTEN-SEE, shallow sea.
 POINT COUPÉE, point cut-off.
 POLAND, flat land.
 POLYNESIA, many islands.
 POMERANIA, upon the sea.
 POMME-DE-TERRE, potato.
 PONDICHERY, near town.
 PONTE CORVO, crooked bridge.
 PONTEFRACT, broken bridge.
 PONTEVEDRA, old bridge.
 PONT NEUF, new bridge.
 POPOCATEPETL, hill that smokes.
 PORT AU PRINCE, prince's port.
 PORTO BELLO, beautiful harbor.
 PORTO HESPAÑOL, Spanish port.
 PORTO PRAYA, port on the coast.
 PORTO (or PUERTO) RICO, rich port.
 PORTO SANTO, holy port.
 PORTO SEGURO, safe port.
 PORTUGAL, port of the Gauls.
 POTOMAC, place of the burning pine.
 POUGHKEEPSIE, pleasant harbor.
 PRAGUE, a threshold.
 PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, dog's meadow.
 PRESBURG, priest town.
 PRESIDIO, fortress, garrison.
 PRESQUE ISLE, peninsula (almost an island).
 PRESTON, priest's town.
 PRUSSIA, country of the *Borussi*; (according to some authorities, "next to Russia.")
 PRUTH, river.
 PUEBLO NUEVO, new town.
 PUERTO PRINCIPE, prince's port.
 PUNJAB, country of the five rivers.
 QUALÖE, whale island.
 QUANG-SE, western province.
 QUANG-TUNG, eastern province.
 QUATRE BRAS, four arms.
 QUEBEC, take care of the rock.
 QUEMADO, burned.
 QUINEBAUG, long pond.

QUINNIPIAC, the surrounding country.
 RACINE, foot.
 RAPPAHANNOCK, where water ebbs and flows.
 REICHSTADT, rich town.
 REIKIAVIK, steam town.
 RESTIGOUCHÉ, river which divides like the hand.
 REYES, kings.
 RHODES, a rose.
 RIESEN-GEIRGE, giant mountains.
 RIO DEL NORTE, river of the north.
 RIO FRIO, cold river.
 RIO GRANDE, great river.
 RIO HONDO, deep river.
 RIO JANEIRO, river of January.
 RIO NEGRO, black river.
 RIO PUERCO, wild-boar river.
 RIVIÈRE AUX LIÈVRES, hare river.
 RIVIÈRE DU LOUP, wolf river.
 ROANOKE, wampum.
 ROCHEFORT, strong rock.
 ROME, strength.
 ROMNEY, marsh island.
 ROSEAU, a reed.
 ROSSIGNOL, nightingale.
 ROXBURGH, castle on a promontory.
 SABLE, sand.
 SAGADAHOC, ending-place.
 SAHARA-BELA-MA, waterless desert.
 SAINTE CROIX, holy cross.
 SALADO, salt.
 SALEM, peace.
 SALTO GRANDE, great leap.
 SALZBURG, salt castle.
 SAMOS, prominent.
 SAN DIEGO, St. James.
 SAN DOMINGO, holy Sabbath.
 SANDUSKY, cold spring.
 SANGRE DE CRISTO, blood of Christ.
 SAN JOSÉ, St. Joseph.
 SAN JUAN BAPTISTA, St. John the Baptist.
 SAN JUAN DEL SUR, St. John of the South.
 SAN PABLO, São PAULO, St. Paul.
 SAN PEDRO, St. Peter.
 SAN SALVADOR, Holy Saviour.
 SANTA CROCE, SANTA CRUZ, holy cross.
 SANTA FE, holy faith.
 SANTA INEZ, St. Agnes.
 SANTIAGO, St. James.
 SÃO CRISTOVÃO, St. Christopher.
 SÃO FELIPE, St. Philip.
 SAONE, the placid river.
 SARAGOSSA, city of Cæsar Augustus.

SARANAC, river that flows under rock.
 SARATOGA, place of the miraculous water is a rock.
 SASKATCHAWAN, swift current.
 SAUT ST. MARIE, falls (leap) of St. Mary.
 SCARBOROUGH, rock town.
 SCHAFFHAUSEN, sheep-houses.
 SCHENECTADY, the place beyond the pines.
 SCHOHARIE, drift-wood.
 SCHÖNBRUNN, beautiful spring.
 SCHOODIC, burnt lands.
 SCHUYLKILL, hidden creek.
 SCHWARZBURG, black town.
 SCUTARI, messenger.
 SEBASTOPOL, city of Augustus.
 SEMIPALATINSK, the seven palaces.
 SENECA, a corruption of the Dutch *sinribar*, "vermillion."
 SERAMPORE, city of prosperity.
 SERRO DO ESPINHAÇO, spine range.
 SHANGHAI, supreme port.
 SHANNON, old river.
 SHAN-SE, the mountainous west.
 SHAN-TUNG, the mountainous east.
 SHAWANGUNK, white rocks.
 SHEBOYGAN, the river that comes out of the ground.
 SHEN-SE, western frontier.
 SHREWSBURY, the town among shrubs.
 SICILY, cut off (from Italy).
 SIERRA DEL COBRE, copper range.
 SIERRA LEONE, lion mountains.
 SIERRA MORENA, brown mountain-range.
 SIERRA NEVADA, snow-clad mountain-range.
 SINGAPORE, city of lions.
 SKAGER RACK, crooked strait of Skagen.
 SKANEATELES, very long lake.
 SNEEHÄTTEN, snow-cap.
 SNOWDON, snow-clad hill.
 SOLEDAD, solitude.
 SOUDAN, land of the blacks.
 SPA, a fountain.
 SPITZBERGEN, peaked mountain.
 SPORADES, scattered (islands).
 STAFFA, isle of steps or colonnades.
 STAUNTON, stone town.
 STAVROPOL, city of the cross.
 ST. ETIENNE, St. Stephen.
 STOCKHOLM, island formed by piles.
 STRASBOURG, castle on the highway.
 STRATFORD, street ford.
 STUTTGARD, stallion enclosure.
 SUFFOLK, south people.

- SUNDERLAND**, Sundered land.
SUSQUEHANNA, winding river.
SUSSEX, south Saxon (country).
SUWAHILLIES, inhabitants of the coast.
SVIATOI, holy.
SWEDEN, land of the *Suevi*.
TADMOR, city of palm-trees.
TA-KIANG, great river.
TALLAHASSEE, old town.
TALLAHATCHIE, river of the rock.
TANANARIVOU, city of a thousand towns.
TAPPAN, cold stream.
TASH-KEND, stone fortress.
TAURUS, a mountain.
TCHING-KIANG, river town.
TENNESSEE, a curved spoon; or, river of the big bend.
TERCEIRA, third (in length, of the Azores).
TERRA DEL FUEGO, land of fire.
TERRA NOVA, new land.
TERRE HAUTE, high land.
THERESIENSTADT, city of Theresa.
THERMOPYLÆ, the hot gates.
THIAN-CHAN, celestial mountains.
TIGRIS, an arrow.
TIOGA, swift current.
TODOS SANTOS, all saints.
TONAWANDA, swift-running water.
TORBAY, headland bay.
TORONTO, oak-trees rising from the lake.
TORRES VEDRAS, old towers.
TORTUGAS, tortoises.
TRAPANI, a sickle.
TRAS-OS-MONTES, beyond the mountains.
TREBISOND, trapezium-shaped.
TRENT, winding river.
TRES BARRAS, Rio de, river with three bars.
TRES PONTES, three bridges.
TRINIDAD, Trinity.
TRIPOLI, three cities.
TROIS RIVIÈRES, three rivers.
TUNBRIDGE, town bridge.
TUSCALOOSA, black warrior.
TUSCANY, country of the *Etrusci*.
TWEED, limit.
UKRAINE, frontier district.
UMBAGOOG, clear lake.
UMRITSIR, fount of immortality.
UNTERWALDEN, among the woods.
URAL, a girdle.
UTRECHT, beyond the passage (of the Rhine).
VACHES, cows.
VALENCIA, strong, powerful.
VALPARAISO, vale of paradise.
VALVERDE, green valley.
VAUCLUSE, closed valley.
VENEZUELA, little Venice.
VERA CRUZ, true cross.
VERD, green.
VERMEJO, vermilion.
VERMONT, green mountain.
VIENNA, abode of the Wends.
VILLA BOA, good city.
VILLA FUERTE, strong city.
VILLA HERMOSA, beautiful city.
VILLA REAL, royal city.
VILLA RICA, rich city.
VILLA VELHA, old town.
WABASÍ, a cloud driven by the equinoctial wind.
WACHUSETT, the mountain.
WALDEN, woody den.
WALES, west country.
WALTHAM, home in the wood.
WALWISCH, whale.
WARWICK, a fortified place.
WASHITA, male deer.
WESTMORELAND, west moor-land.
WETUMPKA, waterfall.
WHEELING, place of a head.
WINDERMERE, clear-water lake.
WINNIPEG, turbid water.
WINNIPISCOGEE, beautiful lake of the high land; or, smile of the Great Spirit.
WINONA, first-born daughter.
WINOOSKI, beautiful stone river.
WINTHROP, village of the furze.
WISCASSET, place of yellow pine.
WISCONSIN, wild rushing channel.
WURZBURG, herb town.
YANG-TSE-KIANG, son of the ocean.
YEMEN, land to the right (of Mecca).
YONKERS, a gentleman, a country nobleman.
YUNNAN, cloudy region of the south.
ZANGUEBAR, sea-coast of the negroes.
ZEALAND, sea-land.
ZENDAROOD, living stream.
ZUYDER ZEE, south sea.
ZWEIBRÜCKEN, two bridges.

e Rhine).

inoctial

he high
it.

.
bleman.
h.
s.